Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/memoirsofhouseof00rimi_0

MEMOIRS

OF THE

HOUSE of *BRUNSWICK*

From the moſt early

ACCOUNTS

OF THAT

ILLUSTRIOUS FAMILY

TO THE

End of the Reign of King *GEORGE* the Firſt.

To which are added

Eight large TABLES, comprehending the GENEALOGY of that HOUSE

AND

A copious INDEX of the principal Matters contained in the Work.

By HENRY RIMIUS,

Aulic Counſellor to his late Majeſty the King of PRUSSIA.

——— *Genus immortale manet multoſque per annos*
Stat fortuna domus & avi numerantur avorum.

VIRG.

LONDON.

Printed for the AUTHOR, by J. HABERKORN,

And to be had at E. COMYNS's, at the *Royal Exchange*; D. WILSON's, at *Plato's-Head*, near Round-Court in the *Strand*; H. DUNOYER's, at the *Bible* in the *Hay-Market*; and J. FERRAND's, Teacher of the *French* Tongue, in *Coventry-Court*, *Hay-Market*.

MDCCL.

TO

His Royal Highneſs

THE

PRINCE of *WALES.*

SIR,

THE Book which I have the Honour of dedicating to *Your Royal Highneſs*, may be looked upon as a continued Series of great and worthy Actions, performed by a Race of Heroes, who have diſtinguiſhed themſelves for many Ages ſucceſſively, not only by their Valour, but alſo by the Protection they have given to Liberty, Laws, Religion and Sciences.

It often happens, *Sir*, that the Glory acquired by Anceſtors becomes a Burden to their Offspring, as an uncommon Share of Merit is required to keep up and perpetuate an illuſtrious Name: But in *Your Auguſt Houſe*, where real Worth and Heroiſm have ever been ſo conſpicuous, Virtues are tranſmitted, and become, as it were, an Inheritance. The great Name of *Brunſwick* lyes in no wiſe heavy upon thoſe that bear it; the Deſcendants by their worthy Actions uſually reflect back on their Progenitors a part of the Luſtre they have derived from them, and thereby contribute their Share towards immortalizing the illuſtrious Stock from which they have taken their Origin.

Theſe

Theſe Memoirs will abundantly vouch for the Truth of this Aſſertion, and were I to add, that *Your Royal Highneſs* himſelf is a living Proof of it, I ſhould advance nothing but what the World is thoroughly appriſed of. Among the many Virtues that adorn *Your Royal Highneſs*, and that render *You* a Sharer in the Glory of *Your Anceſtors*, give me Leave to mention one in particular; I mean that generous and tender Concern for the Good of Mankind, that Philanthropy, which ſo eminently diſplays itſelf throughout *Your* whole Conduct, and was ſo remarkable in theirs. This has ever been eſteemed the Cardinal Virtue of Princes, and the Fountain of all others: And this will be a glorious Topic for future Hiſtorians, when they ſhall attempt to draw *Your Royal Highneſs's domeſtic*, *ſocial*, and *public* Character.

That *Your Royal Highneſs*, in Conjunction with *Your illuſtrious Conſort*, may enjoy an uninterrupted Courſe of Happineſs, and have the Satisfaction to behold *the Royal Pledges* of *Your* Love imitating *Your* bright Examples, and diſtinguiſhing themſelves by the ſame Zeal for the Honour of *Your Auguſt Houſe*, is the earneſt Wiſh of

SIR,

Your Royal Highneſs's

Moſt devoted

Humble Servant,

HENRY RIMIUS.

THE

PREFACE.

HISTORICAL Works requiring more Exactneſs, Judgment and Application, than what is neceſſary in other Performances, this kind of Writing has at all Times been deemed one of the moſt difficult Taſks an Author can take upon himſelf.

The Anceſtors of the Houſe of Brunſwick *having from the earlieſt Times made no inconſiderable Figure in the World, there ariſes from thence a freſh Difficulty for thoſe that undertake to write on that Subject; as in Antiquity, where ſo few Foot-ſteps remain to direct us, it is very eaſy to miſtake the Way. In after Times indeed, the Proſpect appears ſomewhat clearer, on Account of the many Authors that have* occaſionally *commemorated the Actions of the illuſtrious Princes of this Houſe; but then the Number of theſe Writers is ſo great, that the Peruſal of them all would take up the beſt Part of a Man's Life; and the utmoſt Circumſpection will ſcarce ſuffice to make a judicious Choice among them, their Reports being often repugnant to each other, according to the various Intereſts they were guided by. To this muſt be added, that a peculiar Diſadvantage occurs in the Writing of this Hiſtory, which proceeds from the many cotemporary Branches of the ſame Family, whereby the Hiſtory is rendered perplexed in many Places; ſo that an extraordinary Patience as well as Skill is required in the Writer to avoid Confuſion, by diſtinguiſhing the Names and Actions of one Prince from thoſe of another.*

It is probable, that influenced by theſe Conſiderations, many have been deterred from undertaking ſo intricate and laborious an Enterprize, who perhaps otherwiſe might have had an Inclination to do Juſtice to this illuſtrious Houſe. What has encouraged me, notwithſtanding theſe Difficulties, to venture on a Taſk they have declined, is my having been converſant from my earlieſt Years with the Hiſtorians that have treated of the Affairs of Germany *in general, and of the Houſe of* Brunſwick *in particular; whereby I have been inabled to collect Materials, and to digeſt them in ſuch an Order as to ſhorten my own Labour, and at the ſame Time to conſult the Eaſe of the Reader.*

The

The Method I have purſued will, I preſume, be found the moſt natural one I could have pitched upon. By cloſely following the Order of Times from the Beginning to the End, I have avoided that Confuſion and intangling of Matters, whereto Hiſtorical Works are liable, when Chronology is not ſtrictly attended to. As the Houſe of Brunſwick *by the* Male Line *deſcends from the Houſe of* Eſte, *it was neceſſary to begin theſe Memoirs by giving an Account of that Family to the Time of* Azo IV*'s removing to* Germany. *The Alliance then made between him and* Cunigunda *obliged me to treat of this Princeſs's Anceſtors or of the* Guelphic *Family, not only on Account that the Houſe of* Brunſwick *is thence deſcended by the* Female Line, *but likewiſe becauſe the Territories this Family enjoyed originally, were the ancient patrimonial States of that Houſe in* Germany. *On the ſame Account it was neceſſary, on* Henry *the* Proud*'s marrying* Gertraut *Daughter of the Emperor* Lotharius, *to mention the* Saxon *Kings and* Witekind *the* Great*'s Poſterity, this Princeſs's Anceſtors; not only becauſe this is the other* Female Line, *from whence the Houſe of* Brunſwick *takes its Origin, but alſo becauſe the* Saxon *and* Brunſwick *Dominions were by her brought to the* Guelphic *Family. From the Time of this Union I have continued the Hiſtory of the Houſe of* Brunſwick *downwards in one Series. The Digreſſion in the Life of the Emperor* Otho IV. *cannot properly be called an Interruption, or if ſo, is at leaſt a neceſſary one, as it was impoſſible to underſtand the Grounds of the Diſputes this Prince had with the See of* Rome, *without giving a ſhort Account of the Means the* Popes *had made Uſe of at ſundry Times to inlarge their Dominions and Authority.*

The bad Example the two Brothers Albertus Magnus *and* John *ſet to their Poſterity by dividing their Dominions, having been cloſely followed by the laſt for many Centuries, I had but one of theſe two Ways to chuſe; either to treat of each Branch by itſelf, or to relate the Actions of thoſe Princes that lived at or near the ſame Time, without giving ſeparate Accounts of each Line. This laſt Method appeared to me preferable, as I ſhould elſe have been obliged continually to return to the ſame Periods already treated of, which would have probably puzzled and confounded the Reader.*

Moreover had I purſued the firſt Scheme, there would have been a Neceſſity of making frequent Repetitions, on Account that ſundry Actions of thoſe Princes, that lived at the ſame Time, are interwoven with each other. Upon the whole it muſt be admitted, that by the Method I have followed, the Hiſtory is repreſented in a clearer and more advantageous

Light

Light than it would have appeared in, had I made ſeparate Recitals; but thereby my Labour has been conſiderably increaſed, an uncommon Degree of Attention and Exactneſs having been requiſite to avoid Miſtakes in Matters as well as Names: Miſtakes, which are very eaſy to be committed in treating of ſeveral Lines at the ſame Time, eſpecially where two or more Princes of diſtinct Branches bear the ſame Name, as it happens not ſeldom in this Hiſtory. The Connexion it is true, could not be ſo rigorouſly obſerved in following this Method, on Account of the frequent Tranſitions from one Prince to another; but this Inconvenience, it is preſumed, will appear very inſignificant, when compared with thoſe the Reader muſt have unavoidably met with, had each Line been treated of ſeparately. To obviate as much as poſſible every Doubt that might ariſe in peruſing this Work, Tables have been added and referred to in the Margent, as often as a new Name occurs; and we may venture to ſay, that the Public, on barely inſpecting them, will be made ſenſible that neither Pains nor Coſt have been ſpared, to render theſe Memoirs as intelligible and as compleat as their Conciſeneſs would allow of.

As the many Branches, which formerly made up the Houſe of Brunſwick *have been for this laſt Century and upwards reduced to two, named the Houſe of* Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel *and the Houſe of* Brunſwick Luneburg, *I have from that Time treated of each Houſe ſeparately. However, for the Conveniency of the Reader, ſuch Occurrences, wherein both Houſes were equally concerned, have been related together.*

Nothing has been advanced in theſe Memoirs but upon very good Authority, and ſuch has been my ſcrupulous Attachment to the Guides I had before me, that I have not wilfully deviated from them in one ſingle Inſtance, though I was ſenſible ſome Part of my Performance would thereby bear an Appearance of Obſcurity. I intended, at my firſt ſetting out, to add Quotations in the Margent, and even the Words of the Authors, where they diſagree from each other: But conſidering that a great many of theſe Authors had wrote in the German *Tongue, I was ſoon convinced of the Uſeleſneſs of ſuch References to an* Engliſh *Reader. However that the Public may not be at a Loſs for the Names of my Vouchers, I ſhall here give a ſhort Account of thoſe I have chiefly conſulted in compiling theſe Memoirs.*

It

It being a general Opinion among thoſe that have wrote on this Subject, that the Houſe of Brunſwick *is deſcended from that of* Eſte, *(a) I muſt take Notice, that* Muratori *in particular has proved this Aſſertion in a Work intitled:* Trattato delle Antichità Eſtenſi ed Italiane.

Though all the Writers who ſay any thing of the Houſe of Eſte, *highly extol its Antiquity,* (b) *they differ nevertheleſs in the Period from whence they begin their Accounts of it. I have followed* Hieronymus Faleta *in his* Genealogia Marchionum Eſtenſium & Ducum Ferrariæ, *and* John Baptiſta Pigna *in his Work intitled* de Principibus Ateſtinis libr. VIII. *Both are* Italians; *the firſt was employed by the Houſe of* Modena *and* Ferrara *in ſeveral Ambaſſies to the Emperor* Charles V. *and other Courts, and has made himſelf famous by ſeveral of his Writings; as has the latter likewiſe, who lived in the ſame Age. Their Opinions have been adopted by* Hieronymus Henninges, Wolf. Lazius, Joh. Micrælius, Ant. Albizius, Hildebrand, Winckelman, *and ſeveral others.*

The Genealogical Works of Reuſnerus *and* J. F. Feller *have been of Uſe to me, chiefly thoſe of the latter, which give an Account of the* Guelphic *Family, and of the ancient Kings of* Burgundy, *who were a Branch of it. However I have not adopted their Opinions any further, than as they appear to be conſiſtent with the Authority of others.*

Leibnitz's Scriptores rerum Brunſuicenſium illuſtrationi inſervientes &c. *is a Work abſolutely neceſſary to ſuch as write on the Hiſtory of the Houſe of* Brunſwick. *It is a Collection of above* 150 *old Tracts and* Excerpta *of ancient and ſcarce Authors, wrote partly in* Latin, *and partly in the old* Saxon *Tongue, printed together in three large Volumes in Folio. Some of theſe Writings, as* Botho's Chronicle, Stadwegius, Lange, *the*

(a) Peter de Ludewig, late Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Halle,* in his *Germania Princeps,* publiſhed under the Name of *Giovanni*, expreſſes himſelf thus Libr. VI. c. 1. §. 1. *Plurimum Germaniæ Principum ſtemmata ex Italia adducuntur. Sed nulla clariori jure, quam Ducum Brunſuicenſium. Horum enim majores ab antiquiſſima Ateſtinorum familia, recto ac genuino ordine proceſſiſſe, peculiari opere luculenter docuit Pigna, Italus ac domeſticus ſcriptor.*

(b) As Princes are never laviſh in acknowledging the Antiquity of each others Houſes, and may therefore be looked upon as the beſt Vouchers in Caſes of this Nature, it will not be improper to mention here, out of *Feller's Genealogy of the Houſe of Brunſwick,* p. 132. that the Emperor *Leopold* having granted in 1695, the Title of *Sereniſſimus* to *Reinald* I. Duke of *Modena* and his Deſcendants, makes Uſe of the following Words in the Diploma given on that Account: *Perpendentes excelſæ Ateſtinæ gentis decora, ex qua non modo per Italiam, ſed per ultimas Europæ partes, ac potiſſimum per Germaniam, clariſſimæ Principum Familiæ ſunt derivatæ, & antiquiſſimam ſanguinis nobilitatem, quam omnium hiſtoriarum monumenta ita commendant, ut parem in Italia invenire difficillimi ſit negotii, quippe, quæ continua plurimorum ſeculorum ſerie, ampliſſimis ſtatibus ditionibuſq; dominata &c.*

Luneburg

Luneburg Chronicle, Excerpta Chronici Hermanni Corneri &c. *have been of great Service to me*; *as well as the Collection of* Meibomius *the* younger, *compriſed in three Volumes in Folio. The ſame may be ſaid of* Arnoldus Lubecenſis's Chronicon Slavorum, Conradi Urſpergenſis's Chronicon, *that of* Albertus Stadenſis, *and* Albertus Crantzius's Saxonia, *and* Metropolis, *which contain many Incidents relating to the Houſe of* Brunſwick. *But as the laſt of theſe Authors ſhews much Partiality towards the Houſe of* Saxony, *I have uſed his Authority with Caution.*

Sagittarius's *Performances intitled,* Origines Ducum Brunſuico-Luneburgenſium, de origine & incrementis Luneburgi, *and* Memorabilia Hiſtoriæ Luneburgicæ, *have been no leſs helpful to me*; *as likewiſe* Reinerus Reineccius de Saxonum Originibus, Conringius de Finibus Germani Imperii, *and ſeveral* German *Chronicles, wrote by* Spangenberg, Lehman, Peterſen, Letzner, Schloepke, Hamelman, Traziger, P. Albinus, *on different Parts of* Germany; *many Circumſtances occurring therein which nearly relate to the Houſe of* Brunſwick.

Henry *the* Lyon's *Marriage with* Mathilda, *Daughter of King* Henry II, *and the Concerns he, and his Son the Emperor* Otho IV, *had with* Richard I. *and* John, *Kings of* England, *making it neceſſary to conſult* Engliſh *Authors on theſe Points*; *I have not confined myſelf to the Abſtract* Leibnitz *has given of* Roger Hoveden, *in his* Scriptores Brunſuicenſes, *but have conſulted the Author himſelf, as well as* Matthew Paris, Polyd. Virgilius, *and other* Engliſh *Authors.*

Thuanus, Sleidan, Fabricius's Saxonia illuſtrata, *and* Puffendorff *have afforded me great Aſſiſtance in the compiling thoſe Facts that regard later Times*; *as have* Imhoff's Notitia procerum Imperii, Ludewig's Germania princeps, *and ſeveral* Authors in the *German Tongue, as* Theobald's Huſſiten Krieg, Seckendorff's Hiſtorie des Lutherthums, Lunig's Reichs-Archiv, Europæiſher Herold, Lunig's Reichs Cantzeley, Europæiſhe Fama, Fabri Staats Cantzeley, Hamburgiſhe Hiſtoriſhe Remarquen, Pfeffinger's Merckwürdigkeiten des XVII. Seculi, Ludolff's Shaubühne, Ziegler's Labyrinth der Zeit, Happelii Kern-Chronic.

I muſt not omit, that the ingenious and learned Mr. Erath's Conſpectus Hiſtoriæ Brunſuico-Luneburgicæ univerſalis in tabulas chronologicas & genealogicas diviſus &c. *has been more than once of great Help to me for the Chronological Part*; *and that I am indebted for ſeveral Circumſtances of Facts, chiefly with Regard to later Times, to Friends, whoſe Diligence and Veracity I have not the leaſt Room to queſtion.*

This

Thus I have brought theſe Memoirs to the Form they now appear in. As no regular Hiſtory of the Houſe of Brunſwick *has, as yet, been publiſhed in any Language, I dare flatter myſelf that the Reader, on conſidering the Arduouſneſs of the Taſk, will excuſe the Errors that may have eſcaped my Notice, and not take it amiſs if every Subject has not been as fully handled as he could have wiſhed.* In magnis ſat eſt aliquid feciſſe.

I cannot conclude this Preface, without mentioning the particular Obligation I lay under to my worthy Friend the Reverend Mr. Majendie, *whoſe Judgment I have often conſulted in this Performance with much Satisfaction, and whoſe kind Aſſiſtance intitles him to this publick Acknowledgment at my Hands.*

P. S. *Whilſt theſe Memoirs were in the Preſs, I was informed, that a Print had been publiſhed by Sir* Thomas Brand, *called the* Sixteen Branches of his Majeſty King George I. *It being natural, that I ſhould look into ſuch Performances as have any Relation to my Purpoſe, I took an Opportunity of viewing both the Original Draught and the Print; wherein it muſt be confeſſed, that much Ingenuity has been diſplayed in the Contrivance and ornamental Parts. However, as this Print, to make Uſe of the Author's Expreſſions in his Propoſals, is publiſhed* to the End, that the Performance may be preſerved to Futurity, in Caſe the Original ſhould be deſtroyed by Fire or any other Accident that may happen; *I find myſelf obliged, not with a View to depreciate the Performance itſelf, but out of Regard to Truth, to make ſome Animadverſions upon it. And firſt it ſeems ſtrange, that* Erneſt Auguſtus, *Father to his late Majeſty King* George, *ſhould have an Electoral Crown, without Mention being made in his Title that he was Elector of the* Roman *Empire; and that* George, *Grand Father*, William, *Great Grand Father, and* Erneſt, *Great Great Grand Father of his late Majeſty, ſhould have Electoral Crowns, though they never were Electors. I ſhall obſerve in the next Place, that it were to be wiſhed as much Care had been taken in the Chronological and Genealogical Part, as in the* Embelliſhments in Architecture and Statuary; *whereby a great Part of the Miſtakes that have crept into the few Names and Dates that occur in it, might have been avoided. Some of theſe are too conſiderable to be paſſed over in Silence, as for Inſtance: the Death of* Ann Eleanor, *Wife of* George *Duke of* Luneburg *is placed in* 1640; *inſtead of* 1659; *the Birth of* Chriſtian III. *King of* Denmark *in* 1503, *inſtead of* 1504; *the Birth of* Frederic II. *King of* Denmark *in* 1634, *inſtead of* 1534; *his Death in* 1688, *inſtead of* 1588. Eleanor, *Daughter of the Duke of* Wurtenberg

Wurtenberg, *is by the Author ſaid to be Mother of* Lewis *Landgrave of* Heſſe Darmſtadt, *whereas her Name was* Magdalen, *Daughter of* Bernhard *Count of* Lippe. *I find the Father of* Frederic IV. *Elector* Palatine *called* Lewis IV, *whereas it ſhould have been* Lewis VI; *when he mentions* Sophia *Wife of* Frederic II. *King of* Denmark, *he calls her* Sophia Ulrick, *whereas he ought to have ſet down* Sophia, *Daughter of* Ulric, *Duke of* Mecklenburg, *&c.*

Advertiſement to the Bookbinder.

THE Tables, which are to be placed at the End of the Book, muſt be paſted in on ſmall Guards in the ſame Manner as is done with Geographical Maps, in order that they may be read without drawing them out. The Book muſt not be cut too much for Fear of damaging the Tables. N. B. Pages 25, 29, 41, 55, 175, 211, 285, and 343, muſt be cancelled, and the Leaves which are printed together on two Sheets, are to be placed in their Stead.

A LIST

A

LIST

OF THE

SUBSCRIBERS to theſe Memoirs.

His Royal Highneſs the Prince of WALES 10 Books.
His Royal Highneſs the Duke of CUMBERLAND 5 Books.

THE Right Hon. the Counteſs of Albemarle.
G. Abbott Eſq;
Mr. Achard.
Mr. Robert Alexander, Merchant in Edinburgh.
Mr. Angelo de Angelis.
The Rev. Mr. Aufrere.

B

The Right Honourable the Lord Belhaven.
The Right Honourable Count Bentinck.
Mr. Bagholtze.
The Honourable Charles Count Bentinck.
Sacville Bale Eſq;
The Rev. Mr. Nathaniel Ball.
The Rev. Mr. Edward Barnard, Fellow of St. John's Cambridge.
George Baſkerville Gent.
Stucley Bayntun Eſq; Collector of the Cuſtoms at Barnſtaple.
Thomas Belſches Eſq; Preſenter of Signatures to his Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales at Edinburgh.
John Belſches of Innermay Eſq;
Slingſby Bethell Eſq;
W. Blair Eſq;
Mrs. Jane Boehm.
The Honourable Mrs. Boothby.
Mr. H. C. Bordenman.
Mr. Brande.
Mr. Brandes, Secretary to the Privy-Council at Hanover.
John Briſtow Eſq;
Mr. William Budge Writer to the Signet at Edinburgh.
Edward Burrow Eſq; Deputy Comptroller at Hull.

Joſeph

Joſeph Burrow Eſq ; Collector at Whitehaven.

C

The Moſt Reverend the Archbiſhop of Canterbury.
The Right Honourable Lord Viſcount Coke 4 Books.
The Right Honourable the Lady Caroline Cowper.
Sir William Calvert, Knt.
J. Girardot de Chancourt Eſq;
Mr. Charpin.
Colonel Chenevix.
General Churchill.
Miſs Churchill.
Charles Cope Eſq;
Sir Clement Cotterel Dormer.
Mr. Thomas Craigie, Profeſſor of Moral Philoſophy in the Univerſity of Glaſgow.
John Craigie of Kilgraſton Eſq ;
Robert Craigie Eſq ; Advocate.
Samuel Crarghead Eſq;
The Rev. Mr. Patrick Cuning Miniſter in Edinburgh.
Mr. Alexander Cunningham, Writer to the Signet at Edinburgh.

D

His Grace the Duke of Dorſet.
The Right Honourable the Earl of Drumlanrig.
Mr. de Dagueſſeau, *Grand Chancelier de France.*
—— Daudé, Eſq;
Mr. Griffith Davies, Eſq; Collector of the Cuſtoms at Harwich.
Mr. Iſaac Day.
Mr. Joſeph Deane, Eſq; Collector of the Cuſtoms at Carliſle.
Colonel Dejean, 2 Books.
The Rev. Mr. Cæſar De Miſſy.
James Dewar of Vogrie, Eſq;
Tho. Dinely Eſq;
James George Douglas, Eſq;
F. P. Duval M. D.

E.

The Right Honourable Lady Egerton.
The Honourable and Reverend Mr. John Egerton.
Colonel Elliot.
John Erſkine Eſq ; Advocate.

F

William Fauquier Eſq;
Kenelm Fawkener Eſq;
Joſeph Fawthrop Eſq;
Mrs. Jane Ferrand.
The Hon. William Henry Forteſcue Eſq;
Thomas Freeman Eſq ;
Salomon de Fremery Eſq; 2 Books.

G

The Right Honourable the Earl of Galloway.
The Right Honourable Lady Gower.
The Right Honourable the Earl of Grantham.
Mrs. Jane Gally.
James Girardot Eſq ;
Thomas Godfrey Eſq;
Sir John Gordon Bart.
Charles Hamilton-Gordon Eſq; Advocate.
James Grahame Eſq; Advocate.
Caleb Grantham Eſq;
G. T. Guiguer Eſq;
General Guiſe.

The

H

The Right Honourable Lady Archibald Hamilton.
His Excellency Count Haſlang, Envoy Extraordinary from the Elector of Bavaria.
The Right Honourable the Viſcounteſs Howe.
Mr. John Haberkorn.
Thomas Hall Eſq;
Mr. Gavin Hamilton Bookſeller in Edinburgh 38 Books.
Henry Harnage Eſq; of the Cuſtom Houſe.
Mr. Peter Hemet.
Robert Hepburn of Bands Eſq;
Mr. de Hoffmann, Secretary of Ambaſſy charged with the Affairs of his Majeſty the King of Poland.
Mr. William Hogg, Merchant in Edinburgh.
Mrs. Jane Holden.
——— Hugonin Eſq;
Mr. Andrew Hume.
Herbert Hyde Eſq;
Miſs Mary Hyde.

I

Mr. Jæger.
Dr. James, of Craig's Court, Charing-Croſs.
Stephen Theodore Janſſen, Eſq;
Henry Innes of Borlum, Eſq;
Mr. Tobias Johnſon, of the Cuſtoms at Newcaſtle.
Mr. John Joung.
Sir William Irby, Bart.

K

The Honourable Henry Knight.
Mrs. Kien.

L

The Right Honourable the Earl of Leven.
The Right Honour. Lady Limerick.
The Right Hon. Lord Luxborough.
Mr. Iſaac Lacam.
Richard Langley, Eſq; of Wickham Abbey, Yorkſhire.
Mr. S. Lawrence.
Daniel Peter Layard M. D.
The Reverend Mr. Leichman, Profeſſor of Divinity in the Univerty of Glaſgow.
Mrs. Leti.
The Reverend Mr. George Logan, Miniſter in Edinburgh.
Henry Loubier, Eſq;
John Lewis Loubier, Eſq;
Mr. James Lucas, of Chelmsford.
Edward Lyde, Eſq;

M

Major James Macdonald.
Mr Charles Macky, Profeſſor of Hiſtory in the Univerſity of Edinburgh.
Nicholas Magens, Eſq;
The Reverend Mr. Majendie, one of the Preachers of the Savoy, and Chaplain to the Right Hon. the Earl of Grantham.
Mr. Galfridus Mann.
Matthew Maty, M. D.
Mr. John Meyer.
Mr. Michell, Secretary of Ambaſſy from the King of Pruſſia. 4 Books.

Mr. Miller.
—— Minet, Eſq; 2 Books.
John Mitchell, M. D.
Miſs Mollineux.
David Moncrieffe, Eſq;
Lady Monoux.
William Morehead, Eſq; 2 Books.
Sir Harry Munro, Bart. Member of Parliament.

N

His Grace the Duke of Newcaſtle 2 Books.
The Right Honourable the Earl of Northeſk.
Colonel Peter Naizon.
Mr. John Newbery.
Daniel Newman, Eſq;
John Nicolſon, Eſq;
James Nimmo, Eſq;
Samuel Norman, Eſq;

O

Timothy Otbie, Eſq; Collector of the Cuſtoms at Scarborough.

P

His Grace the Duke of Portland.
The Right Honourable the Counteſs of Portland.
The Right Honourable the Counteſs of Pembroke.
Mr. J. Palairet, Agent of his Serene Highneſs the Prince of Orange. 2 Books.
Mr. Palman.
David Papillon, of Acriſe, in the County of Kent Eſq;
David Papillon jun. Eſq;
Mr. John Baptiſt Pellieux.
Mr. David Perrin, Teacher of Mathematicks and the French Tongue. 6 Books.
----- Philips, Eſq;
Mrs. Maria Plenius.
Mr. William Prince.
Mr. Pitius Miniſter at the German Chappel in the Savoy.
Richard Pye Eſq;

Q

His Grace the Duke of Queensbarry.
John Quane Eſq;
Mrs. Quane.
Robert Quorme Eſq; Collector at Truro.

R

The Right Hon. the Lord Roſs.
Edward Radcliffe Eſq;
Robert Balfour-Ramſay Eſq;
Mr. Charles Ramſay, Chirurgeon in Edinburgh.
Henry Raper Eſq;
G. A. de Reiche Eſq; 4 Books.
William Reveley Eſq;
Mrs. Robethon.
Colonel Scrach Rode, Governor of Long Fort.
Mr. George Roſs, Profeſſor of Humanity in the Univer. of Glaſgow.
David Roſs M. D.
Joſhua Rougemont Eſq;
Mr. Thomas Ruddiman, A. M. Keeper of the Advocates Library in Edinburgh.

S

His Excellency Baron Sohlendahl, Ambaſſador from the King of Denmark 4 Books.

His

His Excellency Baron Steinberg.
General St. Hippolite.
John Sallier Esq;
Mrs. Judith Vanacker Sambrooke.
Lieut. Colonel Saurin.
Thomas Savill Esq;
Sir Geo. Saville Bart.
Mr. Jn. Schmeidl.
Augustus Schutz Esq;
William Sharpe Esq;
P. Shaw M. D.
William Shewen Esq; Collector at Swanzey.
P. Simond Esq;
John Sinclair of Freswick Esq;
John Skinner, A. M. at Henley upon Thames.
William Sloper, Esq; Member of Parliament.
Charles Smyth Esq;
Mr. Ed. Staines.
——Stevenson M. D.
Mr. James Stuart, Writer in Edinburgh.
Mrs. Styleman.
Langdale Sunderland, Esq; Collector at Newcastle.
Colonel Swerdfeger.

T

Thomas Thomas Esq;
John Thompson Esq;
John Thornhagh Esq;
The Hon. Thomas Townshend Esq;
Lewellen Traherne, Esq; Collector of the Customs at Cardiffe.

U V

Alexander Udney of Udney Esq;
James Vernon Esq;
Mrs. de Volckershoven.

W

The Right Reverend the Bishop of Winchester.
The Right Reverend the Bishop of Waterford,
George Warrender of Bruntsfield Esq;
The Rev. Mr. Alexander Webster, Minister in Edinburgh.
Mr. Daniel Werner.
Mr. William Whinfield.
James Whitchurch Esq;
John White Esq;
Mr. Thomas White.
Sir Cyrill Wich Bart. 2 Books.
Laurence Williams Esq;
E. Wilmot M. D.
The Rev. Mr. George Wishart, Minister in Edinburgh.
The Rev. William Wishart, D. D. Principal of the University of Edinburgh.
William Wollaston Esq;

Y

The Right Honourable the Countess of Yarmouth 2 Books.

Z

Mr. de Zöhrern, Secretary of Ambassy charged with the Affairs of their Imperial Majesties.

Several Lists of the Subscribers not being yet sent in, we are obliged to postpone the inserting their Names to the second Edition.

MEMOIRS

MEMOIRS

OF THE

HOUSE of *BRUNSWICK.*

FROM the remoteſt Antiquity it was always eſteemed a high Honour, to have deſcended from an illuſtrious and ancient Race; and none have ever aſſumed the Confidence to undervalue theſe Advantages, except thoſe, whoſe Families have had neither Virtue nor Antiquity to boaſt of. The Genealogy of the *Grecian* Heroes makes a conſiderable Figure in the *Iliad*; and *Horace* repreſents the Author of it, as a moſt excellent Judge of the Fitneſs of Things. We might farther add, that the Patriarchs would ſcarcely have preſerved their Genealogy with ſo much Care, if they had not been perſuaded, that the Glory of the Anceſtor was in ſome Degree hereditary, and communicated a Luſtre to Poſterity.

There is no ſovereign, or illuſtrious Houſe on Earth, whoſe memorable Actions Authors in different Ages have more endeavoured to preſerve from Oblivion, than thoſe of the Moſt Serene Houſe of BRUNSWICK. The Number of Volumes, which have been written in ſeveral Languages, and in different Parts of *Europe*, on Subjects relating to this Hiſtory, according to a Catalogue lately publiſhed, amounts to ſeveral Thouſands; and it is probable, that a great many may have eſcaped the Attention or

Induſtry of the Collector, and that a ſtill greater Part were loſt in the many Wars, wherewith *Germany* and *Italy* have been diſtreſſed; in which, undoubtedly, no greater Indulgence has been ſhewn to publick Records, than to other Things periſhable by Flames.

It is the Dignity and Importance of this Family, and its Antiquity, which has occaſioned this extraordinary Care to tranſmit their Annals to Poſterity. There has ſcarcely been any Action of Conſequence, during many Centuries, either relative to War or Peace, in which one or other of this Lineage has not acted a conſiderable Part; and its Antiquity is ſo great, that we find Traces of it long before the Birth of *Chriſt*, and can deduce it, without Interruption, for near Fourteen Hundred Years.

The Anceſtors of the *Male Line* of this illuſtrious Houſe derive their Origin from the *Actii*, a noble *Roman* Family, celebrated in ancient Hiſtory; who from their Settlement at *Eſte*, were called the *Houſe of Eſte*, and, many Centuries before *Charlemaigne* came to *Italy*, had large Poſſeſſions there, and diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their gallant Defence of their Country.

The Anceſtors of the *Female Line* are the *Guelphs* and *Wittekind the Great*. The *Guelphs*, who deſcend from the ancient Kings of the *Sicambri*, afterwards called *Franks*, claim *Charles the Great*, and all the *Carlovingian* Emperors, as Branches of their Family; and as for *Wittekind the Great*, the other Anceſtor of the *Female Line*, the long Race of *Saxon* Kings, his Forefathers, and the many Emperors, his Poſterity, from whom the Houſe of *Brunſwick* deſcends, add not a little Splendour to the Antiquity of this Family, which thus has centered in it the moſt illuſtrious Blood of the *South*, the *Weſt*, and the *North*.

It would be in vain to boaſt of ſo glorious a Lineage, if the Deſcendants had not, by their own great Actions, proved themſelves worthy of their illuſtrious Anceſtors. But we ſhall not anticipate, in this Place, the Satisfaction the Reader will have, upon this Head, in the enſuing Pages. We ſhall only remark, that

that Heaven ſeems to have ſhowered down Regal and Imperial Diadems on this Race of Heroes, as a Reward of Fortitude and Virtue.

The *Actii*, *Atii*, or *Accii*, a noble Family of *Rome* in the Time of its Republican Government, retired to *Eſte*, or *Ateſte*, an ancient *(a)* City in that Part of *Italy*, which is now called the *Venetian Lombardy*, and from thence received the Name of *Ateſtina Domus*, or the Houſe of *Eſte*. It appears, by authentic Authors, that this Family was long before in great Repute, and that *Romulus* had a Statue erected to them, an Honour the *Romans* never conferred, except on account of the higheſt Merit. One of that Family, named *Cajus Actius*, was known in the Time of *Tarquinius Priſcus*, about 600 Years before the Birth of *Chriſt*; and another, whoſe Name was *Marcus Actius Balbus*, according to *Suetonius (b)*, had in Marriage *Julia*, Siſter of *Cajus Julius Cæſar*, and his Daughter *Actia* was the Mother of the Emperor *Octavius Auguſtus Cæſar*.

The Ancestors of the Houſe of Brunſwick, of the Male Line from the Houſe of Eſte.

(a) Tacit. l. 3. Pliny l. 3. c. 19.

(b) cap. 3. & 4.

The Retirement of this Family is, without Doubt, the Reaſon, that we have no ſatisfactory Account of it to the Year 390 after the Birth of *Chriſt*; and the great Migrations of the many barbarous Nations, which ſoon after began to change the Face of *Italy*, appear to be the Occaſion, that this warlike Family made itſelf known again, in the Defence of their Country. Thus much is certain, that the Genealogy of the Houſe of *Eſte*, and conſequently that of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, can be deduced from that Time to this Day without Interruption.

Cajus Actius of *Eſte*, who lived in the Year 390, had a Son of the ſame Name, who rendered himſelf famous in the Wars, which the Emperor *Honorius* carried on againſt the *Wiſi-Goths*, who under *Alaric*, their King, invaded *Italy* in the Beginning of the Fifth Century. The Valour which he ſhewed in the Battle that happened near *Verona*, procured him the Dignities of *Quatuor Vir*, *Decurio*, and Senator of *Rome*, and he became Prince of *Eſte* in 402. A few Years after, in Conjunction with *Stilico*, he

Table I.

390.

402.

405. defeated, near *Florence*, another Swarm of 200,000 *Goths*, or *Heruli*, who under the Command of *Radagaiſus* endeavoured to ſettle in *Italy*; but theſe Victories were little purſued, on account of the ſecret Views *Stilico* had to procure his Son, *Eucharinus*, the Succeſſion to the *Imperial* Throne during the Troubles, which of Neceſſity muſt ariſe from the Continuance of
410. theſe Commotions. *Cajus Actius*, Prince of *Eſte*, died in 410. Of his three Sons, *Flavius Actius*, *Cajus Xillus*, and *Aurelius Actius*, the youngeſt continued the Family. The States of the Houſe of *Eſte* became gradually more extenſive; the Sons of *Aurelius Actius*, who were named *Lucius*, *Tiberius*, and *Foreſtus*, acquired *Monſelico*, *Vicenza*, *Feltri*, and built the City of *Ferrara*. *Foreſtus* fought in the great Battle, which the *Romans*
451. gave to *Attila* King of the *Hunni*, (in *Campis Catalaunicis*) near *Chalons ſur Marne* in *Champagne*, in which 180,000 were ſlain on both Sides, but the Victory was obtained by the *Romans*. He fought two Battles more againſt *Attila*, and always returned
452. victorious, but was mortally wounded the Year after, whilſt he defended the City of *Aquileja*, which *Attila* beſieged, and died in 453.

It was about this Time, that a great many *Chriſtians* began to ſhelter themſelves from the Cruelty of *Attila*, in the little Iſlands in the *Adriatic*, which gave Riſe to the City of *Venice*. *Foreſtus* left one Son, named *Acharinus*, who married *Gardena*, Daughter of the King of *Damaſcus*, a Heathen; he converted her to Chriſtianity, and ſhe received the Name of *Electa* at her Baptiſm. He valiantly defended his Country againſt *Odoacer* King of the *Heruli*: After ſeveral ſmall Actions, a general En-
478. gagement happened near *Lodi*, in which *Acharinus* was overpowered by Numbers, and refuſing to yield, finiſhed his generous Undertaking, in Behalf of his Country, together with his Life. *Odoacer*, who dethroned the laſt Emperor of the *Weſt*, *Romulus Momyllus Auguſtulus*, found little Reſiſtance after the Death of *Acharinus*, and made himſelf Maſter of *Italy*, and

thus

thus aboliſhed the *Weſtern* Empire, which by foreign Invaſions, and civil Broils, had been in a languiſhing Condition for many Years. He deſpoiled *Actius* or *Azo* I. the eldeſt Son of *Acharinus*, of his States, who upon this retired to *Theodo* I. Duke of *Bavaria*, by whom he was received with great Kindneſs, and the Duke gave him his Daughter in Marriage. Some Years after, 504.
Azo reconquered Part of his States, and died in 538. His Brother *Conſtantius* had a Son named *Baſilius*, who left no Poſterity.

Tiberius was the only Son of *Aurelius Actius*, that continued the Family. His elder Son *Marvellus*, had *Eſte* and *Vicenza*; and the younger Son, *Alphoriſius*, *Feltri*; but he ſoon ſucceeded his Brother *Marvellus*, who died without Iſſue. *Alphoriſius* was a warlike Prince, and fought in the great Battle near *Lodi*, above-mentioned, where he loſt his Life, with his Couſin *Acharinus*. The Reign of the *Heruli*, in *Italy*, was very ſhort; the *Oſtro-Goths*, or *Eaſt-Goths*, who invaded it in 490, ſubdued this Nation; and *Maximus* Prince of *Eſte* and *Feltri*, Son of *Alphoriſius*, took Advantage of theſe Troubles, and reconquered the States which belonged to his Family. He died in 538.

Juſtinian I. Emperor of the *Eaſt*, conſidering that his Title to the Empire of the *Weſt*, after the Extinction of its Emperors, was better founded than that of thoſe barbarous Nations who invaded it, ſent *Beliſarius* againſt them; This General ſubdued the *Vandals* in *Africa*, and from thence paſſed into *Italy*, againſt 536.
Vitiges, King of the *Oſtro-Goths*, whom he defeated near *Ra-* 540.
venna and took Priſoner; but being immediately after recalled, to ſecure the *Eaſtern* Provinces, againſt the *Perſians*, whom *Vitiges*, out of Deſpair, ſtirred up to make War againſt *Juſtinian*, he could not purſue his Victory till the Year 545, when he returned to *Italy*. His Stay however was again ſhort, the War with the *Perſians* requiring his Return; and *Narſes* ſucceeded him in the Command in *Italy*.

Bonifacius, Son of *Maximus*, in Conjunction with *Narſes*, fought a naval Battle againſt the *Oſtro-Goths*, in which he loſt an Eye; 552.
the

553. the next Year he revenged his Loſs, in a Battle on the Continent, and made a prodigious Slaughter, in which *Totilas*, King of the *Oſtro-Goths*, himſelf was killed. *Tejas*, the laſt King of the
554. *Oſtro-Goths*, had the ſame Fate the Year after, and with him ended the Kingdom of the *Oſtro-Goths* in *Italy*, which the Emperors of the *Eaſt* united to the *Eaſtern* Empire. Small Actions happened ſtill between the *Romans* and that Nation,
557. in which *Bonifacius* loſt his Life. He was ſucceeded by his Son *Valerianus*.

This Prince early embraced a martial Life. We find, that *Narſes* ſent him, in the 14th Year of his Age, to guard a Paſſage over the River *Padus*, or *Po*, againſt *Totilas*. *Italy*, after ſo long a Series of Miſeries, now expected to taſte the Fruits of Peace, under the *Eaſtern* Emperors, when on a ſudden the *Longobards*, another foreign Nation, threatened it with a new Storm. *Narſes* was affronted by the Empreſs *Sophia*, Wife of *Juſtinus* II. and in order to revenge himſelf, called in this Nation, who ſettled in
568. the upper Part of *Italy*, which, from them, has the Name of *Lombardy*. *Valerianus* made much Oppoſition againſt them, and fought at different Times againſt *Alboinus* and *Clephus* their Kings. He engaged the *Franks* to aſſiſt him, but their Behaviour neither anſwered their Forwardneſs, nor the Opinion the World had of them. They ſcarce endured one Charge of the *Longobards*, but turned their Backs, and left many of their chief Officers upon the Place, among whom was *Valerianus*,
590. who loſt his Life, fighting for the Liberty of his Country, as his Father had done before in the War againſt the *Goths*. *Aldoardus* his eldeſt Son, who ſucceeded him, was frequently attacked by the *Longobards*, who endeavoured to deſpoil him of his Dominions. This Nation however was not ſo barbarous as the *Oſtro-Goths*, *Wiſi-Goths*, *Hunni*, *Heruli*, and *Vandals*; and when they ſaw the brave Defence *Aldoardus* made for his Country, they ceaſed to moleſt him. He left no Iſſue, and his Brother
638. *Gundelhardus* ſucceeded him,

Gun-

Gundelhardus was called the right Hand of *Dagobert* I. King of the *Franks*, whoſe Government he ſupported, when ſeveral of his Subjects were on the Point of withdrawing their Obedience. He accepted afterwards of the Stadholderſhip of his Kingdom, and had almoſt a ſupreme Authority. He lived to a great Age, and died in 682. *Aldoardus*, his eldeſt Son, had 682.
a Son named *Regenfried*, who was Major Domus in *France* in the Year 735. His Poſterity became extinct with his Grandchild *Ælhardus*. *Heribertus*, the youngeſt Son of *Gundelhardus*, was remarkable for a pious and exemplary Life. He governed but twelve Years the States of the Houſe of *Eſte*, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Erneſt*. Though the *Longobards* were in 694.
Poſſeſſion of a great Part of *Italy*, many Cities in that Country nevertheleſs remained under the Subjection of the Emperors of the *Eaſt*, who kept a Lieutenant or Governor at *Ravenna*, called *Exarchus*, and their Poſſeſſions paſſed under the Name of the *Exarchate*. *Luitprandus* King of the *Longobards*, with a View to diſpoſſeſs the *Eaſtern* Emperor, laid Siege to *Ravenna*, which *Erneſt* at the Head of a *Venetian* Army relieved. 740.
Upon this the *Longobards* inveſted *Rimini*, whither *Erneſt* followed, and gave them Battle. After a hot Diſpute he forced *Luitprandus* to retire with great Loſs, and to leave his Nephew Priſoner, whom *Erneſt* led in Triumph to *Venice*. *Aiſtulphus*, one of the Succeſſors of *Luitprandus*, ſome Years after marched again before *Ravenna*. *Erneſt* defended the Place during a long and cloſe Siege for almoſt three Years, till an Arrow from the Enemy's Camp killed him, and gave Occaſion for the *Longo-* 752.
bards to enter upon the Poſſeſſion of what they had long toiled for. Upon the Conqueſt of this City ended the Exarchate of the *Greeks*, which had laſted 185 Years.

Henry, Son of *Erneſt*, was made Prince of *Trevigio*, or *Treviſo*, by *Charles the Great*, King of the *Franks*, afterwards Emperor, who alſo erected the Principality of *Eſte* into a *Marggraviate* in his favour; from which Time this Family was honoured with

with the Title of *Marggraves:* He aſſiſted the Emperor in ſubduing *Deſiderius*, the laſt King of the *Longobards*, and loſt his
780. Life in a Tumult at *Treviſo*. His youngeſt Son *Berengarius*, who continued the Family, lived in his younger Years at the Emperor's Court. His winning Carriage made him highly regarded, and *Lewis*, ſurnamed *the Debonair*, the Emperor's Son, at his Acceſſion to the *Imperial* Throne, invited him into *France*. An Occaſion ſoon offered itſelf, on which the Emperor aſſured him of his Confidence. *Charles the Great* had declared *Bernard* his Grandchild, King of *Italy*, who being young and ambitious, ſuffered himſelf to be perſuaded by his Favorites, that the *Imperial* Crown of Right belonged to him, as the Son of *Lewis*'s elder Brother. This, and the Invitations from the diſaffected Party in *France*, engaged him in a War againſt his Uncle. *Bernard* marched toward *France*, and the Emperor, miſtruſting his own Generals, gave the Command of his Army to *Berengarius*, who without hazarding a Battle, ſo ordered Matters, that King *Bernard* was diſappointed of the *French* that were to join him, and abandoned by moſt of thoſe he brought from *Italy*. In theſe Extremities he accepted of the Advice of *Berengarius*, which was, that he ſhould come in Perſon to the Emperor's Court, own his Raſhneſs, and humble himſelf to his Uncle. But the barbarous Uſage of the Emperor *Lewis*, much leſſened the Glory of *Berengarius*'s Action. The poor Prince, who expected only a gentle Rebuke, and Leave to return home, was caſt into a loathſom Priſon, and after many Indignities, had his Eyes put out, the Anguiſh of which occaſioned his Death the third Day after, when he had ſcarce compleated the nineteenth Year of his Age. After King *Bernard's* Death, *Lotharius*, the Emperor's Son, was ſent into *Italy*, and *Berengarius* accompanied him thither, to adviſe him in all Affairs of Moment. He continued there ſeveral Years, and by his Credit ordered Things as he pleaſed. Some Sparks of Jealouſy afterwards aroſe betwixt the Emperor and his Children, which were induſtri-

induſtriouſly blown up by thoſe, who could never forgive King *Bernard*'s Death. *Berengarius*, ever true to the Emperor's Intereſt, when he heard of the Danger that threatened him, made what Haſte he could towards him, but came too late; for the Emperor was already ſtripped of his Power and confined to a Monaſtery, where his Children and their Partizans intended that he ſhould paſs the reſt of his Days, in expiating by a rigid Penance the Crimes he ſtood accuſed of. The Pope had a particular Share in theſe Tranſactions, and it is likely, that *Lewis* would never have been able to weather ſo violent a Storm, if his Adverſaries had dealt more gently with him. However ſtrange it may appear, this very low State they had reduced him to, was the Occaſion of his ſpeedy Reeſtabliſhment. That popular Fury, which he could not withſtand at firſt, preſently turned into Compaſſion, and the Emperor was put in a Condition, to call his Sons to an Account, whilſt they were at Variance among themſelves. We have Reaſon to believe, that this unexpected Change was not brought about without *Berengarius*; for we find, that he had no Inclination to return to *Italy*, where *Lotharius* governed, but ſpent the reſt of his Life at the Emperor's Court, and had his ſhare in thoſe Troubles, which came thick upon *Lewis* in his latter Days. He died in the ſame Year the Emperor departed this Life at *Paris*, with the Reputation of one of the wiſeſt and greateſt Captains of his Age, and left three Sons, of which *Otho* the youngeſt continued the Family. 840.

Otho acquired the City and Territory of *Comachio*, which the Emperor *Lewis* II. gave him as a Reward of his and his Father's Services done to the *Imperial* Crown, which is evident by the Grant from the Emperor, yet to be ſeen among the ancient Records of the Houſe of *Eſte*. *Otho* was ſucceeded by his Son *Hunibert*, who died in 926. The Hiſtory of his Life, the Authors of that Age have thought fit to leave us, conſiſts in a few, yet ſo weighty Words, that if there were extant a perfect Journal of his Actions, we could not thence form a more 854. 898. 926.

compleat Idea of his Worth. They ſay, he treated always his Subjects with the ſame Tenderneſs, as if they had been his Children, by which he gained ſo much upon their Affections, that they were rather loth than afraid to offend him, and his diſcrete Indulgence preſerved his Authority more than Severity ever could have done. He had a Son named *Albert*, who became Marggrave of *Tuſcany*, and lived many Years at the Court of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*. His eldeſt Son, whoſe Name was *Hugo*, inſinuated himſelf much into the Favour of the Emperor *Otho* I. by the generous Aſſiſtance he gave to his Bride *Adelheid* Daughter of *Rudolph* II. King of *Burgundy*, and Widow of *Lotharius* King of *Italy*, whom *Berengarius* II, the laſt of thoſe Kings the Popes arbitrarily conſtituted in *Italy*, had confined to *Pavia*, and afterwards to a more narrow Priſon, whence there was no Hopes of Deliverance, but by conſenting to a Marriage with *Albert*, Son of *Berengarius*. *Hugo*, after having reſcued *Adelheid* from the Hands of her Enemy, preſented her to the Emperor, who in Return put him in Poſſeſſion of theſe Territories, which now are known by the Names of the Dutchy of *Milan*, the Dutchy of *Montferrat*, *Piedmont*, and of *Genoa*, and he ruled as Vicar of the Empire in *Italy* to his
953. Death. He left no Iſſue; his Brother *Azo* III. had a Son, named *Guido*, whoſe Children, *Albert* and *Theodoric*, alſo died without Iſſue. *Otho* had ſeveral Sons beſides *Hunibert*, of whom the fourth named *Obizo* poſſeſſed *Comachio*, and his Son *Almarius* was *Marggrave* of *Ferrara*, which City had put herſelf under his Protection. But none of the Sons of *Otho* continued the Family long, except the youngeſt *Sigfried* or *Sigbert*, who left a laſting Poſterity.

Sigfried added *Lucca* and *Parma* to the States of the Family of *Eſte*; he died in 945. His Son *Actius* or *Azo* II, augmented his Poſſeſſions with *Placentia* and *Reggio*, and became Vicar of the Empire in *Italy*. He built the Caſtle of *Canoſſa* in the Dutchy of *Reggio*. It was at this Place that the Emperor *Henry*

Henry IV. in 1077. waited at the Gates of it three Days and three Nights uncovered and barefooted, in Snow and Rain, to get the Abſolution from the Excommunication Pope *Gregory* VII. who at that Time reſided at this Caſtle, had put him under. *Azo* aſſiſted the Emperor *Otho* I. in his Wars againſt the *Bohemians*, the *Slavi*, and the *Vandals*, but none employed him more than *Berengarius* II. Duke of *Friuli*, above mentioned, who ſet up for Emperor or King of *Italy*, at the Inſtigation of the Court of *Rome*. *Azo* defeated him before the Fortreſs of *Canoſſa*, which he beſieged. and forced him to lay down his aſſumed Dignity. Not long after *Berengarius* marched a ſecond Time againſt him, and again laid Siege to *Canoſſa* and to *Parma*; He had the good Fortune to rout a Body of *Azo*'s Troops, but after many Encounters was himſelf taken Priſoner with his Son and ſent to *Germany*. *Azo* got a Part of his States, and the reſt 962.
the See of *Rome* ſeized upon. He died in 970. and left two 970.
Sons, *Theobald* and *Albert*, who inherited his States.

Theobald became Marggrave of *Ferrara*, and had, beſides, *Mantua* and *Lucca*. His eldeſt Son of the ſame Name was Biſhop of *Arezzo*; the ſecond, named *Conrad*, was killed in a Tumult, which were frequent in thoſe Days, and for the moſt Part fomented by the Popes, who oppoſed the Emperors, and thoſe that ſided with them. His youngeſt Son *Bonifacius* ſo much 1007.
enlarged his States, that none in *Italy* were equal to him. He was called Marggrave of *Tuſcany*, and poſſeſſed *Ferrara*, *Placentia*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Reggio*, *Parma*, and *Lucca*, and upon his Marriage with *Beatrix*, Daughter of the Emperor *Conrad* II, had *Verona*, and became Vicar of the Empire in *Italy*. His Life was a Series of Campaigns and warlike Expeditions. One City rebelled after another, and the Emperor was much indebted to him for his Vigilance to prevent a general Revolt, which the See of *Rome* aimed at. He was killed by a poiſoned Arrow, and left no Male Iſſue; his Daughter *Mathildis* ſuc- 1052.
ceeded him.

Mathildis married *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorrain*, and after his Death *Azo* V. of the younger Branch of *Eſte*. They were ſoon after divorced, and *Mathildis* married for her third Huſband *Guelph* VI. Duke of *Bavaria* of the *Guelphic* Race, who ſurvived her. We ſhall have an Opportunity to ſay much of this Princeſs in more than one Place of this Hiſtory, and ſhall only obſerve here, that ſhe poſſeſſed *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Piſa*, *Spoleto*, *Ancona*, and *Tuſcany*, and that ſhe was a firm Partizan of the See of *Rome*, which after her
1115. Death uſurped her States.

Albert, or according to others *Obert* or *Sigbert*, the ſecond Son of *Actius* or *Azo* II. had the Marggraviate of *Eſte* for his Share, and alſo poſſeſſed *Milan* and *Genoa*. He married *Adelheid* or *Alda*, Siſter of the Emperor *Otho* II. who augmented his States with Ten Caſtles in *Lombardy* and with the City of *Friburgh* in *Germany*. He aſſiſted this Emperor in his Wars againſt *Harald* VIII. King of *Denmark*, and againſt the *Greeks* and *Saracens* in *Italy*. *Otho* by the Trea-
982. chery of ſome of his Troops was taken Priſoner by the *Greeks*, but he eſcaped unknown by Favour of the *Greek* Tongue, which he ſpoke perfectly well. The following Year he undertook another Expedition againſt the *Saracens* in Company with *Albert*. Such a Slaughter was made of their Enemies, that the Emperor, being covered with Blood, could hardly be diſtinguiſhed from others, and from thence received the Name of *Rufus*, *Sanguinarius*, or *Pallida mors Saracenorum*. *Albert* died
995. in 995, and of his three Sons the youngeſt, named *Hugo Actius*, continued the Family. He accompanied the Emperor *Otho* III. in his ſeveral Expeditions into *Italy*, and contributed much to ſupport the Imperial Dignity in that Country againſt the ſeveral Schemes, that were formed to diſmember it from the Empire. The *Romans*, who vowed Revenge for the Death of *Creſcentius*, whom *Otho* had hanged for his depoſing a Pope conſtituted by him, and appointing another in his Stead, at his laſt Arrival in

Rome

Rome inveſted his Palace, and he muſt have fallen into their Hands, had not his Couſin *Hugo* diſappointed them, who conferring ſometimes with the Imperialiſts and ſometimes with the *Romans*, during theſe Negociations found an Opportunity to convey the Emperor away by Night. The reſtleſs Attempts, however, of *Otho*'s Enemies at length ſucceeded; ſome *Roman* Gloves were preſented him by the Widow of *Creſcentius*, in which the Richneſs of the Perfume covered ſuch a deadly Poiſon, as killed him before his Phyſicians knew he was infected. *Henry* of *Bavaria*, who is numbered the II. among the Emperors, and ſurnamed *Sanctus*, ſucceeded him in the Imperial Throne. His Father much coveted this Dignity in the Minority of *Otho* III. but *Albert*, *Hugo*'s Father, conſtantly oppoſed his Attempts. Their Quarrel ended not with their Lives, but was entailed upon their Sons. *Henry* from the Time of his Acceſſion to the Throne diſcovered a Diſlike to *Hugo*, and dropped ſome Words of his Deſign with reſpect to him, as ſoon as he found himſelf ſettled. This untimely Reſolution loſt him *Italy* for ſome Years. *Hugo*, who had Notice of it, employed all his Intereſt to exclude *Henry*, and ſet up *Arduinus* of *Eporædia* againſt him, whom moſt of the Nobility of *Lombardy* ſupported and choſe King at *Pavia*. The Diſturbances of *Germany* did not ſuffer *Henry* to concern himſelf much about *Italy*, and it was after many Sollicitations of the Archbiſhop of *Milan*, that he at length marched an Army to that Country. *Arduinus* parted with his Kingdom upon as eaſy Terms, as he had got it, and *Hugo* retired to the *Greek* Emperor's General at *Naples*, whither *Henry* purſued him, and took him Priſoner with his three Sons. He ſhewed a rare Example of Clemency towards them, much beyond their Expectation. It was in his Power to extirpate in them the Family, but he remembered, that his raſh Expreſſions had in a great Meaſure occaſioned this Breach, and therefore generouſly reſtored *Hugo* to whatever he formerly poſſeſſed. He reinſtated him alſo in the Vicarſhip of the Empire in *Italy*, and

997.

1004.

and diſmiſſed his Sons with great Expreſſions of Kindneſs. *Hugo*, to ſhew himſelf worthy of the Emperor's Confidence, made it afterwards the whole Study of his Life, to promote his Service, and effectually recovered him, by his gentle Government, the Hearts of the *Italian* Nation, which the Severity of *Otho* II. and of *Otho* III. had alienated. He lived to a great Age, and
1014. died in 1014. univerſally lamented. He is propoſed to Poſterity, as a true Pattern of a worthy Patriot, who could advance the Emperor's Authority, without invading the People's Rights.

Hugo left three Sons, of whom *Obitius*, the eldeſt, died without Iſſue; the ſecond, *Adelbrandinus*, had a Son named *Azo* V. who married *Mathildis* abovementioned, of the elder Branch of *Eſte*, but Pope *Gregory* VII. obliged him to divorce her, on Pretence of being too nearly related to each other, but in Reality for no other Reaſon, than his being inflexibly attached to the Party of the Emperor. He died without Iſſue, and the youngeſt Son of *Hugo*, named *Azo* IV. continued the Family.

Italy was much divided in his Time. *Bonifacius* and his Daughter *Mathildis* ſided with the Popes, but *Azo* IV. adhered to the Party of the Emperors *Conrad* II. and *Henry* III. By his Bravery the City of *Milan*, which had revolted, was ſubdued, and Tranquillity reſtored. When *Henry* III. returned from *Italy* to *Germany*, the Papal Party prevailed, and deſpoiled *Azo* of his States. *Azo* IV. went thereupon to the Court of the Emperor, and was ſoon after reinſtated in his Dominions, which *Henry* III. conſiderably augmented. He married *Cunigunda*, Daughter of *Guelph* III. Duke of *Bavaria* and *Carinthia*; her
1055. Brother *Guelph* IV. dying without Iſſue, all the States of the *Guelphic* Family fell to *Guelph* V. Son of *Azo* IV. Marggrave of
Table II. *Eſte*, and of *Cunigunda*, Dutcheſs of *Bavaria*, of the *Guelphic* Race, of whom we ſhall give an Account in its Place, when we have firſt treated of the Anceſtors of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* of the *Female Line* from the *Guelphs*. *Azo* IV. after the Death of *Cunigunda*, married for his ſecond, or according to others, his third

third Wife, *Gerſenda*, Daughter of *Hugo*, Count of *Maine*, and from this Marriage the preſent Houſe of *Modena* is deſcended.

The Anceſtors of the Houſe of Brunſwick of the Female Line, or of the Guelphs. Table I.

Pharamond, who by Birth was Duke of *Eaſt-Franconia*, married *Argotta*, Grand-Daughter of *Marcomir* V. King of the *Franks*, which Nation in ancient Times was called the *Sicambri*, from *Cambra*, a Daughter of *Britain*, whom *Antenor*, one of their Kings, had in Marriage. On account of this Alliance, *Pharamond* was elected King of the *Franks* in 419. His Son *Clodio*, who ſucceeded him, had two Sons, *Merovæus*, and *Albero* or *Adelbertus*: The Kingdom fell to *Merovæus* on the Death of his Father, and from him his Succeſſors are called the *Merovingian* Kings of the *Franks*, or of *France*. *Albero*, the ſecond Son of *Clodio*, became Duke on the *Moſelle*, and was ſucceeded by his Son *Vaubertus*, or *Wambertus*, and after his Death by his Grandſon *Anſbertus*; who had one Son and one Daughter. *Arnoldus*, his Son, became Marggrave on the *Schelde*, and from him *Charles the Great*, and the Emperors of the *Carlovingian* Line are deſcended. His Daughter *Gertrudis* was married to *Richimeres* Duke of *Franconia*. *Anſbertus* died in 570. *Richimeres* left a Daughter by *Gertrudis* named *Gerberga*, who married *Ega*, Major Domus of *France*, in the Time of *Dagobert* I. From this Marriage iſſued *Erckembaldus*, who alſo was Major Domus in *France*, in the Reign of *Clodovæus* II. as was his Son *Lendiſius* or *Leudicius*. *Ethicus* ſurnamed *Adelricus*, Son of *Lendiſius*, had the Dutchy of *Alſatia* from the *Merovingian* King *Theodoricus* III. in which he was ſucceeded by his eldeſt Son *Adelbertus*, and by his Grandſon *Eberhardus*. *Alſatia* afterwards paſſed to the Poſterity of *Hetto*, the youngeſt Son of *Ethicus*; and *Warinus*, Son of *Eberhardus*, retired to *Suabia*, where he acquired the Lordſhip of *Altorff*, now called *Weingarten*, and from his Reſidence there was called Lord or Count of *Altorff*.

Warinus died in the Year 780. His Son *Iſenbart* married *Irmentrudis*, Siſter-in-Law to the Emperor *Charles the Great*, and

419.
430.
445.
491.
528.
570.
636.
646.
661.
680.
720.
741.
750.
780.

Table II. and had by her *Guelph* I. whoſe Name occaſioned his Deſcendants to be called *Guelphs*. *Judith*, Daughter of *Guelph* I. married the Emperor *Lewis* ſurnamed *the Debonair*, Son of *Charles the Great*, and had a conſiderable Share in the Tranſactions of his Reign, as well as in his Diſtreſſes. The great Love *Lewis* bore her, made his three eldeſt Sons by a former Wife intrigue againſt their Father and her, and among the many Plots that were formed to ruin the Empreſs, a Domeſtick was ſuborned to impeach her of Infidelity to her Huſband, of which, it is ſaid, ſhe purged herſelf, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times, by taking a red-hot Iron Plate in her Hands, without being hurt by it.

819.

The Sons of *Guelph* I. were *Ethico*, *Conrad*, and *Rudolph*. The two latter ruled in *Bavaria* and in *Italy*, and the Poſterity of *Conrad* at length became Kings of *Burgundy*, or of *Alres*, ſo called from the City of *Arles* in *Provence*, the Capital of that Kingdom.

850. *Ethico*, the eldeſt Son of *Guelph* I. about the Year 850 was ſo potent in *Suabia* that he acknowledged no Superior. He had by

Table II. his Wife *Judith*, Daughter of a cotemporary King of *England*, a Son called *Henry*, ſurnamed *With the golden Chariot*, and a Daughter named *Luidgardis*, married to *Lewis* the younger, Son of *Lewis Germanicus*, King of *Germany*, and Brother to the Emperors *Carolomannus* and *Charles* III. or *the Groſs*. *Henry* requeſted of his Siſter's Father-in-Law, as much Land as he could ſurround with a golden Chariot, between Sun-Riſing and Noon. *Lewis* granted this Requeſt, not thinking him ſufficiently rich to purchaſe one. *Henry* had a little Chariot made of Gold, which he took in his Lap, and placing himſelf in an ordinary light Chariot, by means of Relais of Horſes travelled in the appointed Time from the River *Leck* to the River *Amper*, and from the River *Glona* to the Frontiers of *Tyrol*, which incloſed a conſiderable Diſtrict. *Lewis* was pleaſed with the Artifice, and inveſted him with all theſe Territories, whereby he became Duke of *Lower Bavaria*, and did Homage for it to *Lewis*. His Father *Ethico* was much diſpleaſed at his Son's chuſing to be a Vaſſal, rather

rather than to remain an independent Lord, inſomuch, that out of Diſguſt he went into a Convent.

The Succeſſors of *Henry* were *Henry* II. (*a*) in 910. *Rudolph* I. in 930. *Guelph* II. in 940. *Rudolph* II. in 980. Table II.

Guelph III. Son of *Rudolph* II. did ſignal Services againſt *Miſtevojus*, King of the *Obotrites*, a Race of *Veneds*, who made Irruptions into *Saxony*, and into the Marck of *Brandenburg*, in Reſentment of the Affront, he thought he had received from the Chriſtian Princes, who oppoſed his Marriage with *Mathildis*, Siſter of *Bernhard*, Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*. The Bravery *Guelph* III. ſhewed in thoſe unfortunate Wars, and the near Alliance there was between him and the Emperor *Henry* II. whoſe Wife's Siſter, *Irmengardis*, he had married, made him entertain Hopes of obtaining the Imperial Dignity, upon the Demiſe of his Brother in Law. But after ſome Oppoſition he relinquiſhed his Claim, and acknowledged *Conrad* II. Duke of *Franconia*, Emperor. 1020.

(*a*) His Brother *Conrad* was Biſhop of *Conſtance* from 934 to 975, and was canonized by Pope *Innocent* II. in 1142.

His Son *Guelph* IV. ſucceeded him. He poſſeſſed all the *Guelphic* Territories in *Suabia* and in *Bavaria*; the Emperor *Henry* III. alſo inveſted him with the Dutchy of *Carinthia*, and the Marck of *Verona* in *Italy*. This Prince had no Iſſue, and was prevailed upon by the Monks of *Altorff*, to diſpoſe of his States in Favour of the Church. After his Death, in the Year 1055, *Irmengardis*, his Mother, who was ſtill alive, annulled the Will, and was ſupported in it by the Emperor *Henry* III. This Aſſiſtance, had it happened a few Years after, would infallibly have drawn upon the Emperor the Anathema of the Pope, but the perplexed Condition the See of *Rome* was in, during the firſt Part of this Emperor's Reign, when there were no leſs than three Competitors at once to the Papal Dignity, gave *Henry* an Opportunity of maintaining his Authority, as his Predeceſſors had done. The three Popes were ſet aſide, and a new one, who took the Name of *Clement* II. was appointed by the Emperor, who alſo bound the *Romans* with an Oath, never to elect a Pope without the Con- Table II. 1047.

ſent of the Empire. This was the laſt Act the *Roman* Emperors did, without Oppoſition, to maintain their Rights over the Popes, whereas ſoon after they not only revolted, but even uſed ſome of the Emperors with the utmoſt Indignity.

Guelph IV. had but an only Siſter, whoſe Name was *Cunigunda*, married to *Azo* IV. Marggrave of *Eſte*, as has been ſaid above. She had by him *Guelph* V. ſurnamed *the Valiant*, in Table I. & II. whom the Blood of the two ancient Families of the *Actii* or *Eſte*, and that of the *Guelphs*, was united; and he inherited, after the Death of his Uncle, the States of the *Guelphic* Family.

1056. About a Year after his Succeſſion to his Uncle's States, the Emperor *Henry* IV. who was elected Succeſſor to the *Imperial* Throne, in the Life-time of his Father *Henry* III. came to that Dignity, and being only five Years old, his Mother *Agnes* undertook the Adminiſtration. *Henry* IV. inherited alſo the Dutchy of *Upper Bavaria*, which his Father had appropriated to his own Family. After an Adminiſtration of about ſeven Years the *Bavarians* revolted, and made *Otho*, a *Saxon* Prince, their Duke. When *Henry* IV. came of Age, *Otho* was expelled, put under the Ban of the Empire, and with much Difficulty preſerved his paternal States, which were called the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Weſer*, or *on the Werra*. *Guelph* V. was then in ſuch high Eſteem with *Henry* IV. that he inveſted him with the whole Dutchy of *Bavaria*, of which he had already a conſiderable Part. He had married *Ethelina*, Daughter of the proſcribed *Otho* of *Saxony*, whom, in Compliment to the Emperor *Henry* IV. he divorced. During the firſt Part of this Prince's Reign, *Guelph* V. was firmly attached to his Intereſts, and fought with great Valour againſt *Otho* of *Saxony* and his Relations, the Emperor's Enemies. The Emperor, who by Birth was of *Franconia*, had once ſaid in his younger Years, that *Saxony* was a fine Country, but that its Inhabitants were bad People; the *Saxons*, who naturally were jealous of the *Franks*, traverſed all his Deſigns, and at length brought about this Emperor's entire Ruin. When the

Saxons

Saxons were worſted by the Arms of the Emperor and his Allies, in 1073 and in the following Years, they carried their Complaints before Pope *Gregory* VII. otherwiſe called *Hildebrand*, who had made himſelf Pope without the Emperor's Conſent, and whoſe Ambition carried him ſo far, as to ſet up for Sovereign of the Univerſe. He excommunicated the Emperor, abſolved his Subjects from their Allegiance, and ſummoned him to appear at *Rome*, to juſtify himſelf on Account of the *Saxon* War.

Henry IV. ſeemed to deſpiſe this Fulmination, and called a Synod at *Worms*, where he propoſed to depoſe the Pope, as his Father *Henry* III. had done. At the Opening of this Aſſembly, ſtrange were the Accuſations brought againſt *Gregory*. One of his Cardinals, named *Hugo*, preſented Letters from *Rome*, ſigned by ſeveral Perſons of unſuſpected Integrity, in which, amongſt many Crimes laid to his Charge, both before and after his coming to the Papacy, he was accuſed of having, by Means of one *Brazutus*, his old Acquaintance, cauſed no leſs than ſix Popes, his Predeceſſors, to be poiſoned, to make Room for himſelf to attain that Dignity; and that he had carried his Election by the Power of *Mathildis* of *Eſte*; the Acclamation of whoſe Guards had ſerved him to better Purpoſe, than the Suffrages of thoſe who had a Right to elect. *Gregory* was declared an Uſurper, and a Perſon of a ſcandalous Life, that had no Right to this Dignity; the Biſhops of *Lombardy* confirmed at *Pavia* the Decree paſſed at *Worms*, and one *Roland*, a Prieſt of *Parma*, proclaimed the Decree at *Rome*, in an Aſſembly compoſed of *Gregory's* own Creatures, guarded by *Mathildis's* Troops, and where *Gregory* himſelf preſided. Coming boldly up without paying him any Reſpect, he required him in the Name of the Emperor and the Biſhop's of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*, to reſign the ſacred Charge, declaring, that he was no *Shepherd*, *Father*, nor *Pope*, but a *Thief*, a *Wolf*, and a *Tyrant*, and whilſt all were in a Conſternation to hear ſuch Words, *Roland* made his Eſcape.

Notwithſtanding this favourable Aſpect of the Emperor's Affairs, *Gregory* carried Things with a high Hand; he made a Party againſt the Emperor in *Germany*, and declared, that he would meet a Synod at *Augsburg*. Great Preparations were made for this Journey, and *Mathildis* with her Army intended to ſee him ſafe within the Borders of *Germany*. The Emperor obſerving the ill Effects theſe Proceedings already had upon a Part of the Princes of the Empire, among whom was *Guelph* V. upon whom the Pope's Excommunication made a great Impreſſion, durſt not venture the Iſſue of *Gregory's* Journey, but reſolved to prevent it, by humbling himſelf to any Terms. He went with a ſmall Train to meet *Gregory*, who was not yet out of *Italy*, and after a moſt ignominious Treatment, which ill became a *Roman* Emperor, and the firſt Potentate of Chriſtendom
1077. to receive, was abſolved from his Cenſure. During his Stay at *Rome*, the Pope cauſed *Rudolph*, Duke of *Suabia*, to be made Emperor, of which *Henry* IV. had no Intelligence, all the Avenues to *Italy* being occupied by the Pope's Adherents. But the Pope having ſent a Crown to the new Emperor, with the following Verſe engraved upon it: *Petra dedit Petro, Petrus Diadema Rudolpho*, a good many States of the Empire began to perceive, that theſe Proceedings of the Pope were not ſuggeſted purely by a Zeal for Religion, as he pretended. In Conſequence of this, when *Henry* IV. returned, the Empire was divided into two Parties; *Saxony* ſided with the new Emperor *Rudolph*, and *Suabia* with *Henry* IV. Four Battles were fought between the two Competitors, in the laſt of which, *Rudolph* was mortally wounded and his right Hand cut off, which is ſtill ſhewed in the Cathedral of *Merſeburg*. We find, that *Guelph* V. had Intelligence of ſome Deſigns of *Henry* IV. againſt him, which made him ſide with *Otho* of *Saxony*, his former Father-in-Law, during theſe Wars. He aſſiſted alſo *Herman* of *Lutzelburg*, whom the Pope, after the Death of *Rudolph*, ſet up for Emperor againſt *Henry* IV. This Prince having diſcovered the Source of his Misfortunes, did not

not much amuſe himſelf with this new *Anti-Cæſar*, but marching directly with an Army before *Rome*, made himſelf Maſter of it after a Siege of two Years. Pope *Gregory* VII. was depoſed, and *Clement* III. put in his Place, by whom *Henry* was crowned. 1083.
A few Years after, *Herman* of *Lutzelburg* ſubmitted, and was pardoned, but *Guelph* V. ſuffered moſt by theſe Wars; the Emperor kept *Bavaria*, of which he had deſpoiled him during the Troubles, and ruled it by his Governors for the Space of twenty Years. At length *Guelph* endeavoured to make his Peace alſo with the Emperor; he was affected with the Greatneſs of Soul, this Prince ſhewed with Reſpect to the two *Anti-Cæſars*, *Rudolph* and *Herman*, with the latter of whom he eaſily reconciled himſelf, and regretted the Death of the firſt, and would by no means ſuffer his Body to be taken out of his Tomb at *Merſeburg*, notwithſtanding the repeated Inſinuations of his Courtiers, that it was too much, that his Enemy ſhould have ſuch a ſtately Mauſoleum. An Accommodation accordingly was made between them, and the Emperor reinveſted *Guelph* with all *Bavaria*. 1096.
After this *Henry* had ſeveral Wars with the *Saxons*, and with his eldeſt Son *Conrad*, and after his Death with his youngeſt Son *Henry*, whom Pope *Paſhalis* II. perſuaded to revolt againſt his Father, and abſolved from his filial Duty. This great Emperor, who, during his Reign, had fought ſixty-two or ſixty-five Battles, for the moſt part with Succeſs, was at laſt abandoned by all, and in Deſpair and Neceſſity forced to make his Application to the Biſhop of *Spires*, to be received a petty Canon in a Church, which he himſelf had founded; but this ſmall Favour being alſo, beyond Example, denied him, he died within a few Days, of Grief, and becauſe he had not been abſolved from the Excommunication, Pope *Paſhalis* II. had again put him under, was taken out of his Grave by his own Son, and remained unburied for five Years. One of the greateſt Inſtances, perhaps, that any Age has afforded of the Inconſtancy of worldly Grandeur.

About

About the Time of *Guelph*'s Reconciliation with the Emperor, the firſt of the famous Cruſades, or Expeditions, for the Recovery of the *Holy Land* took Place, and *Guelph* engaged to join in it. This Country, after the Deſtruction of *Jeruſalem*, became a *Roman* Province, and on the Diviſion of that Empire, betwixt *Arcadius* and *Honorius*, fell to the Share of the *Eaſtern* Emperors. The greateſt Part of its Inhabitants were *Chriſtians*, who peaceably enjoyed their Poſſeſſions to the Year 615, when *Coſroes*, King of *Perſia*, invaded this Country, and after putting a great Number to the Sword, led a vaſt Multitude into Captivity. Among other Things, which *Coſroes* then carried away with him, was the Holy Croſs, which, however, the Emperor *Heraclius* recovered in 629, and brought in Triumph to *Jeruſalem*, where it was publickly ſet up, and a Day appointed to be annually ſolemnized in Commemoration of its Erection, called the Day of the Exaltation of the Croſs. About the Year 636 the *Saracens* invaded the *Holy Land*, and conquered the City of *Ælia*, or *Jeruſalem*, and from that Time remained in Poſſeſſion of it for 463 Years. They nevertheleſs granted Leave to the Chriſtian Inhabitants to remain there, and ſuffered Strangers to viſit the Places of *Chriſt*'s Nativity, Sufferings, and Burial. At length theſe Pilgrims became too numerous, and the *Saracens*, to prevent the Chriſtians from aſſembling in too formidable a Body, at firſt levied great Taxes on them, and ſhortly after intirely prohibited the Chriſtian Worſhip. Some *Italian* Merchants however, in the Year 1092, bought, at a great Sum, of the *Saracens*, a Place for the free Exerciſe of the Chriſtian Religion, and to the end that the Pilgrims might be the better accommodated, when ſick, the Hoſpital of St. *John* was founded, with the famous Order of the *Hoſpitalers*, or Knights of St. *John*, afterwards called the Knights of *Rhodes*, and now the Knights of *Malta*; but the Security of the Chriſtians remained ſtill precarious, and the Knights were in a continual State of Hoſtility with the *Saracens*. This induced *Peter* the *Hermit*, a *French* Monk,

to

to make a Journey from the *Holy Land* to *Rome*, to repreſent to Pope *Urban* II. the miſerable Condition of the Chriſtians in thoſe Parts, and the Pontiff thence took an Opportunity, at the Council held in the Year 1095, at *Clermont* in *France*, to propoſe to all Chriſtendom an Expedition againſt the Infidels, for the Conqueſt of the *Holy Land*. The greateſt Part of the Chriſtian Princes were prevailed upon to approve of this Propoſal, and the Clergy received Orders, for the Succeſs of this Undertaking, to ſay daily a certain Number of Paternoſters, which they counted by means of a String of Beads, and thence the Chaplets or Roſarys have their Riſe. Thoſe who entered in this holy Militia had plenary Indulgences granted them, and in lieu of an Uniform, wore a red Croſs on their Shoulders, which made ſuch an Expedition to be called a *Cruſade*. It was in the Year 1096, that this firſt Expedition to the *Holy Land* commenced under the Command of *Godfrey*, Duke of *Bouillon*, who, at his Arrival in the *Eaſt*, muſtered an Army of 700,000 effective Men. *Alexius* I. Emperor of the *Eaſt*, at firſt refuſed a Paſſage to this Army, but when he found himſelf not in a Condition to reſiſt ſuch Numbers, he agreed to favour this Undertaking, and in Return was aſſured, that all the Conqueſts that ſhould be made, ſhould be annexed to the *Eaſtern* Empire, except *Jeruſalem*, which was reſerved for the *Roman* Church. *Godfrey*, at the Head of this vaſt Body, with much Difficulty paſſed through *Natolia* and *Syria*, and in his March ſeized on ſeveral Cities, particularly the great City of *Antiochia*, which by the Treachery of one of its Inhabitants came into his Poſſeſſion in 1098. He thereupon laid Siege to *Jeruſalem*, which ſurrendered in 1099, after there had been ſo many *Saracens* killed, that, it is ſaid, the Horſes of the Chriſtians waded to the Knees in the Blood of the Slain. *Godfrey* being thus Maſter of the Capital of the *Holy Land*, had himſelf proclaimed King of *Jeruſalem*, and the Generals under him ſhared betwixt them the other Cities, that were conquered in this Expedition.

We

We do not find, that *Guelph* charged himſelf with any Command in the Army, but he ſuffered much in this March, and was more than once in imminent Danger of his Life. He died on his
1101. Return home near *Paphos* in the Iſland of *Cyprus*, and his Remains were tranſported to the Convent of *Weingarten* in *Suabia*. By his ſecond Wife *Wichanda* or *Judith*, Daughter of *Flanders*, he left two Sons, *Guelph* VI. and *Henry*, ſurnamed *the Black*, who both ſucceded him in their Turns.

Guelph VI. diſputed with the Deſcendants of *Azo* VI. the Succeſſion of the States of the younger Branch of *Eſte* in *Italy*, which he claimed in Right of his Father *Guelph* V. the eldeſt Son of *Azo* IV. as has been ſaid above. In the Year 1111, he went with the Emperor *Henry* V. to *Rome*, to adjuſt the Differences, which aroſe between that Prince and the Pope about the Inveſtiture of the Biſhops. Pope *Paſchalis* II. had a Mind to accompliſh what *Gregory* VII. began, and deſired of the Emperor, to cede to the See of *Rome* the Inveſtiture of the *German* Biſhops by the *Ring* and *Croſier*, which was as much, as to leave to him the Diſpoſal of the Eccleſiaſtical Dignities in *Germany*. *Henry* V. made it appear, that the Emperors of the *Weſt*, ever ſince *Charles the Great*, had exerciſed this Right, and he marched an Army to *Italy* to maintain his Claim. The Pope, to divert this Storm, inſinuated to the Emperor, that in his Father's Death the Diſpleaſure of Providence was viſible, for his oppoſing the See of *Rome*; but thoſe of the Emperor's Party, made no ſuch Inference from thence, knowing, that if there were no ſurer Arguments to direct Men in their Judgments, than the Undertakers Succeſs, the beſt Cauſes might oftentimes ſuffer, and the moſt palpable Uſurpations be vindicated. At firſt the Pope entertained Hopes, that the Emperor might deſiſt from his Pretenſion, but when he heard of his Arrival at *Rome*, he made the Populace riſe. The Slaughter, which enſued was ſo great, eſpecially on the *Roman* Side, that the *Tiber* was dyed with the Blood ſpilt; but the *Germans* by the prudent Conduct of *Guelph* VI.

kept

kept their Ground, and Pope *Paſchalis* II. was taken Priſoner. At Length he renounced in Form his Claim to the Inveſtiture, and receiving the Sacrament upon it, gave to *Henry* V. one Half of the conſecrated Hoſt, ſaying: *Accipe hoc in confirmationem factæ pacis inter me & te.* "Take this "as a Confirmation of Peace made between thee and "me;" but as ſoon as *Henry* had left *Italy* the Pope retracted his Engagement, and not only cauſed him to be excommunicated by the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, but inſtigated the *Saxons*, the natural Enemies of the *Franks*, to make War againſt him.

Guelph VI. had the good Fortune to obtain in Marriage the richeſt Princeſs of her Time. It was *Mathildis*, above mentioned, only Daughter of *Boniface* Marggrave of *Eſte*, Heireſs of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Piſa*, *Spoleto*, *Ancona*, and *Tuſcany*. This Princeſs, as a zealous Partizan of Pope *Gregory* VII. and of his Succeſſors, in the Wars which theſe Popes had with the Emperors *Henry* IV. and *Henry* V, commanded whole Armies, conquered Cities, and did all that can be required of a conſummate General. It is ſaid, that one of the Reaſons of her marrying *Guelph* VI. was to draw his Father *Guelph* V. from the Emperors Party. This Marriage ſubſiſted but a few Years, and was ſet aſide ſo early as in the Life-time of *Guelph* V, whoſe Reconciliation with the Emperor probably was the Reaſon, that his Son loſt *Mathildis*, whoſe Love to her Husbands was always proportioned to their Devotion to the Pope. *Mathildis* was the laſt of the elder Branch of the Houſe of *Eſte*, and died in 1115 without Iſſue. Her Poſſeſſions ſhould have fallen to her Husband *Guelph* VI, deſcended from the younger Branch of *Eſte*, and next a-kin to her; but her Zeal for the See of *Rome*, which grew with her Years, made her fond of being called the *Daughter of St. Peter*, *the Pillar of Truth*, and *the Protectreſs of the Church*, Titles which the Popes invented to gratify her Humour, and in Order to continue

after her Death the Panegyricks of thoſe, who extolled her Munificence, ſhe inſtituted the See of *Rome* ſole Heir of her States.

We do not find, that ſhe ever was canonized, though Envy itſelf muſt allow, that no one could ever lay juſter Claim to this Title than *Mathildis*, if it be true, what ſome ſay, that it is the Cuſtom of the Church of *Rome*, to inſert ſuch in the Catalogue of Saints, to whom they are much obliged. The beſt of their Pens however have been employed to celebrate her Virtues, and her Memory is ſtill more precious among them, than that of moſt of their Saints. Of this *Urban* VIII. in later Times has given Teſtimony, by having her Body, or what at leaſt paſſed for it, tranſlated from a Church near *Mantua* to *Rome*, where it lies buried in St. *Peter*'s, under a ſtately Monument erected in 1635, at his Charge with an Inſcription, which expreſſes both his Value for her Piety and Virtue, and his Gratitude for her Protection and Bounty.

The Will, which *Mathildis* made, had not the Effect, the See of *Rome* expected. The Emperor *Henry* V. himſelf laid Claim to this Succeſſion, and objected againſt the Pope, that *Mathildis*, without the Conſent of the Empire, had no Right to diſpoſe of Poſſeſſions belonging to it. After many Diſputes, the Emperor
1117. went himſelf to *Italy* in Company with *Guelph* VI, drove the Pope out of *Rome*, and took Poſſeſſion of theſe States. The Popes however renewed afterwards at different Times theſe Diſputes, and uſurped *Mathildis*'s Succeſſion, and betwixt theſe two powerful Competitors, *Guelph* VI, whoſe Title certainly was beſt, had the leaſt Share. He died without Iſſue in 1120.

1120. *Henry* ſurnamed *the Black*, ſucceeded his Brother *Guelph* VI. This Prince was preſent at the Conferences held at *Chalons* in *Champagne* in 1107, between *Henry* V. and Pope *Paſchalis* II, and every where had a Sword carried before him. He took a great deal of Pains to accommodate Matters between the two Parties, but without Succeſs. The Popes were already too powerful

powerful, and the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, under a pretended Zeal for the Church, ſecretly contrived a formidable League againſt the Emperor and his Partizans, whom he called *Schiſmaticks*, which made *Henry* V. grow weary of Diſputes with the See of *Rome*, and he ceded in the Year 1122, at the Diet of *Worms*, to *Calixt* II. the Inveſtiture of the Biſhops of the *Roman* Empire. By Virtue of the Agreement then made, the Chapters had the Freedom of Election, but the Popes the Right to inveſt the Elected *by the Ring and Croſier*. The Emperor reſerved to himſelf the Inveſtiture *by the Sceptre*, on account of the Temporalities, which the Biſhops hold as Fiefs of the Empire. The Pope was ſo tranſported at this Tranſaction, that he cauſed the Deed of Ceſſion to be hung up in the Cathedral at *Rome* as a Trophy, and could not forbear ſaying to his Friends, that by this Ceſſion the *Roman* Empire had loſt its right Hand. *Henry the Black* ſeemed to be more fortunate in Marriage, than his Brother. His Wife *Wulfhild*, was the eldeſt Daughter and Heireſs of *Magnus*, the laſt Duke of *Saxony*, *of the Billung Race*, by whoſe Right the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Elbe* ſhould have fallen to his Son, *Henry the Proud*. But the Emperor *Henry* V. diſpoſed of it in Favour of *Lotharius*, *Count* of *Supplinburg*, afterwards his Succeſſor on the *Imperial* Throne. Yet *Henry the Proud*, by marrying *Gertraut*, only Daughter of *Lotharius*, at length acquired *Brunſwick* and all *Saxony* for his Family. 1127.

We are now arrived at a Period, in which the Anceſtors of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* made a conſiderable Figure, but as by the laſt Acquiſitions we ſee this Family Lords of a new Country, it is proper, we ſhould give an Idea of the Origin and the Government of *Saxony* and of *Brunſwick*, which at the ſame Time will ſhew us the Deſcent of that Houſe, from the ancient *Saxon* Kings, and the Emperors of that Race.

At the Time the Name (*a*) of the *Saxons* is firſt recorded in Hiſtory, they poſſeſſed that Part of *Germany*, which at this Time is called *Holſtein*. They afterwards extended their Dominions towards the *South*, the *Weſt*, and the *Eaſt*, from the *German* Ocean, to *Bohemia*, and from the *Rhine* to the *Oder*, inſomuch, that under the general Name of *Saxony*, all thoſe Countries were at length comprehended, which at preſent are called *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, *Weſtphalia*, *Thuringen*, *Miſnia*, and the Marcks of *Brandenburg*.

The *Saxons* were a warlike People, and made their Children run naked in the Snow from their Infancy, to render them fit to indure the Fatigues of War. Their Sincerity has always been much commended, and it was proverbially ſaid, *That a Promiſe of a Saxon, was of more Value, than an Oath made in other Countries*. Chaſtity was religiouſly obſerved, Harlots were burned alive, Adultreſſes hanged, and Adulterers buried in the Ground as far as their Waiſts, and were often whipped to Death. Among their Laws, they had one much like that of the XII. Tables, by which every one was obliged to marry according to his Condition, a Nobleman to a Nobleman's Daughter, a Commoner to a Commoner's Daughter, and if a *Saxon* married out of his Country, his Relict had no Right to his Poſſeſſions. Politeneſs was not known amongſt them, and Drunkenneſs paſſed for no Crime. In the Beginning they were great Pirates upon the *German* Ocean, and it was ſaid of them, according to *Sidonius Apollinaris*, that they had, as it were, Intelligence with the Waves of the raging Sea. Their religious Worſhip was the worſt of all, they adored the Devil, for fear of being injured by

(*a*) There are only Conjectures about the Origin and Name of the *Saxons*. Some deduce the Name from the Latin Word *Saxum*, a Stone, becauſe the *Saxons* ſtood againſt their Enemies as unmovable as Rocks and Stones. Others have their Origin from the ancient *Aſiatick* People, who, it is ſaid, were called *Sacæ*. Others will have it, that the Word *Sahs*, ſignified, with the ancient *Germans*, a Dagger or great Knife, and that the ancient *Saxons* uſed ſuch Weapons with their other Arms. Thus much is certain, that the *Saxons* were already a *German* Nation about the Birth of *Chriſt*.

him,

him, and their Sacrifices conſiſted principally of the human Species; the Tenth of their Priſoners of War was always immolated. Their chief Idols were *Irminſula*, *Crodus* or *Crodo*, and *Tibelinus*.

The whole *Saxon* Nation was governed by twelve Chieftains, who were choſen every Year. Theſe elected one from among themſelves, who was their chief Judge, but had no further Authority. When they had Wars, which were familiar to them, they choſe a King, who remained ſuch as long as the War continued, but was obliged to lay down his Prerogative at its Expiration.

The ancient *Saxons* were more accuſtomed to perform great Actions than to record them in Writing. *Harderich* is the firſt of their Kings we know of with Certainty (*a*). *Anſerich*, his Succeſſor, who reigned about the Birth of *Chriſt*, began to drive the *Thuringi* out of the Dutchy of *Bremen* and the adjacent Country, where the *Elbe* empties itſelf into the *German* Ocean, who from that Time gradually began to ſettle in *Heſſe*, *Weſtphalia*, and *Franconia*. *Germany* was then inhabited by ſeveral Nations, beſides the *Saxons* and the *Thuringi*, who were called *Suevi*, *Boji*, *Vandali*, *Franci*, *Cimbri*, &c; their Government for the moſt Part was *Ariſtocratical*, in Time of War they made Confederacies, and had a King. In the tenth Year of the Chriſtian Æra, one of theſe Kings, called *Arminius*, fought a moſt bloody Battle againſt the *Romans* commanded by *Varus*, the Emperor *Auguſtus*'s General, in the Neighbourhood of the *Saxons* between *Munſter* and *Bilefeld* in *Weſtphalia*. Fifty thouſand *Romans* were killed upon the Spot, and *Varus* ſtabbed himſelf in Deſpair; but the *Saxons* did not meddle, nor give any Aſſiſtance to theſe Nations againſt the *Romans*, to whom even the Name of the *Saxon* Nation was not known, till the Beginning, or about the Middle, of the ſecond Century.

(*a*) See all their Kings from that Time to Witekind the great on Table I.

Not long after, the *Saxons* extended themſelves towards the *Oder*, they drove alſo the *Thuringi* further, by which the Countries

tries called *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, gradually came under their Subjection. In the Reign of the twelfth and thirteenth of their Kings, they cruiſed as far as to the *Gallic* Coaſt, and by Land extended their Dominions very much towards the *Weſt*, which afterwards produced continual Wars between them and the *Franks*.

The fourteenth of their Kings, called *Hengiſt*, went into *England*, with a large Colony, about the Year 449, and eſtabliſhed there a *Saxon* Government.

In the Beginning of the ſixth Century, *Theodoric*, King of *Auſtraſia*, called the *Saxons* to aſſiſt him againſt *Hermanfried*, King of the *Thuringi*. The whole Kingdom of *Thuringia* was conquered, and divided between the *Saxons* and the *Franks*. *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* came, by this Diviſion, intirely under the Subjection of the *Saxons*. The River *Unſtrut* was appointed the common Boundary.

Several Colonies of *German* Nations had made Eſtabliſhments in the laſt Century in foreign Countries; a Part of the *Suevi* and *Vandali* ſettled in *Portugal*, in *Spain*, and in *Africa*; the *Franks* in *Gallia*, and laid there the Foundation of the Kingdom of *France* after the Expulſion of the *Romans*. The *Burgundians*, who alſo were a *German* Nation, ſettled in the ſame Kingdom, and gave the Name of *Burgundy* to the Province, wherein they ſettled. Theſe Examples induced the *Longobards*, another *German* People, to try their Fortune in *Italy*, and 20,000 *Saxons* joined theſe new Adventurers. But ſo it happened, that the *Longobards* took the beſt Part in *Italy* to themſelves, and the *Saxons*, diſguſted at it, returned home again. In the mean time, the *Suevi* had taken Poſſeſſion of their Country, and bloody Wars enſued upon this, wherein the *Saxons* at laſt were victorious.

In the Beginning of the Seventh Century, the *Saxons* maintained Wars againſt the *Franks*, but were worſted. *Clotarius* II. King of the *Franks*, for three ſucceſſive Days, cut in pieces, all the *Saxons* he could find, that were above the Length of his Sword, and the reſt were obliged to pay Tribute to the *Franks*.

In

In the ſucceeding Reign the *Vandals* made a ſtrong Irruption into *Thuringen*, but were repulſed by *Sighard* King of *Saxony*. In Conſideration of *Sighard*'s Valour the *Franks* remitted the Tribute.

After this Time the *Franks* endeavoured to convert the *Saxons* to the Chriſtian Religion, but could not ſucceed. On the Death of *Hetanus*, the laſt Duke of the *Franks*, the Dutchy of *Eaſt-Franconia* fell to the *Weſt-Franks*, that is, to the *Merovingian* Kings of *France*. *Pipin* gave it to his Son *Charles*, and after dethroning his Maſter *Childeric* III. made himſelf King of *France*. From this Time the *Saxons* had little or no Chance in War, *Pipin* was too powerful, and obliged them, to pay an yearly Tribute, conſiſting of three hundred Stone-horſes.

Wittekind the Great was the laſt King, the *Saxons* elected. *Pipin*'s Son, *Charles the Great*, King of *France*, of *Italy*, and of *Germany*, and at laſt Emperor, reſolved in the Diet of *Worms* in 772, to continue the War againſt the *Saxons*, till they embraced the Chriſtian Religion. He begun with their chief Idol the *Irminſula* (*a*) ſince it was not to be expected, they would turn their Thoughts towards the inviſible Deity, as long as they had their Idol before their Eyes. It was at *Ehreſburg* now called *Stadtberg* in *Weſtphalia*, the Place was well fortified and coſt much Pains to take it. The *Saxons* having for many Centurys made their chief Offerings to this Idol, the Booty, the *Franks* found there, ſurpaſſes Imagination. The Idol was de-

(*a*) It was a Column of Braſs, whereon a Statue of the ſame Metal was placed, repreſenting a Warriour. In the right Hand it held a Banner, whereon was a Roſe, and in the left a pair of Scales, as a Symbol of Juſtice; upon the Breaſt was painted a Bear with an Eſcutcheon, whereon a Lyon was repreſented. *Herman* or *Hermion*, a King of the ancient *Germans*, who is ſaid to have lived in 2127. or about the Time of the Patriarchs *Jacob*, was after his Death adored as a God by them, and ſome will have it, that *Irminſula* is as much as *Hermanſula*, and that the *Saxons* either received the Notion of his Godhead from the ancient *Germans*, or were willing to immortalize *Herman* or *Hermion* by giving their Idol his Name. Others ſay, that it repreſented *Arminius*, King of the *Germans*, who after the Battle againſt *Varus*, had this Monument erected to his Honour.

ſtroyed

ſtroyed, and the Column carried away and placed in a new Church built by *Charles the Great* at *Hildeſheim*, where it is to be ſeen at this Day, and ſerves to put Candles upon, when the Church is illuminated on high Feſtivals.

The *Saxons* were much chagrined at the Loſs of this Idol. When *Charles the Great* went to *Italy* againſt the *Longobards*, *Wittekind* aſſembled his Forces, and made himſelf again Maſter of the Caſtle of *Ehreſburg*, in 773. But *Charles the Great* returned in the following Year, got a great Victory over the *Saxons* in the County of *Diepholt*, and retook *Ehreſburg*. Two Years after, in the Abſence of *Charles the Great*, the *Saxons* fell upon the *Franks*, treated them very cruelly, and demoliſhed *Ehreſburg*. The following Year *Charles the Great* had the better of *Wittekind*, and drove him to *Denmark*.

By this Time the Inflexibility of the *Saxons* had much abated, a great Number got themſelves baptized at *Paderborn*, amongſt whom was *Albion*, firſt Couſin of *Wittekind*. *Charles the Great* was pleaſed with it, and to promote Chriſtianity among the *Saxons*, founded three Biſhopricks, one at *Paderborn*, another at *Oſnabrück*, and a third at *Oſterwyck*, which afterwards was tranſlated to *Halberſtadt*.

In the mean time, *Wittekind* had been in *Denmark*, and with the Aſſiſtance of King *Gotheric*, his Father-in-Law, marched againſt the *Franks*, but was routed in the Year 779, and obliged to retire into *Bavaria*. The *Franks* made, in the following Years great Progreſs againſt the *Saxons*, who loſt Battle after Battle, and the *Franks* ſubdued all their Country on the *Weſer*.

The *Saxons* got, in the Year 782, ſome Advantage over the *Franks* near *Wittekindſburg*, now called *Minden* in *Weſtphalia*, but *Wittekind* ſoon after retiring from his People, *Charles the Great* made an Oath, to kill without Mercy every *Saxon* that ſhould be taken, unleſs all the Relations and Friends of *Wittekind* were immediately delivered up to him. The *Saxons* accordingly ſent 4500 of their chief Men, all whom *Charles the Great* be-

headed

headed at *Verden*, and beſides tranſported ſeveral thouſands of the common Sort to *Hungary* and *Tranſylvania*, in order to diſperſe this warlike People.

Wittekind, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Danes*, ventured another Battle in the following Year 783, but was totally overthrown near *Detmold* in the County of *Lippe*, and with Difficulty ſaved his own Perſon. This was the laſt of the ſeventeen Battles *Wittekind* fought againſt *Charles the Great*. Moderate Propoſals were made, which *Wittekind* accepted, and got himſelf baptized with his whole Family by *Lullo*, Biſhop of *Mayence*, in the Year 785. Thirteen Years had paſſed from the Beginning of this War, *Charles the Great* fought ſtill 20 Years longer with the *Saxons*, but *Wittekind* had no Hand in it. He was created Duke of *Saxony*, *Charles the Great* gave him beſides the Dutchy of *Angria* in Fief, and obliged him not to uſe any more the Title of King. *Wittekind* had till this Time a *black Horſe* in his Eſcutcheon, which *Charles the Great* changed into a *white Horſe*, retained at this Day by the *Houſe of Brunſwick*.

The Battles which the *Saxons* afterwards fought againſt the *Franks* were unfortunate to them, they were in the Year 804 intirely ſubdued, after many Colonies of them had been tranſported and diſperſed in *Brabant*, *Flanders*, and other Countries.

Wittekind, in his old Age, made War againſt the *Suevi* or *Suabians*, but was not able to bear the Fatigues of the War. He was ſuffocated in his Armour by the great Heat, and buried at *Angria* in *Weſtphalia*, in the Year 807.

Wigbert, his Son, brought *Hildeſheim* into the Form of a City in the Year 818 or 822. His Great Grandſon, *Ludolph*, was created Great Duke of *Saxony*, by the Emperor *Lotharius* I. The Territories poſſeſſed by *Wittekind*, as Duke of *Saxony*, were but of ſmall Extent. *Ludolph* enlarged them towards the *Eaſt* from the *Weſer* to the *Elbe*, and in a great meaſure poſſeſſed himſelf again of that Independency, the *Franks* had deſpoiled his Forefathers of. *Bruno* II. eldeſt Son of *Ludolph*, built the City

The Anceſtors of the Houſe of Brunſwick of the Female Line, from Wittekind the Great. Table II.

of *Brunſwick* in the Year 861. *Dancward*, the ſecond Son, erected a Caſtle in this City, which after his Name is called *Dancwerderode*, and the youngeſt Son *Otho*, ſurnamed *the Great*, founded the Convent of St. *Michael* at *Luneburg* in 905. He was in ſuch high Eſteem with the Princes of *Germany*, that after the Death of *Lewis* IV. the laſt Emperor of the *Carlovingian* Line, they elected him Emperor in 912, but he refuſed this Dignity on account of his advanced Age, and preferring Merit, and the Glory of doing a generous Action, before his own Reſentment, ſet an Example as uncommon as noble, and recommended his Enemy *Conrad* I. Duke of *Franconia*, who was accordingly elected Emperor.

Otho's Son *Henry*, ſurnamed *the Fowler*, built the Cities of *Goſlar* and *Quedlinburg*; and on the Death of *Conrad*, the Princes of the Empire, in 919, elected him Emperor. It was this Emperor, who delivered *Germany* from the Oppreſſion of the *Hunni*, to whom it was tributary from the Reign of the Emperor *Lewis* IV. and in order to ſecure the Frontiers of the Empire againſt foreign Irruptions, he appointed Marggraves, or Governors of Frontiers, in *Sleſwick*, *Brandenburg*, *Miſnia*, and *Luſatia*, as *Charles the Great* had done in *Auſtria* and *Moravia*, which Offices afterwards changed into princely Dignities. It is this Emperor alſo, to whom *Germany* owes its great Number of Cities, for by his Care many Places were walled in, and fortified with Baſtions and Ditches; both for their Defence and the Security of Commerce; and to the end that the Nobility might be inured to the Exerciſe of Arms in Time of Peace, he inſtituted, in 935, Turnaments, where every one gloried in ſhewing his Addreſs, and which, from that Time, were held in *Germany* for ſeveral Ages with great Solemnity.

His eldeſt Son *Otho* I. ſurnamed *the Great*, ſucceeded him in *Saxony* and in the *Imperial* Dignity, his Grandſon *Otho* II. ſurnamed *Rufus*, and his Great-Grandſon *Otho* III. ſurnamed *Mirabilia Mundi*, alſo came to the *Imperial* Throne. *Otho* I. founded the

Arch-

Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*, in 940, at the Deſire of his firſt Wife *Editha*, Daughter of *Edward*, King of *England*, of the *Saxon* Race, upon whom the Territory, where *Magdeburg* ſtands, was ſettled as a Dowry. The Founding of it coſt near two Millions of Crowns, which was a prodigious Sum of Money in thoſe Days. He alſo founded the Biſhopricks of *Merſeburg*, *Miſnia*, *Naumburg*, *Havelberg*, *Brandenburg*, and preſented the Church of St. *Michael* in *Luneburg* with a Table made of pure *Arabian* Gold, taken from the *Saracens* in *Italy*, eight Feet long and four Feet wide, the Rim was embelliſhed with precious Stones of immenſe Value, and on the Table were chaſed, in three Rows, ſeveral Hiſtories of the Bible. This Table was placed before the great Altar of that Church, but was ſtripped in 1698, of a great Part of the Jewels, by a Gang of Thieves, who took from it 200 Rubies and Emeralds, together with a large Diamond. It was this Emperor, who by the large Privileges, which he conferred on the Biſhops, made them equal to ſecular Princes, and by his Liberality, and that of his Son and Grandſon *Otho* II. and *Otho* III. the Church acquired almoſt two Thirds of their States. The Mines of *Rammelſberg* near *Goſlar* were diſcovered in the Reign of *Otho* I. and he introduced a Colony of *Franks* in that City, who began to work the Ore, and from them the Inhabitants learned the Art and Myſtery of treating Metals. *Otho* I. had great Wars to maintain in *Italy*, and being obliged to be abſent ſometimes for ſeveral Years from *Germany*, had his *Saxon* Dominions, in the mean while, governed by Stadtholders, who afterwards poſſeſſed them in their own Right, and were called *Dukes of Saxony on the Elbe*, *Dukes of Saxony on the Weſer*, and *Marggraves of Saxony*.

Herman Billung, as a Reward for the Bravery he had ſhewed on many Occaſions, got of the Emperor *Otho* I. that Part of *Saxony*, which comprehended *Luneburg*, and was ſtiled Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*. His Succeſſors were *Benno* or *Berno*, *Bernhard*, *Ordulphus*, and *Magnus*. It remained in his Family from

the Year 960 till 1106, when *Magnus*, the laſt Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*, died without Male Iſſue. His two Daughters *Wulfhild* and *Elike*, of whom the firſt was married to *Henry the Black*, of the *Guelphic* Race, above mentioned, ſhould have inherited his States; but the Emperor *Henry* V. diſpoſed of this Dutchy in favour of *Lotharius*, Count of *Supplinburg*, afterwards his Succeſſor in the *Imperial* Dignity, who poſſeſſed it to the Year 1136, when it paſſed to the *Guelphic* Family.

Table II. The Emperor *Henry the Fowler* had, beſides *Otho* I. or *the Great*, a Son named *Henry*, who became Duke of *Bavaria* in 948, and was ſucceeded in 955 by his Son *Henry*, ſurnamed *Rixoſus*, Father of *Henry* II. ſurnamed *Sanctus*, who obtained the *Imperial* Dignity in 1002, after the Death of *Otho* III. and is the fifth Emperor of the *Saxon* Race deſcended from *Wittekind the Great*. *Bruno*, Brother of *Henry Rixoſus*, Grandſon of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and Nephew to the Emperor *Otho* I. got that Part of *Saxony*, which comprehended *Brunſwick*, and was ſtiled Marggrave of *Saxony*. His Succeſſors were *Bruno* II. *Ludolph*, *Ecbert* I. and *Ecbert* II. It continued in his Family till 1090, when *Ecbert* II. the laſt Marggrave of *Saxony*, died without Male Iſſue. He had a Siſter named *Gertraut*, married to *Henry the Groſs*, Duke of *Saxony on the Weſer*, who, in Right of his Wife, inherited *Brunſwick*, or the Marggraviate of *Saxony*, and united it to the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Weſer*.

Herman, the third Brother of *Henry Rixoſus*, alſo Grandſon of the Emperor *Henry the Fowler*, and Nephew of the Emperor *Otho* I. got that Part on the *Weſer*, where *Gottingen* and *Northeim* are ſituated, and was called Duke of *Saxony on the Weſer* or *on the Werra*. His Deſcendants were *Sigfried* I. *Sigfried* II. *Otho* (who alſo became Duke of *Bavaria*, but was deſpoiled of it by the Emperor *Henry* IV. as has been ſaid in the Life of *Guelph* V.) and *Henry the Groſs*. The laſt Heir Male of the Dukes of *Saxony on the Weſer*, *Henry the Groſs*, married, as juſt has

has been obſerved, *Gertraut*, Heireſs of *Brunſwick*, or of the Marggraviate of *Saxony*, Siſter to *Echert* II. laſt Marggrave, and united the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Weſer* with the Marggraviate of *Saxony*. He left but one Daughter named *Richenza*, who married *Lotharius*, Count of *Supplinburg*, afterwards Emperor, whom *Henry* V. his Predeceſſor in the *Imperial* Dignity, favoured ſo much, that he conferred on him the Dutchy of *Saxony on the Elbe*, after the Death of *Magnus*, its laſt Duke, as has been ſaid above.

Lotharius, who by the Munificence of the Emperor *Henry* V. was become Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*, and in Right of his Wife *Richenza*, Duke of *Saxony on the Weſer*, and alſo of *Brunſwick*, had thus all *Saxony* united. He had no Male Iſſue, but one Daughter named *Gertraut*, who married, in 1127, *Henry the Proud*, Son of *Henry the Black*, of the *Guelphic* Race. His Poſterity by this Alliance received a new Luſtre, from a Mother lineally deſcended from the ancient *Saxon* Kings, and who had no leſs than ſix Emperors among her Anceſtors. The rich Portion alſo, which ſhe brought to *Henry the Proud*, conſiderably augmented his States, and this is the Prince, whoſe Hiſtory we now are going to write.

HENRY, ſurnamed *the Proud*.

It was in the Year 1127, that *Henry the Proud* ſucceeded his Father *Henry the Black*. He received the Surname of *Proud* either from his Enemies, or on account of a wrong Tranſlation of the Latin Word *Superbus*, which ſignifies *Magnificent* as well as *Proud*. He had two Brothers; *Conrad* the eldeſt was a Cardinal, and the other named *Guelph* VII. was Duke of *Spoleto*, Prince of *Sardinia*, and Count of *Altorff*. When *Henry the Proud* ſucceeded his Father, the Boundaries of his Poſſeſſions were, towards the *South*, *Verona* in *Italy*; towards the *North*, the *Danube*; towards the *Eaſt*, the *Lower Auſtria*, *Stiria*, and *Carniola*; and towards the *Weſt*, the Borders of *Franconia*, the Territory where the

1127. Table II.

the City of *Ulm* is ſituated, and the Lake of *Conſtance* in *Suabia*: which Poſſeſſions were equal to a conſiderable Kingdom. His Wife, as hath been ſaid, was *Gertraut*, only Daughter of the Emperor *Lotharius*, whom he aſſiſted in his Wars in *Italy* againſt *Roger*, King of *Sicily*. Pope *Anacletus* II. had crowned this Prince King of both *Naples* and *Sicily*, in order to ſecure his Aſſiſtance againſt *Innocent* II. who was his Competitor for the See of *Rome*. *Henry*, at the Head of the *Imperial* Army, maintained the latter, and found *Roger* ſo much Employment, that very little of *Naples* remained in his Poſſeſſion. In theſe Wars *Tuſcany* and ſeveral other Provinces in *Italy* were conquered from thoſe that ſided with the *Anti-Pope*; which the Emperor *Lotharius* beſtowed upon *Henry* his Son-in-Law. In the Year 1136, he ceded to him the whole Dutchy of *Saxony*, which *Henry* extended towards the North as far as where *Lubeck* now is ſituated, by conquering from the *Polabi*, a Race of *Veneds*, the Country called *Saxe-Lawenburg*. Thus *Henry the Proud* became Lord from the *Baltick*, almoſt to the *Mediterranean*. *Lotharius* dying in the Year 1137, declared him his Succeſſor in the *Imperial* Dignity, and ſent him the *Crown*, *Sceptre*, *Sword*, and the other *Inſignia* of the Empire.

It would have been happy for *Henry*, had *Lotharius* his Father-in-Law been more beloved by the Princes of the Empire. A great many of them choſe *Conrad* Duke of *Suabia* Emperor, who oppoſed *Lotharius* for five Years; and he would never have maintained this Dignity, had he not craved the Aſſiſtance of Pope *Honorius* II. to whom he promiſed, to acquieſce in all that the former Emperors had been under a Neceſſity of granting to the See of *Rome*. *Henry*, by marrying his Daughter, inherited the Ill-will ſome Princes of the Empire had conceived againſt his Father-in-law.

1138. A Diet was to be held at *Mayence* on *Whitſuntide*, in 1138. to chuſe an Emperor in the room of *Lotharius*; but *Conrad* Duke of *Suabia*, fearing that the Majority might be for *Henry*, anticipated

ticipated the Term, and aſſembled his Friends in *Lent* at *Coblentz*, where he got himſelf elected Emperor, and was crowned by *Theoduinus* the Pope's Legate at *Aix la Chapelle*, the Archbiſhop of *Cologn* having not yet received the Pall from *Rome*.

The late Emperor *Lotharius*, as has been ſaid, had aſſiſted Pope *Innocent* II. againſt *Roger* King of *Sicily*, and after his Death the See of *Rome* wanted the Continuance of the Aid of the *Roman* Emperors. For this Reaſon the Pope haſtened the Election, and favoured *Conrad*, to the Prejudice of *Henry*, becauſe *Emanuel*, Son of the *Greek* Emperor *John* II. deſired *Conrad*'s Siſter-in-law in Marriage, which Alliance appeared to the Pope of great Moment for the intire Conqueſt of the *Holy Land*. *Henry* and his Brother *Guelph* VII. were ſurprized at this irregular Proceeding: They proteſted againſt *Conrad*'s Election, and refuſed to deliver up the *Inſignia* of the Empire at *Bamberg*, where a Diet was appointed for this Purpoſe. *Conrad* did all in his Power to move the Princes of the Empire againſt *Henry*. He repreſented him as a Stranger in *Germany*, and that his Great-Grandfather had been the firſt that ſettled there; yet at the ſame Time, contrary to his Intention, he gave ample Teſtimony of the Greatneſs and Antiquity of his Family, and that he was of the Blood of *Eſte*, deſcended of the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Actii*, ſwelled, as he ſaid, with the Names and Titles of his Anceſtors. For want of any perſonal Charge againſt him, he put the Princes in mind of the Treachery of his Anceſtor *Hugo*, who had ſided with *Arduinus* of *Eporædia* againſt the Emperor *Henry* II. concluding, that the Intereſt *Henry* had in *Germany* and in *Italy*, was ſo formidable, that the Conſtitutions of *Germany* would be in Danger of being overturned, in caſe the Princes of the Empire favoured his Cauſe. *Guelph* VII. who was preſent, vindicated his Brother and himſelf, to the Satisfaction of the whole Aſſembly. He ſaid, that he was not aſhamed to own, that his Great-Grandfather had been a Stranger in *Germany*, being of the Blood of *Eſte*, and deſcended from the ancient Family

of

of the *Actii*; but that they all knew, that their Family was a *German* Family by his Great Grandmother, and that in her Right his Grandfather, Father, and Brother, inherited and poſſeſſed the Dutchy of *Bavaria:* That it was true, that *Hugo* of *Eſte* had countenanced *Arduinus*, but that the Reſolution of the Emperor *Henry* II. to ruin him, had put him upon that Courſe to prevent it; and that after their Reconciliation no body had ever more faithfully or ſucceſsfully promoted his Service. He added, that the means *Conrad* had made uſe of to ſeize on the *Imperial* Dignity could not be juſtified by ſuch groundleſs Inſinuations, and that he, on this very Account, ought to be looked upon as the real Subverter of the ancient Conſtitutions of the Empire. Upon this the Diet was diſſolved, and another appointed at *Ratiſbon*. Still greater Debates were expected in this Aſſembly, but *Henry* was prevailed upon by ſeveral Promiſes of the Emperor *Conrad* to comply. After the Delivery of the *Inſignia*, *Conrad* increaſed his Demands, and deſired of him, to give up *Nurenberg*, and ſeveral Territories in *Italy*, which *Lotharius* had inveſted him with. *Henry* finding himſelf deceived, refuſed to take the Inveſtiture of his States from *Conrad*, and being ſummoned to appear at the Diet of *Augsburg*, came thither with a large Army. *Conrad* was ſo much terrified, that he fled in the Night-time, with his Domeſticks and a few Friends only, and did not ſtop till he arrived at *Wurtzburg*. Here he aſſembled the Princes of the Empire, and remonſtrated to them, that it was not lawful for a Prince of the Empire to poſſeſs two Dutchies; and ſince *Henry* had acquired *Saxony*, when *Bavaria* was already in his Poſſeſſion, he thought proper, that this Prince ſhould be obliged to give up *Saxony*, and in caſe of Refuſal loſe both Dutchies. The Argument of the Emperor might eaſily have been refuted, and ſeveral Precedents could have been alledged, of Princes of the Empire having in former Times poſſeſſed two Dutchies at the ſame Time; but the Fate of *Henry* would have it, that *Conrad* carried his Point. The Princes ſeemed

to

to apprehend the large States and Power of *Henry*, *Conrad* took Advantage of it, and as *Henry* refuſed to give up the leaſt Part of his Poſſeſſions, a Decree paſſed *nemine contradicente*, by which he was put to the Ban of the Empire. The Ban was proclaimed a ſecond Time at *Goſlar* in 1138, and had ſuch an unexpected Effect, that *Henry* was intirely deſerted, and no more than four of his Servants remained with him.

The Emperor diſpoſed of *Bavaria* in Favour of his Brother *Leopold* Margrave of *Auſtria*, and gave *Saxony* to *Albert* ſurnamed the *Bear* of the Houſe of *Anhalt*, who laid Claim to it on account of his Mother *Elike*, ſecond Daughter of *Magnus* laſt Duke of *Saxony on the Elbe*, above mentioned. *Henry* finding little Aſſiſtance from his Subjects in *Bavaria*, left the Care of his Affairs in that Country to his Brother *Guelph* VII, and haſtened to the *Lower Saxony* againſt his ſecond Enemy *Albert* the *Bear*, who had made himſelf Maſter of *Luneburg*, *Bardewick*, and *Bremen*, and drove *Adolph* of the Houſe of *Schauenburg*, out of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, which at that Time was a Fief of the Dutchy of *Saxony*. *Henry* reconquered in a ſhort Time *Luneburg* and the other Cities with the Aſſiſtance of his Mother-in-law the Empreſs Dowager *Richenza*; ſeveral of his *Bavarian* Vaſſals and Subjects, diſguiſed as Pilgrims, came to join his Army, by whoſe Aid he reinſtated *Adolph* in *Holſtein*, conquered the Marck of *Brandenburg* and the Marck of *Soltwedel* from *Albert* the *Bear*, and made him fly his Dominions. The Emperor came to the Aſſiſtance of *Albert*, but *Henry* with a ſtrong Army marching as far as *Creutzburg* in *Thuringen*, with an Intent to meet him, and from thence to force a Paſſage into *Bavaria*, the Emperor was not in a Condition to withſtand him. A Ceſſation of Hoſtilities was agreed upon, and the City of *Quedlinburg* appointed for a Place of Congreſs, in Order to negotiate a Peace. But *Conrad* ſought for nothing but an Opportunity to deſtroy him, *Henry* was poiſoned there in the 40th Year of his Age, before any Thing was concluded upon. He left one Son who ſucceeded him. 1139.

HENRY ſurnamed the *Lyon*.

Table II. *Henry* was ſurnamed the *Lyon* on account of his Valour. He was but ten Years old, when his Father *Henry* the *Proud* died; but his Uncle *Guelph* VII. took upon him the Guardianſhip, and acquitted himſelf of it with great Fidelity.

The Beginning of *Henry*'s Reign was not very proſperous. *Bavaria* was in the Hands of *Henry Jaſemergot* Marggrave of *Auſtria*; and *Albert* the *Bear*, with the Aſſiſtance of the *Veneds* had made himſelf Maſter again of ſeveral Places along the *Elbe*. *Richenza*, Widow of the Emperor *Lotharius*, and Grandmother of *Henry*, kept a great many *Saxons* devoted to her Grandſon, their lawful Prince, and *Guelph* VII. leagued himſelf with the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, the Marggrave of *Miſnia* and ſeveral other Princes againſt *Albert* the *Bear*. The War was carried into the Country of *Anhalt*, ſeveral Cities were burnt, and the whole Country was laid waſte.

The Emperor *Conrad*, joined by a Body of *Bohemians*, began to march to the Aid of *Albert*, but on a ſudden halted upon the Road, and declared the Averſion, he had to the ſpilling of more Chriſtian Blood. It was then agreed, that *Henry the Lyon* ſhould keep *Saxony*, and *Albert the Bear* content himſelf with the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*. In this Situation the Affairs of *Saxony* remained for that Time.

Guelph VII. continued to claim *Bavaria* for *Henry* his Ward. The Emperor refuſed to reinſtate him, and a War enſued. *Roger* King of *Sicily* had made himſelf Maſter again of *Naples*, and to maintain himſelf in that Poſſeſſion againſt *Conrad*, who menaced to diſpoſſeſs him, entered into an Alliance with *Guelph*, whom, in lieu of Troops, he offered to aſſiſt with Subſidies during this War. *Guelph* alſo allied himſelf with *Bela* II, King of *Hungary*, and after his Death with *Geyſa* II. his Son, and marched againſt the Marggrave of *Auſtria*, whom he defeated near *Phaley* or *Falley* in *Bavaria*. The Emperor *Conrad* came to his Aſſiſtance,

Aſſiſtance, but was routed in ſeveral Engagements. At length *Conrad* had ſome Advantage over *Guelph*, who retired with his Army to *Weinſberg*, a City and Caſtle in *Suabia*. The Emperor 1140.
laid Siege to it, *Guelph* made ſeveral Sallies, in which he loſt abundance of Men, and was reduced to great Extremities. He offered to ſurrender the Caſtle, and the Emperor engaged his Word to his Deputies, that he might paſs with his Troops through the *Imperial* Army. The Dutcheſs, *Guelph*'s Wife, took Umbrage at this Condeſcenſion, and ſuſpecting, that under this generous Appearance, ſome Reſentment might be concealed, would have an Obligation of more Force than his Word. She ſent to the Emperor and demanded a Paſs both for herſelf, the Ladies, and all the Women in the Caſtle, with Leave to come out without Danger, and be conducted to a Place of Safety, with whatever each of them could carry away; which the Emperor granted. Upon this they came out in Preſence of *Conrad* and the whole Army, who thought, that the Dutcheſs had deſired this Permiſſion only to carry off their Jewels, Gold and Silver, and were not a little ſurprized, to ſee her and the reſt of the Ladies of Quality, though with the utmoſt Difficulty, carry their Huſbands upon their Backs, and to hear them declare, as they paſſed thro' the Camp, that theſe were their real Treaſure, and the only Jewels, they deſired to ſecure from *Conrad* and his Army. By this Stratagem *Guelph* regained his Liberty, and made ſeveral Attempts to reconquer *Bavaria*, but could not ſucceed. *Henry the Lyon*'s Mother, *Gertraut*, Widow of *Henry the Proud*, married the Marggrave *Henry Jaſemergot* of *Auſtria*, and by this Marriage confirmed to him the Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, the Emperor *Conrad* had given him. *Guelph* VII. however, was inveſted by the Emperor, with *Tuſcany*, *Sardinia*, and *Spoleto*.

About this Time the Names of the *Guelphs* and *Gibellins* ſeem to have been firſt made uſe of by way of Party Diſtinction. The Emperor *Conrad* was born at *Waiblingen* in *Suabia*, and his Relations and Adherents received from thence the Name of

Waiblingi, which by the *Italian* Pronunciation was converted into *Gibellini*. At firſt this Diſtinction was only heard of in *Germany*; ſoon after *Italy* divided itſelf into two Parties, and ſuch as were of the Emperor's Party were called *Gibellins*, whereas thoſe, that adhered to the Pope, received the Name of *Guelphs*. *Germany* was divided into theſe two Parties for above one hundred Years, till after the great *Interregnum*, this Diviſion ceaſed, and the Names of the Parties therewith inſenſibly ſubſided. In *Italy* theſe Factions were of much greater Conſequence; the principal Families were at Variance with each other, and if any were indifferent in their Judgment, they were forced, for their own Security, to declare themſelves for one of the Parties. Sometimes one Brother would be a *Gibellin*, and the other a *Guelph*, and thereupon forgetting all the Ties of Nature, mortally hated and perſecuted each other. All Sorts of Violence and Revenge were allowed againſt thoſe of the contrary Faction, and the Families of one Party could hardly be perſuaded to match with thoſe of the other. Their publick Meetings for the moſt Part ended in Quarrels, and in the Streets they uſed to point at one another as Traitors or Renegadoes. Nor was the long Duration leſs ſtrange than the Violence of theſe Factions, for though the Flame did not always burn with equal Fury, being ſometimes ſtifled for ſeveral Years, yet it laſted in this Country almoſt four hundred Years, to the Reign of *Charles* V. before it was quite extinct.

After the Marriage of *Henry the Lyon's* Mother with the Marggrave of *Auſtria*, and the Satisfaction *Guelph* VII. received for his own Claims, Peace ſeemed in a manner to be reeſtabliſhed in *Germany*, and the Emperor *Conrad*, with an Army of 60,000 as fine Cavalry as had ever been ſeen, marched into the *Eaſt* againſt
1147. the *Saracens*, which was the ſecond of the Cruſades made againſt the Infidels. After the Death of *Godfrey* of *Bouillon*, King of *Jeruſalem*, the Chriſtians were much oppreſſed by the *Saracens*, and the Pilgrims, that travelled to the holy Places, had no Safety in paſſing the High-Roads. One named *Hugo de Paganis* inſti-

tuted,

tuted, in the Year 1118, a new Order, called *Templars*, from their College, which was hard by the Temple of *Solomon*, with an Intent, that theſe Knights ſhould conduct the travelling Pilgrims and defend them againſt the *Saracens*. But this Order was too inſignificant for this Purpoſe; *Jeruſalem* was even governed at this Time by a King, named *Balduinus* III. who was under Age, and theſe Conſiderations engaged St. *Bernhard*, Abbot of *Clervaux* in *France*, then the common Oracle of Chriſtendom, to uſe his Influence with the Emperor *Conrad* III. to make an Expedition to the *Holy Land*. *Lewis* VII. King of *France*, and *Guelph* VII. *Henry the Lyon*'s Uncle, engaged alſo in this Cruſade. They were well received at *Conſtantinople*, by the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel*, Brother-in-Law of *Conrad*; but when the Army advanced in their March, the *Greeks* by different means endeavoured to ruin it. They had falſe Money coined, which they gave to the Soldiers for good, they denied them Entrance into their Cities, and delivered for an extravagant Price, the Proviſions they wanted, in Baskets over the Walls, and mixed Lime among the Meal, which ſwept away the Soldiers in great Numbers. The half-ruined Army at length arrived in *Syria*, and laid Siege to *Damaſcus*; but when the City was on the Point of ſurrendering, Diſputes aroſe, who ſhould keep it, upon which the Siege was raiſed, and the Emperor, the King of *France*, and *Guelph* VII. after having ſpent two Years and a half in this Expedition, returned without having performed any Thing.

By the Intereſt and Authority of St. *Bernhard*, a much greater Number had aſſembled to ſerve againſt the *Saracens* than was required; which made this Prelate propoſe, that a Part of the Army ſhould be employed againſt the *Veneds*, who were as great Enemies to the Chriſtian Name as the *Saracens*, and *Henry the Lyon* engaging himſelf to be one of the Leaders againſt them, made this Expedition during the Time that the Emperor, the King of *France*, and his Uncle were employed in the *Holy Land*.

The

The Countries which the *Veneds*, in ancient Times poſſeſſed, were thoſe, which now are called the Dutchies of *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, and *Saxe-Lawenburg*. When in the fifth Century ſeveral Colonies of the *Vandals* and *Suevi* made Settlements in *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *Africa*, a People unknown before, called by a general Name *Slavi*, left the *Eaſt*; a Part of whom marched along the *Danube*, and ſettled in *Bohemia* and *Poland*, and another Party paſſed through *Livonia* and *Pruſſia*, towards the *Baltick*, and by Degrees extended themſelves through *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg* to the *Elbe*, the ancient Poſſeſſions of the *Vandals*. It is not eaſy to point out the Time, when this Race of *Slavi* firſt extended themſelves ſo far; but it is probable, that it happened about the Beginning of the ſixth Century, from which Time they were Maſters, for near ſix hundred Years, of the Countries on the *Baltick*, and more particularly were called *Venedi*, *Heneti*, *Obotriti*, but moſt commonly *Veneds*. They were the groſſeſt Idolaters, and the moſt inhuman Perſecutors of the Chriſtians ever known. Their Idols were *Rhadagaiſus* or *Rhadegaſt*, *Prowe*, *Stantewit*, and the Goddeſs *Siva*, to whom they ſacrificed the human Species, principally their Chriſtian Priſoners. They ſeemed to delight in the Miſeries of others, and frequently ripped up the Bellies of the Chriſtians, and tied their Entrails to a Poſt, round which they drove the poor Creatures with Rods till all their Bowels came out. Their Savageneſs was no leſs towards their own Parents, than to Strangers, they immolated them to their Gods, as ſoon as they were advanced in Years, and ſolemnly feaſted upon their Bodies with their Friends. There is nothing that this Nation can be commended for, unleſs it be their Hoſpitality, for one of their Laws expreſſly commanded, to ſet Fire to a Man's Houſe over his Head, that refuſed to harbour a Stranger; yet it is reported at the ſame Time, that they uſually ſtole, the Night before, the Victuals, with which they had a Mind to treat the Stranger the next Day.

When

When *Henry* the *Lyon* marched againſt this Nation, they were governed by a King named *Niclotus*, who commonly called himſelf King of the *Obotrites*, and was a great Perſecutor of the Chriſtian Name. The Army divided itſelf into two Parties, of which *Henry* the *Lyon* commanded one Part, and *Albert* Marggrave of *Brandenburg* the other. Several Engagements happened to the Diſadvantage of *Niclotus*, who being driven from one City to the other, at Length flew from his Dominions, after having ſet Fire to the Caſtle of *Mecklenburg*, to prevent the Chriſtians from making uſe of this well fortified Place. *Niclotus* after this offered to embrace the Chriſtian Religion, in Conſideration of which a Peace was made, and a Part of his Dominions reſtored to him.

Not only by the firſt Actions, but oftentimes by the firſt Words of Princes, on their taking upon them the Government of their Dominions, a Judgment is formed of their future Reign. The Words *Laboremus* and *Militemus* of the Emperors *Severus* and *Pertinax*, were taken for Signs of Peace or War in the Empire, and by the Delight, which *Henry* the *Lyon*, who now was of Age, took in the Uſe of Arms, People judged, that he would not eaſily relinquiſh his Claim to thoſe Poſſeſſions, which had been unjuſtly taken from his Father, and were ſtill detained from him. He kept in his Service, the greateſt Part of the Army that had been employed againſt the *Veneds*, and after having made Preparations for a new War, marched againſt the Marggrave of *Auſtria*, his Stepfather, to reconquer the Dutchy of *Bavaria*. The Marggrave applied to the Emperor, who now was returned from his Expedition to the *Holy Land*, and to divert *Henry* from this Undertaking, pretended to find out Means to reconcile Matters. A Diet was appointed for this Purpoſe at *Wurtzburg*, but *Henry*, remembring the Fate of his Father *Henry* the *Proud*, refuſed to appear there. Upon this the Emperor formed a Scheme to ſtir up the City of *Brunſwick* againſt him in his Abſence, but *Henry*, who had Intelligence of it,

it, haſtened to *Brunſwick*, and after having fortified and ſecured the City, diſpoſed his Troops for puſhing on the War againſt his Stepfather.

When every Thing was ripe for putting his Deſign in Execution, the Enemy of the *Guelphic* Houſe *Conrad* III. Emperor
1152. of the *Romans*, died. *Frederic* ſurnamed *Barbaroſſa*, his Nephew, who, according to the Party-phraſe then in Vogue, was a *Gibellin* on account of his Father, *Frederic* of *Suabia*, and a *Guelph* on account of his Mother *Judith*, *Henry* the *Lyon*'s Aunt, was by both Parties unanimouſly elected Emperor in his Stead, and under his Reign *Henry*'s Affairs had a much better Aſpect. In the Year 1155. this Prince accompanied the Emperor to *Rome*, where he went to be crowned by the Pope, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times. Pope *Hadrian* IV. deſired, that the Emperor ſhould hold him the Stirrup, and it is ſaid, that it was *Henry* who diſuaded him from this ignominious Service. *Frederic* indeed refuſed a long Time to comply, till it was proved, that the Emperor *Lotharius* II. one of his Predeceſſors and Grandfather of *Henry* the *Lyon* had done the ſame. It happened, that the Emperor laid hold of the wrong Stirrup, which much incenſed the Pope; *Frederic* anſwered, that he never had been a Groom of the Stable, and that it would be of no Importance to *Peter*, in Honour of whom he did this Service, if he held the right or the left Stirrup.

The *Romans*, at the Inſtigation of the Pope, attempted to oppoſe the public Entry of *Frederic* into *Rome*, and ſtopt him upon the Bridge of the *Tiber*. *Henry*, in Conjunction with the Emperor, fell upon the *Romans* and did Wonders. It happened, that *Frederic* had advanced too far among them, he was loſt, and his Life almoſt deſpaired of. *Henry* ruſhed into the Midſt of the Enemy and luckily reſcued the Emperor, whilſt he lay already under the Horſes Feet. Above 1100 *Romans* were killed in this Rencounter and *Henry* received a Wound in his Face. The Blood guſhed out, which *Frederic* wiped of, called him his

his Saviour, and promiſed not to forget, as long as he lived, the Danger he had expoſed himſelf to for his Sake. In conſideration of this Service he yielded to *Henry* the Right of founding Biſhopricks, and of appointing and inveſting Biſhops in the Countries he had conquered, or ſhould conquer from the *Veneds*; which was a Grant of great Importance in thoſe Days, and *Henry*, in Conſequence of it, afterwards tranſlated the Biſhoprick of *Oldenburg* in *Wagria* to *Lubeck*, and founded the Biſhopricks of *Ratzeburg* and of *Schwerin* in the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*.

When the Emperor and *Henry* the *Lyon* returned home, the City of *Verona* had laid a falſe Bridge over the River *Adige*, which was timely diſcovered; they had alſo poſted Troops in the Defiles, which the Imperialiſts had to paſs; but the Emperor took twelve of their Chiefs, of whom eleven were hanged upon the Road, and the twelfth pardoned, for having ſerved as Executioner to the others.

Frederic Barbaroſſa being now ſafely arrived in *Germany*, thought himſelf obliged to ſee *Bavaria* reſtored to *Henry* the *Lyon*. Many Objections were made by the then Poſſeſſor *Henry Jaſemergot* Marggrave of *Auſtria*. At length a Decree paſſed 1156.
at the Diet of *Ratiſbon*, to which the Marggrave ſubmitted, and gave up *Bavaria*. The Equivalent he received, conſiſted of the Country on this Side the River *Ens*, now called *Upper Auſtria*, which then belonged to *Bavaria*. *Auſtria* was erected into a Dutchy, and diſcharged of the Homage or Fealty, which it owed to the Dutchy of *Bavaria*; ſeveral ſingular Privileges were annexed to it, which no other Dutchies or Principalities in the Empire enjoyed, the principal of which were, that the Poſſeſſors of *Auſtria* ſhould for the future receive the Inveſtiture of the Emperors on Horſeback and in their own Country; that they were to contribute nothing to the Empire, nor appear at the Diets, unleſs they were held in *Bavaria*; that *Auſtria* might be

inherited by the Females; and that the laſt Poſſeſſor ſhould have a Right to diſpoſe of it by Will to whom he pleaſed.

Thus *Henry the Lyon* came again into the Poſſeſſion of his paternal States, except the *Upper Auſtria*. *Guelph* VII. his Uncle,
1157. was alſo ſatisfied. The Emperor inveſted him, as his Predeceſſor had done, with the Marggraviate of *Tuſcany*, the Dutchy of *Spoleto*, the Principality of *Sardinia*, and with all the Countries belonging to the Succeſſion of *Mathildis* abovementioned.

In the ſame Year, the laſt Count of *Lauenrode* died, *Henry the Lyon* incorporated this County and the City of *Hanover* on the *Leine*, belonging to it, with his Dominions, and enlarged
1158. *Hanover*. The Emperor alſo made him a Preſent of the large Poſſeſſions of Count *Uto*, ſituated upon the *Hartz*, together with a large Part of the *Hercinian* Foreſt, and the Year following the City of *Lubeck* was annexed to his Dominions. *Henry* advanced large Sums to the Inhabitants, to rebuild this City, which had been much damaged by Fire. Some ſay, that *Henry* about this Time exchanged thoſe of the *Guelphic* Territories, which were ſituated in *Suabia*, for the Caſtles of *Herzberg*, *Schartfeld*, and other Diſtricts, which the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* yielded to him in lieu of them.

The City of *Milan*, and ſeveral other Places in *Lombardy*, revolted againſt the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, at the Deſire of the Pope. *Henry the Lyon* was prevailed upon to make an Expedition with the Emperor againſt them. Before his ſetting out he ſummoned *Niclotus*, and the other Chiefs of the *Veneds*, and made them take an Oath to keep Peace during his Abſence. Pope *Hadrian* IV. pretended, that the Emperor held the *Imperial* Crown as a *Beneficium* from the Pope, uſed ſeveral indecent Expreſſions in his Letters to him, and put up publickly a Picture of the Coronation of *Lotharius*, where this Emperor lay proſtrate at the Pope's Feet, with theſe Words: *Rex venit ante foras, jurans prius urbis honores; Poſt homo fit Papæ, ſumit quo dante Coronam.* When the Emperor and his Allies were marching to *Italy*, the Pope

Pope retracted, put the Picture away, and interpreted the Word *Beneficium*, to ſignify a *Courteſy*, but not to imply a Superiority over the Emperor. *Frederic* acquieſced in this Interpretation, and carried his Reſentment only againſt *Milan*, and the other Places in *Lombardy*. They were all brought again under his Subjection; *Milan* was ordered to be burnt, but at the Interceſſion of *Uladiſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, and of *Henry the Lyon*, it was for that Time ſaved.

In this War *Beringer*, the laſt Count of *Sultzbach*, was killed, and *Gebhard*, the laſt Count of *Burkhauſen*, died; which two Counties, being Fiefs of the Dutchy of *Bavaria*, *Henry the Lyon* incorporated with his Dominions.

He did not ſtay with the Emperor in *Italy* to the End of this Expedition. *Niclotus*, King of the *Obotrites* abovementioned, unmindful of the Oath he had taken to keep Peace during *Henry*'s Abſence, took up Arms againſt him. He was defeated near *Mecklenburg*, and killed by a Party of Horſe that were foraging, which made ſuch Impreſſion upon his two Sons, *Wratiſlaus*, and *Prebiſlaus* II. that they ſubmitted, and ſwore Allegiance to *Henry*, 1159.
upon which their Father's Dominions were reſtored to them.
But ſcarce a Year paſſed, but the two Brothers took up Arms 1160.
again, and being worſted, ſet Fire to the fine City of *Herula*, commonly called *Werla*, to prevent the Chriſtians from enjoying it. *Wratiſlaus* was taken, and carried in Chains to *Brunſwick*. *Pribiſlaus* ſubmitted, and was inveſted by *Henry* with that Part of the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, which now is called the Lordſhip of *Roſtock*. This Peace, however, was again of little Duration,
Wratiſlaus, though confined, ſtirred up his Brother to fall upon 1162.
the City of *Mecklenburg*, or *Megapolis*, then much inhabited by Chriſtians, chiefly by ſeveral Merchants, that had ſettled there from *Brabant*. After having killed all its Inhabitants without Mercy, he reduced this famous City, which was five Leagues in Circumference, to a Heap of Rubbiſh. *Henry*, to revenge this Perfidiouſneſs, had *Wratiſlaus* hanged, and marched againſt

1163. *Prebiſlaus*, who had retired to *Demmin* in *Pomerania*. A Battle
1164. happened near that City, in which *Prebiſlaus* was totally defeated, and *Henry* obliged him from that Time never to uſe the Title of King. The whole Nation of the *Veneds* was almoſt ruined; the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg* peopled with *Saxons*, *Frieſlanders*, and other Nations; and the Name of *Veneds* became in ſuch Abomination, that no body could have an Office, unleſs he had previouſly cleared himſelf, that he was not deſcended from the Race of the *Veneds*. The reſt of this Nation retired to *Denmark* and *Pomerania*, ſome ſettled in *Luſatia*, the Marck of *Brandenburg*, and ſome concealed themſelves in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. *Prebiſlaus* became a Chriſtian, and did Homage again to *Henry the Lyon*, who gave him the County of *Mecklenburg* in Fief as a Principality, and *Gunzelinus*, a Nobleman of the Family of *Bartenſleben*, received the County of *Schwerin*, as a Recompenſe for the Bravery he had ſhewn in theſe Wars againſt the *Veneds*.

Caſimir and *Bogiſlaus*, Dukes of *Pomerania*, had in this War ſecretly given Aſſiſtance to *Prebiſlaus*, contrary to their open Aſſurances. *Henry* had a Mind to be revenged on them, and
1164. marched into *Pomerania*; but News arrived, that the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel* I. had ſent him an Ambaſſy. *Henry* haſtened to *Brunſwick*, and left the Command of the Army to his Officers, who obliged the Dukes of *Pomerania* to pay a yearly Tribute. The Ambaſſadors were commiſſioned to congratulate *Henry* on account of his many glorious Exploits, the Fame of which had reached the Ears of the Emperor, their Maſter; and to ſolicit his Friendſhip.

The Height of Honour and Glory *Henry* was arrived at, could not fail of cauſing a ſecret Uneaſineſs in People, that were of a Diſpoſition to think themſelves unhappy, when their Neighbours were in Proſperity. *Henry* was modeſt and grave, a Terror to Offenders, and extremely beloved by the Innocent and Good; he is reported to have always been more deſirous of doing what deſerved Applauſe, than of receiving it, and never to have affected

affected to ſpeak of himſelf, but to have done great Actions with little Pomp and Noiſe. Yet for all this Moderation many Enemies ſtarted up againſt him, who for a Time caballed, and at length made a Confederacy againſt him. The principal of theſe were the Archbiſhops of *Magdeburg* and *Cologn*, the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, the Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, the Prince of *Anhalt*, and the Count of *Oldenburg*.

Chriſtian, Count of *Oldenburg*, at the Head of a great Number of *Frieſlanders* ſeized the City of *Bremen*, and all the Places on the *Weſer*, that belonged to *Henry* the *Lyon*; and *Wichman*, Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, marched his Troops to join thoſe of *Hildeſheim*, in order to fall upon the Country of *Brunſwick*. *Henry* prevents their Junction, enters the Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*, and having laid all the Country waſte, turns on a ſudden towards *Bremen*, and offers Battle to the *Oldenburghers*, who blocked up the Paſs of *Gera*. They refuſe to fight, and both Armies remain inactive for five Days. At length *Henry* makes a feigned Retreat, the *Oldenburghers* march home, but *Henry* returns, attacks *Bremen*, and takes it by Aſſault. The City is pillaged, and ſuch of the Inhabitants, as had fled, pay 6000 Marks of Silver to have Liberty to return to their Dwellings. *Henry* marches before *Oldenburg*, but miſſes his Aim. Some *Frieſlanders*, in Garriſon there, had overthrown the Chalice, when the Prieſt was reading Maſs, upon this a great Diſſenſion aroſe amongſt the Burghers, and the Garriſon; *Henry* takes Advantage of it, marches a ſecond Time before the City, and takes it. The Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, not finding himſelf in Safety, flies to *Magdeburg*, whither *Henry* follows him. At laſt this War ends through the Interpoſition of the Emperor *Frederic*. *Henry* cauſed about this Time a Lyon to be caſt of Braſs with his Mouth open, to ſignify, that ſuch as attacked him, ſhould be treated with as little Mercy, as a Lyon would treat his Enemies: this Lyon was put up at *Brunſwick* over againſt the

1166.

1167.

1168.

the Caſtle of *Dancwerderode*, where it is to be ſeen to this Day.

Henry had married *Clementia* Dutcheſs of *Zaringen*; the Clergy cried aloud againſt it, on account of the near Relation between them. *Henry* divorced her in 1162. and ſome Years after demanded in Marriage *Mathilda*, Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*. This Princeſs was choſen for him by the Emperor *Frederic*, who engaged *Rheinhold*, Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, to go to *England*, to negotiate this Alliance. She was promiſed to *Henry* in 1167. and conducted by the Earls of *Arundel* and *Struguil* to *Brunſwick*, where the Nuptials were
1168. celebrated in the Year 1168 (*a*).

In the ſame Year *Henry* incorporated with his Dominions the County of *Stade*, which became vacant by the Death of *Hartwic* I. Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, laſt Count of that Family. Diſputes ſoon after aroſe between *Woldemar* King of *Denmark*, and *Henry*, which came to open Hoſtilities. *Woldemar* had made a Treaty with him to conquer the idolatrous Inhabitants of the Iſlands of *Rugen*, *Uſedom*, and *Wollin*, and to divide the Conqueſts equally between them. They ſucceeded in their Undertaking, the Iſlanders ſubmitted, and the famous City of *Julin* in the Iſland of *Wollin* was demoliſhed. This City had till then ingroſſed all the Trade of the *Baltick*, and its Ruin occaſioned the building of the City of *Dantzig*. The Booty the Conquerors found in *Julin* was aſtoniſhing. *Woldemar* refuſed to divide the Spoils; *Henry* granted Letters of Mart to his Subjects, to cruize upon the *Danes*; they made a great Number

(*a*) *Ralph Brooke*, York Herald, in his Catalogue of the Kings of *England*, &c. ſays, *Mauld*, eldeſt Daughter of *Henry* II, was married in 1168, to *Henry* the *Lyon* Duke of *Saxony* and *Sardinia (Bavaria)* and with him agree *Gervaſius*, *Helmold*, *Albertus Stadenſis*, and ſeveral others. *Robert de Monte*, or the Continuator of his Work, places it in 1169, but ſuch Chronological Differences are common in the *French* Authors of thoſe Days, who, according to *Gervaſius*, differently computed the Years; ſome from the *Birth* of *Chriſt*, ſome from his *Circumciſion*, others from *Lady-Day*, and others again from *Eaſter*.

of

of Prizes, which were publickly ſold at *Mecklenburg*. At length *Woldemar* was obliged to do Juſtice to *Henry*; the Conqueſts and the Spoil were equally divided, Peace re-eſtabliſhed, and in Confirmation of it *Canutus*, Son of King *Woldemar*, married *Gertraut*, (by others called *Richenza*) Daughter of *Henry the Lyon*, by his firſt Wife. 1169.

In the Year 1171, *Henry*, out of Devotion, reſolved to make a Journey to the *Holy Land*, and appointed *Wichman*, Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, Stadtholder in his Dominions during his Abſence. About a Thouſand People were in his Retinue, the greateſt Part Relations, Friends, and Vaſſals. The Ship in which *Henry* was, ran foul on a Rock in the *Danube*, and he ſaved himſelf with great Difficulty upon a Piece of Timber, which was drove to *Brandis*. They continued their Journey by Land, paſſed by *Belgrade* in *Servia*, and were attacked near *Ravenel*, by four large Gangs of Highwaymen at once, of whom *Henry* killed above 200, and diſperſed the Reſt. He paſſed through *Niſſa* and *Adrianople*, and met, at ſome Diſtance from *Conſtantinople*, the Officers of the Emperor *Emanuel Comnenus*, who were ſent to conduct him to his Palace. The Emperor received him in a magnificent Manner, and *Henry* having reſted ſome Days, embarked for *Accon* or *Acre*, formerly called *Ptolomais*, and after a moſt violent Storm ſafely arrived there; the Knights Templars conducted him from thence to *Jeruſalem*, where he was received by *Almeric*, then King of *Jeruſalem*. *Henry* ſtaid there ſixty-two Days, and after having ſeen every Thing remarkable, made his Offerings to the Croſs, according to the Cuſtom of thoſe Times. He ſettled a yearly Income for the keeping of Lamps; and beſtowed 1000 Marks of Silver upon thoſe that guarded the holy Sepulchre. 1171.

He returned by *Antioch*, and deſired a ſafe Paſſage of *Milo*, Prince of the *Saracens*, who, by the *Arabian* Writers is called *Muſtezi Caliph of Syria*; but being warned by *Boamundus* II. Prince of *Antiochia*, not to rely on the Promiſes of *Milo*, he takes

Shipping and lands at *Tarſus*. *Milo* purſues him, but *Henry* eſcapes narrowly, and travels through *Armenia* for *Heraclea*, where he is well received by the *Turks*. After a ſhort Stay he takes leave of the *Sultan*, who makes him a great many Preſents, and returns by *Nicæa* or *Iſnich*, *Cunin*, and *Anico* to *Conſtantinople*. Here the *Greek* Emperor gives him many Inſtances of his high Eſteem, loads him with Preſents during his Stay with him, and conducts him ſeveral Leagues from his Capital. *Henry* continues his Journey through *Hungary* into *Bavaria*, and meets with the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* at *Augſburg*. Having ſpent a few Days there, he ſets out for *Saxony* and arrives ſafely at *Brunſwick*, having been abſent in all a Twelvemonth, and travelled during that Time near 500 Leagues.

Henry had ſo far eſtabliſhed his Reputation by his Valour and prudent Conduct, that his Enemies deſpaired of being able to do him any Prejudice by Force of Arms, or any otherwiſe, unleſs they could alienate the Emperors Heart from him, in which they at laſt ſucceeded. During his Stay at *Augſburg*, ſome People were ordered to acquaint him, under Pretence of Friendſhip, that the Emperor in his Abſence had ſounded his Stadtholder, in order to know whether or no he would deliver up to him the Dominions of his Principal, in caſe he did not return from his dangerous Journey to the *Holy Land*; and ſome went ſo far as to inſinuate, that the Emperor had laid ſeveral Snares to deſtroy him upon the Road. Theſe Reports made no Impreſſion upon *Henry*, who thought himſelf convinced of the Emperor's Integrity. His Enemies being thus diſappointed, turned to the Emperor, and although they were themſelves the Forgers of theſe Reports, fixed them on *Henry*, to leſſen the Emperor's Regard for him, on account of his ſuſpecting his Honour,

Guelph VII. Uncle of *Henry the Lyon*, and formerly his Guardian, reſolved to retire from the World, and diſpoſed by Will of *Tuſcany*, *Spoleto*, *Sardinia*, and his other Poſſeſſions, in favour of his Nephew; reſerving only a yearly Penſion to himſelf, which

which he ſpent at *Memmingen* in *Suabia*. It happened, that *Henry* was remiſs in paying the Penſion; *Guelph*, at the Emperor's Intreaty, altered his Will, and bequeathed his Dominions to him. This was doubtleſs, the firſt Foundation of the ſecret Miſunderſtanding between the Emperor and *Henry the Lyon*, and it ſeems probable, that his avoiding much the Emperor's Preſence from that Time, was owing to his being now more inclined, to believe the former Reports of what had paſſed during his Journey to the *Holy Land*, and that the Emperor had really an Intereſt in his Deſtruction.

Theſe Circumſtances ſhew how little Room ſome Hiſtorians have had for aſſerting, that the Emperor never gave *Henry* Occaſion to ſuſpect his Sincerity. The above Proceedings were contrary to his former Promiſes of an eternal Friendſhip, and it was in his Power to remove theſe Jealouſies, whereby he would have for ever attached *Henry* to his Intereſt, and conſequently have reaped the Benefit of ſo powerful an Ally in the Wars he was carrying on in *Italy*. The Cities of *Lombardy* revolted again at the Deſire of Pope *Alexander* III. who excommunicated the Emperor; and though this Prince razed *Milan*, defeated the *Romans*, and drove the Pope out of *Rome*; yet the *Venetians*, who gave a Refuge to the Pope, and eſpouſed his Party, ſhortly after defeated the Emperor's Fleet, and took his Son *Otho* Priſoner; and upon this *Milan* was rebuilt, and a new Fortreſs erected, which his Enemies, to mortify him the more, in Honour to the Pope, called *Alexandria*. The *Venetians*, thus confederated with the Cities of *Lombardy* and the Pope, were more than a Match for the Emperor, and he found himſelf obliged to call upon *Henry*, without whoſe Aſſiſtance he could not extricate himſelf out of theſe Difficulties. It is reported, that the Condition the Emperor appeared in at that Time, was ſo low, that he begged his Aſſiſtance for *God's Sake*, and even would have fallen down upon his Knees, before him, had not *Henry* prevented this Humiliation.

Henry ſcrupled a while to leave his Dominions to the Mercy of his Neighbours. At length News came of the groſs Affront the Empreſs had received from the Inhabitants of *Milan*. This Princeſs, who was waiting in *Italy* for the Emperor's Return, being deſirous to ſee *Milan*, after it was rebuilt, got Leave of her Huſband to paſs through it. At her Entry the Inhabitants had the Inſolence to put her upon an Aſs the wrong Way, and giving her the Tail in her Hand, led her through ſeveral Streets with numberleſs Affronts, and conducted her in a Mock Triumph out of the City at the other Gate. The Irreſolution, *Henry* had been in till then, immediately ceaſed upon hearing this News. He aſſembled a great Number of Troops, and marched with the
1174 (*a*) Emperor before the rebellious City, the Fate of whoſe Inhabitants would have been dreadful, had not *Henry* been obliged to return to *Germany*.

He received an Expreſs from *Saxony* with Intelligence, that the *Veneds* had gathered in a Body, and made freſh Irruptions into his Dominions, and pillaged, burned, and laid waſte the Country without Diſtinction. *Henry* conſidered the Situation of his States, and of his own Perſon in *Italy*, where he fought in Company with an excommunicated Prince, and was like to draw the Pope's Excommunication upon himſelf; a Conſideration which at that Time went a great Way, the Pope's Excommunication being then of ſuch Conſequence, that the Victuals, whereof an excommunicated Perſon had only taſted, were thrown to the Dogs. He found, that his Troops diminiſhed every Day, and that the Siege would laſt a long Time, ſo many Powers being in Confederacy with the Rebels. He ſaw himſelf alſo under a

(*a*) Some ſay, that this Affront was given, and the Expedition made upon it, ſome Years before. Others will have it, that *Henry* did not make this Expedition at all with the Emperor. But *Conrad Urſpergenſis* ſays, that *Henry* withdrew from the Emperor in *Italy*, which of Neceſſity implies his being there before. Moreover the Author of the *Luneburg Chronicle*, in the Collection of *Leibnitz*'s *Scriptores Brunſuicenſes*, *Mutinus*, *Kornerus*, *Spangenberg*, and ſeveral others poſitively aſſert, that *Henry*, at the Head of a conſiderable Body of Troops, at this Time marched with the Emperor to *Italy*.

Neceſſity

Neceſſity of turning, as it were, the Point of his Sword againſt his own Bowels, becauſe the Dominions of his Relations in *Italy*, became often the Theatre of War, by Reaſon of their Vicinity. Theſe Conſiderations induced him to deſire of the Emperor to raiſe the Siege for that Time, but he could not prevail.

The Emperor held a Diet at *Clavenna* or *Chiavenna*, at which *Henry* the *Lyon* aſſiſted. He then received another Expreſs with Intelligence, that the *Veneds* made unheard-of Depredations in his Dominions. *Henry*, in the Preſence of the Princes aſſembled at the Diet, deſired Leave of the Emperor to return home, and offered to aſſiſt him with Money. *Frederic* inſiſted on his ſtaying with him till the End of the War, but *Henry* made Preparations for his Return, and actually ſet out. It is reported, that the Emperor and the Empreſs followed him as far as the Lake of *Como*, and continued to deſire his Stay with them. 1175.

The *Veneds*, upon hearing that *Henry* was ſet out for *Germany*, quitted his Dominions with Rapidity, and were purſued by the *Saxons*, who, in this Expedition, took from them the City of *Demmin* in *Pomerania*. *Henry* would have carried his Reſentment further, but the Defence of his Dominions, which *Ulric*, Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, threatened with an Invaſion, required his ſpeedy Return to *Brunſwick*. Shortly after he began to enlarge the City of *Munich*, Capital of *Bavaria*, and finiſhed, in the Year 1177, the great Stone Bridge over the *Danube* at *Ratiſbon*, which his Father had begun in 1125. He alſo adorned, with ſeveral new Buildings, the Caſtle of *Dancwerderode* at *Brunſwick*, the Place of his Reſidence. 1177.

The Emperor had, by this Time, made an End of the War in *Italy*. His Officers refuſing to fight againſt the Pope and his Allies, he ſubmitted, and was abſolved from the Excommunication, and his Son *Otho* was reſtored to his Liberty. We omit the Story of the Pope's treading upon the Emperor's Neck, and quoting ſome Words of the Pſalmiſt, ſince many Authors of Credit make it paſs for no more than a Fable. However, the ill Succeſs of this

Expedition was intirely laid to *Henry* the *Lyon*'s Charge, and the Vengeance, *Frederic* took of this pretended Injury, was ſo rigorous, that the *German* Hiſtory can hardly produce a Parallel.

As ſoon as the Emperor had concluded a Peace at *Venice* with Pope *Alexander* III. he began to complain of the Conduct of *Henry* the *Lyon*; the moſt Part of the Princes of the Empire where either his Enemies or indolent, and *Henry* was ſummoned to appear at the next Diet. His Enemies could hardly wait for the Iſſue of the Diet, and ſeveral of them attacked his Dominions, but were for the moſt Part worſted. The laſt Count of *Sommerſheburg* died, and his Siſter *Adelheid*, Abbeſs of *Quedlinburg*, not finding herſelf in a Condition to diſpute the County
1178. with *Henry*, who had a Right to it, ſold it to *Wichman* Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, who took Poſſeſſion of it. The *Veneds* were alſo prevailed, to riſe againſt him, but he defeated them, whereupon they were obliged to give Hoſtages for their good Behaviour for the future. The Archbiſhop of *Cologn* and the Biſhop of *Halberſtadt* were alſo amongſt thoſe, who invaded his Dominions, but found to their Coſt, that *Henry* knew, how to defend his Subjects againſt Oppreſſion, and the ambitious Views of his
1179. Neighbours. The Year following he went to *Spiers* where the Emperor reſided ſince his Return from *Italy*, and complained of the Injuries received from his Neighbours. A Diet was appointed at *Worms*, where all Parties were to appear, and where *Henry* was alſo to Anſwer to ſome Complaints the Princes of the Empire had made againſt him. He did not appear; another Diet was appointed at *Magdeburg*, where he likewiſe declined coming, on account of the Number of his Enemies, and he deſired a ſafe Conduct, and a private Audience of the Emperor at *Haldenſleben*, which was granted him. At this Interview he endeavoured to juſtify himſelf, and deſired of the Emperor not to give Credit to the Calumnies of his Enemies, but *Frederic*, who ſeemed not to be moved with his Juſtification, propoſed, that to make up Matters, he ſhould pay a Fine of 5000 Mark's

Marks of Silver, which he refuſed, as being prejudicial to his Honour.

Another Diet was appointed at *Goſlar*. *Henry* did not appear, and having now been thrice ſummoned, his Enemies inſiſted, that he ſhould be outlawed and forfeit all his Dominions. But ſome of his Relations interceeding with the Emperor, Sentence was deferred, and *Henry* ſummoned a fourth Time, to appear at the Diet of *Ratiſbon*. 1180.

Henry was appriſed of the Partiality of the Diet, and that thoſe, who were to be his Judges, were at the ſame Time his Accuſers, on which account he again refuſed to appear, and proteſted againſt the Proceedings of the Diet. But no Regard was paid to this Proteſt; the Biſhop of *Freiſingen* opened the Charge againſt him by accuſing him of having burnt and demoliſhed the Town of *Veringen* and deſtroyed the Bridge over the River *Iſer*. The Archbiſhops of *Magdeburg* and of *Bremen*, and the Biſhops of *Halberſtad* and of *Hildeſheim* came next; they imputed him the great Damages done to their Territories at different Times. After this ſome appeared, who poſitively aſſerted that he had murdered *Thomas Becket*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, although it was well known, that he had never as yet been in *England*, nor could have been acceſſary to that Fact. Laſt of all the Emperor charged him with Treaſon againſt his Perſon, for having left and abandoned him in *Lombardy*, which had brought him in Danger of his Life. Hereupon Sentence paſſed, and *Henry* the *Lyon* was put to the Ban of the Empire.

The Ban of the Empire imports, that ſuch as have the Misfortune to be put to it, loſe all their Dominions, their Honours and Lives, and may be killed by any Body without incurring a Penalty. The Rigour of it extends even to Eccleſiaſticks, but with this Difference, that their Lives are ſpared on account of the Sacredneſs of their Order. In Conſequence of this Sentence *Henry*'s Dominions were occupied by the Firſt, that thought proper

proper to ſeize on them. *Otto* of *Wittelſbach* got the *Dutchy* of *Bavaria*; *Berthold* Count of *Andechs* was created Duke of *Meran* and became poſſeſſed of *Tyrol*; *Bernhard* of the Houſe of *Anhalt* acquired that Part of *Saxony* which afterwards came to be called the *Electorate of Saxony*; *Philip* Archbiſhop of *Cologn* took the *Dutchy of Angria and Weſtphalia*; *Herman* Landgrave of *Thuringen* appropriated to himſelf the *Palatinate of Saxony and the City of Sangerhauſen*; the Archbiſhop of *Mayence* made himſelf Maſter of *the Diſtrict called Eichsfeld*; the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg* got *the County of Somerſheburg*; *Adolph* of the Houſe of *Schauenburg*, ſhortly after became Proprietor of the *Dutchy of Holſtein*; the Archbiſhop of *Bremen* had for his Share the *County of Stade*, the Biſhops of *Paderborn*, of *Halberſtadt*, of *Hildeſheim*, of *Verden*, and of *Minden* took what lay moſt convenient for them; the Cities of *Ratiſbon* and of *Lubeck*, during thoſe Troubles became free Imperial Cities; the City of *Goſlar* likewiſe acquired ſome Part of Duke *Henry*'s Territories. Thoſe of his Vaſſals, who held of him *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg* were at the ſame Time prevailed upon to riſe againſt him, and the Emperor *Frederic* got an Opportunity to put himſelf in Poſſeſſion of the *Guelphic* States, which *Guelph* VII. *Henry*'s Uncle poſſeſſed in *Suabia* and in *Italy*.

This memorable Partition of ſo fine Provinces gave Occaſion to a Picture, where a briſk Horſe is repreſented. On one Side appear ſeveral ravenous Beaſts, ſignifying the ſecular Princes that invaded *Henry*'s Property, on the other as many Birds of Prey, denoting his eccleſiaſtical Enemies; each of them has a Part of the mangled Horſe in his Mouth, one the Head, the other a Foot, a third the Tongue, a fourth a Leg, a fifth an Eye, a ſixth the Milt, a ſeventh a Horſe-ſhoe, &c. and nothing remains but the Heart, which is *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, and their Dependencies, the only Countries, that were at laſt ſaved.

The Ban was firſt proclaimed at *Wurtzburg*; *Henry* proteſted againſt it, and declared it void, becauſe a Ban ought to be publiſhed in the Country, where the proſcribed Perſon is born.

Upon

Upon this the Ban was proclaimed again at *Gemunden* in *Suabia*, the Place of *Henry*'s Nativity.

He remained not idle all this Time; whoever attacked him, found ſufficient Employment. His Enemies aſſembled at *Goſlar*, to deliberate on proper Means to keep the Poſſeſſions, they had taken from him. *Henry* ſurpriſed the City, drove his Enemies out, and deſtroyed the Mines of the City, becauſe its Inhabitants abetted his Enemies. From thence he marched for *Lubeck*, with an Intent to make an Alliance with the King of *Denmark*, but being fruſtrated in his Deſign, he returned to *Brunſwick*. *Ulric*, Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, excommunicated him, and ſuſpended from divine Service, all thoſe Churches in his Dominions, on the other Side of the River *Ocker*, that belonged to the Dioceſe of *Halberſtadt*. This cauſed great Affliction to *Henry*, he ſubmitted, went to *Halberſtadt*, humbled himſelf before the Biſhop, and was abſolved, whereupon the Interdict was taken off. 1181.

In the mean while *Philip*, Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, and ſome of his Aſſociates, invaded *Henry*'s Dominions, in ſo cruel a Manner, that more Barbarities could hardly have been expected even from the moſt profligate *Scythians* and *Maſſagetes*. They killed all that came in their Way, pillaged Churches and Monaſteries, and after having burnt and laid waſte all the Country, returned to *Oſnabrück*, to conſider of what was to be done next. *Henry*, at his Return from *Halberſtadt*, aſſembled as many of his Troops as were in Readineſs, marched againſt *Philip*, and having met him near *Hallerfelde* in *Weſtphalia*, after a moſt obſtinate Fight intirely routed him.

When *Wichman*, Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, heard, that *Henry* the *Lyon* had paſſed the *Weſer*, he with the Aſſiſtance of ſome Troops lent him by the Emperor *Frederic*, beſieged *Haldenſleben*, which ſurrendered after a Siege of 81 Days, *Henry* being at too great a Diſtance to ſuccour it. The Caſtle was demoliſhed, and the City annexed to the Archbiſhoprick of *Magdeburg*.

The

The Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, who ſhortly before had been reconciled to *Henry*, declared himſelf again his Enemy, and invaded his Dominions, but *Henry* marched againſt him, routed his Troops, and entered *Halberſtadt*. The Biſhop hid himſelf, but the City being ſet on Fire, he was diſcovered, when the Fire had almoſt burnt his Coat. *Henry* had ſufficient Reaſon to keep the Biſhop Priſoner, but had ſo much Generoſity as to diſmiſs him, after having repreſented to him, at *Luneburg*, the Heinouſneſs of his Crime, in Preſence of the States of that Country there aſſembled.

Adolph, Count of *Schauenburg*, who held the Dutchy of *Holſtein* of *Henry the Lyon*, for a while remained in his Intereſt. In the Battle of *Hallerfelde* in *Weſtphalia*, ſeveral Priſoners were made, and *Adolph* claimed a Part of their Ranſom. This gave Occaſion for Diſputes, *Adolph* made a Shew to deſert *Henry*, who upon this was beforehand with him, and ſent a Detachment of his Troops into *Holſtein*, which drove him out and took Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy. After this *Henry* marched a ſecond Time againſt his Enemies in the Dutchy of *Magdeburg*; *Iuterbock*, *Aſherſleben*, and *Calbe* were burnt, and *Northauſen* and *Mulhauſen* in *Thuringen* taken. From thence he paſſed the *Eichsfeld*, beat the Landgrave *Lewis* of *Thuringen*, and took him Priſoner with his Brother *Herman*.

It appears by this, that *Henry*'s Valour was ſufficient to drive his Enemies before him. Near two Years had now paſſed in theſe Wars, and there was no Probability, that he would ever part with a ſingle Village, unleſs he was brought to it by Force
1182. of Arms. At length the Emperor *Frederic*, who had no more Wars in *Italy*, marched againſt him. He entered *Bavaria*; the City of *Ratiſbon* made ſome Reſiſtance, but the Emperor conferring on it the Dignity of a free *Imperial* City, it ſubmitted, as did all the other Cities in that Dutchy. After this he marched into the Country of *Brunſwick*, and divided his Army into three Bodies. One beſieged *Woldenberg* and *Lichtenberg*, another *Lauenburg*, and a third *Blankenburg*, four Caſtles belonging to four

four of *Henry*'s chief Vaſſals, that ſided with him. Theſe Caſtles were taken in one Day, *Hartzburg* and *Regenſtein* ſubmitted alſo, and the Emperor, after having appointed the Archbiſhop of *Cologn* Stadtholder in *Brunſwick*, aſſembled his Troops, and marched for *Hanover*, which City ſurrendered after ſome Time ſpent in beſieging it.

Hereupon *Henry* flies to *Bardewick*, at that Time a very ſtrong and opulent City, in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, his own Subjects refuſe him Entrance; he retires to *Lubeck*, and puts a Garriſon there. The Emperor purſues him, and is received in *Bardewick*. *Henry* comes back from *Lubeck* to *Ratzeburg*, and goes from thence to *Stade*. The Emperor paſſes the *Elbe*; *Henry*'s Archers annoy many of his People in croſſing the River. The Emperor inveſts *Lubeck*, and finds much Difficulty in taking it; he makes an Alliance with *Woldemar*, King of *Denmark*, and the better to engage *Bogiſlaus* and *Caſimir*, Dukes of *Pomerania*, *Henry*'s Vaſſals, into his Party, declares them Princes of the *Roman* Empire. The *Lubeckers* ſend their Biſhop to the Emperor's Camp, and deſire Leave to diſpatch a Meſſenger to *Henry*, for his Conſent to deliver up the City, declaring, that in caſe of Refuſal, they are reſolved to die, rather than to be perfidious to him. The Emperor conſents to it; *Henry*, after ſome Deliberation, wiſely makes a Virtue of Neceſſity, and allowes them the Liberty to make the beſt Terms they could, to prevent their Ruin; for he preſumed, and that upon good Grounds, that this Inſtance of his Tenderneſs would invite them home to their ancient Maſter, as ſoon as the Storm ſhould be over. The *Lubeckers* ſurrender; the Emperor confirms all their Charters, exempts them from their Allegiance to *Henry*, and declares *Lubeck* a free *Imperial* City.

The Succeſs of the Emperor's Arms induces *Henry* to deſire an Audience of him; he releaſes the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, and his Brother, and ſends them to the Emperor, to procure him Admittance. The Emperor receives him; but no Recon-

ciliation enſues. All the Blame is laid on the Princes of the Empire, and he is told, that a Diet ſhould be held at *Quedlinburg*, where he was to anſwer his Accuſers.

The few Friends that kept ſtedfaſt to *Henry*, endeavoured much at this Diet to have him reſtored; they had ſome Hopes of ſucceeding, but *Bernhard*, Poſſeſſor of *Saxony*, a Favorite of the Emperor, who would have been a Loſer by this Reſtoration, defeated their Deſigns. Another Diet was appointed at *Erfurt*, but before it could take Place, the Archbiſhop of *Bremen* ſecured to himſelf the County of *Stade*, a Fief of *Henry* the *Lyon*, and *Adolph*, Count of *Schauenburg*, was alſo put in Poſſeſſion again of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*.

In theſe Circumſtances *Henry* the *Lyon* thought proper to appear at the Diet of *Erfurt*. He threw himſelf at the Emperor's Feet, who recollecting at once the Splendour, this Prince had formerly been in, and the Obligation he himſelf lay under for his having once ſaved his Life, was moved upon ſeeing him in this humble Poſture; he roſe from his Seat, helped him to get up, kiſſed him, and could not forbear ſhedding Tears. The Animoſity, however, of his Enemies, and the particular Intereſt they had in his Ruin, was ſo great, that Proteſts upon Proteſts were delivered to the Emperor, whereby he was told, that it was not in his Power to alter any Thing that had been reſolved with the Conſent of the Princes of the Empire. The Emperor ſeemed to apprehend the Diſaffection of the Princes, and a Reſolution paſſed, which enjoyned *Henry* to quit the *Roman* Empire for three Years, on Pretence, that in the mean Time the Princes, who had ſuffered by theſe Troubles, might be in a Condition to recover the Loſſes they had made, and that in the *Interim* Means might be found out for a thorough Reconciliation, and for reſtoring to him the Dominions he had been deſpoiled of. *Henry* found himſelf under a Neceſſity to conſent to this Triennial Exile, and made an Oath for the Performance of it. The Emperor on his Part engaged himſelf to

ſee

ſee *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, the only Provinces that were left him of ſo many Dominions, well adminiſtred, and promiſed to defend them as his own during his Abſence.

Henry choſe *England* for the Place of his Exile, and ſet out with his Wife *Mathilda* for *Normandy*, where King *Henry* II. 1182. his Father-in-Law then reſided. From thence he made a Pilgrimage to *Compoſtella* or St. *Jago* in *Spain*, and returning the ſame Year to *Normandy*, paſſed over to *England*, where his Wife in 1184. at *Wincheſter* was delivered of her youngeſt Son *William* ſurnamed *Longaſpatha*.

He returned to *Germany* in the Year 1185. At the Time of 1185. his Arrival the Emperor was abſent; he was then in *Italy*, where he laid Claim to the States of the Succeſſion of *Mathildis* of *Eſte*, uſurped by the Popes, and was making Preparations for marrying his Son *Henry* VI. to the *Norman* Princeſs *Conſtantia*. *Henry* the *Lyon* ſent ſeveral Meſſages to him, he complained of the bad Situation, he found *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* in, and reminded the Emperor of the Promiſe, he had made him, to have him reſtored after the Expiration of the three Years. But his Endeavours were unſucceſsful.

About this Time *Saladin* Caliph of *Egypt* marched againſt the *Holy Land* with an Army of near 700,000 Men. The Chriſtians, principally the Knights *Templars* and the Knights *Hoſpitalers*, reſolutely withſtood him, but were beat, *Jeruſalem* was conquered, King *Guido* taken, and the whole Kingdom, which had been erected by the Chriſtians 88 Years before, ſubdued. The News of this Loſs made a prodigious Impreſſion upon all Chriſtendom. The Emperor ſummoned a Diet at *Mayence*, where 1188. a great Number of the Princes of the Empire engaged themſelves to march againſt the Infidels for reconquering *Jeruſalem*. *Bernhard* Poſſeſſor of *Saxony*, was one of thoſe that came into this Scheme, but he ſoon after retracted, on Pretence, that *Henry* the *Lyon*, being now returned, might in all Probability take Advantage of his Abſence to ſeize on that Part of *Saxony*,

which he had acquired by the Partition. Upon this the Emperor appointed another Diet in the ſame Year at *Goſlar*, on Purpoſe, as he pretended, to decide finally the Diſputes about *Henry*'s Dominions. *Henry* appeared, but was much aſtoniſhed at the Propoſals the Emperor made him in lieu of impartial Juſtice, which had been promiſed him and his Father-in-Law *Henry* II. King of *England*. The Propoſals were compriſed in theſe three Articles, whereof *Henry* was to chuſe, that which pleaſed him moſt. 1. To content himſelf with the Dominions he now was in Poſſeſſion of, and to renounce the Reſt. 2. To go along with the Emperor to the *Holy Land*, or 3. to quit *Germany* again for three Years with his eldeſt Son, in which two laſt Caſes *viz.* after their ſafe Return from their Expedition, or the Expiration of the three Years, he ſhould be fully reſtored to his Dominions.

1188. *Henry* the *Lyon* choſe the laſt Article, and ſet out again for *England*. He left his Wife *Mathilda* at *Brunſwiek*, where ſhe died, ſhortly after upon the News that was brought her of the Death of King *Henry* II. her Father. The Emperor had ſet out for his Expedition to the *Holy Land* without *Bernhard*, Poſſeſſor of *Saxony*. This Prince in Conjunction with ſeveral of his Allies fell upon thoſe Countries that remained under *Henry*'s Subjection, who upon this thought himſelf no further obliged to keep his Word, and by the Advice of *Richard* I. King of *England* his Brother-in-Law, and of *Canutus* King of *Denmark* his Son-in-Law, ſent his eldeſt Son before him to
1189. *Germany* and followed ſhortly after.

He landed in the County of *Stade*, where he found *Hartwic* II. Archbiſhop of *Bremen* at War againſt the Inhabitants of the Country of *Diethmarſen*. The Archbiſhop, that immediately preceeded *Hartwic*, was *Sigfried*, a Marggrave of *Brandenburg* who owed that See merely to the Generoſity of *Henry* the *Lyon*, and was maintained in it by him againſt many Oppoſers and even againſt the Authority of the See of *Rome*; yet his Ingratitude carried him

ſo

ſo far, as to become one of *Henry*'s greateſt Enemies, which he ſhewed by making himſelf Maſter of *Stade*, as has been ſaid above. *Hartwic*, his Succeſſor, who alſo had received many kind Favours of *Henry*, was of a quite different Stamp, an Inſtance of which he gave at this Time by offering to deliver up the County of *Stade* to our Duke as to its lawful Maſter. *Henry* fortified *Stade*; Deputies arrived from the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, who propoſed in the Name of its Inhabitants to throw themſelves again into his Arms, and the Counts of *Ratzeburg*, of *Schwerin*, and ſeveral others of *Henry*'s Vaſſals followed their Example.

Upon this he reſolved to try, whether Fortune might not at laſt ſecond his Valour and the Juſtice of his Cauſe. After having fortified himſelf on the Side of the *Elbe*, he marched to the City of *Bardewick*, which formerly had refuſed him Entrance. Some *Anhaltine* Troops garriſoned the City, and the Inhabitants, on being ſummoned to ſurrender to their lawful Lord, were ſo audacious as to ſhew their nacked Poſteriours from the Walls. *Henry*, who was provoked at it, made an Oath to raze the City and not to ſpare one ſingle Soul in it; he aſſaulted it for three Days and at length took it; his Soldiers put to the Sword all that were found in Arms, but thoſe who had hid themſelves, with the Women and Children got Leave to withdraw, after which the City was reduced to a Heap of Rubbiſh, and nothing ſaved, but nine Churches, whereof the Cathedral ſtill remains, as a laſting Monument of the Fate and the Antiquity of this City, ſaid to have been built 1855 Years before the Birth of Chriſt (*a*).

From thence he marched to *Lubeck*, the Magiſtrates brought

(*a*) Over one of the Doors in the Inſide of this Church are ſeen the following ſix Verſes, by which, according to *Meibomius* and *Sagittarius*, the Antiquity of this City is proved,

Abram dum natus, mox *Treviris* incipit ortus,
Hinc annis *Bardwick* mille ſex X quoque quinque:
Poſt *Bardwick Roma* duo CC. cum quinque triginta.
M. C. poſt nat. junĉta oĉtoginta novemque.
Dum Brunſuicenſis Dux *Henricus Leo* dictus.
Simonis in Feſto *Bardwick* ſubvertit ab alto.

the

the Keys of the City, and gave up the Charter of a Free Imperial City, which the Emperor *Frederic* had beſtowed upon them. The City of *Lauenburg* was then in the Poſſeſſion of *Bernhard* of *Saxony*. *Henry* beſieged it, and made himſelf Maſter of the Place after a Months Siege. The Fortreſs of *Peine* and the City of *Wolffenbuttel*, which his Enemies had ſeized upon in his Abſence, were alſo retaken.

During theſe Tranſactions, the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa* died in the *Holy Land*. He went thither againſt the *Saracens* with an Army of 150,000 Men, and this Expedition is the third of the Cruſades made againſt the Infidels in the *Holy Land*. The *Greek* Emperor *Iſaacius* II. made a Shew of hindering this Expedition, but could not reſiſt ſuch a Multitude. There were Hopes of Succeſs from this Undertaking, but when the Army after ſo many Difficulties, was arrived at the Borders of *Syria*, the Emperor *Frederic*, in paſſing the River *Cydnus* near *Tarſo* in *Natolia*, was drowned, and the Misunderſtanding amongſt thoſe, that commanded after him, rendred this Expedition abortive.

It is remarkable, that *Frederic*, who expected, that *Henry* the *Lyon* would loſe his Life in his Journey to the *Eaſt*, periſhed there himſelf. It is alſo worthy of Notice, that the Poſterity of this Emperor, who ſo much perſecuted *Henry* the *Lyon*, not a long Time after, was extirpated from the Face of the Earth with Horrour, the laſt Prince of his Houſe loſing his Head upon a Scaffold at *Naples*, whereas *Henry*'s Poſterity, by the divine Providence, has flouriſhed from one Age to another to this Day, enjoyed the Dignity of the firſt Potentate in Chriſtendom, and with ſo much Glory now fills the Imperial Throne of the *Britiſh* Realms.

Henry VI. ſucceeded his Father *Frederic Barbaroſſa* in the Imperial Dignity. *Wichman* Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, an old Enemy of *Henry* the *Lyon*, complained of his Return to *Germany* before the Time appointed. The Emperor made warlike Pre-
1191. parations, and went before the City of *Brunſwick*, in Hopes of ſubduing it in a ſhort Time, but *Henry* the *Lyon* had put the City

City in a State of Defence, and his eldeſt Son *Henry*, whom he had appointed Governor of it, diſcharged his Truſt with ſo much Bravery, that the Emperor was obliged to raiſe the Siege. Upon this *Hanover* was taken and burnt, which was the only Exploit the Emperor was ſucceſsful in during this Expedition.

Of all the Princes of the Houſe of *Suabia*, that have filled the *Imperial* Throne, none ever ſhewed more Animoſity to the *Guelphic* Family, than the Emperor *Henry* VI. *Guelph* VII. Uncle of *Henry* the *Lyon*, died without Iſſue in the Year 1191, about 100 Years old, and his Dominions, by Right, devolved to his Nephew *Henry* the *Lyon*. They conſiſted of their Family States in *Suabia*, in the Dutchy of *Spoleto* or *Umbria*, the Marggraviate of *Tuſcany*, the Principality of *Sardinia*, and the Claims this Family had to the Succeſſion of *Mathildis*. *Guelph* had annulled his Will before his Death, and even had it ſubſiſted, it would have been of no Force; for according to the fundamental Laws of the Empire, *Guelph* had no Right to diſpoſe of his Family States in Prejudice of his Kindred. But notwithſtanding *Henry*'s undiſputable Right to theſe Dominions, the Emperor reſerved Part of them for himſelf, beſtowed others on his Favourites, and inveſted his Brother *Philip* with the States of the Succeſſion of *Mathildis* in *Italy*.

He could not but apprehend, that *Henry* would uſe his Endeavours to put himſelf in Poſſeſſion of his Right, as ſoon as it ſhould be in his Power to do ſo, and this Apprehenſion made him averſe to ſee even the *Saxon* Dominions reſtored to him. Several Interceſſions were made at this Time in Favour of *Henry*. A Diet was appointed at *Fulde*, where *Henry* appeared. The Conditions, the Emperor propoſed, were, that he ſhould break down at three different Places, the Walls of the City of *Brunſwick*, reinſtate *Adolph* of *Schauenburg*, in the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, raze the City of *Lauenburg*, content himſelf with Half the City of *Lubeck*, and give *Adolph* of *Schauenburg* the other Half, and ſend his ſecond Son, *Luder* or *Lotharius*, to the Emperor's Court, to remain

main there as an Hoſtage, till theſe Articles were fulfilled. In Conſideration of his Compliance, the Emperor on his Part, promiſed, that all his Dominions ſhould be reſtored to him. *Henry* made ſeveral Objections, and would have fixed the Time, when the Reſtitution was to be made; but the Emperor inſiſted, that he ſhould ſimply accept of theſe Conditions, whereupon *Henry* promiſed to declare his Reſolution the Day following. His Friends, in the mean while, learned, that his Enemies had laid Snares for him, and that he would be in Danger of his Life, as ſoon as he ſhould ſet out from *Fulde*, in caſe he refuſed to comply. *Henry* finding no other Expedient to retire with Safety, relied upon the Emperor's Word, ſubſcribed theſe Articles, and ſent his Son *Lotharius* as an Hoſtage to the Emperor.

Lotharius died ſoon after at *Augsburg*, *Henry* the *Lyon*, at the Emperor's Requeſt, ſent his eldeſt Son, *Henry*, ſurnamed the *Long*, to the Emperor, but his Reſtitution was nevertheleſs delayed from Time to Time. At length he reſolved to do himſelf Juſtice; but his Deſign was diſappointed, by an Accident, which in the Beginning had no Appearance of being capable of affecting him, or of being an Hinderance to his Reſtitution. After the Death of the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, *Philip* II. King of *France*, and *Richard* I. King of *England*, who had followed him to the *Holy Land* with a ſtrong Army, continued the War againſt the *Saracens*, and conquered *Ptolomais*. *Leopold*, Duke of *Auſtria*, who alſo was there, ordered his Colours to be put upon the Walls of the conquered City. *Richard* ordered them to be taken down, and deſired of *Leopold*, who was diſguſted at it, that a certain Part of the Fortifications ſhould be repaired. *Leopold* anſwered, *That his Father never had been a Bricklayer*. In *Joppa* happened another Quarrel about the Quarters, the *Auſtrian* Coat of Arms was, by King *Richard*'s Order, taken down from before a Houſe, and thrown into a common Shore. *Leopold* went home, the King of *France* was gone before, and did great Miſchief to *Richard*'s Subjects in *France*, contrary to the

the Oath he had taken before his Departure from the *Holy Land*. This obliged *Richard* to return to *England*, and he went home by the Way of *Auſtria*. *Leopold* made him Priſoner, and de- 1192.
livered him up to the Emperor *Henry* VI. This Prince demanded a large Sum of Money for his Ranſom, and made him beſides promiſe, to oblige *Henry* the *Lyon*, his Brother-in-Law, to renounce the *Guelphic* States in *Germany* and in *Italy*, in Favour of the Emperor, and to employ his good Offices with him, to give his Vote to the Emperor's Son *Frederic*, then not above one Year old, to be made King of the *Romans*. *Richard* gave Hoſtages for the Performance of his Engagement; among the Hoſtages were *Otho* and *William*, the two youngeſt Sons of *Henry* the *Lyon*, who had remained in *England*; *Otho* was ſent to the Emperor, and *William* to the Duke of *Auſtria*. *Richard* afterwards refuſed to pay the remaining 50,000 Marks, and demanded back the 100,000 Marks already paid, as a Sum of Money extorted from a Friend without any Declaration of War; and, as for the other Engagements, he told the Emperor, that they did not concern him at all. The Emperor menaced to ſacrifice *Richard*'s two Nephews, and *Henry* the *Lyon* was in great Perplexity. If we credit thoſe that have given the Life of this Emperor, the few good Qualities he poſſeſſed, were intirely counter-balanced by his Cruelty and Breach of Word, and ſuch being his Character, it may eaſily be believed, that Prudence in theſe Circumſtances required of *Henry* to deſiſt from purſuing his Right. He never ſaw his two younger Sons again, but *Henry* the *Long*, his eldeſt Son, who was an Hoſtage with the Emperor on account of his Father, eſcaped and came home.

Conrad, Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, Father-in-Law of *Henry* the *Lyon*'s eldeſt Son, employed himſelf afterwards to bring about a Reconciliation between the Emperor and our Duke. The City of *Salfeld* in *Thuringen*, was appointed for the Place of an Interview, *Henry* ſet out for it, but fell from his Horſe, and was carried back to *Brunſwick*. The Emperor, in Conſideration of *Henry*'s

Indiſpoſition, appointed *Dullethe*, a Place leſs diſtant from *Brunſwick*; both met, and a Reconciliation in Appearance happened, the Emperor promiſing abundance of Things, according to his Cuſtom, without having a Mind to perform the leaſt Article. *Henry*'s Indiſpoſition increaſed at his Return, and he refuſed to take Phyſick, being afraid of Poiſon. The Church of St. *Blaſius* in *Brunſwick* was ſtruck by Lightning, and the Palace, where *Henry* lay ſick, being near it, was in Danger of being ſet on Fire. The Fright, this Accident cauſed him, haſtened his Death, which happened in the Year 1195, in the 66th Year of his Age. He was of a graceful Preſence, a ſtrong Body, and extraordinary Genius. He affected manly Exerciſes, abhorred Sloth and Luxury, was modeſt and grave, and had a becoming Severity of Temper. His Fortune fell ſhort of what he deſerved, even when he had as many Dominions, as would have made two Kingdoms. Yet the Strange Combinations in his Time, cauſed his Days to be a Series of Troubles. Towards the End of his Life moſt of his Enemies ſought his Friendſhip again, and he was even put up in 1191, as a Candidate to the *Imperial* Throne, when *Henry* VI. lay ſick in *Italy*.

King *Richard* had five Leopards in his Coat of Arms, whereof he gave two to *Henry* the *Lyon*, and kept three. *Henry* added them to his Coat of Arms, and placed the *White Horſe* upon the Helmet.

HENRY, ſurnamed the *Long*.
OTHO, the *Emperor*.
WILLIAM, ſurnamed *Long-Sword*.

Table II. 1195. *Henry* the *Lyon* left three Sons, *Henry*, ſurnamed the *Long*, *Otho*, who became Emperor, and *William*, ſurnamed *Long-Sword*. The three Brothers reigned together jointly for ſeveral Years, and at laſt divided their Dominions, the eldeſt Brother, *Henry* the *Long*, ſurvived the others, and united the divided States again.

This

This Prince, whilſt an Hoſtage for his Father, at the Court of *Henry* VI. as has been ſaid above, followed the Emperor in his Expeditions in *Italy*. The Emperor had married *Conſtantia*, Heireſs of both *Sicilies*, and diſputed the Succeſſion with *Tancred*, King of *Naples*, who was a Baſtard. The Popes aſſiſted *Tancred*, and the Empreſs *Conſtantia* was taken Priſoner in 1191, and not releaſed till the Year following. During theſe Troubles *Henry* the *Long* had an Opportunity of making his Eſcape. The Emperor ſent after him, but he diſguiſed himſelf, put a Plaiſter on his Face, which made him look as blind of one Eye, traverſed *Auſtria* and *Bohemia* undiſcovered, and ſafely arrived at his Father's in 1192.

Conrad, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, had promiſed him his only Daughter *Agnes* in Marriage. The Emperor endeavoured with all his Power to hinder this Match, and propoſed *Philip* II. King of *France*, for *Agnes*. The *Guelphic* Family was in little Favour with the Emperor, and *Henry* the *Long* had lately diſguſted him by returning home. This made *Conrad* inclinable to *Philip*, and he went himſelf to *France* to ſettle the Marriage Articles; but the Mother, during his Abſence, got the Nuptials celebrated between *Agnes* and *Henry* the *Long*, in 1193. The Emperor would have the Father diſannul the Marriage, but the Princeſs, with great Steadineſs, anſwered: *Ab eo cui me didici in annis infantiæ meæ deſponſatam nemo me disjungat* Henrico *ſcilicet Ducis* Saxoniæ *filio*. No body ſhall ſeparate me from *Henry*, the Duke of *Saxony*'s Son, to whom I have been betrothed from my Infancy; whereupon *Conrad* determined to carry the Thing no farther. In Conſequence of this Marriage, *Henry* the *Long* inherited the County *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, after the Death of his Father-in-Law, who had no Male Iſſue.

He claimed a full Reſtitution of the States belonging to his Family, which the Emperor promiſed him. On this account he did all in his Power to ingratiate himſelf into his Favour, and aſſiſted him in his troubleſome Wars in *Sicily*, and it was owing, 1195.

in a great Meaſure to his Fidelity, that this Prince preſerved *Naples* and *Sicily*. The Emperor uſed too much Severity towards his new Subjects, eſpecially one called *Gordanus*, whom he ſuſpected to be in too great Favour with his Wife *Conſtantia*. This Princeſs was diſguſted at it, took her Huſband Priſoner, and though ſhe releaſed him upon ſome Conditions, poiſoned him afterwards at *Meſſina*, in the Year 1197.

Henry the *Long* returned to *Germany* ſome Time after the Emperor's Death. *Otho*, his Brother, had been diſmiſſed by the Emperor at his Interceſſion, and *William*, his younger Brother, was ſpontaneouſly releaſed by the Duke of *Auſtria*, who repenting, upon his Death-bed, of the mean Conduct he had ſhewed towards *Richard*, King of *England*, gave Orders to ſend the Hoſtage back, and to repay the Sums of Money he had received.

At the Death of the Emperor *Henry* VI. *Frederic* II. his Son, who had been crowned King of the *Romans* in his Father's Lifetime, was but four Years old. The Princes of the Empire were divided, and elected two Emperors at once, *Philip* of *Suabia*, Brother to the laſt Emperor, and *Otho*, Brother of *Henry* the *Long*, who is ſtiled amongſt the Emperors *Otho* IV.

It ſeems, that thoſe Princes, who elected *Otho*, began at this Time to perceive, that the true Reaſon of the Differences betwixt the Houſe of *Suabia* or the *Gibellin* Emperors and the *Guelphic* Family, was that the former had a View, to perpetuate the Imperial Dignity in their Houſe, which none was more able to hinder than the *Guelphic* Family, on account of its many Poſſeſſions and great Intereſt in the Empire, and that for this Reaſon the *Gibellins* endeavoured with all their Power to oppreſs, and if poſſible, to ruin it. We have ſeen above, that the *Gibellin* Family in a great Meaſure ſucceeded in its Attempt in leſſening the Power of the *Guelphic* Houſe, yet it was not able, to introduce an hereditary Succeſſion, and it had even the Mortification, to ſee the major Part of the Princes of the Empire put

put one of the very Family on the Imperial Throne, which their Anceſtors, the preceeding Emperors, had ſo much oppreſſed.

This Honour was firſt intended to *Henry* the *Long*, as the eldeſt Son of *Henry* the *Lyon*, but he being then abſent, *Otho* his Brother was advanced to that Dignity. *Adolph* Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, was the chief Perſon among the Princes of the Empire, that favoured his Election.

The Crown of *England* at that Time was poſſeſſed of the Provinces of *Normandy*, *Bretaigne*, *Anjou*, *Poitou* and *Aquitain* or *Guienne*. *Otho*'s Grandmother *Eleanor* brought to King *Henry* II. *Poitou* and *Guienne*, and *Richard* I. his Son, had cededto *Otho*, his Nephew, *Poitou*, where he reſided at the Time the Princes of *Germany* choſe him Emperor. *Richard* prevailed on Pope *Innocent* III. to confirm the Election of *Otho*, which Confirmation was of great Importance in thoſe Days. *Otho* reſigned *Poitou* to his Uncle, who preſented him with a conſiderable Sum of Money, and at his taking Leave of him at *Rouen*, adviſed him, in his Way to *Germany*, to paſs through *Poitiers*, where *Philip* II. King of *France* then was, to try, if he could engage him in his Intereſt. *Philip* was deaf to all his Propoſals, and could ſo little help diſcovering the mean Opinion he had of his Intereſt in the Empire, that he told him, provided he would conſent to his chuſing which of his Baggage Horſes he liked beſt, that he would in Return leave him the Choice of either one of the following Cities, *Paris*, *Eſtampes*, or *Orleans*, on his Acceſſion to the *Imperial* Throne. *Otho*, with a View to be up with him, accepted the Offer, *Philip* choſe the beſt Horſe, with his Burthen, out of fifty, that were laden with an hundred and fifty Thouſand Marks, and *Otho* delivered it to him on the propoſed Conditions. He continued his Journey to *Cologn*, where he made Preparations for his Coronation at *Aix-la-Chappelle*. The Inhabitants of this City, who were gained by his Competitor, *Philip* of *Suabia*, denied him Entrance, and *Otho* was obliged to take it by Force of Arms.

He

He was crowned there by the Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, in the
1198. Year 1198.

It is remarkable, that the Princes of the Empire, before they proceeded to the Election of *Otho*, to the *Imperial* Dignity, ſent Ambaſſadors to *Richard* I. King of *England*, to ſummon him, by Virtue of the Fealty he owed to the *Roman* Empire, to aſſiſt as a principal Member of it at the Election. This Prince had done Homage, when a Priſoner in *Germany*, to the laſt Emperor *Henry* VI. for the Kingdom of *Arles* (*a*), which that Prince did then beſtow upon him. *Hoveden*, an *Engliſh* Author, will have it, that *Richard* did Homage to *Henry* for the Kingdom of *England*, which ſeems improbable, becauſe ſuch an Homage muſt have been extorted, and the Princes of the Empire, who all were ſcandalized at the Emperor's ſelfiſh and mean Proceedings towards *Richard*, would never have conſidered an Homage done for the Kingdom of *England*, in the Circumſtances *Richard* was in, as a real Engagement to the Empire, nor would *Richard*, after the Regaining of his Liberty, have thought himſelf any more a Feudatary to the Empire on the Score of *England*, than he thought himſelf obliged to pay the Reſidue of the Ranſom, he had been under a Neceſſity of promiſing. Theſe Conſiderations put it beyond Doubt, that *Richard*'s Homage was for the Kingdom of *Arles*, and that upon this Account only, he accepted of the Summons of the Princes of the Empire. He ſent for Ambaſſadors to *Germany*, to aſſiſt at the Election and Coronation, as his Repreſentatives, *Philip*, Biſhop of *Durham*, *Euſtachius*

(*a*) The Poſterity of *Conrad*, ſecond Son of *Guelph* I. as has been ſaid in Page 16, poſſeſſed the Kingdom of *Arles*, which alſo is called the Kingdom of *Burgundy*, and by ſome *Regnum Rudolphorum*. Hiſtorians vary in the Account they give of its Extent; but it is probable, that it conſiſted at laſt of the Provinces of *Burgundy*, *Provence*, *Dauphiné*, *Swiſſerland*, *Savoy*, and *Franche-Comté*. After the Death of *Rudolph* III. the laſt King of the *Guelphic* Family, who died without Iſſue, in 1032, the Emperor *Conrad* II. annexed this Kingdom to the Empire, and had it governed by Stadtholders, who, by Degrees, made themſelves hereditary, and for Fear of being called to Account by the Emperors, for the moſt Part put themſelves under the Protection of *France*. At the Time the Emperor beſtowed this Kingdom upon *Richard*, *France* was poſſeſſed of a great Part of it.

and

and *William de Chimeli*, Biſhops elect of *Ely* and *Angers*, with the Biſhop elect of *Evreux*, *Balduin de Betun*, Earl of *Albemarle*, *William de Pratellis*, *William de Leſtang*, and *Bricius*, his Chamberlain.

Philip of *Suabia* made great Promiſes to ſuch of the Princes of the Empire as were of his Party, and engaged himſelf to lay down the *Imperial* Dignity, as ſoon as his Nephew *Frederic* ſhould be of Age. He went againſt *Otho* with a numerous Army, and a Battle enſued on the *Moſelle*, which ended to his Diſadvantage, as well as the Siege he laid to *Brunſwick*, which *Otho* 1199. obliged him to raiſe with great Loſs, and after much Time ſpent before it. He then granted to the Inhabitants of that City, as a Reward for their Fidelity during that Siege, an Exemption from all Tolls in the *Roman* Empire. The Pope at this Time thundered his Excommunication againſt *Philip*, and declared, that he either muſt renounce the *Imperial* Dignity, or deprive him of the Popedom. *Otho* purſued him at the Head of a great Army, 1200. and after having made him quit the Field in ſeveral Engagements, 1201. at laſt ſhut him up in the City of *Erfurt*. He laid Siege to it, and thought him already taken, but *Philip* very ſubtilly eſcaped 1202. in the Night. *Otho* having thus got the better of his Adverſary, called a Diet at *Merſeburg*, where he got himſelf crowned a 1203. ſecond Time by the Pope's Legate, who, in his Maſter's Name, confirmed his Election.

Philip was not in a Condition to conteſt the *Imperial* Dignity with *Otho*, who undoubtedly would have maintained himſelf in it, had *John*, King of *England*, his Uncle, not broke his Meaſures. After the Death of *Richard*, *John* ſeized on the Crown of *England*; a Prince, named *Arthur*, Son of *Godfrey*, elder Brother of *Richard*, was alive, and his Mother *Conſtantia*, complained to *Philip* II. King of *France*, of the Injuſtice done to her Son. *Philip* ſummoned *John* to appear at *Paris*, to account for his Proceedings, and when *John*, as might be expected, refuſed to appear, he declared his Poſſeſſions forfeited to the Crown

of

of *France*, and invaded the *Engliſh* Provinces in that Kingdom. The two Kings waged War againſt each other for a while; *John* ſtrengthened himſelf with the Alliance of the Emperor *Otho*, who promiſed to make a powerful Diverſion on the Side of *Champagne* in his Favour. The Count of *Flanders* declared alſo for them, and theſe Advantages were ſufficient to enable *John* to carry on the War, without dreading his Enemy. Yet notwithſtanding that this Prince had Reaſon to flatter himſelf with Hopes of Succeſs, in the Continuance of the War, he liſtened to Propoſals of Peace, and concluded a Treaty with the King of *France*, in which he ſtipulated, among other Articles, *That he would not aſſiſt his Nephew, the Emperor* Otho, *againſt* Philip *of* Suabia.

Had the King of *France* at the ſame Time engaged himſelf, not to aſſiſt *Otho*'s Competitor, this Treaty would in ſome Reſpect have been juſtifiable, but this King was left at Liberty, to act as he thought fit, and *Philip* had his main Support from him. *Otho* was offended at the Peace made without conſulting him, and ſent Ambaſſadors to *John*, to demand of him the County of *Poitou*, and two Parts of the Treaſure and Jewels, which *Richard* had given him by Will, but his unkind Uncle, who had no further Occaſion for his Aſſiſtance, found Pretences to diſpenſe with giving him Satisfaction. In the mean while *Philip*, by the Aſſiſtance of *France*, aſſembled a new Body of Troops, and confined himſelf to ruin the principal of *Otho*'s Confederates, in which he proved ſucceſsful. He took of the Landgrave of *Thuringen* his beſt Cities, and deſtroyed his Country. The *Bohemians* came to the Aſſiſtance of the Landgrave, but were by their own Miſconduct utterly routed, and this Victory of *Philip* intirely changed the Face of Affairs. The Landgrave and the *Bohemians* eſpouſed his Cauſe without waiting for *Otho*'s Army, which made forced Marches to come up with *Philip*, and one Ally after another followed their Example.

Otho

Otho was ſo unfortunate, that even his Brother, *Henry* the *Long*, deſerted his Party. This Prince was Count *Palatine* of 1204.
the *Rhine*, and his Poſſeſſions, as ſuch, were in Danger of being loſt, in caſe he continued to aſſiſt his Brother, whoſe Party was now conſiderably weakened. He had a Mind, however, to hazard ſomething for his Sake, provided he would yield to him the City of *Brunſwick*, and the Fortreſs of *Lichtenberg*; which *Otho* refuſed. *Adolph*, Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, left his Party 1205.
alſo, and on this Account fell under the Excommunication of the Pope. The Chapter of *Cologn* at the ſame Time diſapproved of his Fickleneſs, and roſe againſt him, whereby he was deprived of his Archbiſhoprick. *Otho*, notwithſtanding theſe repeated Diſaſters, hazarded a Battle againſt *Philip* near *Cologn*, wherein being overpowered by Numbers, he retreated to *Cologn*, to which City *Philip* laid Siege. *Otho* made a Sally with the Flower of his Troops, with an Intent, either to oblige the Enemy to raiſe the Siege, or to ſave himſelf by a Retreat, which laſt Deſign ſucceeded, and he retired with the Remains of his Troops to *Saxony*. Soon after he went over to *England*, where his Uncle received him with great Magnificence. *Otho*'s Deſign was to engage him to act againſt *France*; but notwithſtanding his utmoſt Efforts, it was impoſſible to bring him to this Reſolution, or to get Satisfaction for his Claims founded on *Richard*'s Will. Yet to ſoften, in ſome Meaſure, this Denial, the King of *England* made him a Preſent of five thouſand Marks, which ſcarcely ſufficed to defray the Expences of his Journey.

Philip now endeavoured to gain over to his Party Pope *In-* 1206.
nocent III. which he brought about, by ceding to him, againſt his Duty, ſeveral Provinces in *Italy*, that were Fiefs of the Empire. The Pope abſolved him, but at the ſame Time, made Propoſals for an Agreement between the two contending Em- 1207.
perors, which were, that *Otho* ſhould marry *Beatrix*, Daughter of *Philip*, and ſucceed in the *Imperial* Dignity after his Death.

Otho accepted of theſe Propoſals, and an Agreement was concluded at *Quedlinburg*. He continued, however, to uſe the *Imperial* Title; a Rupture was again apprehended, but *Philip* made Room for him. This laſt Prince had promiſed one of his Daughters to *Otho* of *Wittelſbach*. He retracted his Word, and promiſed her to *Wenceſlaus*, Son of *Premiſlaus Ottocarus*, King of *Bohemia*, to ſtrengthen his Party againſt the Emperor *Otho*. Upon this *Otho* of *Wittelſbach* deſired a Letter of Recommendation to the Duke of *Sileſia*, whoſe Daughter he had choſe for his Bride after this Diſappointment. The Letter waswrote in his Preſence in favourable Terms, but afterwards altered. *Otho* of *Wittelſbach* perceived, that ſomething had been ſcratched out in the Letter, opened it, and found, that his Life would have been in Danger, in caſe he had delivered the Letter. He meditated Revenge; *Philip* had been blooded, *Otho* entered his Appartment with a naked Sword; the Emperor deſired him to put up the Sword, it being no proper Place for ſuch Inſtruments. *Otho* anſwered, that this was the right Place, where he ſhould ſuffer for his Treachery, and ran the Sword through him.

Otho IV. was now Emperor without a Competitor. He got himſelf reelected by the Princes of the Empire at *Halberſtadt* and at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn*. Many Emperors of the Houſe of *Suabia* had ſucceeded one another, and the *Suabians* uſed to boaſt, that *Henry* VI. had made the Imperial Dignity hereditary in his Family, which he really attempted, by offering to the Empire, to unite for ever *Naples* and *Sicily* with it, in caſe they would declare the Imperial Dignity hereditary in his Family. We do not find, that this Propoſal was ever countenanced,
1208. yet, it is ſaid that it gave Occaſion to *Otho* IV. to make a fundamental Law, that the Emperors for the future ſhould be elected by three Eccleſiaſtical and three Secular Electors, and in caſe the Votes were equal, that the King of *Bohemia* ſhould have a deciſive one. This is however queſtioned by other Authors, who make the Origin of the College of Electors a great deal more

more ancient, and date it from the Year 998, in which Pope *Gregory* V. otherwiſe *Bruno*, ſtipulated with the Emperor *Otho* III, that the Right of electing an Emperor ſhould belong only to the Princes of *Germany*, which has given Occaſion to conjecture, that the College of Electors was alſo inſtituted at that Time. We ſhall conſider the Validity of theſe Opinions, when we give an Account of the Conſtitution called the *Golden Bull*, publiſhed in the Reign of *Lewis* Duke of *Brunſwick*.

The Emperor *Otho* IV. held a Diet at *Wurtzburg*, where 1209.
the Princes of the Empire deſired of him to marry *Beatrix*, Daughter of *Philip*, according to his former Promiſe. The Princeſs appeared at the Diet, the Emperor ſaluted her and declared her his Bride. Objections were made againſt this Marriage on account of Conſanguinity, and the Princeſs was conducted to *Brunſwick*, till the Popes Diſpenſation could be obtained. *Beatrix* had three Hundred and fifty Caſtles in her Poſſeſſion, which ſhe brought to the Emperor.

Above ten Years had paſſed from the Time that *Philip* II. King of *France* entered at *Poitiers* into the Engagement abovementioned, and *Otho*, being now ſole Emperor, ſent a remarkable Ambaſſy to *Philip*, by which he notified his Election, and reminding him of the Agreement that had paſſed between them, deſired him to perform his Promiſe, by delivering up the City of *Paris*, which he had choſen, according to the Liberty given him by Virtue of the ſaid Promiſe. This Compliment ſeemed ſomething harſh to the King; he replied, that Things were not in the ſame Condition as at the Time of the Agreement; but if he had a Mind to diſpute it with him, he might do it any Way, he thought proper, and he would reply accordingly. *Otho*, who much ſtood upon his Honour, was diſguſted at this Anſwer, and reſolved to diſcover his Reſentment, as ſoon as he ſhould have eſtabliſhed himſelf in the Empire.

When Pope *Innocent* III. heard of the Re-election of *Otho*, whom he eſteemed his Friend, he ſent Legates to congratulate

him, and offered to crown him, if he would come into *Italy*. The Emperor called a Diet at *Augsburg*, where his Journey
1209. was reſolved on, upon which he ſet out for *Rome* in Company with the Archbiſhop of *Treves* and *Magdeburg*, the Biſhops of *Wurtzburg*, *Straſburg*, *Spiers*, *Worms*, *Baſel*, *Conſtance*, *Paſſau*, *Chur*, *Augsburg*, *Eichſtaed*, *Prag*, and *Olmutz*, and the Dukes of *Bavaria*, *Lorraine*, *Zahringen*, *Carinthia*, *Moravia*, and ſeveral others. He appointed *Henry* the *Long*, his Brother, Vicar of the Empire in his Abſence. In paſſing through the *Milaneze*, he was crowned at *Monza* King of *Lombardy*, according to ancient Cuſtom, with a Crown made of Gold, but incompaſſed with an Iron Ring, from whence it is called *Corona ferrea* or the *Iron Crown*. He was met there by *Azo* Marggrave of *Eſte* and *Ferrara* and his Sons, whom he received and treated as his Kinſmen, and gave *Azo* a Grant of *Verona* together with the final Appeal of that Province, and likewiſe the Government of the Mark of *Ancona* with ſeveral Caſtles belonging to *Vicenza*, where among the Motives that induced the Emperor hereunto, expreſs Mention is made of their Kindred, as appears by the Grant yet extant. From thence he went to hold a Diet at *Bologna*, where he received great Supplies of Men and Money and having formed a powerful Army, continued his Journey. The Pope received him at *Viterbo*, and on their Arrival at *Rome* crowned him Emperor, after *Otho* had made a ſolemn Oath to perform the following five Articles. 1. To adminiſter Juſtice. 2. To defend the See of *Rome* and its Poſſeſſions. 3. To augment the *Roman* Empire and to defend its Rights. 4. To live in Peace with the King of *France*. 5. To maintain *Frederic* II, Son of the Emperor *Henry* VI. in the Poſſeſſion of the *Two Sicilies*.

The Pope would not admit of the leaſt Limitation; *Otho* was obliged to ſwear to them, or not to be crowned. The ſecond and third Articles were in direct Contradiction one to the other: it was impoſſible in thoſe Days, to maintain the Rights

of

of the *Roman* Empire and at the ſame Time ſatisfy the See of *Rome*. Thus every Body foreſaw, that a good Underſtanding between the Emperor and the Pope would be but of a ſhort Duration.

As the Diſputes about the Dominions, which *Otho* IV. claimed of the Pope, make an important Part of the Hiſtory of this Emperor, it will not be improper, to give in a few Words an Idea of the Means the See of *Rome* has made Uſe to acquire and inlarge its Dominions and its Authority, and how it came to paſs, that theſe Dominions were conteſted between the Popes and the *Roman* Empire.

During the three firſt Centuries after the Birth of *Chriſt*, the whole World was governed by Heathen Princes, and the Biſhops of *Rome* during this Time were quiet, and for the moſt Part died Martyrs for the Sake of the Chriſtian Religion; yet even in thoſe early Times a Foundation was laid for moſt of the Abuſes and Errors, that were introduced afterwards.

Whilſt the Government was in the Hands of the Heathens, the Chriſtians in *Rome* and elſewhere regulated their Worſhip by their own Authority, as well as the Times would permit. This gave Occaſion to an Error, that the Regulation of the Divine Service did not make a Part of the Regalia of a *Chriſtian* Government.

When Diſputes aroſe among the Chriſtians, they choſe not to go before the Heathen Judges, where they would have found little Countenance, but they brought their Diſputes before their own Biſhops. From thence the Error aroſe, that the Eccleſiaſticks had a Right to meddle with the temporal Diſputes of their Congregations.

The Chriſtians conformed their Marriages to the Word of God, which the Heathens knew nothing of; for this Reaſon they could not expect Deciſions in matrimonial Affairs from the Heathen Judges. This has introduced an Opinion in the following Times, that matrimonial Affairs belonged only

to

to the Deciſion of Eccleſiaſticks; and Matrimony at Length has even been made a Sacrament.

As the Chriſtians were continually ſlandered before the Heathen Government, it was found neceſſary to keep up ſtrict Order among themſelves, one publick Sin being ſufficient to endanger the whole Congregation. From this, People have been inſenſibly brought to believe, that the Popes have a Power to excommunicate not only private Perſons but whole Kingdoms at their Pleaſure.

The Chriſtians being perſecuted under the Heathen Government, were often compelled to retire into Wilderneſſes. This became afterwards Matter of Choice, and Men began to think, they could better pleaſe God by leading the Life of an Hermit, than by being uſeful Members to Society.

In the fourth Century the Emperor *Conſtantin the Great* allowed the Chriſtians a free Exerciſe of their Religion, ordered Churches to be built and became himſelf a Chriſtian. This firſt Chriſtian Emperor ſhould by Right have aſſumed the Direction of the divine Service as his Prerogative, and ſhould not have allowed more to the Popes or Biſhops, than what was conformable to Gods Word.

But People were accuſtomed under the Heathen Government to have the Biſhops intermeddle in their Affairs; *Conſtantin* had at firſt a great many Heathens in his Service, and the Emperor being himſelf obliged to learn the Principles of the Chriſtian Religion, it may be believed, that the Clergy at that Time did not chuſe to touch upon this Article.

Thus it happened, that a Juriſdiction was left to the Eccleſiaſticks even in the eſtabliſhed Church as a Right that belonged to them, though they had exerciſed this Juriſdiction only out of Neceſſity, whilſt the Church was eſtabliſhing.

To this may be added, that *Conſtantin* the *Great* tranſlated, in 330, his Reſidence from *Rome* to *Conſtantinople*. The Popes, who hitherto had been of little Conſideration, begun now to ſhine

in

in the Abſence of the Emperor's Court. *Rome* hitherto had a Pre-eminence before all other Cities, and the Opinion People conceived of the *Roman* Biſhop became the greater for this Circumſtance.

The Popiſh Authors go further, and ſay, that *Conſtantin* the *Great* was chriſtened by the *Roman* Biſhop *Sylveſter* I. and that the Emperor gave for this Service to the See of *Rome*, that Part of *Italy* which is called the *Patrimony of St. Peter*.

But no body has better anſwered this Point, than the *Venetian* Ambaſſador *Donati* at *Rome*, who being aſked by Pope *Julius* II. where the Bull was, by which Pope *Alexander* III. had granted the *Venetians* the Empire over the *Adriatick*, ſaid, that it was wrote on the other Side of the Patent, which *Conſtantin* the *Great* had given to the See of *Rome* for the *Patrimony of St. Peter*.

And certainly it has been proved long ago, that *Conſtantin* the *Great* was not chriſtened till the Year 337, in *Nicomedia*, by an *Aſiatick* Biſhop, a ſhort Time before his Death: ſo that the Report of Pope *Sylveſter*'s performing that Function is no more than a Fable, invented to varniſh the Uſurpation of what is called the *Patrimony of St. Peter*.

In the fifth Century, the *Weſtern* Empire, principally *Italy*, was over-run by different Barbarian Nations. They did infinite Damage in Chriſtendom, by burning Churches, and deſtroying many valuable Libraries; but the then growing Papacy received great Benefit thereby.

Darkneſs overſpread the *Weſt*, few were ſkilled either in Divinity or Philoſophy; the Accounts of the State of the primitive Church became ſcarce, and when Schools were eſtabliſhed again, the Clergy took them under their Inſpection; they forbad the Scholars to read *Latin* Authors, on Pretence, that a Chriſtian ought not to read Heathen Books; and when they perceived that the whole *Weſt* was full of Ignorance, they made People believe whatever they pleaſed.

The

The Irruptions of the Barbarian Nations had demoliſhed the Empire of the *Weſt*. Several new Kingdoms ſprung up. The Chriſtian Religion was introduced there about the ſixth Century; the Miſſionaries referred themſelves to the Biſhop of *Rome*, and the Authority of that See became by Degrees much regarded in *France*, *Spain*, and *England*.

In Proportion as Chriſtianity ſpread itſelf, Quarrels and Diſputes happened among theſe Converts; the Biſhop of *Rome* was commonly made Arbitrator, for in thoſe ignorant Times no body knew, in Matters of Divinity, how to diſtinguiſh between Right and Wrong.

Thus, the Authority of that See, ſo early as in this Century, began to ſpread itſelf on this Side of the *Swiſs* Mountains, and when People afterwards became wiſer, it had taken too deep Root to be conteſted.

About the Beginning of the following Century, the Biſhop of *Rome* took upon him the Title of an *Oecumenical* or *Univerſal* Biſhop over all Chriſtendom; which came to paſs upon the following Occaſion.

When Chriſtianity had diffuſed itſelf in diſtant Countries, it was not ſufficient, that ſome Biſhops were appointed to inſpect the common Clergy, but Archbiſhops were conſtituted over the Biſhops, and Patriarchs over the Archbiſhops.

A City where ſuch a Patriarch reſided was called a Metropolis, and the Patriarchs themſelves Metropolitans. In the firſt three Centuries, five ſuch Patriarchates gradually took place, one at *Rome*, another at *Conſtantinople*, a third at *Alexandria*, a fourth at *Antioch*, and a fifth at *Jeruſalem*.

When theſe Patriarchs perceived the great Advantage they had, not only to command ſo many of the Clergy, but alſo to cope with Monarchs, ſome of them began to conſider, if it might not be poſſible to ſet up for an *Univerſal* Biſhop over all Chriſtendom. With this View, the *Conſtantinopolitan* Patriarch, *John Jejunator*, aſſumed, in 595, the Title of *Oecumenical* Biſhop.

Gregory

Gregory I. Biſhop of *Rome*, loudly exclaimed againſt it, and called him the Harbinger or Fore-runner of the *Antichriſt*. But ten Years after, his Succeſſor *Boniface* III. made no Difficulty to aſſume the very Title on the following Occaſion.

Phocas, Emperor of the *Eaſt*, had murdered in a moſt cruel Manner, his Predeceſſor *Maurice* with his whole Family, and *Cyriac*, Patriarch of *Conſtantinople*, refuſed to approve theſe Murders.

Phocas applied to the Biſhop of *Rome*, *Boniface* III. deſired his Abſolution, on account of theſe Murders, and promiſed in Return to give him the Title of *Oecumenical* or *Univerſal* Biſhop.

Boniface accepted of this Propoſal with Joy; the *Oriential* Biſhops moved Heaven and Earth againſt him, but the *Turks* who at that Time began to make ſome Figure in the *Eaſt*, gave the Chriſtians in thoſe Parts ſo much Trouble, that the Biſhops had not much Leiſure to mind the See of *Rome*.

The Pope ſuſpected, that the Biſhops in the *Eaſt* would call this Title in Queſtion; for this Reaſon ſeveral Orders of Monks were erected in this Century, and made independent of the Juriſdiction of the Biſhops. This lazy Sort of People in a ſhort Time increaſed incredibly, and got Footing every where. The Popes, through them, informed themſelves of all that paſſed, and when a Man made the leaſt Appearance of making uſe of his Reaſon, theſe Monks fell upon him and aſperſed him to ſuch a Degree, that no body gave Credit to whatever he ſaid.

In the eighth Century, the Popes intirely withdrew their Obedience from the Emperors of the *Eaſt*. A Diſpute aroſe, whether Images ſhould be worſhipped or not? *Leo* III. Emperor of the *Eaſt*, forbad the Adoration of Images, and the Popes *Gregory* II. and III. at *Rome* approved of it. This cauſed a Schiſm between the *Eaſtern* and *Weſtern* Churches, about the Year 726, and from that Time they could never be reunited.

The Popes of *Rome* fell, on account of this Behaviour, under the Diſpleaſure of the *Greek* Emperors, and were obliged to look out for Aſſiſtance in the *Weſt*. Of the new Kingdoms, that had been ſet up, none was more powerful, and fit for their Purpoſe, than *France*. The Popes ſheltered themſelves under the Wings of this Nation, and a favourable Opportunity offered itſelf of procuring their Aſſiſtance.

Pipin had, in the Year 751, put his lawful Sovereign, *Childeric* III. King of *France*, into a Convent, and ſeized his Throne. Pope *Zachary* approved of his Conduct, and *Pipin* was obliged to requite this Favour.

Aiſtulphus, King of the *Longobards*, was ſenſible, that the Pope had a Deſign upon the *Exarchate* of the *Greeks*, which then comprehended about the lower Half of *Italy*; for this Reaſon he was beforehand with him, and aboliſhed the *Exarchate* of *Ravenna*, in the Year 752.

Pope *Stephen* III. was glad to ſee the *Greeks* diſpoſſeſſed, but could not bear, that the *Longobards* ſhould have this rich Morſel, eſpecially as this Nation made a Pretenſion to *Rome* itſelf. In this critical Juncture, *Pipin* came to the Aſſiſtance of Pope *Stephen* III. in 754, and forced *Aiſtulphus*, King of the *Longobards*, to give up to the Pope that Part of the *Exarchate*, he had taken from the *Greeks*, which was the middle Part of *Italy*. For the *Greeks* continued in Poſſeſſion of the loweſt Part of that Country ſome Time after.

People could not help being aſtoniſhed at theſe Tranſactions. Some aſked, what Buſineſs a Pope had with ſuch large Dominions, and others reflected, that it was indecent for a Vicar, to make a better Figure than his Principal, whoſe Kingdom was not of this World. The Pope regarded not the latter, and told the firſt, that *Conſtantin* the *Great* had already for above more than 400 Years, given theſe Dominions to the See of *Rome*, conſequently that this was not a new Donation, but that he only was reinſtated in his Poſſeſſions; and the People were obliged to believe it as Goſpel.

After

After the Death of *Pipin*, *Deſiderius*, King of the *Longobards*, endeavoured to retake that Part of the *Exarchate* the Pope poſſeſſed, but *Hadrian* I. claimed the Aſſiſtance of *Charles* the *Great*, King of *France*, who came into *Italy*, in 773, and in a Year's Time demoliſhed the whole Kingdom of the *Longobards*.

Thoſe Dominions, which properly had belonged to the Kingdom of the *Longobards*, *Charles* the *Great* kept for himſelf, and became King of *Italy*, by Right of Conqueſt; and the other Dominions, which belonged to the *Exarchate*, he gave back to the See of *Rome*, in the Year 774.

Pope *Hadrian* I. foreſaw, that the *Romans* would not let him enjoy theſe Poſſeſſions quietly; for this Reaſon he invited *Charles* the *Great* to *Rome*, and diſpoſed him to accept of the Title of a *Roman* Patrician, which imported as well the ſupreme Power over *Rome* as the *Advocatia*, or Defence of its See.

Not long after, the Pope began to take too much upon him in the City of *Rome*, a Tumult enſued in 799, wherein *Leo* III. was thrown from his Horſe, ſtript ſtark naked, and loſt one Eye. *Charles* the *Great* moſt rigorouſly puniſhed the Ringleaders of this Inſurrection the following Year; *Leo* purged himſelf by Oath of all the Charges brought againſt him, and *Charles* the *Great* confirmed him a new in the Poſſeſſion of the *Exarchate*. *Leo* in return prevailed on the People of *Rome* to proclaim *Charles* Emperor of the *Weſt*, which they did the Eve of Chriſtmas, in the Year 800. There had been no Emperor in the *Weſt*, after the Death of *Romulus Momyllus Auguſtulus*, during 324 Years. *Charles* was already Emperor by Right of Arms, being then King of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*, and the hailing or proclaiming him Emperor, which properly was nothing more than a Ceremony, conferred no greater Dignity upon him than what he already enjoyed, as appears by the very Words the People expreſſed, on this Occaſion, who ſhouted thus: *Charles the Great and peaceable Emperor of the* Romans, *crowned by God*; and *Charles*, notwithſtanding his great Liberality to the Pope, reſerved to

himſelf the ſupreme Power over *Rome* and the Pope's Dominions, as well as the Right of conſtituting a Pope, and of giving the Inveſtiture of Biſhopricks throughout all his Dominions.

The See of *Rome* had now a great Income ariſing from the *Patrimony of St. Peter*. All Differences in the *Weſt* were decided at *Rome*, and brought in great Perquiſites; the Biſhops at the Perſuaſion of St. *Boniface* (*a*), began to purchaſe the Pall at *Rome* with large Sums; all Kingdoms were well ſtocked with Convents, which might paſs for the Pope's Caſtles, and the Monks in them for his Garriſons. The better Sort of People were very ignorant, and the common Sort ſuperſtitious to the higheſt Degree.

Theſe Circumſtances favoured the Deſigns of the Popes, they began now gradually to aſſume greater Authority. In the ninth Century, Pope *Hadrian* II. forced *Lotharius*, King of *Auſtraſia*, to diſmiſs his Concubine, and to retake his Wife. An Inſtance, that the Popes already then aſſumed an Authority in matrimonial Caſes over ſovereign Princes. After the Death of the Emperor *Lewis* II. his Poſterity diſputed with each other the Succeſſion of the Empire. *Charles* the *Bald*, King of *France*, went in 875 to *Rome*, got himſelf crowned by the Pope, and founded his

(*a*) St. *Boniface*, alias *Wunifried*, was an *Engliſhman* of *Devonſhire*. He contributed much to the Authority of the Pope, in diſpoſing the Biſhops in *France* and in *Germany*, to take the Pall from the Pope of *Rome*, which voluntary Cuſtom afterwards paſſed into a Law. St. *Boniface* was the Occaſion of erecting the Biſhoprick of *Wurtzburg*, and of many other Foundations in *Germany*. This Country has the Honour to number ſeveral Natives of the *Britiſh* Iſlands among their dignified Clergy, viz. St. *Boniface*, firſt Biſhop of *Ratiſbon*, afterwards Archbiſhop of *Mayence*. St. *Burchard*, Biſhop of *Wurtzburg*, and Duke of *Franconia*. St. *Wilibald*, Biſhop of *Aichſtedt*. *Wunibald*, his Brother, Abbot of *Heydenheim* in *Suabia*. St. *Rupert*, Biſhop of *Worms*, afterwards Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*. *Lullus*, Archbiſhop of *Mayence*. St. *Florentius*, Biſhop of *Straſburg*. St. *Suibertus*, St. *Patto*, *Stanco*, *Nortila*, *Cevilo*, *Cortilla*, *Iſengerus*, *Harruchus*, *Heligandus*, *Erlulphus*, all ten Biſhops of *Verden*. *Willibrodus*, *Adaldert*, both Biſhops of *Utrecht*. St. *Vitalis*, St. *Virgilius*, the latter known for his broaching the Opinion of the Antipodes, both Archbiſhops of *Saltzburg*. *Erhart*, *Albert*, both Biſhops of *Ratiſbon*. St. *Modeſtus*, Biſhop of *Gurck* in *Carinthia*. *Wilehaldus*, Biſhop of *Bremen*. *John*, ſurnamed *Scotus*, Biſhop of *Schwerin*, &c. &c.

Right

Right to the *Imperial* Crown upon this Coronation. People were then made to believe by Degrees, that no body could be Emperor, unleſs he was crowned by the Pope.

A few Years after the Emperor *Charles* the *Groſs* was depoſed, Pope *Stephen* VI. made a Law, that for the future no Prince ſhould be made Emperor unleſs he were an *Italian*, which was the Occaſion of many bloody Wars, that laſted about ſixty Years. There were during that Time always two Emperors at once in *Italy*, who conteſted this Dignity, which Confuſion gave a favourable Opportunity to the Popes of aggrandizing themſelves. For theſe ſixty Years no *German* Emperor came to *Italy*. The Popes at laſt being themſelves tired of the Cruelties, theſe *Anti-Cæſars* committed, called the Emperor *Otho* I. of the *Saxon* Race, who ſubdued them and annexed *Italy* again to the Empire. Agreements were then again made, that the Popes ſhould always be appointed by the *German* Emperors, that the See of *Rome* ſhould always acknowledge the Emperors for Kings of *Italy*, and ſhould not meddle with the Election of the *Roman* Emperors.

In this Situation Things were in the tenth Century. In the next the Popes kept none of theſe Agreements, and it may be ſaid, that this Century was the moſt unfortunate of all for the Emperors, and the moſt profitable to the See of *Rome*. The Popes diſpoſed of the Dutchy of *Apulia*, to which they had not the leaſt Title, and which belonged to the Empire, in Favour of *Robert Guiſcard*, a *Norman* Duke, on Condition that he ſhould become a Vaſſal to the See of *Rome*, aſſiſt it in caſe of Need, and pay a yearly Tribute. They claimed alſo the Vicarſhip of the Empire after the Death of an Emperor.

But none of the Popes of this Century carried his Uſurpations further than *Gregory* VII. alias *Hildebrand*. He aſcended the Papal Throne without the Conſent of the Emperor or the Cardinals, and his Reign may be called a *Dictatorſhip* over the Chriſtian World. He came to the See of *Rome* at a Time, when the *Normans* were very powerful in the lower Part of *Italy*, and when

when *Mathildis* of *Eſte* abovementioned, poſſeſſed the upper Part of it. Both were his Allies, the latter out of Inclination to him, and the former through Fear that the Emperor might demand, what Title they had to that Part of *Italy* they were in Poſſeſſion of. In *Germany* many Abuſes had crept in under the Minority of *Henry* IV. and when this Prince afterwards went againſt the *Saxons*, civil Commotions enſued, of which *Gregory* took Advantage.

Learning was no more in Faſhion, and eccleſiaſtical Offices were publickly ſold, chiefly in *Germany* by the Emperor's Favourites. The Want of Learning gave the Popes an Opportunity of forging and producing Decretals after Decretals, under Pretence that they were made by the Popes in the firſt Centuries, out of which Decretals the Canon Law was afterwards compiled. *Simony* furniſhed the Pope with a Pretence, to draw to himſelf the Inveſtiture of the Clergy. He diſpoſed gratis of the eccleſiaſtical Offices, and, under this Vail of Diſintereſtedneſs, gained the Hearts of moſt *Germans*.

He told the Clergy, that it was a Sin to live in Matrimony; they left their Wives and Children, and thus having leſs temporal Concerns, they became the more faithful to the Pope. He increaſed the prohibited Degrees in Marriage, ſo that the Princes could hardly find Wives of their Rank without his Diſpenſation.

After theſe Preparations he incited the *Saxons* to accuſe the Emperor *Henry* IV. before him; the Pope himſelf added many Charges, he excommunicated him and abſolved his Subjects from their Oath of Allegiance.

He held a Synod at *Rome*, and publiſhed thirty Theſes, which he called *Dictatus*. They contained amongſt other Things: " That the Pope is the ſupreme Biſhop, That the Pope *alone* " has the Power to depoſe Biſhops; That the Pope *alone* has the " Power to make new Laws; That he *alone* has the Right to " have his Feet kiſſed by Sovereigns; That there is but one " Name in the World, viz. the Name of the Pope; That the

" Pope

" Pope can depoſe Emperors; That no Book is canonical, unleſs " pronounced to be ſo by the Pope; That no body can revoke " the Sentence of the Pope, but that the Pope can annul all " Sentences of other Sovereigns; and, That the *Roman* Church " has never erred and will never err."

He made the Emperor paſs for a wicked Man. The World believed already, that the Pope could lock Heaven and unlock it; the Monks improved this Belief, they told the People, that a Power to command in Heaven neceſſarily included a Power to do the ſame upon Earth, as being leſs than the other. True Politicks were unknown in thoſe Days, the Pope got the better of the Emperor, and the People, to a Man, believed, that he had a Right to depoſe Sovereigns.

The Emperor went to *Rome* to get himſelf abſolved. The Pope treated him moſt ignominiouſly as has been ſaid above, but at length abſolved him, on Condition, he acknowledged him for his Lord and Maſter, and ſwore Allegiance to the See of *Rome*. Thus the Lord became a Vaſſal, and the Subject lorded it over his Maſter. As for the Uſurpations and unlawful Poſſeſſions of the Pope, the Emperor durſt not opon his Mouth.

Henry afterwards made War upon the Pope and drove him to the *Normans*. But after *Gregory* had once found out the Weakneſs of his Antagoniſt, he raiſed him ſo many Enemies, and purſued him ſo cloſely with his Excommunications, that this Prince finiſhed his Days moſt miſerably. The Authority of the Pope was now ſo great, that nothing paſſed in Chriſtendom without his final Approbation and Conſent.

About the End of this Century, the famous *Cruſades* had their Beginning. A red Croſs, and a plenary Indulgence, which coſt nothing, made the good Men of thoſe Days fight more deſperately than any Pay, and theſe Expeditions contributed not a little to eſtabliſh the Power of the Popes. For the Enterprize itſelf had the Apperance of Devotion, and ſerved for a Cloak to cover a Number of their Intrigues.

Monarchs

Monarchs and Princes were induced to take the Field themſelves, and the Pope and the other Clergy in the mean while did at home what they pleaſed. Soldiers did not grow up like Muſhrooms, many hundred thouſands were led to the *Holy Land*, and the Emperors were not afterwards in a Condition to march ſuch powerful Armies to *Italy* againſt the Pope, as they had done before.

The Popes collected numberleſs Millions for the Uſe of this War, but we cannot find, that they ever were accountable for them, and it is to be believed, that the *Gregorian Dictatorſhip* would never have been maintained, had not the Popes made the Defence of the *Holy Sepulchre* a Pretence, to drain the Blood of the *European* Nations.

In the twelfth Century, the Diſputes about the Succeſſion of *Mathildis* had their Riſe. The Pope produced a Will, made by *Mathildis* in Favour of the See of *Rome*, but the Emperor *Henry* V, claimed theſe Poſſeſſions as Fiefs of the Empire, without whoſe Conſent this Princeſs had no Right to diſpoſe of them in its Prejudice. He poſſeſſed himſelf of theſe States; nevertheleſs they remained but a ſhort Time with the Empire. He was even forced to yield to the See of *Rome*, the Inveſtiture of the *German* Biſhops, and though his Succeſſor *Lotharius* endeavoured to reclaim this Ceſſion, he had no Succeſs, and was glad the Pope did not refuſe to crown him.

Frederic Barbaroſſa made indeed ſome Reſiſtance, and denied Vaſſalage to the See of *Rome*, which Pope *Hadrian* IV. pretended to; but the many Campaigns he made in *Italy*, againſt him aud his Confederates, came to nothing; the Popes remained in Poſſeſſion of their Authority.

His Succeſſor *Henry* VI. got himſelf crowned at *Rome*, the Pope kicked with his Feet the Crown off his Head, immediately after the Coronation, to indicate thereby, that he had a Power to give Crowns, and to take them away again. He inlarged the *Patrimony of St. Peter*, ſeized the Succeſſion of *Mathildis*, took the

the Dutchy of *Spoleto* or *Umbria*, and claimed the *Marck of Ancona*.

By this ſhort Sketch, it appears evident, that the Means, the Popes made Uſe of to raiſe themſelves to the Height of Grandour they arrived at, in this thirteenth Century, are unwarrantable; that their ambitious Schemes were carried on by the blackeſt Crimes; that the Authority they aſſumed and claimed over the Emperors, were open Inſurrections or Rebellions againſt their lawful Maſters; and that the greateſt Part of their Dominions were uſurped Poſſeſſions, and belonged of Right to the Empire.

When the Coronation of the Emperor *Otho* IV. was over, he inquired of thoſe, who were beſt able to inform him, what Imperial Fiefs had been alienated or uſurped; he diſcovered the Popes of *Rome* to have been the principal Encroachers on the Empire; that they had torn *Apulia* from it, and diſpoſed of it as pretended Fiefs of the Church; that what they called the *Patrimony of St. Peter* was in Reality a great Part of *Italy*, and exceeded by far the Bounds, *Charles the Great* had ſet to the Popes Territories by his Donation; that the Claims of the See of *Rome* to the *Marck of Ancona* were frivolous; that the Dutchy of *Spoleto* had alſo been alienated from the Empire and that the States of the Succeſſion of *Mathildis* which the Popes uſurped were Fiefs of the Empire, and beſides belonged to his Family by Right of Inheritance and by Virtue of a ſolemn Grant given by the Emperor *Frederic* I. in 1157. in Favour of *Guelph* VII. *Otho*'s Great Uncle.

When *Otho* underſtood this, he perceived, that one Part of his Oath muſt neceſſarily be broke, as inconſiſtent with the other, and conſidering that his Duty to the Empire was much leſs diſputable, than his Obedience to the See of *Rome*, he wiſely reſolved, to adhere to that Part of his Oath, which obliged him to preſerve the Imperial Rights.

He ſent a Meſſage to the Pope with this Reſolution but received no Anſwer, which provoked him not a little. Another Accident increaſed his Diſcontent. Several of his Men, who were incamped under the Walls of *Rome*, going to ſee the City, the *Romans* picked a Quarrel with them, which came to ſuch a Height, that the Citizens taking Arms, above a Thouſand Imperialiſts were Killed on the Spot. The Emperor complained of this Outrage and demanded Satisfaction, but the Pope refuſed it without giving a Reaſon for his Denial. *Otho* diſſembled his Chagrin at this Refuſal, and ſet out from *Rome*, in appearance to take the Road for *Germany*. Being arrived in *Lombardy*, he marched for *Milan*, which City he choſe for his Reſidence
1210. and put his Troops into Winter-quarters. The Spring following, he made Preparations to take by Force the Dominions, the Pope had uſurped. He gained his Ends after ſome Victories and entered again in Poſſeſſion of all that had been taken from the Empire. The Pope claimed the Aſſiſtance of the King of *France*, but he tarrying to come to his Aid, he had Recourſe to his ſpiritual Arms. He excommunicated *Otho* and wrote to the Princes of the Empire, to elect another Emperor, becauſe *Otho* had forfeited the Imperial Dignity.

Henry the *Long* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* and Brother to the Emperor *Otho*, fell upon the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, who undertook to ſee the Popes Excommunication proclaimed, and the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg* would alſo have been driven from his Archbiſhoprick for excommunicating the Emperor in a ſolemn manner, had not ſome Friends interceded with *Henry* the *Long*.

1211. Nevertheleſs the King of *Bohemia*, the Dukes of *Auſtria*, and *Bavaria*, and the Archbiſhops of *Mayence*, and of *Magdeburg*, aſſembled at *Nurenberg*, to conſult about a new Election; but *Premiſlaus* King of *Bohemia* prevented the other Princes from taking a Reſolution at that Time in Prejudice of *Otho*. This King ſhewed ſo much Zeal for *Otho*'s Intereſt, that the Surname

Ottocar

Ottocar or *Otto-carus* was given him; the *Bohemians* not underſtanding the Meaning of it, took it for a Title of Honour, and ſurnamed ſeveral of his Succeſſors *Ottocar*. The King told the Princes, that it behoved them to conſider well, if a new Election was neceſſary or not, and that the Pope's Pleaſure was no ſufficient Warrant for it. He reminded them of ſeveral Attempts the Popes had made, to ſubject whole Kingdoms to the See of *Rome*, and added, that it was their Duty, to reſiſt the Inſatiability of the Pontiffs and not to ſuffer Monarchs to be treated with Contempt.

A few Years before, the then reigning Pope *Innocent* III. had crowned *Peter* II. King of *Arragon* at *Rome*, not with a golden Crown, but with a Crown made of unleavened Bread. The Reaſon of it was, that the Pope had a Deſign to put the Crown upon his Head with his Feet, which *Peter* would not ſuffer, whereupon to compromiſe the Matter, this Expedient was found out, that the Pope ſhould appear to perform the Ceremony with his Hands out of Regard to the Bread only. Some Years after the ſame Pope made a Preſent of the Kingdom of *England* to the King of *France*, and cauſed ſo much Trouble to *John* then King of *England*, that this Prince was at this Time about ſubjecting his Kingdom to the See of *Rome*, ſwearing Allegiance to the Pope, and paying him yearly by Way of Tribute a large Sum of Money, beſides the *Peters-pence*. *Premiſlaus* made Uſe of theſe two Inſtances, to ſtrenghten the Arguments, he propoſed to the Aſſembly.

Otho IV. returned from *Italy*, and made an Alliance with the 1212.
Marggrave of *Miſnia* and the Duke of *Bavaria*, againſt the See of *Rome* and its Adherents: The Popes Faction was become conſiderable by the Intereſt and Power of the Clergy. A Diet was appointed at *Nurenberg*. *Otho* made a pathetick Speech to the Diet, where he repreſented to them the Grounds of his Quarrel with the Pope; the inſufferable Avarice and Uſurpations of the See of *Rome* upon the Empire; how mean it was for the *German*

Princes to be led and directed as Slaves to the Papacy, and what Danger muſt enſue to their undoubted Right of Electing, if they ſuffered the Popes to nominate and dethrone the Emperors at Pleaſure; he added, that he would lay down that very Moment the Imperial Dignity, in Caſe they thought it proper and expedient for the Welfare of the Empire.

This Speech had little Influence over the major Part of the Princes. *Otho* was ſenſible, that he muſt lay down the Crown or defend it Sword in Hand, and marched againſt the Landgrave of *Thuringen*, who had given Refuge to the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*. He took *Rotenburg*, *Saltzungen*, and burnt *Weiſſenſee*.
1212. In the Midſt of theſe warlike Atchievements, he celebrated at *Northauſen* his Nuptials with *Beatrix*, but this Princeſs died a Fortnight after. As her Life was of the greateſt Importance to *Otho*'s Intereſt, ſo her Death was univerſally lamented by all, who had at Heart the Good of the Empire.

In the meanwhile ſeveral Princes of the Empire aſſembled at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn*, elected *Frederic* II. Duke of *Suabia* and King of the *Two Sicilies*, Emperor and called him to take Poſſeſſion of the Imperial Dignity. *Frederic* came at the Head of an Army, and *Otho* marched to the *Rhine* to meet him. His Quarters were at *Briſach*, the Burghers treachorouſly made an Inſurrection againſt him, many of the Emperors People were killed, and *Otho* was obliged to retreat to *Saxony*.

Frederic endeavoured to attach *Premiſlaus* to his Intereſt, by offering to enlarge the Kingdom of *Bohemia* by ſeveral Cities, to exempt that Kingdom from all Contributions to the Empire, and that its Kings for the future ſhould not be obliged to appear at the Diets, unleſs they were held at *Bamberg*, *Nurenberg*, or *Ratiſbon*, with ſeveral other favourable Conditions. *Otho* refuſed to grant the ſame to *Premiſlaus* and alledged his Coronation Oath, which obliged him not to *diminiſh* but to *augment* the Rights of the Empire. *Premiſlaus* accepted the Offers

Offers of *Frederic*, deſerted *Otho*, and inſtead of a zealous Friend became a bitter Enemy.

Otho aſſembled his Forces again in *Saxony*, took ſeveral Cities, and made his Enemies fly before him. He put the Landgrave of *Thuringen* to the Ban of the Empire, and deprived *Premiſlaus* of the Kingdom of *Bohemia*, wherewith he inveſted his Son *Wenceſlaus*, Brother-in-Law to *Otho*, who complained to the Diet that his Father had diſowned him, in divorcing his Mother, and marrying the King of *Hungary*'s Daughter. Yet *Premiſlaus* reinſtated himſelf in the Kingdom by the Aſſiſtance of *Frederic*, whoſe Party by the Support of the Pope and the King of *France*, grew daily more numerous, and *Otho* thus ſeeing himſelf forſaken, and ſhamefully deſerted by the Empire, whoſe Rights he was ſo ſtrenuouſly maintaining, he thought it in vain to ſtruggle further at home, but joined his Troops with the *Engliſh* againſt *Philip* II. King of *France*.

The Pope had made a Preſent to *Philip* of the Kingdom of *England*, as has been ſaid above, and he perſecuted *John* ſo long, that he conſented, in 1213, to become his Vaſſal. The Pontiff now changed Sides, and became his Friend, he threatened the King of *France* with his Excommunication, if he moleſted his Vaſſal. *Philip*, however, would not be at Peace, and knowing the Count of *Flanders* to be in Alliance with *John*, fell upon him with a View either of driving him from his Dominions, and of incorporating *Flanders* with *France*, or of making him drop the Alliance with the King of *England*. *John* leagued himſelf with *Henry*, Duke of *Brabant*, whoſe Daughter the Emperor *Otho* had married after the Death of *Beatrix*. *Otho* 1214.
was invited to accede to this Alliance, he accepted of it, partly to aſſiſt his Relations, and partly to oblige *Philip*, to fulfil the Engagement they had agreed upon at *Poitiers*.

The Allies brought an Army of above 150,000 Men into the Field, and the Caſe of the King of *France* ſeemed deſperate. A Battle happened near *Bovines* between *Liſle* and *Tournay*.

Both

Both Parties fought with great Bravery. The *French* had ordered ſome of their choiceſt Men to ſingle out the Leaders. It happened, that the Count of *Flanders* was wounded, and falling from his Horſe, was taken. *Otho* endeavoured to retake him, puſhed with his Guards through the Ranks of the *French*, but miſſed his Aim. At laſt he is ſurrounded, one of the *French* Guards endeavours to ſtab him with a long Knife; his Armour prevents it; the Knife ſlips and pierces through the Eye of the Emperor's Horſe, which growing furious, throws the Emperor on the Ground. He gets another Horſe, returns to his People, but finds the Army in Confuſion for Want of his Preſence. He ſtrives to put them in Order again, but to no Purpoſe, and is at laſt obliged to retreat.

Otho received Intelligence, that the Adherents of *Frederic* had fallen upon his Dominions. He aſſembles his Troops and marches to *Germany*. He ſubdues the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, takes *Stasfurt*, *Calbe*, and all the Country along the *Elbe* to *Hamburg*, which laſt City he alſo brings under his Subjection. From thence he returns to *Brunſwick*, his Reſidence.

1215. About this Time Pope *Innocent* III. held the great *Lateran* Council. *Otho* ſent his Ambaſſadors thither, who were admitted, and treated in the ſame Manner as thoſe of *Frederic*. The Pope inſiſted upon his renouncing the Empire, but *Otho* proteſted againſt the Pope's meddling in the Affairs of *Germany*, and kept the *Inſignia* of the *Imperial* Dignity.

He retired three Years before his Death to *Hartzburg*, one of his Caſtles in the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, where he paſſed the Time in Devotion and pious Actions. He made a Will, whereby he enjoined his elder Brother, *Henry* the *Long*, to deliver the *Inſignia* of the Empire to *Frederic*, or to him, that ſhould be lawfully appointed Emperor, without any other Conſideration, than that their paternal States ſhould be reſtored to

1218. their Family. He died without Iſſue, in 1218. The Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* abſolved him from the Excommunication, and made him

him ſwear Obedience a-new to the See of *Rome*, upon his Death-bed, at a Time when the Pangs of Death had already bereaved him of his Senſes.

The Emperors, by a Cuſtom retained from Time immemorial, claimed the perſonal Eſtates of the *German* Biſhops after their Death, to the Prejudice of their Heirs, and it is ſaid, that *Otho* refuſed to aboliſh this Cuſtom, which drew upon him the Reſentment of the Clergy. This Fact cannot be ſaid to be altogether improbable, conſidering *Otho*'s Tenaciouſneſs in preſerving the Rights of the Empire, yet there is no Foundation in the Report, that he engaged himſelf to repeal this Cuſtom, as ſome Monkiſh Hiſtorians pretend, whoſe Report always ought to be taken with great Caution, when it regards any Thing, in which the Court of *Rome*, or the Intereſt of the Clergy, is concerned. Neither the Reſentment of the Biſhops, nor the Ambition of the Houſe of *Suabia*, could have been prejudicial to *Otho*, had the See of *Rome* not ſtood up againſt him. *Innocent* found himſelf diſappointed in his Hopes, that *Otho* would tamely ſuffer his Encroachments on the Rights of the Empire. He met with a Prince, who was determined, religiouſly to fulfil the Engagements, his Coronation Oath obliged him to, and who had Reſolution, to lay open and to oppoſe the Frauds of the See of *Rome*. Diſpoſitions, which ſtruck the Pontiff with Terrour, and made him uſe his utmoſt Efforts to wreſt from him that Dignity, by Virtue whereof *Otho* endeavoured to ſet Bounds to his Uſurpations. It was eaſy for him, to ſucceed in his Attempts, as the Ignorance and Superſtition of thoſe Days, prevented People, to look into the Merits of his Diſpute with the Emperor, and indeed nothing was wanting, to make thoſe, that ſided with *Otho*, quit his Party, than to charge them, as he actually did, with hearkening more to the Voice of the Emperor, than to that of God. *Otho* is highly commended for his Valour and virtuous Life, but more particularly for his Fortitude in Adverſity, which too often gets the better of the Brave. The Cauſe of the

Troubles

Troubles attending his unfortunate Reign, are conciſely accounted for, in the following Diſtichs:

Expulit è Regno rabies Papalis Ottonem,
Qui Patriæ nunquam noluit eſſe Pater;
Imperioque datam temerare fidem generoſus
Abnegat, hinc Italâ fraude doloque perit.

William the youngeſt Son of Henry the Lyon.

William, the youngeſt Brother of *Henry* the *Long*, and of *Otho*, was born at *Wincheſter*, during the Time of *Henry* the *Lyon*, his Father's Exile in *England*. The Surname of *Long-Sword*, was given him for his wearing or having carried before him a Sword of a great Size. He was one of the Hoſtages for King *Richard* of *England*, at the Court of *Leopold*, Duke of *Auſtria*, who releaſed him voluntarily as has been ſaid above. *William* made a Campaign in *Hungary*, in the Year 1205, and was taken Priſoner. He purchaſed his Ranſom for a conſiderable Sum of Money, and aſſiſted his Brother *Otho* againſt *Philip* of *Suabia*. He is the only one of the three Brothers that left Male Iſſue. He died in the Year 1213, and his Son *Otho*, ſurnamed the *Infant*, whom he had by his Wife *Helena*, Daughter of *Woldemar*, King of *Denmark*, ſucceeded him.

Henry the *Long* ſurvived his two Brothers, *Otho* and *William*. *Frederic* II. put him to the Ban of the Empire, for aſſiſting the Emperor *Otho*, his Brother, and diſpoſed of the *Palatinate* in Favour of *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria*; but he maintained himſelf in the Poſſeſſion of it to his Death. After his Brother's Demiſe, he delivered the *Inſignia* of the Empire to *Frederic* II. and deſired the Reſtitution of his paternal States. *Frederic* paid him 11,000 Marks of Silver, which he took, there being no Likelihood of ſucceeding in the Claim of his Rights at that Time. He left no Male Iſſue, and diſpoſed of the County of *Stade* in Favour of the Archbiſhop of *Bremen*; his other Dominions he intended to leave to his two Daughters, *Irmengardis* and *Agnes*: *Agnes* was married to *Otho*, Duke of *Bavaria*, who by this Marriage

Marriage inherited the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. *Irmengardis* was become the Wife of *Herman*, Marggrave of *Baden*. *Henry*'s *Saxon* Dominions being at too great a Diſtance from *Bavaria*, the Palatinate, and the Marggraviate of *Baden*, the two Daughters ſold *Brunſwick* to the Emperor *Frederic* for a Trifle; but the lawful Heir *Otho*, ſurnamed the *Infant*, Son of *William*, and Nephew to *Henry* the *Long*, and to the Emperor *Otho*, found Means to put himſelf in Poſſeſſion of the Country of *Brunſwick*, in Spite of this Diſpoſition. *Henry* the *Long* died in the Year 1227.

OTHO, ſurnamed the *Infant*.

Otho was ſurnamed the *Infant*, either on account of his little Stature, or to diſtinguiſh him from his Uncle, *Otho* the Emperor, or for the ſame Reaſon, that *Alexander* is called a Child by *Demoſthenes*, viz. for entering upon military Exploits when very young, for Authors do not agree upon this Point. When *Henry* the *Long*, his Uncle, at the repeated Intreaties of *Gerhard* II. Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, diſpoſed of the County of *Stade* in Favour of the ſaid Archbiſhop, *Otho* was but 15 Years old, yet he diſputed this County with that Prelate, as a Poſſeſſion that belonged to his Family States, to which none could have any Claim but himſelf. Table II.

The Selfiſhneſs which the Archbiſhop ſhewed on this Occaſion, was afterwards one of the Reaſons, that engaged *Otho* to enter into an Alliance with *Woldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, his Uncle, againſt the Count of *Holſtein* and the *Lubeckers*, who had withdrawn their Obedience from that King, and were aſſiſted by *Gerhard*, and ſeveral others of their Neighbours. *Otho* and his Uncle, at the Head of an Army, marched towards *Lubeck*, and 1227. met their Enemies near a Village, called *Bornhövede*. Both Armies engaged, and it ſeemed doubtful, to which Side Fortune would incline, till the *Diethmarſes*, a People that inhabited a Part of *Holſtein*, and ſerved on *Woldemar*'s Side, treacherouſly

deſerted them. The King on a ſudden, deſpairing of Succeſs, retreated, whereby *Otho* the *Infant* was taken Priſoner with ſeveral others. He was obliged to ranſom himſelf at the Expence of a great Sum, and to yield the City of *Hitzaker* to *Albert* of *Saxony*, who was one of the Allies of the *Lubeckers*, and of the Count of *Holſtein*.

In the ſame Year his Uncle *Henry* the *Long* died, and the Succeſſion of the States, his Father and his two Uncles had poſſeſſed, except the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, paſſed in Right to him; but the Emperor *Frederic* II. who had purchaſed the City of *Brunſwick*, and its Dependencies, from the Daughters of *Henry* the *Long*, diſpoſed of it in Favour of his eldeſt Son, who put himſelf in Poſſeſſion of it, during the Abſence of *Otho* the *Infant*, and kept in it a ſtrong Garriſon.

Otho aſſembled Troops and marched before *Brunſwick*. He offered favourable Conditions to the Burghers, in caſe they would accept him for their lawful Sovereign, and having received Aſſurances of their Fidelity, he ſcales the Walls, marches from thence to the Caſtle of *Dancwerderode*, and takes it by Surprize. He drives out the *Imperialiſts*, and makes himſelf Maſter of all the Country of *Brunſwick*. He grants its Inhabitants ſeveral
1228. Privileges, which became the Occaſion that *Brunſwick* afterwards preſumed to lay Claim to be a free City.

Pope *Gregory* IX. had the Year before excommunicated the Emperor, for his refuſing to go to the *Holy Land*, and though he went in 1228 upon this Expedition, which is the fourth of the famous Cruſades, and conquered the Kingdom of *Jeruſalem*, the Pope continued to be incenſed againſt him, for going thither without having firſt obtained his Abſolution; he followed him with the Excommunication in the *Holy Land*, exchanged Letters with the *Saracens*, and could not be appeaſed at his Return in 1230, but by large Sums of Money. Whilſt the Emperor was thus employed, *Otho* had the Opportunity, beſides making the Conqueſt of *Brunſwick*, to reinſtate himſelf in his Dominions.

The

The Emperor made ſome Shew to be piqued at his Proceedings, but being informed of the Attachment, this Prince had ſhewn to his Intereſt during his Abſence from the Empire, and that notwithſtanding the Pope's Endeavours, who ſent the Cardinal *Otho Candidus* of *Montferrat*, to offer him the *Imperial* Dignity, he deſiſted from teſtifying any Reſentment. 1229.

Otho revived his Claim to the County of *Stade*, which the Archbiſhop of *Bremen* refuſed to reſtore to him, whereupon he made Preparations to take it by Force. The Archbiſhop had at this Time a War to maintain againſt a People called the *Stedingi*, or *Stadingi*, who inhabited a Country ſituated between *Oldenburg*, *Delmenhorſt*, and *Bremen*, and were deſcended from the ancient *Friezlanders*. 1233.

Theſe People had hitherto preſerved their Liberty, with great Succeſs, againſt the Attempts of the Archbiſhops of *Bremen*, as well as thoſe of the Counts of *Oldenburg*. *Gerhard* II. Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, waited for a Pretext to extirpate this warlike Nation, and the following Accident furniſhed him with one.

The Wife of one of the Chiefs of the *Stadingi*, went to Confeſſion the Saturday before *Eaſter*, and probably had made too ſmall a Preſent to the Prieſt. When ſhe came to the Altar the next Day, the Prieſt, inſtead of the Hoſt put the Piece of Money, ſhe had given him, in her Mouth, which the Woman, with great Aſtoniſhment and Indignation, ſpit out, and complained of this Affront to her Huſband, who immediately after the Service killed the Prieſt.

The Archbiſhop of *Bremen* demanded of the *Stadingi* to deliver up the Man, that had committed the Murder, and on their Refuſal, excommunicated them. Upon this, the *Stadingi* put themſelves in a State of Defence, and when the Archbiſhop marched againſt them, they routed his Troops ſucceſsfully for three Years together.

Gerhard moved Heaven and Earth againſt theſe innocent People, they were repreſented worſe than Heathens, the Pope or-

dered a Cruſade againſt them, and the Emperor *Frederic* put them to the Ban of the Empire.

Otho being convinced of the Archbiſhop's Animoſity, and of this poor People's Innocence, interpoſed with the Emperor in their Favour, but the Archbiſhop, without waiting for a Reſolution, allied himſelf with ſeveral Princes in the Neighbourhood, and having aſſembled an Army of 40,000 Men, he marched againſt the *Stadingi*, who only were 11000 ſtrong. The *Stadingi* fought as People brought to the utmoſt Deſpair, and killed about 4000 of the Allies, but were at laſt overpowerd by the Number of their Enemies, 6000 remained upon the Field of Battle, a great Part were drove into the *Weſer*, and the Reſt of this warlike People diſperſed, as it were, in all the four Parts of the World.

The Archbiſhop apprehended, that *Otho* would purſue his Right upon the County of *Stade* and in order to divert him from it, charged him with having aſſiſted underhand theſe People with Arms and Money, which had like to have drawn upon *Otho* the Excommunication of the Pope, but the Archbiſhop loſt his Credit. Commiſſaries arriving from *Rome* in order to collect Money in his Archbiſhoprick, he, nothwithſtanding the Favour ſo lately ſhewn him by the Pope oppoſed their Errand and made uſe of them, in lieu of Aſſes, to carry Sacks to and from a Mill. Moreover his Servants, the better to make known their Contempt for the See of *Rome*, put the Popes Bulls into the Hands of the Commiſſaries, held them over a Fire and thus forced them to throw their Commiſſions into it.

Otho having nothing to apprehend from the Pope, marched againſt *Gerhard*, ſome Actions happened between them, in one of which the Archbiſhops Brother was killed. Yet, *Otho* though Maſter of the Field, did not think proper at that Time to make himſelf Maſter of the County of *Stade*, but delayed it to another Opportunity.

Shortly

Shortly after the Emperor *Frederic* II. celebrated his Nuptials with his third Wife *Iſabella* Daughter of *John* King of *England* at *Mayence*, where a Diet at the ſame Time was appointed to be held. The Archbiſhop of *Bremen* complained there againſt *Otho*, for having given Aſſiſtance to the *Stadingi*; but he cleared himſelf of this Charge, and *Iſabella*, who was *Otho*'s Relation, interceded with the Emperor, that *Otho* might receive Satisfaction on account of the Claims he ſo juſtly laid to the States that had been taken from his Anceſtors. The Emperor delayed to comply with this Requeſt, yet been willing to give *Otho* ſome Token of his Gratitude for the Zeal he had ſhewn in baffling the Deſigns of the See of *Rome*, he embraced him at the Diet, and created him Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, whereof the Diploma is ſtill extant. Theſe Countries formerly were allodial; *Otho* offered to hold them of the Empire, and the Emperor inveſted him therewith, declaring them inheritable by both Sexes, and at the ſame Time, with the Conſent of the Empire, granted to him and his Deſcendants the Tenths of the Mines of *Goſlar*, which then belonged to the Empire. From this Time the Titles of Duke of *Saxony*, and of Duke of *Bavaria* have no more been uſed in his Family. Some pretend, that *Otho* at this Time in an authentick Manner gave up *Saxony*, but the Feudal Letters, the Emperor granted to him, make no mention of a Ceſſion of this Kind; moreover had ſuch a Renunciation taken Place, it muſt have been in Favour of *Albert* I. who was then in Poſſeſſion of *Saxony*, and it is very well known, that this Family cannot produce any Thing, that infers ſuch a Renunciation. 1235.

Brunſwick and *Luneburg* at that Time comprehended, 1. The Country of *Luneburg* itſelf, which contained the Principality of *Zelle* and the Cities of *Luneburg*, *Hanover*, *Giffhorn*. 2. The Country of *Brunſwick*, which had the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel* and the Cities and Caſtles of *Brunſwick*, *Brunrode*, *Aſſeburg*, *Schoningen*, *Jerxen*, *Lichtenberg*, *Geberſtagen*, *Stauffenburg*.

burg. 3. The Country between the Mountain called *Dieſter* and the River of *Leine*. 4. The Country of *Gottingen* with the County of *Northeim* and the Lordſhip of *Pleſſe*. 5. The Country on the *Werra* and *Weſer*, with the Cities and Caſtles of *Eſchwege*, *Oldendorf*, *Witzenhauſen*, *Münden*, *Gieſelwerder*, and *Bodenfelde*.

Otho now reſumed the War againſt the Archbiſhop of *Bremen*. Beſides the Pretenſions he had to the County of *Stade*, he alſo claimed the City of *Bremen*, which formerly belonged to his Grandfather *Henry* the *Lyon*. After having defeated the Archbiſhops Troops, he made himſelf Maſter of the Caſtle of *Otterſberg*, and laid a formal Siege to the City of *Bremen*. Its Inhabitants and the Archbiſhop being not in a Condition to reſiſt his Forces, prevailed upon him by Means of a large Sum of Money to raiſe the Siege, and the Diſputes, that
1236. ſubſiſted between both Parties, were adjuſted the Year following. The See of *Bremen* yielded up ſome Lordſhips to the Duke, which he incorporated with his Dominions, and by their mutual Conſent, the Caſtles of *Otterſberg* and of *Haarburg* whereof the firſt belonged to the Archbiſhop and the other to *Otho*, were demoliſhed, being looked upon by both Parties as detrimental to each others Dominions.

When *Otho* had eſtabliſhed Peace in his Neighbourhood, he reſolved to make a Campain againſt the *Pruſſians*. Theſe People who were *Heathens*, had been accuſtomad to pillage and ravage the neighbouring Countries; they had burnt about 250 Churches in the Province of *Maſovia* in *Poland*, and ſeemed to take a Delight in daſhing the Brains of the Chriſtian Children againſt the Walls, and driving their Parents in Herds like Beaſts into Slavery. The Biſhop of *Culm* prevailed upon *Conrad* Duke of *Maſovia* to erect an Order of Knights in Oppoſition to the *Pruſſians*; and that in Imitation of the *Enſiferi*, another Order known at that Time in the Empire for its brave Atchievments againſt the Infidels in *Livonia*. But the Order erected by *Conrad* proving

proving too weak, he was obliged to call to his Aſſiſtance the Knights of the *Teutonick* Order, who then were famous throughout all the World for their Bravery. *Herman de Saltza*, Grand-maſter of this Order, reſided at this Time at *Venice*, and in his Journey to *Pruſſia* invited *Otho* the Infant, to aſſiſt at this meritorious Undertaking. *Otho* went thither with a ſelect Number of Troops in the Year 1237. 1237.

The *Pruſſians* were then taken up in inveſting the Caſtle of *Balga*, which the *Teutonick* Order had taken from them not long before. Their Intention was to famiſh the Beſieged, and in this View they had erected another Caſtle, called *Partagal*, oppoſite to *Balga*, whereby they could eaſily intercept all Proviſions that were brought by Sea, and from one Side of the Country. On the other Side there was a deep Moraſs, over which they had laid a Bridge, and a Baſtion at the Foot of it. Thus the Beſieged were likely either to dwindle away by Sallies, or to ſurrender for want of Proviſions.

Otho arrived at a Time when the Beſieged were in the greateſt Deſpair. He formed a Camp at a Diſtance from the Fortreſs of *Balga*, and commanded his People to make no Noiſe, and not to ſtir from the Camp; after which, he diſpatched a Meſſenger to the Grand-Maſter, who was in the beſieged Caſtle; the Meſſenger had the good Fortune to get into the Caſtle by Night, without being perceived by the Enemy. By him the Grand-Maſter was acquainted with *Otho*'s Arrival, and that this Prince had fixed a certain Time when the Beſieged ſhould ſally out of the Caſtle. The Beſiegers took this Sally for an Effect of Deſpair, and concluding that Want of Proviſions was the chief Cauſe of it, they drew back a little, and put themſelves in Order of Battle to receive the Beſieged. About this Time *Otho*, with his People, who had lain in Ambuſh, attacked them in the Rear; they turned and fronted him. An obſtinate Battle enſued, which laſted an Hour; at length the Beſieged advanced, the *Pruſſians* were thus in the Middle; they were thrice as ſtrong as the Chriſtians, but imagining

imagining the Succour, *Otho* had brought, to be greater than it really was, a panick Fear ſeized them, and they took to Flight. Hereupon *Otho* joined his Troops with thoſe of the Grand-Maſter, marched before *Partagal*, took it, and razed the Fortreſs. *Otho* had deſervedly the chief Merit of this victorious Expedition; as it was concerted with ſo much Prudence, carried on with ſo much Secreſy, and executed with ſo remarkable a Valour, ſo was it attended with ſuitable Effects. The Provinces of *Ermeland*, *Natangen*, and *Barthen*, were thereby brought in Subjection to the *Teutonick* Order, and *Otho* returned triumphant to *Brunſwick*
1238. the Year following.

The Emperor *Frederic* was again excommunicated by the Pope,
1239. which was the third Time of his falling under his Cenſure. He drove the *Saracens* out of *Sardinia*, and kept the Kingdom for himſelf. Had the Pope excommunicated *Frederic*, for not reſtoring *Sardinia* to *Otho* the *Infant*, the lawful Heir of *Guelph* VII. to whom it belonged, this Excommunication would have had the Appearance of Juſtice. But the Pope himſelf claimed *Sardinia*, and excommunicated *Frederic* for not delivering it up to him. In order to give more Weight to his ſpiritual Arms, which might be thought inſufficient, he made Uſe at the ſame Time of the Sword. He granted a general Abſolution from their Sins to all thoſe that would fight againſt *Frederic*, and hereby raiſed a conſiderable Army. But ſeveral Princes of the Empire, whereof *Otho* the *Infant* was one, coming to the Aſſiſtance of the Emperor at his Requeſt, this holy Militia was roughly handled, and the Pope to his great Mortification miſſed his Aim. It is reported, that the Emperor's Forces at that Time were ſo numerous, that he had ſeven different Armies, beſides a ſtrong Fleet at Sea.

In the Year 1242 the *Tartars* made an Irruption into *Sileſia*. *Otho* ſent Auxiliaries to *Henry*, Duke of *Breſlau*, who aſſembled an Army of 30,000 Men, and marched againſt the Barbarians to give them Battle. The Chriſtians had in the Beginning ſome Advantage, but at laſt loſt a Battle, wherein ſo many of them were

were ſlain, that the *Tartars* filled nine Sacks with Chriſtian Ears, not being able to carry all the Heads of the Slain along with them, as was their Cuſtom.

He aſſiſted the Year after *John* and *Otho*, Marggraves of *Brandenburg*, his Brothers-in-Law, againſt the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, and the Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*. They fought near *Oſterburg*, the Archbiſhop was wounded, and the Biſhop taken Priſoner. The Archbiſhop aſſembled more Troops, and marched againſt the Allies, with a View of ſurpriſing them; but they were upon their Guard, routed his Troops, and the Archbiſhop eſcaped narrowly being taken Priſoner. 1243.

Otho, who was a Prince of moſt excellent Endowments, and the Ornament of his Race, had eſtabliſhed himſelf ſo well in the Opinion of the Princes of the Empire, that nothing paſſed without his Concurrence or Approbation. Pope *Innocent* IV. excommunicated, in 1245, the Emperor *Frederic* II. a fourth Time, on Pretence of his being an Atheiſt, and having publickly ſaid, that *Moſes*, *Chriſt*, and *Mahomet*, were the three greateſt Impoſtors that had ever appeared in the World. This laſt Excommunication ruined at length the Emperor's Affairs. The Pope deſired of the Princes of the Empire to make a new Election, which *Frederic* was not able to prevent. *Otho* being of Opinion, that the Empire would never be at Reſt, as long as there were Princes of the Houſe of *Suabia* upon the *Imperial* Throne, recommended to this Dignity, *Henry*, ſurnamed *Raſpo*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*, who accordingly was elected at *Wurtzburg* in 1246. *Frederic* ſent his Son *Conrad* with an Army againſt him, but *Henry* defeated him. However, he enjoyed this new Dignity but two Years, and died in 1248. After his Death the Princes of the Empire elected *William*, Count of *Holland* and *Zealand*, Emperor againſt *Frederic*. *Otho* the *Infant*, who recommended him to the Throne, gave him his Daughter *Elizabeth* in Marriage, and vigorouſly maintained his Election againſt *Frederic*, and againſt his Son *Conrad*, who after his Father's Death ſet up for that Dignity. 1251.

During theſe Tranſactions in the Empire, *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, marched a powerful Army to the *Holy Land*, againſt the *Saracens*, which is the fifth and laſt of the famous Cruſades, or Expeditions, made by the Chriſtian Princes to that Country. *Otho* had a mind to be a Party in this War, but the preſent Junctures required his Stay in *Germany*. The Emperor *William*, having appointed a Diet at *Franckfort*, on the *Mayn*, in 1252, he aſſiſted at it in Perſon, with ſeveral Princes of the Empire, but was taken ill on his Return home, and died in the ſame Year.

Of his four Sons, *Albert*, *John*, *Otho*, and *Conrad*, the two youngeſt became Biſhops of *Hildeſheim*, and *Verden*. *Albert* and *John*, divided the Countries of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* betwixt them, and their Succeſſors made Subdiviſions in each Houſe. This Cuſtom of dividing States, prevailed much amongſt Princes in ancient Times, and *Germany* is not the only Country that has laboured under this Diſadvantage. The Infants of *France* had formerly their Portions in Sovereignties. The Sons of *Clodovæus* I. ſhared the States of that Crown betwixt them, and erected Kingdoms at *Paris*, *Orleans*, *Soiſſons*, and *Metz*. The four Sons of *Sanctius* III. eſtabliſhed as many Kingdoms in *Spain*, which received the Names of *Navarre*, *Caſtilia*, *Suprarbia*, and *Arragon*; the States of the Houſe of *Auſtria* underwent various Diviſions, and there is ſcarce a Realm to be met with, where ſuch Diviſions have not prevailed at one Time or other in former Ages. In *Germany* this Cuſtom came much in Vogue in the thirteenth Century, and we muſt own, that it was carried there to a far greater Length, than in any other Country. Doubtleſs the *Roman* Law, which the Emperor *Lotharius* II. had introduced in the Empire, contributed much to countenance this pernicious Cuſtom. Succeſſions were often reunited, and as often divided again, and the bad Politicks of thoſe Times rendered the Pains, Fortune took to encreaſe the States of Families, unprofitable and uſeleſs. It was afterwards found, that what made the Fortune of younger Children, became the Source of the Decline of Houſes, yet it

was

was not always practicable, to repeal a Cuſtom confirmed by many Ages. We ſhall find Inſtances in this Hiſtory of ſeveral Attempts, that were made by the Princes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, to introduce the *Right of Primogeniture*, but it never was long obſerved. The Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, at length towards the Cloſe of the laſt Century, viz. in 1680, reunited the greateſt Part of the States, that had been for a long Time divided between different Branches of this illuſtrious Houſe, and put a Stop to theſe impolitick Diviſions, from which Time the *Right of Premogeniture* has been firmly eſtabliſhed in that Houſe.

Of the Diviſions that happened in the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, the three principal ones are particularly to be taken Notice of, by thoſe who are deſirous of underſtanding thoroughly the Genealogy of its Princes. The Author of the firſt was *Otho* the *Infant*, whoſe eldeſt Son, *Albert* the *Great*, founded the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and *John*, the youngeſt Son, that of *Luneburg*. This firſt Diviſion laſted to the Year 1400. The Houſe of *Luneburg* being then become extinct, a ſecond Diviſion took place. The Author of it was *Magnus*, ſurnamed *Torquatus*, whoſe eldeſt Son *Bernhard*, founded the Houſe of *Luneburg*, and the youngeſt Son *Henry*, that of *Brunſwick*. This ſecond Diviſion laſted to the Year 1634, when this ſecond Houſe of *Brunſwick* became extinct. A new Diviſion was made betwixt the Sons of *Erneſt*, ſurnamed the *Confeſſor*. *Henry*, the eldeſt, founded the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and the youngeſt Son *William*, that of *Luneburg*, which Houſes ſubſiſt to this Day. We ſhall throughout the greateſt Part of theſe Diviſions, relate the moſt memorable Actions of the Princes, that reigned about or near the ſame Time, without treating of each Line or Diviſion by itſelf. However, Care will be taken to mention the Houſe and the Line, from which each Prince, we are ſpeaking of, is deſcended, and we ſhall continue to do the ſame, till we come to thoſe Times wherein the *Right of Primogeniture* is more obvious. For without this Method, we ſhould be obliged to make ſeparate Hiſtories

of each Line, and continually return to thoſe Periods of Time already treated of, which would not only be tedious to the Reader, but perhaps give him confuſed Ideas. We have added diſtinct Genealogical Tables of each Houſe, and of each Diviſion, for ſuch, as want to ſee ſeparately the Deſcendants of each Line, and for the Convenience of the Reader, as often as a new Name occurs in this Hiſtory, the Genealogical Table, where it is to be found, is referred to in the Margent.

ALBERT, ſurnamed the *Great*, of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*.
JOHN, of the Houſe of *Luneburg*.

Albert the Great, of the Houſe of Brunſwick. Table III.

The Surname of *Great* was given to *Albert*, on account of his Courage. He reigned over *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* ſeventeen Years, without making a Diviſion of the States. In the Year 1269 a Partition was made, *John* had *Luneburg*, and *Albert* kept *Brunſwick* for his Share.

He began his Reign in the great *Interregnum* of the Empire. There were indeed Emperors elected, for the moſt Part two at a Time, but the Popes cauſed ſo many Troubles in the Empire, that it was not in the Power of any one of them to ſettle himſelf thoroughly in this Dignity. The Emperor *William*, Brother-in-Law to *Albert*, was, after the Death of *Conrad* of *Suabia*, in a fair Way of maintaining himſelf upon the *Imperial* Throne, had not his untimely End prevented it. This Prince eſcaped Death twice very narrowly. The very Night he conſumated his Marriage, with *Albert*'s Siſter, in the City of *Brunſwick*, a Fire broke out in the Caſtle, which was extinguiſhed with great Difficulty. The new married Couple ſaved themſelves almoſt naked, with ſo much Precipitation, that they left their Jewels, Cloaths, and all their Furniture to the Mercy of that Element. Soon after, as he was at *Utrecht*, deliberating upon a Journey to *Rome*, whither the Pope invited him to be crowned, he was wounded with a Stone, thrown at him by an unknown Hand, whereby his Life was much indangered. After this he undertook an Expedition againſt

againſt the *Friezlanders*, who had revolted, where he met with the third and laſt of his Misfortunes. For venturing to paſs on Horſeback, over a frozen Moraſs, by *Houtwood*, near *Medenblick*, in order to reconnoitre the Enemy, the Ice broke under him, whereupon the *Friezlanders*, ſallied out of *Houtwood* and killed him, not knowing him to be the Emperor. They carried his Corpſe along with them into the City, where ſome of the Inhabitants finding whoſe it was, were infinitely alarmed, and interred it ſecretly in one of the Citizen's Houſes, apprehending the Reſentment of the Princes of the Empire, for having lifted up their Hands againſt the Emperor. After his Death *Albert* and his Friends ſet up *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwall*, Son of *John*, King of *England*, for Emperor. *Richard* kept his Ground for two Years, but ſeeing the confuſed State, the Empire then was in, went home again. *Alphonſus*, King of *Caſtilia*, was alſo one of thoſe, that came in Conſideration for this Dignity, but his War with the *Moors* detained him from coming to *Germany*, and when the Princes had waited many Years for his Arrival, they grew weary of his Delays, and elected *Prebiſlaus* III. ſurnamed *Ottocar*, King of *Bohemia*, Emperor, and on his declining that Dignity, conferred it on *Rudolph*, Count of *Habſpurg*, who maintained himſelf upon the Throne, whereby an End was put to the *Interregnum*, which had laſted 23 Years.

During this Time the greateſt Part of *Germany* was involved in Troubles, the Strong oppreſſed the Weak, and little Regard was paid to the Conſtitutions of the Empire. Theſe Diſorders were not confined to *Germany* alone, they ſpread themſelves beyond the *Alps*, moſt Part of the Cities and States in *Italy*, that were Fiefs of the Empire, either ſetting up for Republicks, or acknowledging others for their Sovereigns. All was in Confuſion, and we have even but a very imperfect Account of thoſe Times, moſt Writers contenting themſelves with deploring the unhappy State of *Germany*, without informing us of the Particulars. We ſhall therefore, avoid a Recital of theſe Troubles,

and

and thus paſs over an infinite Number of unjuſt Claims and Uſurpations, which diſhonoured the *German* Name during this *Interregnum*, the Detail whereof would beſides, in ſome meaſure be foreign to our Purpoſe, as the Dominions of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* were free from theſe Diſorders, through the Vigilance of its Princes, who did not contribute a little to keep them at a Diſtance from their States.

As a Proof of this, we find, that *Albert* was at Leiſure, to aſſiſt the King of *Bohemia* againſt *Bela* IV. King of *Hungary*,
1252. who diſputed with him the Succeſſion of the Dutchy of *Auſtria*. *Bela* marched an Army of 200,000 Men. *Albert*, at the Head of the *Bohemians* and his own Troops, met him in *Moravia*. He had not much above half that Number; they engaged and fought for nine Days without much Intermiſſion. *Bela* was at laſt taken Priſoner, and the *Hungarians* were routed. Had their Number been greater, it would have only ſerved to increaſe that of the Dead or Priſoners. The *Bohemians* purſued the Fugitives, drove about 13,000 into the River *Moraw* or *Morava*, and it is ſaid, that not the tenth Part of this great Body returned again to their Country. *Albert* was then but ſixteen Years old.

This early Proof of his Valour ſeemed to be a Preſage of great Happineſs under his Government, which made his Subjects receive him upon his Return with great Demonſtrations of Joy. Nevertheleſs it was not long before *Albert* found himſelf
1255. obliged to turn his Arms againſt ſome of his own Subjects. The Family of *Aſſeburg*, which then enjoyed conſiderable Poſſeſſions in his Dominions, unmindful that all Things, belonging to Princes are ſacred, and may not be touched without Reſpect, had his Coat of Arms repreſented in a Manner, which ſhewed in them a great Inclination, to revolt againſt him, whenever an Opportunity ſhould offer. *Albert* had a *Lyon* in his Coat of Arms, and this Family a *Wolf*. They cauſed a *Lyon* to be painted, with a *Wolf* ſitting upon his Neck, and pulling his Ears, adding many other indiſcreet Repreſentations. *Albert*, piqued

piqued at this reſolved to puniſh their Preſumption; he beſieged the Fortreſs of *Aſſeburg*, which belonged to that Family, and made himſelf Maſter of it, after a Siege of three Years. The Family of *Wolffenbuttel*, which then poſſeſſed a Caſtle of the ſame Name in *Albert's* Dominions, was alſo of thoſe that ſlighted his Authority, and actually conſpired againſt him at the Inſtigation of the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*. *Albert* went before the Caſtle, took it, and after having ordered it to be razed, marched to meet the Biſhop, who was coming to the Relief of *Wolffenbuttel*. The Biſhops Troops were routed and diſperſed, and *Albert* on this Occaſion made himſelf Maſter of the Caſtle of *Herlingſburg*, then a very important Fortreſs, and according to ſome, the ancient Reſidence of the *German* King *Arminius*, which however ſeems to be a Miſtake, this Caſtle being taken by them for another of the ſame Name, ſituated in the County of *Pyrmont* in *Weſtphalia*.

Albert, who was more inclined to prevent his Subjects from falling, then to puniſh their Faults with Severity, had by this laſt Example given Proofs of his Mildneſs in puniſhing Crimes, which deſerved a more rigourous Treatment. Yet *Conrad*, Count of *Eberſtein*, another of his Vaſſals, of a bold and reſtleſs Spirit, and who had before this Time given him Cauſe to be diſcontented with his Conduct, inſtead of ſuffering himſelf to be called back to his Duty by *Albert*'s generous Forbearance, entered into an Alliance with *Gerhard* Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, 1256.
againſt him, and in order to divert *Albert* from the Siege of *Aſſeburg*, invaded the Country of *Gottingen*, where he and the Archbiſhop deſtroyed all before them with Fire and Sword. The Duke being abſent, his Governor narrowly obſerved the Enemy's Poſition, and finding, that the Archbiſhop had his Quarters in an adjacent Convent, after having beſet all its Avenues, ruſhed on the Enemies in the Dead of the Night, and took both the Archbiſhop and the Count Priſoners. *Albert* with a Deſign to terrify others from the like Attempt, ordered the latter to be

hanged.

hanged by the Feet, for having contrary to his Oath of Fidelity traiterouſly taken Arms againſt his Lord. The Archbiſhop was kept in Cuſtody a Twelvemonth, and obliged to yield *Gieſelwerder* to the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, whereunto it belonged, and to pay 8000 Marks of Silver for his Ranſom.

In the Year 1259. *Albert* acquired the City of *Hameln* on the *Weſer*, which voluntarily ſubmitted to his Protection. This City belonged to the Abbot of *Fulde*, who ſold it to *Wittekind* Biſhop of *Minden*, which being reſented by the Inhabitants, they gave themſelves up to *Albert*, not ſo much on Account of the Abbot's Attempt to ſubject them to another Maſter, as becauſe he had done it without their Privity, which they took for a downright Contempt Some Years after the City of *Eimbeck*, which ſuffered much from the Exactions of the Count of *Daſſel*, followed their Example, and ſubjected itſelf to *Albert*.

About the ſame Time ſeveral neighbouring Cities likewiſe requeſted his Aſſiſtance againſt *Guncclinus* the laſt Count of *Peine*, on Account of his conniving at the Depredations, which were made upon their high Roads. *Albert*, who had the Reverſion of the County of *Peine*, which his Uncle the Emperor
1260. *William* granted in 1253, beſieged the Caſtle of *Peine* in Conjunction with *John* Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, and reduced it to the laſt Extremity. The Count pretended, that a ſudden Fit of Religion had ſeized him, and ſent for the Biſhop, who was with *Albert*, and acquainted him, that he had devoted the whole County to the Church of *Hildeſheim*. Upon this the Biſhop, on his Return, on ſome Pretence or other perſuaded *Albert*, who knew nothing of their ſecret Dealings, to break up the Siege: but as ſoon as he came to underſtand how he had been circumvented by the crafty Prelate, he made War againſt him. The Biſhop died the Year after, and the Chapter, to pacify *Albert*, choſe his Brother *Otho* for their Biſhop, to whom *Albert* promiſed, that the Church ſhould enjoy the County during his Life. *Albert* ſurvived his Brother *Otho* a few Weeks; the

the Houſe of *Brunſwick* claimed the County, but the Chapter remained in Poſſeſſion of it, and reaped another Advantage, equal to this, from *Otho*'s being at their Head, which was the County of *Woldenberg* acquired by him to that Biſhoprick.

Erich Duke of *Sleſwick* had been diſpoſſeſſed of his Dominions by *Chriſtopher* King of *Denmark*, for refuſing to be his Vaſſal. After the Kings Death *Erich* raiſed Troops during the Minority of his Son *Erich* VII. ſurnamed *Glipping*, and marched againſt him and his Mother *Margaret*. He gave them Battle in the Fields of *Lohede* by *Sleſwick*, took both of them Priſoners and ſent them in Cuſtody to *Hamburg*. *Margaret* called *Albert* the 1261.
Great to her Aſſiſtance, who entered the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, took *Ploen*, which he fortified, and ſtormed the City of *Kiel*. Hereupon Negotiations were ſet on Foot for a Peace; *Erich* releaſed the Queen and the young King, whom *Albert* conducted to *Denmark*. At his Arrival he found that Kingdom involved in Broils and Confuſion; the whole Nation, being under the Influence of ſome Heads of Factions, was divided during the Troubles abroad, all the chief Families were at open Variance, and the Cities engaged in civil Wars. *Albert* immediately ſeized on the Fomenters of theſe Diviſions, and by his unwearied Application reſtored Tranquillity to the Kingdom in a very ſhort Time, all Parties ſubmitting their Differences to his Determination.

At the Deſire of *Margaret*, he charged himſelf with the Guardianſhip of the young King, and with the Government of the Provinces of *Laland*, *Langeland*, *Schonen*, *Fühnen*, *Falſter*, *Moena*, and *Femern*. The Queen alſo committed to him the chief Truſts of the Kingdom, and his Influence upon all her Counſels was ſuch, that nothing but the Aſſurance of his Integrity could have juſtified her Prudence, in inveſting him with ſo great an Authority. It is ſaid, that ſhe had a Mind to marry him, he being then a Widower, but that he declined it.

During his Stay in *Denmark*, *John* Duke of *Luneburg*, his Brother, who paid him a Viſit there, was knighted by him, in the Preſence of all the Nobility, and the Queen was at the Charge of a magnificent Banquet for this Solemnity. It was a Cuſtom in thoſe Days, after any ſignal military Performance, ſolemnly to be Knighted by ſome reputed Captain, and this Sort of Knighthood was judged ſo honourable, that the greateſt Princes received it ſometimes even from the Hands of their own Subjects. An Inſtance whereof we meet with even in later Times, when *Francis* the *Firſt*, King of *France*, ſent for the *compleat Chevalier Bayard* or *Peter du Terrail*, one of his Generals, to be knighted by him.

It appears by this, that the Knighthood conferred by *Albert* on his Brother *John*, was not only very honourable in itſelf, but at the ſame Time a publick Teſtimony, that *Albert* was reputed one of the greateſt Captains of his Age. Hiſtory makes no Mention, when he and his Brother returned from *Denmark*, but informs us, that *Albert* ſhortly after met with a great Misfortune. The Line of the ancient Landgraves of *Thuringen* became extinct with *Henry Raſpo* abovementioned, and great Diſputes aroſe about the Succeſſion to this Country. *Henry Raſpo* had a Brother and Siſter, *Lewis* the Brother died before him, and left a Daughter named *Sophia*, Mother to *Henry* ſurnamed the *Infant* of *Brabant* or the *Infant* of *Heſſe*. The Siſter *Jutta* had been married to the Marggrave of *Miſnia*, and her Son *Henry* ſurnamed the *Illuſtrious*, was then Marggrave of *Miſnia*. The Queſtion was, whether the Brothers Daughter or the Siſters Son had the beſt Right to the Succeſſion? The Diſpute had lain dormant for a Time; the Claimants divided *Thuringen* and *Heſſe* betwixt them, till Matters could be decided. At this Time theſe Claims were revived. *Albert* declared himſelf for *Henry* of *Brabant* and marched againſt the Marggrave of *Miſnia*. The Beginning of his Expedition was ſucceſsful, *Albert* penetrated as far as *Naumburg* and *Merſeburg*; but a Gentleman of *Miſnia*, named *Rudolph Schenke*

Schenke de Vargel, whoſe Eſtate the *Brunſwickers* had ruined, aſſembled Forces and fought *Albert*'s Troops by *Beſenſtädt* near the River *Elſter*, with ſo much Succeſs, that *Albert* himſelf was wounded, and taken Priſoner. He remainded in Captivity 1263.
for eighteen Months, and was at laſt obliged to pay 8000 Marks 1264.
of Silver for his Ranſom, and to deliver up the following eight conſiderable Caſtles on the *Werra*, *Eſchwege*, *Witzenhauſen*, *Furſtenſtein*, *Arnſtein*, *Biſchofſtein*, *Wanfried*, *Allendorff*, *Ziegenberg*, with the City of *Sontra*, which Places by ſubſequent Treaties paſſed to the Houſe of *Heſſe*.

About this Time a Sort of People appeared in *Bohemia*, that went naked to the Navel, had Maſks before their Faces, whipped themſelves till the Blood came, and pretended, that this was the beſt Penance for Sins. In a ſhort Time this Cuſtom prevailed ſo much, that no Body thought it neceſſary to frequent divine Service, the Women principally appeared very penitent, and ſuch as were too tender to undergo the Rigour of the Penance, had for the ſake of Appearance, their Backs annointed with Doves Blood. Some of theſe Sectaries ſettled in the Country of *Brunſwick*, and made Proſelytes with great Rapidity. At length it was diſcovered, that ſome of theſe Maſks of each Sex met at Night in Inns, and comforted themſelves in another Manner for the Pains, their Backs had ſuffered. The Huſbands could not be pleaſed with ſuch penitent Wives, and it was apprehended, that this new Sect might at laſt overturn the Conſtitution of the Country. *Albert* at his Return was at great Pains to ſtop their Progreſs, but it required Time; he found himſelf obliged, to banniſh a great many of his Subjects, before this new Manner of doing Penance could be put out of Countenance.

Albert was a Widower for a conſiderable Time, and having no Iſſue left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry* V. Duke of *Brabant*, went in the Year 1265 to *England*, where 1265.
he married *Adelheid*, Siſter of *Otho* Marggrave of *Montferrat*,

a Relation of Queen *Eleanor*, Wife of *Henry* III. He obtained at the ſame Time, of the King, a Grant for the City of *Hamburg* to trade with that Kingdom, and to erect there a Staple, which probably gave Riſe to the Trade of the *Hans Towns*, and to the Aſſociation theſe Cities entered into afterwards.

Guncelin, Count of *Schwerin*, committed great Depredations in the marſhy Woods between *Lubeck* and *Hamburg*; *Albert*
1269. was deſired to chaſtiſe him. He diſpoſſeſſed him of the Territories, he had on that Side of the *Elbe*, and incorporated them
1270. with his Dominions. The following Year he acquired the City and Territory of *Grubenhagen*, which formerly belonged to the Family of *Gruben*. This laſt Territory, with the Acquiſitions made to it afterwards, came to be called the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, and as ſuch in later Times obtained a Vote at the Diets of the Empire.

Towards the latter Part of his Life, he took much Pains to diſpoſe *Premiſlaus Ottocarus*, King of *Bohemia*, whom he formerly had aſſiſted againſt the *Hungarians*, to an Agreement with the Emperor *Rudolph*, but his Endeavours were unſucceſsful. At the Diet which this Emperor held at *Augsburg*, *Ottocar*, by his Ambaſſadors, diſowned the Emperor's Election, and when the whole Aſſembly declared itſelf againſt him, and deſired of the Emperor, to diſpoſſeſs him of *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Carniola*, and *Carinthia*, of which Countries he had taken Poſſeſſion after the tragical Death of *Frederic*, laſt Duke of *Auſtria*, of the Houſe of *Babenberg*, he reflected in a contemptuous Manner on the Emperor, who had formerly ſerved him as a General, ſaying, that he owed him no Wages. *Rudolph*, by marrying four of his Daughters to four of the chief Princes in *Germany*, the Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, the Duke of *Saxony*, the Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, and the Duke of *Bavaria*, was ſoon in a Condition to ſupport himſelf in the *Imperial* Dignity, and againſt *Ottocar*, who, on this Conſideration, and by the Advice of *Albert*, ſubmitted, and took the Inveſtiture of *Bohemia* and *Moravia* of the

the Emperor, who kept *Auſtria* and the other Provinces above-mentioned for himſelf. Shortly after he repented of what he had done, through his Wife's Perſuaſion, who could not brook, that her Huſband ſhould humble himſelf before *Rudolph*, and proteſted, that ſhe never would own him for her Huſband, till he had overcome the Emperor. Hereupon *Ottocar* renounced the Peace he had concluded with *Rudolph*, and took the Field in Hopes of reducing *Auſtria* again to his Obedience. The Emperor levied an Army, and marched againſt him, and it was not long before *Ottocar* paid for his Breach of Faith. Both Armies engaged near *Marchek* in *Auſtria*, *Ottocar*'s General *Milota*, with a ſtrong Body, deſerted to the Emperor, and 14,000 *Bohemians* were killed on the Spot, the Reſt diſperſed. The King was miſſed after the Action, and on ſearching the Field of Battle was found amongſt the Slain. 1278.

Albert died the Year following, and left behind him the Character of a valiant, eloquent, prudent, and laborious Prince, a great Lover of Truth and Plainneſs, and an implacable Enemy to double Dealings. He had by his laſt Wife ſix Sons, *Henry* ſurnamed the *Wonderful*, *Albert* ſurnamed the *Groſs*, *William*, *Luder*, *Otho*, and *Conrad*. *Luder*, *Otho*, and *Conrad* entered the *Teutonick* Order. The three eldeſt Sons divided his States, and founded three Lines, *Henry* at *Grubenhagen*, *Albert* at *Gottingen*, and *William* at *Brunſwick*. 1279.

John, Brother of *Albert* the *Great*, kept his Reſidence at *Luneburg*, and employed himſelf chiefly in making his Subjects happy by a peaceable Government. We find, that the Salt-Springs of the City of *Luneburg*, which make a great Part of the Trade of its Inhabitants, were conſiderably increaſed in his Reign, and that he ordered the Poor to be ſupplied with this Commodity without any Charges. His Vaſſals, as a Teſtimony of their Love to him, after his Death, which happened in 1277 at *Dalenburg*, about three *German* Leagues from *Luneburg*, his Reſidence, would not ſuffer his Corpſe to be carried to that City by Horſes, but John, Duke of Luneburg. Table IV.

but took it themſelves upon their Shoulders. He left by his Wife *Luitgardis*, Daughter of *Gerhard* I. Count of *Holſtein*, one Son, named *Otho* the *Severe*, who ſucceeded him.

HENRY, ſurnamed the *Wonderful*, at *Grubenhagen*.
ALBERT, ſurnamed the *Groſs*, at *Gottingen*.
WILLIAM, at *Brunſwick*.
OTHO, ſurnamed the *Severe*, at *Luneburg*.

Henry the Wonderful, of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

There is no Reaſon given by Hiſtorians, why *Henry* was called the *Wonderful*. He came with his Brothers, *Albert* and *William*, to the Regency of their States in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, in the Year 1279, and *Otho* the *Severe*, to that of *Luneburg*, at his Father's Death, in 1277.

1284. Under the Reign of theſe Princes the famous Emigration of the Children of *Hameln* is placed. The common Account of it runs thus: The City of *Hameln* being then much peſtered with Rats and Mice, which they could not deſtroy, a Stranger undertook it, on Promiſe of a Reward, which being agreed to, he took a Tabor and Pipe, and playing upon them, the Rats followed this ſtrange Muſician to the River *Weſer*, where they were all drowned; but being denied his Reward, he left the Town in a Rage, and threatened Revenge. Accordingly he returned in a comical Habit, when the Burghers were at Church, and with the ſame Muſick enticed 130 of their Children after him to the Mouth of a great Cave, on the Top of a neighbouring Hill, called the *Kopfelberg*, where he and they entered together, but were never heard of more. Two of the Children could not follow faſt enough, one of them was blind, and the other dumb. The blind one could not ſhew the Place where they entered, but could tell that the Children went away with the Muſician; the dumb one could tell nothing, but ſhewed the Mountain, which had opened and ſwallowed up the Children.

Such

Such as maintain this Hiſtory to be true, appeal to the circumſtantial Account, the Ancients give of it; they ſay, that there were formerly Records in *Hameln*, wherein this Hiſtory was contained, with all the Particulars relating to it; that in one of the Churches at *Hameln*, the Hiſtory of this Emigration had been painted upon an old Window; that there was a Time when the Magiſtrates of *Hameln* dated all their Records from the Year of the Emigration of their Children; that for many Years afterwards no Drum had been beat in that Street, through which the Children paſſed, and that the Name this Street bears to this Day, ſignifies a Street, where no Drum or Tabor is to be plaid upon.

Such as look upon this Hiſtory as fabulous, exclaim againſt the Circumſtances of it, which are differently related by Authors; that they have made fruitleſs Enquiries after the Book of Records of the City of *Hameln*, and the painted Window; that they never could lay hold of an old Record dated from this Emigration; that all they could learn from the Inhabitants was, that their Forefathers had told them ſo, and that thoſe had heard the ſame from their Anceſtors.

Many Books have been publiſhed at different Times for and againſt this Emigration. *Meibomius* the younger, who paſſes for an Author of Veracity, ſays, That he had ſeen an old Parchment with the following Inſcription, and ſome Verſes annexed to it: Anno Milleſimo ducenteſimo Octuageſimo quarto, in die Joannis & Pauli perdiderunt Hamelenſes centum triginta pueros, qui intraverunt montem Calvariam.

It is known, that in the thirteenth Century, ſome Thouſands of Children eloped from their Parents, in ſeveral Places in *Germany* and in *France*, with an Intent to go to the *Holy Land*, and it is probable, that ſuch a Whim ſeized the Children of *Hameln*, and that upon this Occaſion theſe fabulous Circumſtances have been added. Be it as it will, this is not the only Inſtance of improbable Facts being inſiſted upon in the Hiſtories of Nations.

In the Year 1285, an Impoſtor appeared at *Cologn*, who pretended to be the Emperor *Frederic* II. and ſummoned *Rudolph* of *Habſpurg*, to lay down the *Imperial* Dignity. He ſent Ambaſſies to the Princes of *Brunſwick*, and to all the other Princes of *Germany*, and pretended, that he had been betrayed 34 Years before to the *Saracens*, among whom he had ever ſince lived in Slavery. This Pretender took his Reſidence at *Wetzlar*, and was ſupported by the Inhabitants. *Rudolph* marched againſt him and took *Wetzlar*. It appeared, that the Name of this Man was *Tile Kollup*, who having been formerly at the Court of the Emperor *Frederic* II. had thereby Opportunities of being informed of many particular Circumſtances, which gave ſome Colour to his Impoſition. However, the Fraud having been ſoon diſcovered, he was burned alive in the ſame Year.

The narrow Circumſtances *Rudolph* of *Habſpurg* was in at his Elevation to the *Imperial* Dignity, gave Reaſon to believe, that this Prince would endeavour more than any of his Predeceſſors, to vindicate the Rights of the Empire in *Italy*; and had this happened, the Houſe of *Brunſwick* might perhaps have had Room to expect to be reinſtated in the Poſſeſſions, that belonged to the *Guelphic* Family, in that Part of the Empire. But he never could be perſuaded to go to *Italy*; the Pope gave him an Invitation to come to *Rome* to be crowned; whereunto he anſwered by the following Fable, "That the Lyon once pretending "to be ſick, ſent to the Fox to come to viſit him, but that the "Fox ſtopt ſhort at the Entrance of his Den, and would go no "farther, ſaying, that he could plainly ſee the Foot-ſteps of "thoſe, that had gone in, but none of thoſe that had come out;" that this being his Caſe, he would take Warning by the Example of his Predeceſſors, who had indeed gone to *Italy*, but had never come back without the Loſs either of ſome of their Rights or a Part of their Authority. One might have expected from this Anſwer, that *Rudolph* would have been very tenacious of the Rights of the Empire, but his Actions did not, in this Reſpect,

anſwer

anſwer the publick Expectation. He patiently ſuffered *Milan* to be over-run by the Families of *Turriani* and *Viſconti*, who contended for the Maſterſhip of it. He ceded *Romagna* to the Popes, and they continued to uſurp, with Impunity, the Succeſſion of *Mathildis*, and ſeveral Dominions which were undoubted Fiefs of the Empire, and belonged to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, in Right of their Anceſtors. Moreover he received Money from *Florence*, *Bologna*, *Genoa*, *Lucca*, and ſeveral other Cities in *Italy*, to emancipate them from the Empire, to the great Prejudice of his Succeſſors. It ſeems, that the true Reaſon for his declining to go to *Italy* was, that he had ſufficient Opportunity in *Germany* to aggrandize his Family. For, beſides his four Daughters, married to the *Palatine*, *Brandenburg*, *Saxon*, and *Bavarian* Houſes, he gave his fifth Daughter to *Wenceſlaus*, King of *Bohemia*, *Ottocar*'s Son, and thus had for his Sons-in-Law, and conſequently in his Intereſt, five of the moſt potent Princes of *Germany*; and when *Conradinus*, laſt Duke of *Suabia*, and *Frederic*, laſt Duke of *Auſtria* of the Houſe of *Bamberg* or *Babenberg*, at the Inſtigation of Pope *Clement* IV. were beheaded at *Naples*, by *Charles*, Duke of *Anjou*, Brother to *Lewis* IX. King of *France*, *Rudolph* beſtowed on his eldeſt Son *Albert*, the Dutchy of *Auſtria*, and on his youngeſt Son *Rudolph*, that of *Suabia*.

The Miſeries, which *Germany* had been involved in during the long *Interregnum*, were in ſome Meaſure perpetuated, by the Difficulty there was to prevail upon the Soldiers, to return to their Trades and Occupations. They aſſembled in large Bodies, and committed great Violences upon the publick Roads, chiefly in thoſe Countries which are ſituated between the *Elbe* and *Weſer*. The Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, the Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, and ſeveral of the neighbouring Cities being of Opinion, that ſome of theſe Vagrants had taken Refuge in the Caſtle of *Herlingsburg* near *Goſlar*, which belonged to *Henry* the *Wonderful*, on a ſudden laid Siege to this Caſtle, but were obliged to raiſe it with great Loſs, and both the Archbiſhop and Biſhop were taken Priſoners. 1284.

Henry after having defended his Property, to prevent Suſpicion of his conniving at ſuch Exceſſes, ordered this Caſtle to be razed in 1291.

William of the Line of Brunſwick.

1292.

Albert the Groſs of the Line of Gottingen.

Table III.

William the youngeſt of the three Brothers, had his Reſidence at *Brunſwick* and died the firſt, without leaving Iſſue. The two ſurviving Brothers *Albert* the *Groſs* of the Line of *Gottingen*, and *Henry* the *Wonderful* of the Line of *Grubenhagen* diſputed this Succeſſion with each other. The common Council in *Brunſwick* ſided with *Henry* and the Magiſtrates favoured *Albert*.

1299.

Henry was in Poſſeſſion of the City, but *Albert* entered it by the Aſſiſtance of his Friends. At length the Inhabitants unanimouſly declared themſelves for *Albert*; *Henry* left the City of *Brunſwick* and its Dependencies, and *Albert* annexed this Succeſſion to the States of the Line of *Gottingen*.

1314.

About this Time the Knights *Templars* loſt their Poſſeſſions in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*. This Order was inſtituted in the *Holy Land* in the Year 1118, as has been ſaid above. The Intention of their firſt Inſtitution was, that they ſhould conduct the travelling Pilgrims and defend them againſt the *Saracens*, who infeſted the Roads. Theſe *Templars* acquired in ſeveral Parts of *Europe* ſuch conſiderable Poſſeſſions, that at laſt they gave themſelves no further Trouble for the *Holy Land*. At a Time when they thought themſelves the moſt ſecure, Pope *Clement* V. and *Philip* IV. King of *France* concerted together their utter Ruin. They were accuſed of many horrid Crimes, *viz.* " that they obliged ſuch as entered the Order to abjure " Chriſt and kiſs the Poſterious of thoſe, that initiated them; " that they had an Idol covered with an human Skin, which " they adored, and that when any one of their Concubines " brought forth a Child, it was toſſed about among them, till " it died, after which they roaſted the Body and anointed the " Idol with the Drippings of the Child." The Order was broke, and the Council of *Vienne* in *Dauphiné*, confirmed their Diſſolution in 1313. The *Templars* were condemned to the Flames,

Flames, and perſecuted till they were intirely extirpated. Moſt of their Eſtates fell into the Hands of the Knights of *Rhodes*, now called Knights of *Malta*; whilſt thoſe, they had in *France*, were for the greateſt Part confiſcated to the Crown, which gives Occaſion to ſuſpect, that Juſtice was not done them in every Reſpect, and that *Clement* condemned this Order, chiefly to pleaſe the King of *France*. The Poſſeſſions and Colleges, the *Templars* had in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, were at *Supplinburg*, *Gittelde*, *Lucklum*, *Gottingen*, *Brunſwick*, *Moeringen*, *Immundhauſen*, *Lutter*, *Rethem*, *Heinde*, *Barum*, *Wittwater*, *Weddi*, *Junde*, and at other Places. Moſt of their Houſes in this Dutchy were demoliſhed, their Eſtates given to the Knights of *Rhodes*, and to the *Teutonick* Order, and a Part of their Income was applied to pious Uſes.

Albert the *Groſs* died in 1318, and left by his Wife *Rixa*, Daughter of *Henry* Prince of *Werle* or *Guſtrow* in *Mecklenburg*, ſeven Sons, *Otho*, *Albert*, *Erneſt*, *Henry*, *Luder*, *John*, and *Magnus*. *Otho*, *Erneſt* and *Magnus*, divided his States; *Otho* reſided at *Brunſwick*, *Erneſt* at *Gottingen*, and *Magnus*, after the Demiſe of *Otho*, kept his Reſidence at *Brunſwick*.

Albert, ſecond Son of *Albert* the *Groſs*, was Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, and is renowned for his warlike Exploits. He maintained himſelf in Poſſeſſion of the Biſhoprick thirty four Years againſt the Will of four Popes, that ſucceeded one another, which may be looked upon as a very uncommon Thing, conſidering the Extent of the Power of Papacy in thoſe Days of Darkneſs and Superſtition. His Neighbours did their utmoſt to diſturb his Peace, and one *Schnelhardt* by Name, whom he had loaded with Dignities and Preferments, formed a Conſpiracy againſt him. He was many Times obliged to take the Field againſt his Adverſaries, and as many Times proved fortunate, for in the twenty Campaigns, which he made againſt them, he acquired eleven Cities and Caſtles to the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*.

Henry, the fourth Son of *Albert* the *Groſs*, was Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*; he had a War to maintain againſt *Erich* Count of *Schauenburg*, who pretended to that Biſhoprick, and was ſupported by Pope *John* XXII. This War laſted fourteen Years; but *Henry* kept himſelf in the Poſſeſſion of the Biſhoprick. It appears, that the Biſhopricks in the Neighbourhood of the Country of *Brunſwick* never fared better, than when they elected Princes of that Houſe for their Biſhops. This Prince acquired the County of *Schladen* and the Caſtles of *Wiedenlage* and *Woldenſtein* to the See of *Hildeſheim*, and at his Death left to his Succeſſor ten Caſtles well fortified, and the Biſhoprick free of all Debts.

Luder, the fifth of thoſe of *Albert*'s Sons, that ſurvived him, was Grandmaſter of the *Teutonick* Order; *John*, his ſixth Son, likewiſe entered the ſame Order. This Order had its Riſe during the third Cruſade in the *Holy-Land*. When in the Year 1190. the City of *Ptolomais* or *Acre* in *Syria*, was beſieged by the Chriſtians, the bloody Flux raged among the Soldiers, who died of it in great Numbers. Some Merchants of *Bremen* and *Lubeck* pitying them, took Sail-cloth and made Tents to ſhelter them againſt the Inclemency of the Weather. There were at that Time many Chriſtian Princes in the Camp, who being pleaſed at this, agreed to found an Order for the better Accommodation of the Sick, which Pope *Cæleſtin* III. confirmed in 1191, and granted Indulgences to all, who ſhould be Benefactors to this Order. The Knights wore a white Coat with a black Croſs, and from thence were called *Crucigeri*, and *Mariani*, from having choſen the Virgin *Mary* for their Patroneſs. The firſt Maſter of that Order, was *Henry Walpot*, a *German*, upon which account they alſo came to be called Knights of the *Teutonick* Order. The Inſtitution required, that ſome ſhould be Soldiers, and ſome Eccleſiaſticks. A *Teutonick* Knight had Liberty to carry with him two Shirts, two Pair of Breeches, one Coat, and two Clokes. Their Shoes were to be plain, and their

their Arms without Silver; they ſlept upon Straw, and no more than a Pillow was allowed them to lay their Heads upon. They promiſed at their Initiation, to ſerve the Sick, to fight againſt the Enemies of the Croſs in the *Holy Land*, and elſewhere, faithfully to diſcharge the Office they ſhould be called to, to aſſiſt as often as a Chapter met, not to leave the Order, and carefully to avoid Women, and even abſtain from ſaluting their own Mothers. The three firſt Maſters of the *Teutonick* Order, *Henry Walpot de Paſſenheim*, *Otho de Carpen*, and *Herman Bart*, reſided at *Ptolomaïs*, but when the Affairs of the Chriſtians in the *Eaſt* came to decline, the fourth Maſter of the Order, *Herman de Saltza*, retired to *Europe*, and fixed his Seat at *Venice*, whereby the *Teutonick* Knights came to be known in the *Weſt*. It has been already ſaid in the Life of *Otho* the *Infant*, that the Cruelties, the *Pruſſian* Heathens committed in *Maſovia*, made *Conrad*, its Duke, call the *Teutonick* Order to his Aſſiſtance. He made an Agreement with them in the Year 1226, and four Years after they began their Expeditions againſt the *Pruſſians* with great Succeſs. It is much diſputed what were the Conditions, upon which the *Poles* made their Agreement with the *Teutonick* Knights. Thoſe, who are in the Intereſt of the Order, inſiſt, that the *Poles* promiſed the Knights all *Pruſſia* as a Reward, for their concurring with them in exterminating the Infidels; but thoſe, that are of the *Poliſh* Party offer to prove, that the Condition upon which the *Teutonick* Knights were called in by the *Poles* was, that they ſhould have only a Share in the Conqueſts to be made. However that be, the Knights, after the Conqueſt of *Pruſſia*, kept all for themſelves, and gave nothing to the *Poles*. Fifty three Years paſſed before the *Pruſſians* were intirely conquered. Hiſtory mentions ſixteen Expeditions, undertaken during that Time by different Chriſtian Nations, who came to the Aſſiſtance of the Knights in *Pruſſia*, and for the greateſt Part ſettled there; whence it may be conceived, from what Variety of Nations the preſent *Pruſſians* derive their Origin.

The

The Grand-Maſters of the *Teutonick* Order kept their Reſidence at *Venice* during theſe Wars, and for ſome Time after; they had a Deputy, called *Land-Maſter*, in *Pruſſia*, as well as in *Livonia*, and in *Courland*, which two Provinces alſo were under their Juriſdiction, with ſeveral other fine Territories in *Germany*, called *Balleys* and *Commandries*. *Conrad de Feuchtwangen*, eleventh Grand-Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, quitted *Italy*, and transferred his Reſidence to *Marpurg* in *Heſſe*, where the Seat of the Grand-Maſters remained to the Year 1309, when *Siegfried de Feuchtwangen*, thirteenth Grand-Maſter, at length fixed it at *Marienburg* in *Pruſſia*. *Luder*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, Son of *Albert* the *Groſs*, was the ſixteenth Grand-Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, and the fourth of thoſe that reſided in *Pruſſia*. He inherited a War from his Predeceſſor *Werner de Borſelen*, which had been carried on between the *Teutonick* Knights and the *Poles* during *Werner*'s Reign and that of five of his Predeceſſors, occaſioned by ſome Diſtricts in *Pomerania*, which the *Poles* claimed as Fiefs, and whereof the Knights had put themſelves in Poſſeſſion, on Pretence, that ſome Princes of *Pomerania* had entered the *Teutonick* Order, and diſpoſed of their Patrimony in Favour of it. *Számotulius*, a *Poliſh Woywode*, at this Time, deſerted from the *Poles* to the Knights, and informed them, that the Army of the Crown was in a bad Condition, and without a Chief, that had any Experience. Soon after he repented of the Treachery committed againſt his Country, and ſecretly came to the *Poliſh* King, *Uladiſlaus Loctícus*, to whom he gave Intelligence of the Situation his Enemies were in, and returned to the Knights to confirm them in their Security. The *Poliſh* Army in a Manner ſurprized the Knights near *Ploczko*, by Favour of an uncommon Fog, and hereupon a moſt fierce Battle enſued, wherein 20,000 Knights were killed, and no more than 500 *Poles*, if we may credit the Reports of the *Poliſh* Authors. This happened in the Year 1331. *Luder* had afterwards a great Conteſt with the See of *Rome*, the Succeſs whereof was very different from

from that of his two Brothers, the Biſhops of *Halberſtadt* and of *Hildeſheim*. *John de Bienendorff*, a *Teutonick* Knight, deſired of *Werner de Borſelen*, *Luder*'s Predeceſſor, to be employed in the War againſt the *Lithuanians*, which was denied him. Upon this he had a long Knife made, and when a Sheath was offered him for it by the Workman, he made Anſwer, that he intended to put it in the moſt precious Sheath, that was in all *Pruſſia*, and accordingly ſtabbed the Grand-Maſter at his Return from Church. *Luder* had the Aſſaſſine ſeized upon and condemned to Death, but Pope *John* XXII. abſolved him, on account that *Werner* had ſided with the Emperor, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, againſt him, and *Luder*, after many Menaces from the Pope, was at length obliged to let him go unpuniſhed.

Henry the Wonderful of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

Henry the *Wonderful*, of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, died in 1322, and left by his Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *Albert*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*, four Sons, *John*, *William*, *Henry*, and *Erneſt*. The two laſt ſucceeded him in *Grubenhagen*. *Agnes*, the ſecond of his Daughters, called, by the *Greeks*, *Irene*, was married in 1318, to *Andronicus* III. Emperor of the *Eaſt*.

Otho, of the Line of Luneburg. Table IV.

Otho the *Severe*, of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, ſubdued the City of *Hanover*, and rigorouſly puniſhed its Inhabitants, who had preſumed to be remiſs in their Duty, which was the Occaſion of that Surname being given him. He acquired the County of *Danneberg*, from the laſt Count of that Name, and the County of *Luchow*, from *Günther*, Count of *Käfernburg*. He reconciled the Broils, that happened in his Time in the City of *Bremen*, between the Magiſtrates and the Inhabitants, which threatened the Subverſion of that City. He went againſt the *Lubeckers*, who had killed ſome of his Subjects, they ſent Deputies, who implored his Mercy, and *Otho* accepted of Hoſtages for their good Behaviour. 1303. 1320.

At this Time there were ſtill ſome Remains of the ancient *Veneds*, who ſculked in the large Woods and Heaths in the Country of *Luneburg*. The ſavage Cuſtom of killing old People,

ple, ſtill prevailed among them, in the Year 1306, though this Nation had then inhabited Chriſtian Countries for a long Time, which one would have thought, might have brought them to a Senſe of their Barbarity. A Counteſs of *Mansfeld* paſſing over the Heath by *Luneburg*, heard a Man lament moſt bitterly. Her Domeſticks followed the Cry, and found an old Man, whoſe Hands and Feet were tied, and a young Man with him, who was digging a Grave, and who being aſked the Reaſon of it, anſwered, that the old Man was his Father, who could not get his Livelihood any longer, upon which Account he was going to bury him. The Counteſs oppoſed his Deſign, but the young Man told her, that *he could not rob his Children of their Bread, and give it to ſuch an uſeleſs old Fellow.* The Counteſs deeply affected hereat, gave ſome Money to the Son, on Condition, that he ſhould ſpare the old Man's Life, which he promiſed to do as long as the Money laſted, but added, that he ſhould be obliged to get rid of him, as ſoon as it was ſpent. This accidental Diſcovery coming to *Otho*'s Ears, he compelled this Nation, to give up their wild Habitations, and live for the future amongſt the other Inhabitants of the Country of *Luneburg*.

Otho the *Severe* died in 1330. He left by his Wife *Mechtild*, Daughter of *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, four Sons: *John* became Adminiſtrator of the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*, and *Lewis* got the Biſhoprick of *Minden*, the two eldeſt Sons, *Otho* and *William*, ſucceeded their Father, and governed the Dutchy of *Luneburg* undivided.

HENRY II. or the Younger, at *Grubenhagen*.
OTHO, ſurnamed the *Liberal*, at *Brunſwick*.
ERNEST, at *Gottingen*.
MAGNUS, ſurnamed the *Pious*, at *Brunſwick*, after the Death of *Otho* the *Liberal*.
OTHO, WILLIAM, } at *Luneburg*.

Henry

Henry II. paſſed his younger Days at the Court of *Lewis*, Duke of *Bavaria* and Count Palatine of the *Rhine*, who in the Year 1314, after the Death of *Henry* VII. of the Houſe of *Luxemburg* or *Lutzelburg*, was elected Emperor, in Oppoſition to *Frederic* the *Beautiful*, of the Houſe of *Auſtria*. *Henry* accompanied *Lewis* in his Wars againſt *Frederic*; both Armies engaged in 1317, near *Eſlingen* in *Suabia*, they fought till it grew quite dark, and it remained doubtful, which of them had a Right to claim the Victory. At length it came to a deciſive Battle near *Muhldorff* on the *Inn*. Both Armies were equal, conſiſting of 30,000 Men each; the *Bavarians* gave way, but their General *Schwepperman* made them renew the Battle, which ended ſo happy for *Lewis*, that he kept the Field, and took *Frederic* Priſoner. Henry II. of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III. 1322.

Lewis afterwards reconciled himſelf with *Frederic*, who, it is ſaid, then promiſed by an authentick Deed, that none of the Houſe of *Auſtria* ſhould ever pretend to the *Imperial* Crown, if it was known, that any of the *Bavarian* Family aſpired to it. This Peace gave *Lewis* Leiſure to think of the Affairs of *Italy*, and of his Coronation at *Rome*. *Henry* II. went with him thither. *Lewis* found much Diſaffection among the *Italians*, they even forced him to return to *Germany*, though he often had ſaid, *that the* Italians *had killed many Emperors by Poiſon, but never drove one out of* Italy *by Force*. The Emperor returned without *Henry*, who went from *Italy* to *Conſtantinople*, and from thence to the *Holy Land*. The *Greek* Emperor *Andronicus* II. Father-in-Law of his Siſter *Agnes*, received him with great Diſtinction, and *Henry* reconciled him with his two Sons, *Conſtantin* and *Michael*, who had plotted againſt their Father. He returned in the Year 1330. Some Authors call him *Henry* of *Greece*, on account of his Journey to the *Eaſt*. He died in the Year 1337, and left by his firſt Wife *Helena*, Daughter of *Woldemar* I. Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, one Son, named *Otho*; and by his ſecond Wife *Mary*, Queen or Princeſs of *Cyprus*, three Sons, *Balthaſar*, *Riddac*- 1327.

and *Melchior*, the laſt of whom became Biſhop of *Oſnabruck*, and of *Schwerin*.

Otho the Liberal, of the Line of Brunſwick. Table III.

Otho was ſurnamed the *Liberal*, on account of his extenſive Bounty towards Churches and Convents, and the many Privileges he granted to his Cities. He annexed the *Old Marck* of *Branburg* to the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, by Right of his Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *Conrad* I. Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. She died in 1334, without Iſſue, whereupon the *Old Marck* returned to the Houſe of *Brandenburg*. *Otho* married to his ſecond Wife, *Jutha*, Daughter of *Henry*, Landgrave of *Heſſe*, but died without Male Iſſue in 1344. His States fell to his Brothers, *Erneſt* of the Line of *Gottingen*, and to *Magnus* I. ſurnamed the *Pious*, the latter of whom, upon his Brother's Demiſe, fixed his Reſidence at *Brunſwick*.

Erneſt, of the Line of Gottingen. Table III.

Erneſt, of the Line of *Gottingen*, Brother to *Otho* the *Liberal*, acquired to his Dominions, the County of *Daſſel*, which became vacant by the Death of *Simon*, the laſt Count of that Name. He alſo governed *Brunſwick* for a Time, during the Minority of his Nephew, *Magnus Torquatus*, Son of *Magnus* I. He died in the Year 1367, and left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Henry* IV. Duke of *Sagan*, one Son, named *Otho* the *Strong*, who ſucceeded him at *Gottingen*.

Magnus I. of the Line of Brunſwick. Table III.

Magnus I. youngeſt Brother of *Otho* the *Liberal*, and of *Erneſt*, is ſurnamed the *Meek* by ſome, and by others the *Pious*, on account of his ſingular Piety. He reſided at *Brunſwick*, as has been ſaid above, after the Death of his Brother *Otho*. His Wife *Sophia* or *Agnes*, Daughter of *Henry*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, commonly called Marggrave of *Landſberg*, brought him for her Portion the Lordſhips of *Landſberg*, *Sangerhauſen*, and *Peterſ-*

1333. *berg*, whereof he took the Inveſtiture of the Emperor, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, who in the Diploma, given him on that Account, calls *Magnus*'s Wife, (perhaps out of Compliment) his Siſter: He was in great Eſteem with this Emperor, to whoſe Party he adhered to the End of his troubleſom Reign. Pope *Benedict* XII. began

began to affect the Title of Vicar of the Empire, becauſe the Emperor was excommunicated by *John* XXII. his Predeceſſor, maintaining, that an excommunicated Emperor was no Emperor at all. The following Pope *Clement* VI. propoſed to him, to take the Empire as a Fief of the See of *Rome*, declare himſelf an Heretick, lay down the *Imperial* Dignity till he put him again in Poſſeſſion of it, and in the mean time to cede the Empire to the Pope; on which Conditions, he promiſed to give him Abſolution. The Emperor ſtood out againſt him with great Reſolution, whereupon the Pope ſet up againſt him *John*, King of *Bohemia*, who was diſpleaſed with the Emperor, becauſe he appropriated to his Family the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*, then vacant by the Death of *John* IV. laſt Poſſeſſor of it of the *Aſcanian* Race, notwithſtanding he had granted the Reverſion of it to *John* before the Battle of *Muhldorff*, in which *John* had been of no little Service to him. At length the Pope's Excommunication made ſo much Impreſſion upon the Princes of the Empire, that they elected Emperor *Charles* IV. *John*'s Son. Duke *Magnus*, and other Princes of the Empire, prevailed upon him, not to accept of this Dignity during the Life of *Lewis* of *Bavaria*. This Emperor, however, ſurvived this Agreement but one Year. *Magnus* lived to 1368, and left three Sons, *Lewis*, *Magnus* II. ſurnamed *Torquatus*, and *Albert*. *Lewis* and *Magnus* II. ſucceeded him. 1346.

Albert, the youngeſt Son of *Magnus* I. came to the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*. His Predeceſſor was *Godfrey*, Count of *Arenſberg*, whom the Chapter choſe preferably to *Maurice*, Count of *Oldenburg*, notwithſtanding he was already Coadjutor of the Archbiſhoprick, and had the ſtrong Places of the See in his Poſſeſſion, and the Magiſtrates of *Bremen* in his Party. The Pope, contrary to Expectation, decided the Diſpute in Favour of *Godfrey*, who by threatening the Citizens of *Bremen* with the Pope's Excommunication, terrified them to ſuch a Degree, that they roſe up againſt the Magiſtrates, and forced them to quit *Maurice*'s

Party, and to eſpouſe that of *Godfrey*. *Maurice* had Recourſe to Arms, and inveſted *Bremen*; thoſe that ſallied out were repulſed, and the Suburbs burnt. At length he advanced to the City Gates, which he found open and without Guards, and on ſending out People to reconnoitre, they reported, that there was not a ſingle Houſe in the City, but was infected with the Plague, and that the Citizens were more taken up in preparing themſelves for Death, than in the Defence of their Walls. *Maurice* found the Report true, and was adviſed to take Advantage of this Opportunity, to kill thoſe in the City that were ſtill in Health, but he rejected this Advice with Contempt; for on marching into the City, he expreſſly forbad his People to uſe any Kind of Violence. The *Bremers*, humbled by a double Calamity, and pleaſed with *Maurice*'s Conduct, interpoſed between the two Competitors, and an Agreement was made, whereby *Godfrey* remained Archbiſhop, and *Maurice* became Adminiſtrator of the *temporal Affairs* of the Archbiſhoprick. This Agreement, however, was of little Duration, the Archbiſhop complained, that the Adminiſtrator did not do him Juſtice, and denied him the Reſpect he had a Right to expect. Shortly after he took *Gerhard*, Count of *Hoya*, for his Coadjutor, declaring, that he would have no further Buſineſs with *Maurice*. The *Bremers* now eſpouſed the Party of *Maurice*, and oppoſed the new Coadjutor; but he beat them twice, and made ſome of their chief Citizens Priſoners, whereupon the *Bremers* fell upon his County, and did ſo much Damage there, that he had no Reaſon to boaſt of his Victories. The Archbiſhop at length grew ſenſible, that he could not maintain the Count of *Hoya* in the Coadjutorſhip, and reflecting on the Miſeries the See had groaned under for ſo many Years, found, that the only Way left him, for reſtoring Tranquillity to it, and keeping up his own Authority was, to chuſe a Coadjutor of a powerful Houſe, and hereupon he choſe *Albert*, of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, for his Cojadutor. The Pope confirmed him, but *Maurice* refuſed to ſubmit. *Albert* made

made uſe of his Forces; *Maurice*, after ſome Oppoſition, finding himſelf not able to ſtand his Ground, entered into an Agreement, by which he quitted the Coadjutorſhip, remained Dean of the Chapter, and had the Bailiwick of *Hagen* aſſigned him for his Subſiſtence during Life. The Archbiſhop *Godfrey* ſurvived this Agreement but a little while. *Albert*, when he ſucceeded in the Archbiſhoprick, confirmed all the Charters and Privileges of the City of *Bremen*, but ſome of its Citizens, through a private Pique againſt their Countrymen, ſoon after endeavoured to deprive them of their Freedom, and even made uſe of the Archbiſhop's Name for a Cloke to their Deſign. This cauſed a great Miſunderſtanding between the Archbiſhop and the *Bremers*, which laſted ſeveral Years, and ended not, till theſe Traitors had their Deſerts from the Hands of Juſtice. *Albert* to ſhew his Integrity, confirmed once more their Charters, and his Reign, which laſted 23 Years, from that Time, was peaceaful and quiet, if one Accident of an odd Nature be excepted, which cauſed him ſome Uneaſineſs. After the Death of *Maurice* abovementioned, one *Zeſterflete* by Name, came to be Dean of *Bremen*, who, being none of his Friends, gave out, that *Albert* was an Hermaphrodite. The Archbiſhop, who knew himſelf better, ordered the Dean to be apprehended, but he eſcaped, and immediately after was elected Biſhop of *Verden*. Thus *Albert* had it not in his Power to reſent the Affront, and finding, that the Report gained Credit, bathed himſelf in the Preſence of ſeveral People of Diſtinction, in order to let them ſee, that he was like another Man. This Expedient, however, was not ſufficient to deſtroy the Report, *Albert* was obliged to ſhew himſelf naked to above 500 People of all Denominations, who were hereby convinced, by their own Eyes, that the Report was groundleſs; and *Chriſtian* Count of *Oldenburg*, interpoſing, obliged the Biſhop of *Verden*, who had broached this Fable, to beg *Albert*'s Pardon, and thus to confute his own Calumny.

Otho

Otho and William of the Line of Luneburg.

Table IV.

Otho of the Line of *Luneburg*, Son of *Otho* the *Severe*, reigned with his Brother *William* till the Year 1354, and died without Male Iſſue. *William*, who ſurvived him, reigned alone over the Dutchy ot *Luneburg* to his Death, which happened in 1368. He was married four Times, but had no Male Iſſue, which gave Occaſion to great Diſputes between his two Daughters concerning the Succeſſion to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. The eldeſt named *Elizabeth*, was married to *Otho* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Anhaltine* Race, and had a Son named *Albert*. The other Daughter *Mathildis* was married to *Lewis* Son of *Magnus* I. who died in 1367. before his Father-in-Law, but left a Brother, named *Magnus Torquatus*.

William had a Mind at firſt to leave the Dutchy of *Luneburg* to his eldeſt Daughter *Elizabeth*, married to the Duke of *Saxony*, but altered his Mind afterwards and preferred the youngeſt Daughter *Mathildis*, married to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*. The Diſpute about this Succeſſion cauſed a great deal of Uneaſineſs to *William* in his old Age, and when he died in 1369, the Conteſt grew ſtill higher, whether the Dutchy of *Luneburg* ſhould fall to *Albert* of *Saxony*, or to *Magnus Torquatus* of *Brunſwick*.

The Inhabitants of the Dutchy of *Luneburg* liked *Albert* better than *Magnus Torquatus*, and the Emperor *Charles* IV. who preferred *William*'s firſt Diſpoſition, declared *Albert* of *Saxony* lawful Heir, to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*.

Magnus was poſſeſſed of the Fortreſs called *Kalkberg* near *Luneburg*, and thought he ſhould thereby eaſily make himſelf Maſter of the Capital. But the Burghers of *Luneburg*, under Pretence of hearing Maſs in the Chappel of the Fortreſs, went thither with Armour under their Coats, killed the Garriſon and took Poſſeſſion of the *Kalkberg*. This happened in the Year 1371. Hereupon the whole Country of *Luneburg* ſurrendered to *Albert* of *Saxony*, who made himſelf alſo Maſter of the Fortreſs of *Lauenrode* near *Hanover*, which City is ſaid to be much indebted to this Prince, as he conſiderably enlarged it and brought it to a more regular Form

Form than it was in before his Time. *Magnus* reſolved to be revenged upon the *Luneburghers*; he had in 1372. *Luneburg* ſcaled by 700 Men, and was like to ſuccceed in his Attempt. But when his Troops were already got into the Market Place, and conſequently might think themſelves Maſters of the City, a crafty Commander of the City Militia utterly defeated his Meaſures by an unexpected Stratagem. He began by complimenting the Conquerors, deſired they would grant tolerable Conditions, and under Pretence of negociating a Capitulation, ran ſometimes to the Burgomaſters, at other times to the Troops of *Brunſwick*, which protracting the Surrender, gave Time to the Burghers to put themſelves in a Poſture of Defence; hereupon the Signal was given, they attacked the Troops of *Brunſwick* at a great Advantage, and preſſed them ſo hard, that they were all either killed or taken Priſoners.

Immediately after this died *Magnus Torquatus*, and his Enemy *Albert* of *Saxony* remained Maſter of the Dutchy of *Luneburg*; but when he went 1385. to lay Siege to the Caſtle of *Rickelingen*, which belonged to the Family of *Mandelſlohe*, he was killed by a Stone, that fell upon his Head. After *Albert*'s Death his Uncle *Wenceſlaus*, claimed the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, and a great War enſued between him and the Houſe of *Brunſwick*. He ſuddenly departed this Life in 1388, whilſt he was beſieging the City of *Zelle*. *Wenceſlaus* had two Daughters, that were married to two Dukes of *Brunſwick*, *Ann* to *Frederic*, and *Margaret* to *Bernhard*, both Sons of *Magnus Torquatus*; theſe Matches put a Stop to all further Diſputes; after the Death of *Wenceſlaus*, the Dutchy of *Luneburg* could not but devolve to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*.

OTHO
BALTHASAR } of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
ERNEST

OTHO

OTHO the *Strong*, at *Gottingen*.

LEWIS, at *Luneburg*.

MAGNUS II. ſurnamed *Torquatus*, at *Brunſwick*.

Otho and Balthaſar, of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III.

Otho, Son of *Henry* II. or as he is otherwiſe called, the *Younger*, of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, was one of the moſt valiant Princes of his Time, and acquired great Fame in different Parts of the World. After the Death of his Father, he eſpouſed the Intereſt of *John*, King of *Bohemia*, and of *Charles* IV. his Son, againſt the Emperor, *Lewis* of *Bavaria*.

John, as has been ſaid above, was diſguſted by *Lewis*, and did all in his Power, to avenge himſelf on him, for his Breach of Faith. He levied a conſiderable Army, with a Deſign, to carry the War into the Heart of *Bavaria*, but *Lewis* put himſelf in a Condition to march againſt him, and haraſſed him ſo long, till he obliged him to come to a general Battle. The Fight was bloody and obſtinate: for a long while the Iſſue of the Day appeared doubtful: at laſt the *Bohemians* gave way, and were brought into Confuſion: *John* endeavoured to rally them, but to no Purpoſe, and was totally overthrown. This Defeat, however, did not diſhearten him, he aſſembled new Forces, and carried
1337. the War into *Italy*, where *Otho* joined him, with his Brother *Balthaſar*.

Otho had one of the chief Commands in the Army, and was remarkably ſucceſsful, though he had to do with the greateſt Captains of that Age, and that often upon very unequal Terms. He conquered many *Gibellin* Cities in *Lombardy*, and returned with Laurels from moſt of his Expeditions. It is particularly reported of him, that he was as little ſparing of his Perſon as the meaneſt of his Soldiers, that he oftentimes mixed among the foremoſt in the hotteſt Actions, and chearfully took Part in their Fatigues and Dangers, as if he deſired no other Advantage, than to be an equal Sharer with them in the Glory they acquired. He returned to *Brunſwick* in 1340, where having ſtayed till the Year following

ing he reſumed his Expedition. *Barnabas* and *Galeacius*, of the Family of *Viſconti*, commanded an Army much ſuperior to his. They formed a Scheme to ſurprize him, and ſent out ſmall Parties to haraſs his Troops, whilſt their main Body, by another Way, advanced to attack them in Rear. *Otho* timely diſcovered their Deſign, and having detached ſome of his Horſe to obſerve thoſe Parties, turned about on a ſudden, and came up with the Enemy, at a Time they leaſt expected it. This occaſioned ſome Confuſion in their Army, of which *Otho* took Advantage, and charging them briſkly, put them to Flight. After this, he marched before *Vercelli*, which he took, with other Fortreſſes and Cities in *Piedmont* and *Lombardy*, and returned to *Brunſwick*.

About this Time, *Edward* III. King of *England*, diſputed the Crown of *France* with *Philip* VI. of the Houſe of *Valois*. The Emperor *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, declared for the *Engliſh* Monarch, which was a ſufficient Motive to the King of *Bohemia*, and his Son *Charles*, to ſide with the *French*. *Lewis* was not able to give *Edward* any effectual Aſſiſtance, but declared him Vicar of the Empire in the *Netherlands* and in *France*, with a View to induce thereby the *German* Princes to aſſiſt him. This Intention of the Emperor's miſcarried, and all the Conſequence that reſulted from it was, that after his Death, *Edward* was elected Emperor, which Dignity, however, he thought not proper to accept of. Mean while was fought the famous Battle near *Creſſy* in *Picardy*. *Otho* reſorted thither in Company with the King of *Bohemia*, and 1346.
his Son *Charles* IV; they were unfortunate, the *French* loſt the Field of Battle and above 30,000 Men. King *John* being blind, had himſelf tied to two Horſemen, and fighting in this uncommon Manner was killed by the Hands, as ſome Hiſtorians ſay, of *Edward*, ſurnamed of *Woodſtock*, or the *Black Prince*, eldeſt Son of King *Edward* III. *Charles* and *Otho* ſaved themſelves.

Not long after, there happened a Quarrel between *Otho* and *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter*, whom he challenged to a Combat, on account of ſome injurious Words, which the Duke was ſaid to

have ſpoke againſt him. The Place pitched upon for deciding it, was near *Paris*, and called the *Clergy's Mead*. Both Princes appeared, but the Duke of *Lancaſter* denying the Words laid to his Charge, *John*, King of *France*, with a Salvo to both their Honours, decided, that the Quarrel proceeded from Miſinformation, and publiſhed his definitive Sentence accordingly at *Paris*,
1352. *December* 11, 1352.

Otho was recalled to *Italy*. *Andrew*, Brother to *Lewis* I. King of *Hungary*, had married *Joan*, Queen of *Naples*. Some Years after the Marriage, it is ſaid, her Siſter proved with Child by him, which *Joan* reſented ſo much that ſhe got him ſtrangled. The King of *Hungary*, to revenge his Brother's Death, marched an Army to *Naples*. The Queen, who, in the mean while, had married *Lewis*, Duke of *Taranto*, for her ſecond Huſband, made Preparations to drive the *Hungarians* out of the Kingdom, but *Lewis* died during theſe Troubles, and *Joan* not being able to reſiſt the Power of her Enemy, was obliged to quit her Kingdom to *Lewis* of *Hungary*, who, after having got himſelf to be crowned at *Naples*, left a Governor there and returned to *Hungary*. *Joan* was not wanting to herſelf in this Extremity: ſhe did her utmoſt to form a powerful League in her Favour: with this View ſhe bribed Pope *Clement* VI. by ceding to the See of *Rome*, the County of *Avignon*, which belonged to her. At the ſame Time ſhe ſent to *Otho*, Duke of *Brunſwick*, whoſe Valour was ſo much known in *Italy*, inviting him to aſſiſt her in reconquering the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Otho* with his Brother went a third
1359. Time to *Italy*, and reinſtated *Joan* in her Kingdom. The Queen, in return, gave him the Dutchy of *Taranto*, and in 1376 married him.

Two Years after the great Schiſm happened in the See of *Rome*,
1378. which laſted fifty Years. *Clement* VII. was elected Pope at *Avignon*, and with him ſided the *French*, the *Scotch*, and the *Neapolitans*, whereas *Urban* VI. was choſe to that Dignity at *Rome*, and had the *Romans*, the *Engliſh*, the *Germans*, and the *Por-*

Portugueſe, in his Party. *Urban* was an Acquaintance of *Otho*'s, and had received many Favours of him, during the Time of his former Expeditions in *Italy*; yet, ſuch was the Inſolence of this Prelate after his Exaltation to the See of *Rome*, that when *Otho*, in Honour to him, on an *Eaſter-Day*, preſented him, at Dinner, with the Cup kneeling, he kept him ſo long in this humble Poſture, that the Cardinals then preſent were ſhocked, that ſo great a Prince ſhould be uſed in ſo contemptible a Manner, and told the Pope, *that it was Time he ſhould drink*. *Otho*, notwithſtanding this ill Uſage, acknowledged *Urban* for the true Pope; *Joan*, his Queen, in Compliment to her Huſband, had alſo at firſt declared for him, though againſt her Inclination, and the general Senſe of her Subjects, but as ſoon as ſhe heard of the Pope's inſolent Behaviour towards *Otho*, ſhe altered her Mind, and acknowledged *Clement* VII. for the true Pope, and by this Acknowledgement drew *Urban*'s Excommunication upon her. The Queen had no Children of her own, nor was it likely that ſhe ſhould have any by her laſt Marriage. *Otho*, on theſe Conſiderations, perſuaded her, to adopt *Charles Dyrrachinus*, or *de Duras*, ſurnamed the *Short*, her Couſin; hereupon ſhe had him brought up carefully, married him to a Relation of hers, and eſteemed him as her own. But as great Benefits, when ill placed, are generally repaid with extraordinary Ingratitude, *Charles*, unmindful of the Obligations conferred upon him, ſuffered himſelf to be miſled by Pope *Urban*, and agreed with him, to dethrone his Benefactreſs, in Conſideration of which, *Urban* gave him the Inveſtiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*, reſerving *Capua* for his own Nephew, whereof *Charles* was to create him Duke. *Joan*, on hearing of this, revoked her Adoption, and transferred it on *Lewis*, Duke of *Anjou*. *Naples* became imbroiled in a War; *Charles* received Troops from *Lewis*, King of *Hungary*, and from the Pope, and through the Neglect or Treachery of ſome of *Otho*'s Officers, made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Naples*. The Queen retired to the Caſtle *Nuovo*. *Otho* aſſembled a good Army, and

marched before *Naples*, where he blocked up *Charles*, with his People, ſo cloſely, that for Want of Proviſions, they had nothing to expect but to periſh by Famine, or to ſurrender at Diſcretion. In this Extremity, an old *Neapolitan* Soldier, known to the Queen, and eſteemed by *Otho*, adviſed *Charles* to counterfeit the Queen's Signet, and to write in her Name to *Otho*, that ſhe was ſo much ſtraitned in the Caſtle of *Nouvo*, that unleſs he relieved her, ſhe was not able to hold out any longer, and deſired him, to come with ſome of his truſty Friends at a certain Hour in the Night before the Caſtle, where he ſhould receive further Advice, in what Manner they might eaſily be delivered from their Enemies. *Otho* gave Credit to all this, and the following Night ſet out for the Caſtle, attended by the Marggrave of *Montferrat*, whom he extremely loved, by his Brother *Balthaſar*, a ſtout and valiant Soldier, who had married the only Daughter and Heireſs of *Honoratus*, Count of *Fundi*, and by three Captains, in whom he much confided. In the mean Time, by the Advice of the ſame Soldier, a Trench was cut in the Way *Otho* was to paſs, and fifty Men placed in Ambuſh. The Duke and his five Companions fell into it, and were all ſlain, except himſelf and *Balthaſar*, whoſe Eyes *Charles* ordered to be put out, which ſoon after occaſioned his Death. When *Otho* was brought before *Charles*, he aſked him, *How he durſt detain the Kingdom from him?* to which *Otho* anſwered, *that he knew not what Kingdom* Charles *had, but that he would defend his Queen's Dominions to the laſt Drop of his Blood, againſt all her Enemies whatſoever, and that no body could in Truth ſay otherwiſe than that the Kingdom of* Naples *was hers.* His Courage was ſo great, notwithſtanding his Diſaſter, that he neither would uncover nor bow to *Charles*, who was aſtoniſhed at it, and ſent him to Priſon. *Joan*, when appriſed of this Cataſtrophe, thought it adviſable to ſurrender, which however, made ſo little Impreſſion upon *Charles*, that he had her ſmothered with a
1381. Cuſhion. There were ſeveral Foreigners, that had paſſed over to *Naples* with *Otho*, whom the Rebels made Priſoners, and threatened

to

to murder for having ſided with *Otho* and his Queen, but an old Officer prevented their Barbarity by ſeeming to comply with it. He adviſed that they ſhould be put to Death in a Body in the Market-place with their Arms and Accoutrements on, which the Citizens aſſented to. Hereupon they were brought forth, but when the Rebels beheld their warlike Countenance, none durſt venture to attack them, whereby they had an Opportunity to retreat in Peace. A few Years after died *Lewis* King of *Hungary*; *Charles* as ungrateful to his Poſterity as he had been to *Joan*, deſpoiled his Daughter *Mary* of the Kingdom of *Hungary* and got himſelf crowned there. But ſcarce had he began to eſtabliſh himſelf in this new Kingdom when an *Hungarian*, named *Blaſius Forgatſch*, ſplit his Head down to his Eyes, with an Ax, whereof he died in the greateſt Agonies and his Body remained unburied. After his Death *Otho* was allowed to go ſometimes a hunting, by means of which he made his Eſcape to *Avignon*, from whence he ſoon returned with a Body of Troops to *Sicily*, and was magnificently received there amidſt the Acclamations of its Inhabitants. He then eſpouſed the Party of the Duke of *Anjou*, who by Virtue of *Joan*'s Adoption, was then diſputing the Crown of *Naples* with *Ladiſlaus*, *Charles*'s Son, and *Otho* paſſed into *Apulia*, where he was reinforced by great Numbers, chiefly by the People of *S. Severo*; from thence he marched before *Naples*, and took it by Aſſault. His Soldiers ſeverely avenged upon the Citizens their Perfidy to his Queen and him: many of the Inhabitants, who eſcaped Death, ſtill fearing their juſt Reſentment, flew to *Capua*, *Cajeta* now called *Gaeta*, and *Sicily*; but the magnanimous Prince took Pity on them, ſtayed the Soldiers Fury, and by a general Amneſty, invited thoſe, that had quitted the Place to return. The fugitive Citizens came back and implored his Forgiveneſs which he readily granted, and it is ſaid, that when they wept before him to diſarm his Anger, he ſhed Tears himſelf, and gave them no other Uneaſineſs, than calling to their Remembrance

brance the ill Return they had made to the Goodneſs of his Wife, who had kindly uſed, loved, and cheriſhed them. He ſurvived his Queen ſeveral Years, and was renowned for having been in forty Battles or conſiderable Actions, and at the Taking of many Fortreſſes. He died in great Fame and Glory about the Year 1392. at *Luceria* or *Lucera* in *Apulia*, but left no Iſſue. *Theodoric de Niem*, who at that Time was the Popes Secretary, and afterwards became Biſhop of *Verden* and of *Cambray* ſtiles him: *Patrem Principum, Normam Nobilium, totum Catholicum, amantem Patris prudentem, pium, manſuetum, & vindictæ non cupidum*, and another ſays of him: *Fuit Otho Princeps plane heroicus, animi magnitudine viriumque robore nulli ſecundus, moderatus ſimul & humanus, de quo jure illud Poetæ uſurpes: Magnorum haud unquam indignus Avorum.*

Erneſt of the Line of Grubenhagen.. Table III.

When *Otho* began his Expedition into *Italy*, he renounced his Right to the Principality of *Grubenhagen* in Favour of *Erneſt* his Uncle, whom Hiſtory mentions as a Prince, that ſought the Happineſs of his Subjects, and gained their Love by his Clemency. He died about the Year 1360, at *Oſterode*, where he uſually reſided, and left by his Wife *Agnes*, Daughter of *Henry* III. Count of *Eberſtein*, three Sons, *Erneſt*, *Albert*, and *Frederic*, *Erneſt* being elected Provoſt of the Dome of *Eimbeck*, the two younger Sons *Albert* and *Frederic* ſucceeded their Father in their Turns.

Otho the Strong of the Line of Gottingen. Table III.

We come now to *Otho* of the Line of *Gottingen*, who became poſſeſſed of the Inheritance of his Father *Erneſt* in the Year 1367. He was in a fair Way of making a conſiderable Acquiſition. His Uncle *Otho* the *liberal*, who had married *Judith* Princeſs of *Heſſe*, had no Male Iſſue; her Father *Henry* II. Landgrave of *Heſſe*, who alſo had no Male Iſſue, was inclined to leave the Landgraviate to *Otho* the *Strong* and with this View entertained him at his Court at *Caſſel*. But *Otho*, upon a Hunting Match, dropped ſome Words, that implied a Deſire of the Landgraves Death, which provoked him ſo much, that he altered

altered his Intention, and diſpoſed of the Landgraviate of *Heſſe* in Favour of *Herman*, his neareſt Relation.

Hiſtory repreſents *Otho* as a Prince of great Penetration and Vivacity, who perhaps would have been one of the greateſt Ornaments of his Houſe, had he lived in a leſs corrupted Age. His Valour acquired him the Surnames of *Strong*, *Potent*, and *Martial*, but the indifferent Uſe, he is ſaid, to have ſometimes made of it, cauſed others to call him the *Bad*. In thoſe Days it was counted Sloth and Idleneſs in Princes to apply to any Thing elſe than the Uſe of Arms, and the ancient Error ſtill prevailed in the greateſt Families, that Application to Learning daunted Courage. Occaſions were ſought for warlike Exploits, and the Acquiſition of Glory alone was thought a ſufficient Ground, for invading other Peoples Properties. The Caſtle of *Hohnſtein*, at that Time a ſtrong Hold of great Importance, ſerved for a Place of Retreat to a confederated Body of Troops, who from thence infeſted the Avenues to the Cities of *Nordhauſen*, *Erfurt*, *Muhlhauſen*, *Heiligenſtadt* and *Witzenhauſen*. The Count of *Hohnſtein*, with the Aſſiſtance of the Inhabitants of theſe Cities, laid Siege to the Caſtle, being encouraged thereto by ſome of the *Hans Towns*, whoſe Trade ſuffered through the Interruption of the Peace in that Neighbourhood. The Beſiegers furiouſly aſſaulted the Caſtle, but without Succeſs; nevertheleſs having received a conſiderable Reinforcement, they reſolved to try their Fortune a ſecond Time and were juſt on the Point of attacking it at different Places, when on a ſudden *Otho* the *Strong* at 1364.
the Head of a conſiderably Body of Troops appeared before the Caſtle, and offered Battle to the Beſiegers. Both Parties fought with equal Bravery, but not with equal Advantage. *Otho* killed ſo many of the Beſiegers, that they found themſelves obliged to quit their Enterpriſe, and he conducted a great Number of them Priſoners to his Dominions. This raſh Action cauſed him to be univerſally blamed, and the Archbiſhop

biſhop of *Mayence* in particular was ſo incenſed at it, that he ſolemnly excommunicated him. *Otho* at firſt diſregarded and ſlighted the Prelates Anger, but when a few Years after he was about entering into a married State, it coſt him much Pains and Expence to get rid of his Excommunication.

1369. Not long after he marched againſt the Count of *Wernigerode*, from whom he took the Caſtle of *Hartzburg*. The Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* endeavoured to hinder it, but *Otho* poſſeſſed himſelf of *Alfeld*, which belonged to the Biſhop, who upon this ceaſed to thwart his Deſign, in Conſideration whereof the Town of
1370. *Alfeld* was reſtored to him. The following Year he fell upon the old Marck of *Brandenburg*. On his Return, one of the Family of *Schwicheld* in the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, intreated him to partake of a homely Entertaiment, which *Otho* accepted, and in Return beſtowed on him and his Deſcendants the Caſtle of *Harzburg*; a ſurprizing Inſtance of Gratitude and Generoſity, if ſuch were the Motives of this Benefaction, but more probably with a View to convince the World, that Intereſt and the Love of Conqueſt were not the chief Cauſe of his warlike Expeditions. *Herman* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, who now poſſeſſed that Landgraviate after the Death of *Henry* II, was the next againſt whom he marched. The War between them laſted ſeveral Years, but not to *Otho*'s Adventage, who had as little Succeſs in this as in moſt of his other Enterprizes.

It was not perhaps ſo much through Inclination as the too prevalent Example of other Princes of the Age he lived in, that he wantonly gave into this military Courſe of Life. However that be, his peculiar Turn of Mind and the raſh Attempts it prompted him to, conſiderably encreaſed his Expence, and oftentimes obliged him, in order to raiſe the neceſſary Funds, to anticipate his Revenue, by borrowing Money upon ſeveral Branches of it; his Cities in particular finding him thus reduced knew how to take Advantage of his Circumſtances, by offering at ſeaſonable Times ſmall Sums of Money, for which they obtained Charters and Priviledges

Priviledges of great Conſequence. Towards the latter Part of his Life, this untoward Purſuit of Honour abated in him conſiderably, and he became a ſtrict and impartial Obſerver of Juſtice. The Princes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, the Archbiſhops of *Mayence* and of *Magdeburg*, the Biſhops of *Hildeſheim* and of *Halberſtadt* and ſeveral others of their Neighbours entered in 1384. into a Convention for preſerving the Peace in their reſpective Dominions. *Dietric* Count of *Wernigerode*, who was one of the contracting Parties, broke this Convention by pillaging the Caſtle of *Blanckenburg*, then belonging to the Count of *Rheinſtein* or *Regenſtein*, whereupon *Otho* condemned him to be hanged, and the others concerned in that Convention conſenting to it, the Sentence was accordingly put in Execution in the Year 1386.

Otho died in 1394. As he then laid under the Excommunication of the Archbiſhop of Mayence for a ſecond Time, his Widow had much Difficulty to get his Abſolution, in order to bury him. He left by *Margaret*, Daughter of *Gerhard* Duke of *Berg*, one Son, named *Otho Cocles*, who ſucceeded him in his States.

Lewis was deſcended from *Magnus* I. of the Line of *Brunſwick*. He married *Mechtild*, youngeſt Daughter of *William* laſt Duke of *Lunburg* of the firſt Diviſion, who declared him his Succeſſor in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, as has been ſaid above. Lewis of the Line of Brunſwick. Table III.

He was preſent at the Diets of *Nurenberg* and of *Metz*, where the Sanction of a fundamental Law of the Empire was given to that famous Conſtitution, called the *Golden Bull*, from a golden Seal put to every Original that was drawn up. As ſome Diſputes between the Princes of the Empire, concerning the Election of an Emperor, were in a great Meaſure the Occaſion, that gave Riſe to this Conſtitution, it will be proper in this Place, to fix the Time, when the College of Electors of the Empire commended. 1356.

Whether the Imperial Dignity before the Death of the Emperor *Lewis* IV, who was the laſt of the *Carlovingian* Race,

was elective or not, may be Matter of Diſpute, but it is beyond all Doubt, that it has been elective ever ſince it paſſed to the *German* Nation. The States of the *Germanick* Body, jealous of their Liberty, always valued themſelves upon the Right of electing an Emperor, and conſidered it as the ſureſt Way for preventing their Chief from becoming arbitrary. It is true, they did not chuſe to take away the Crown from a Family, as long as it gave them Princes worthy of wearing it; yet it never paſſed from Father to Son, but by a free Election, ſometimes made in the Life Time of the Prince, that filled the Throne, and always renewed and confirmed after his Death. Theſe Elections were at firſt made not only by thoſe, who exerciſed Offices of the Crown at Court and in the Provinces, but likewiſe by the Nobility of the Country that poſſeſſed Fiefs of the Empire. In after times the Deputies of the Imperial Cities concurred alſo in giving their Votes, and on this Account reſorted as well as the former to the Diets of Election. The Princes of the firſt Rank, indeed, previouſly conſulted amongſt themſelves about the Competitors to the Crown, but at the ſame Time took great Care in giving their Votes, to pleaſe the principal Members that were aſſembled with them at the Diet, and without their Approbation no new Emperor was proclaimed.

Among the Princes of the Empire of the firſt Rank, were thoſe, that exerciſed the *High Offices* of the Crown. The Chief of them were the *Arch-Chancellor* of *Germany*, the *Arch-Chancellor* of the Kingdom of *Arles* or of the *Gauls*, the *Arch-Chancellor* of *Italy*, the *Arch-Marſhal*, the *Arch-Chamberlain*, the *Arch-Cup-Bearer*, and the *Arch-Steward* (*a*). Thoſe that exerciſed theſe High Offices were always preſent at the Elections, partly to keep Order in that numerous Aſſembly, and partly to be at Hand, to honour the new Emperor by diſcharging ſome Function of their Office.

(*a*) According to the Latin Word *Archi-Dapifer*, it ſhould be *Arch Sewer*, but the French having rendered it *Grand-Maitre*, their Verſion has been followed by Engliſh Authors.

We

We ſhall not ſtop here, to explain the Nature and Extent of theſe *High Offices*, becauſe they are no where ſufficiently deſcribed; moreover, if thoſe of the *Arch-Chancellor* of *Germany*, and the *Arch-Marſhal* are excepted, the others conſiſt at preſent in nothing more than in ſome Functions of mere Ceremony, which thoſe, that enjoy them, execute at the Coronation of an Emperor.

Theſe *High Offices* inſenſibly became hereditary. Thoſe that enjoyed them, had a great Influence over the Elections, and never failed to aſſiſt at them. Nevertheleſs theſe Dignities gave them no Prerogative in Reſpect to their Votes, nor did they ever preſume to take ſolely upon themſelves the Election of an Emperor, or to exclude the other Members, that held Fiefs of the Empire. Of this we have two remarkable Inſtances, ſo late as the Life of *Otho* IV. at whoſe firſt Election, *Richard* King of *England*, upon the Summons ſent him by the Princes of the Empire, aſſiſted by his Ambaſſadors, in Right of the Kingdom of *Arles*, of which the Emperor *Henry* VI. had given him the Inveſtiture; and when *Otho*, after the Death of *Philip*, got himſelf re-elected, the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, according to *Arnoldus Lubecenſis* and *Sagittarius*, was the firſt, that gave his Vote at the Diet of Election at *Halberſtadt*; neither of which Caſes could have happened, had the Number of Electors been then limited, or the Election of an Emperor been confined to the *High Offices* of the Crown.

During the Troubles, in which *Germany* was involved, in the Reign of the Emperor *Frederic* II. (*Otho*'s Succeſſor) the greateſt Part of the Members of the Empire were abſent from thoſe Elections that were made in Oppoſition to *Frederic*; and it happened, that the Elections of *Henry* Landgrave of *Thuringen*, of *William* Count of *Holland*, and chiefly thoſe of *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, and *Alphonſus* King of *Caſtilia*, depended almoſt intirely on the ſole Will of theſe *High Officers*.

To theſe Princes alone Pope *Gregory* X. directed Letters, wherein he exhorted them to terminate the long *Interregnum*

by electing a Chief. It then became a Cuſtom to call them "*Princes Electors*, or *Princes to whom the Right of electing belonged*," and this very Title the Pope gave them in his Briefs.

The Election, which theſe Princes made of *Rudolph* of *Habſpurg* to the *Imperial* Throne, met with no Manner of Difficulty or Oppoſition from thoſe, that had with them an equal Right of electing, and hence theſe Princes thought themſelves authorized, to make the ſucceeding Elections after the ſame Method, without the Concurrence of the other Members of the Empire; and if now and then ſome of theſe Members ſtill came to the Place of Election, it was not with a View to give their Votes, but only to recommend thoſe, whoſe Intereſt they eſpouſed.

Several Elections had been made in this Manner, when the See of *Rome* diſputed the Title of Emperor to *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, of which an Account has been given above. This induced theſe *Princes Electors*, in 1337, to conclude among themſelves a League, called the Electoral Union, whereby they ſtipulated with each other, to defend their Right of electing againſt the Enterprizes of the Popes. *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, to whom this Union was of ſignal Advantage in his Diſputes with the See of *Rome*, willingly encouraged it; and accordingly, in the following Year, at the Diet of *Franckfort*, a Decree paſſed, which, amongſt other Things, contains in expreſs Terms, "that he, who is "elected by the Electors Emperor or King, whether by the "unanimous Conſent, or only by a Majority of Votes, is im-"mediately to be eſteemed lawful King or Emperor, *by Virtue* "*of this ſole Election.*

From what has been ſaid it will appear evident, that the Eſtabliſhment of the Electoral College has a far later Date than that of the Year 998, or that of the Year 1208, to which ſome Authors have wrongly referred it. The Neceſſity of the Times having at firſt given an Opportunity to the Princes, who enjoyed the *High Offices* of the Crown, to take upon themſelves the Election of an Emperor, this inſenſibly paſſed into a Cuſtom, and by the Meaſures,

Meaſures, they took afterwards to maintain themſelves in the Poſſeſſion of it, the other Members of the Empire were at length intirely excluded from the Elections. And hence we may be allowed to make this Inference, that though theſe *High Offices* were the *Occaſion* of the Eſtabliſhment of the Electoral College, yet they were not, properly ſpeaking, the *Foundation* of it, and conſequently that there is no Abſurdity in maintaining, that the Electoral Dignity may ſubſiſt in all its Extent, without any *High Office* being annexed to it.

Notwithſtanding the Precautions taken at the Diet of *Franckfort*, firmly to eſtabliſh the Electoral College, there ſtill remained ſome Points to be adjuſted. The different Branches of the Electoral Houſes, could not agree among themſelves, to whom belonged the Right of electing, and this was one of the Reaſons, that occaſioned the Conſtitution called the *Golden Bull*. The thirty Chapters, whereof it conſiſts, contain many of the ancient Conſtitutions of the Empire, to which the Force of a written Law is given, a Form is preſcribed for the Election of an Emperor, with the Ceremonies to be obſerved at the holding of his Court: his Prerogatives are alſo ſettled, as well as thoſe of the Vicars of the Empire, of the Electoral College, of every Elector in particular, of the Princes and other Members of the Empire, with ſome general Proviſions relating to the Vaſſals and Subjects of the *Germanick* Body.

This important Affair being brought to a happy Iſſue, the Emperor *Charles* IV. held a Court at *Metz* with great Pomp and Solemnity, wherein the Ceremonies preſcribed in the *Golden Bull* were put in Execution. Hereupon the Diet was diſſolved, and *Lewis* returned to *Brunſwick*, where he died without Poſteterity, as has been obſerved in the Life of *William*, Duke of *Luneburg*, his Father-in-Law. 1367.

Magnus II. of the Line of *Brunſwick*, Brother to *Lewis*, was very diſorderly in his younger Years, and made his Father's Neighbours and Subjects very uneaſy; upon which that Prince en- Magnus II. ſurnamed Torquatus, of the Line of Brunſwick.

Table III. endeavoured to reclaim him by kindly Admonition, but finding his Endeavours fruitleſs, he threatened to hang him, if ever he met with him acting in an hoſtile Manner. *Magnus* made a Joke of this Menace among his Companions, and told them, that ſhould it ever be his Lot to die ſuch an infamous Death, he expected to be hanged with a Silver Chain, becauſe he was a Duke; hereupon he had a Silver Chain made, which he wore about his Neck, as often as he was out of his Father's Preſence, and to this the Surname of *Torquatus* is owing, which he bore ever after.

He engaged in a War againſt *Gerhard* II. Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, which proved unfortunate to him. *Theodoric* Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg*, *Albert* Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, the Princes of *Anhalt*, and ſeveral others were his Allies. The Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* had none to aſſiſt him, and finding himſelf thus friendleſs, he applied, as ſome Authors ſay, to the Virgin *Mary*, making a Vow that he would beſtow a *Golden Roof* on her Church, ſhould he return victorious, but that ſhould the contrary happen, it would hardly be in his Power to cover it with *Straw*, adding moreover, that ſhe might now chuſe herſelf, which ſhe liked beſt, to dwell under a *Golden Roof*, or under one made of *Straw*.

1367. Both Armies met near *Dinckler* by *Hildeſheim*, the Allies were ſo ſtrong, that three fought againſt one of the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*'s Troops; but he kept the Field, killed a great Number, and took ſeveral of the Chiefs Priſoners.

Among the laſt was *Magnus* himſelf, who to raiſe Money for his Ranſom, was obliged to ſell to the Marggrave of *Miſnia*, the Lordſhips of *Sangerhauſen*, *Landſberg*, and *Peterſberg*, which his Father had acquired. The Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, who was alſo taken in the Battle, being a ſubtle *Logician*, and his Conqueror a great Orator, this gave Riſe to the following ludricrous Jeſt, *that Logick had been overcome by Rethoricks.*

If *Magnus* was ſo unfortunate as to loſe three Lordſhips, which had been lately acquired to his Houſe, he had the Advantage to lay

lay the Foundation of the Recovery of a Dutchy, that had been diſmembered from the Dominions of his Family, ſince the memorable Partition of the States of *Henry* the *Lyon*. This was the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, which a Branch of the Electoral Houſe of *Saxony* was poſſeſſed of from that Time. *Magnus*, in Conjunction with *William* Duke of *Luneburg*, entered into Family 1369.
Pacts with *Erich* II. then Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*, by which it was agreed, that upon the Extinction of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, or of that of *Lauenburg*, the ſurviving Family ſhould ſucceed the other in its Poſſeſſions; and in Right of theſe Pacts *George William*, in 1689, inherited the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, whereof an Account will be given in its Place. He was alſo one of the next Heirs to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, after the Demiſe of *William*, its Duke, by Right of his Brother *Lewis*, who died without Iſſue; but *Albert* of *Saxony* conteſted this Succeſſion with him, as has been ſaid above, and the Emperor *Charles* IV. declared in his Favour, to lay the Elector of *Saxony* under an Obligation, whoſe Vote he was in need of for his Son *Wenceſlaus*, to be made King of the *Romans*. *Magnus* could not get himſelf poſſeſſed of this Dutchy, notwithſtanding the great Pains and Fatigues he was at to recover it, but it fell at length to *Frederic* his Son, in Right of his Wife *Ann*, Daughter of *Wenceſlaus*, *Albert*'s Uncle.

Magnus finiſhed his Days in a miſerable Manner. *Otho*, Count of *Schaumburg*, married *Mechtild*, Widow of his Brother *Lewis*. Her Equipage was attacked upon the Road, and ſome Domeſticks, belonging to *Magnus*, were charged with it. This gave Occaſion to a Diſturbance; both Parties took up Arms againſt each other, and a Battle enſued between *Magnus* and *Otho*, near *Leveſte* on the *Leine*. *Magnus* engaged his Enemy perſonally, and unſaddled him, whereupon he alighted from his Horſe, with a Deſign to take him Priſoner. The Count lay grovelling on the Ground, and when *Magnus* was examining, whether he was alive or dead, one of the Count's Soldiers came up and ran him through the Body. This happened in 1373. *Magnus* by his Wife *Catherine*,

Daughter

Daughter of *Woldemar* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*, left four Sons, *Frederic*, *Bernhard*, *Henry*, and *Otho*. *Otho* got the Biſhoprick of *Verden*, and afterwards the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen*. *Frederic* ſucceeded his Father; his Brothers *Bernhard* and *Henry*, who ſurvived him, made a new Partition of the Dutchies of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, which is the ſecond of the principal Diviſions, that occurs in this Hiſtory.

ALBERT. II.
FREDERIC, } of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
OTHO *Cocles*, of the Line of *Gottingen*.
FREDERIC, the Emperor.
after his Death
HENRY, at *Brunſwick*.
BERNHARD, at *Luneburg*.

Albert II. of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III.

Albert II. ſucceeded his Father *Erneſt* in 1360. He incorporated with his Dominions the Lordſhip of *Saltze*, which devolved to him as a Fief, after the Extinction of the Family of *Helden*, the Poſſeſſors of it. Some of *Albert*'s Subjects had made too free with the Territories of *Frederic*, Landgrave of *Thuringen*, who was diſguſted at it, and thereupon declared War againſt him. *Albert* was ſo little moved at *Frederic*'s taking the Field, that he boaſtingly ſaid, he would ſtand his Ground, and ſhould be an equal Match for him, *were it to rain Landgraves of* Thuringen *for three Days together*. After ſome Time ſpent in mutual Hoſtilities, Peace was re-eſtabliſhed in 1366. In this War *Frederic* made Uſe of a Canon or a Fire-Arm, by means of which he diſcharged Balls into the City of *Eimbeck*, which he beſieged in 1365, and the *Thuringian* Authors tell us, that this was the firſt Canon or Fire-Arm ſeen in that Country. *Albert* died in 1397, and left by his Wife *Sophia*, Daughter of *Albert*, Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, one Son, named *Erich*.

Frederic

Frederic ſucceeded his Brother *Albert*, and kept his Reſidence at *Oſterode*. He added the County of *Lutterberg* to his Dominions, after the Extinction of the Counts of that Name, and maintained this Acquiſition againſt the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* and ſeveral others, who laid Claim to it. He died in the Year 1404 or 1405, and left by his ſecond Wife *Judith* of the Houſe of *Anhalt*, one Son named *Otho*, who ſucceeded him. Frederic of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

Otho of the Line of *Gottingen*, Son of *Otho the Strong*, was ſurnamed *Cocles* or *Monoculus*, on Account of his having loſt one of his Eyes in his Infancy. He was as peaceable, as his Father had been martial, and often ſaid: *that he abhorred War, were it for no other Reaſon, than that it laid Parents under the Neceſſity of burying their Children, whereas in Times of Peace, according to the common Courſe of Nature, it ought to be the Caſe of Children to mourn for their Parents.* He was called the Father of his People, and during his long Reign, which laſted near ſixty Years, ſuch was the Felicity, his Subjects enjoyed, that they boaſted of living in the golden Age. He died in 1463. His Wife was *Agnes* Daughter of *Herman* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, by whom he had no Iſſue. It is ſaid, that *Lewis*, her Brother, ſhewed much Enmity againſt him, on Account of his cohabiting too ſeldom with his Wife. With him the Line of *Gottingen* became extinct, and, agreeable to Family Pacts, made between him and *Bernhard* and *Henry*, the two youngeſt Sons of *Magnus Torquatus*, his States fell to *William* ſurnamed the *Victorious* eldeſt Son of *Henry*. Otho Cocles of the Line of Gottingen. Table III.

Frederic the eldeſt Son of *Magnus Torquatus*, ſucceeded his Father in 1373. and his Brothers *Henry* and *Bernhard* granted him the *Right of Primogeniture (a)*. Frederic the Emperor of the Line of Brunſwick.

His Uncle *Otho the Strong* under Pretence of Guardianſhip detained from him ſome Places that were his Property, chiefly the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*. *Frederic* got Poſſeſſion of it by the following Stratagem: His Uncle went to hear Maſs without the Fortreſs, *Frederic* who accompanied him, pretended that (a) 1374. Table III. 1381.

his Noſe bled, and under this Pretence retired from Chappel, haſtened to the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*, had the Draw-bridge taken up, and denied Entrance to his Uncle. The Garriſon and the People in the Fortreſs embraced *Frederic*'s Party, who was their lawful Prince, whereupon *Otho* coming to a Senſe of the Injuſtice he had done his Ward hitherto, ſurrendered the other Places, he kept from him. Some Years after *Wenceſlaus* Elector of *Saxony* died, and the Dutchy of *Luneburg* returned to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*.

During *Frederic*'s Reign the *Hans Towns* gave a remarkable Inſtance of their Authority. The Burghers of the City of *Brunſwick* being overburdened by Taxes, intreated the Magiſtrates, that an Account might be given of the Uſes, whereunto they had been applied. The Magiſtrates, who were apprehenſive of the Conſequences of this Demand, and perhaps not in a Condition to ſatisfy the Burghers, deſired Time to ſtate their Accounts, and the following Night had ſeveral of the Chiefs of the Burghers taken up and put into Cuſtody. This was a Signal to the Inhabitants to riſe up in Arms, they ſeized upon the Burgomaſters and Aldermen, put eight of them to Death, and drove the Reſt out of the City. The exiled Magiſtrates laid their Grievances before the *Hans Towns*, with which the City of *Brunſwick* was allied, and prevailed upon them, to exclude the Inhabitants from all the Privileges, they enjoyed as Members of that Aſſociation. The Loſs the City ſuſtained by this Excluſion, which threatened the Ruin of their Trade, was ſo conſiderable, that the Burghers petitioned *Frederic* their Sovereign, and the Emperor *Charles* IV, to interpoſe their good Offices with the *Hans Towns* in their Behalf. But the *Hans Towns* pretended to be ſole Judges in this Quarrel, and conſidered the Proceedings of the Burghers as a Contempt of their Authority. Eight Years paſſed before this Conteſt could be adjuſted; at
1381. length the City of *Brunſwick* was obliged to make a ſolemn Submiſſion to the *Hans Towns* aſſembled at *Lubeck*; their Deputies, dreſſed in Shrouds, went barefooted and uncovered, with lighted

lighted Wax Tapers in their Hands, from the Church of St. *Mary* to the Town-Houſe, and having there kneeled down before the Aſſembly, confeſſed themſelves and thoſe they repreſented guilty of the Crimes laid to their Charge, and begged Pardon for their Offences; where upon the City was readmitted into the Society of the *Hans Towns*.

Frederic having acquired the Bailiwick of *Jerxheim*, added it to the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*, and in the Year 1389 made, at *Wittenberg*, a Treaty of Confraternity and mutual Succeſſion, with the Houſe of *Saxony*, in which it was agreed, that the States of that Family, which firſt became extinct, ſhould be inherited by the ſurviving Houſe. 1389.

This Prince, being active by Nature, and fond of Glory, having now regulated all Matters relating to the Government of his Dominions and opened to himſelf a Proſpect of ſeeing them inlarged, went to *Hungary*, with a View to aſſiſt King *Sigiſmund*, in the War he had undertaken againſt his rebellious Subjects. The Inhabitants of *Wallachia* had made an Inſurrection againſt this Prince, and called in the *Turks*, who ſome Time before got Footing in *Europe*. *Sigiſmund*, to divert *Bajazeth*, Emperor of the *Turks*, from aiding his Subjects, repreſented to him, that he had no Manner of Claim to *Hungary*; but when *Sigiſmund*'s Ambaſſadors brought this Meſſage to *Bajazeth*, he laughed at their Maſter, for pleading Law to Men that were armed, and had them conducted to a Room well ſtored with poliſhed Sabres, and pointing at them, uttered theſe remarkable Words: *As long as we carry ſuch Weapons in our Hands, we have Pretenſions to all, that we deſire.* *Sigiſmund* not being able to cope alone with ſo formidable an Enemy, craved the Aſſiſtance of all the Princes in Chriſtendom, who ſent him ſo many Troops, that on viewing them, he confidently ſaid: *Were the Heavens to fall, he had Pikes enough to ſupport them.* *Frederic*, though he led a conſiderable Number of Forces to *Sigiſmund*, refuſed to take upon him any Command, being content with fighting as a 1396.

Volunteer. Both Armies met near *Nicopoli* in *Bulgaria*; the *French* being too eager, claimed the Honour of making the firſt Attack, and without waiting for Command, ruſhed upon the Enemy. As ſoon as they came up cloſe to them they leaped from their Horſes, and fought on Foot; in the mean while their Horſes, not being taken Care of, run back to the Camp, which being perceived by the Reſt of the Army, it was imagined, that their Riders had all been killed; hereupon a Panick Terror ſeized upon the Chriſtians, which was ſucceeded by a general Flight, wherein no leſs than 20,000. of them are ſaid to have been cut to Pieces. King *Sigiſmund* himſelf fled, and the *Hungarians* being diſaffected to him, there was no Poſſibility of raiſing a ſufficient Body of Troops to attack the *Turks* again. *Frederic* ſeeing the deſperate Condition of the Chriſtians in *Hungary*, and receiving News about this Time, that the Princes of the Empire had an Inclination to elect him *Emperor* in the Room of *Wenceſlaus*, he returned with the Remains of his Troops to *Germany*.

The Emperor *Charles* IV. had prevailed upon the Electors of the Empire to chuſe his Son *Wenceſlaus* King of the *Romans* in his Life-time. It is ſaid, that each Vote coſt him an hundred thouſand Crowns, and that, not having enough ready Money to make this Purchaſe, he was obliged to yield to the Electors the Tolls in the Empire, which before that Time conſtituted a conſiderable Branch of the Emperors Revenue. *Wenceſlaus* from the Time he came to the Imperial Dignity, kept his Reſidence in *Bohemia*, whereof he was King, and took ſcarce any Concern in the Affairs of the Empire. An Ambaſſy being ſent on Purpoſe to invite him to *Germany*, he bluntly anſwered, that the Princes of the Empire were as near to him, as he was to them. This imprudent Conduct became the Source of much Confuſion. The free Imperial Cities aſſumed great Authority to themſelves; *Charles* IV. had favoured them more than any Emperor before him, in order, that they might be a Balance

to

to the Princes of the Empire: under *Wenceſlaus* they ſtretched their Power much farther, than they had done in his Father's Time, by entering into an Aſſociation, which occaſioned many Diſturbances. At length the Princes, alarmed at their Encroachments, reſolved to aſſert their Authority, and agreed among themſelves, that each ſhould take upon him to ſubdue the City that was neareſt to him; the Forces of the Imperial Cities being by theſe Means divided and each of them obliged to defend itſelf, the Aſſociation was in Time diſſolved and a Stop put to the dangerous Conſequences ariſing from it. If *Wenceſlaus* looked with Indifference on the Tranſactions in *Germany*, he was ſtill leſs concerned for what happened in *Italy*, ſo that the Popes did there what they pleaſed; beſides which *John Galeacius* Viſcount of *Milan*, by means of a Sum of Money prevailed on *Wenceſlaus*, to create him Duke of *Milan*, which he did without the Knowledge of the Empire. The *Bohemians* as well as the *Germans* being at laſt tired with his Conduct, meditated a Change. The *Bohemians* began; they took him Priſoner, and put him in cloſe Cuſtody, from which after a Confinement of four Months he had the good Fortune to eſcape, and moſt cruelly revenged himſelf on the Authors of it. Not long after the States of *Bohemia* took him Priſoner a ſecond Time, whereupon, in Hopes he might be better ſecured at *Vienna*, they ſent them thither to the Archduke *Leopold*; but in this they were again miſtaken, for *Wenceſlaus* found Means to get out of his Captivity, and even to replace himſelf on the Throne. His Succeſs however extended no farther than *Bohemia*, the Princes of the Empire, being determined to concern themſelves no farther with him, depoſed him in the Year 1400. The chief Reaſons mentioned in the Act of Degradation were, that he had not taken Care of *Lombardy*; that he had created a Duke of *Milan* without the Knowledge of the Empire; that he had diſmembered ſeveral Territories of the Empire and annexed them to *Bohemia*; that he had killed many innocent People; that he had connived at Robberies committed on the Highways;

Highways; that he had given his Sign-Manual in Blank to his Favorites, and even made a Sale of it. *Wenceſlaus* at firſt ſeemed to oppoſe the Reſolution taken by the Princes, but ſoon after ſubmitted.

1400. The Imperial Throne being thus vacant, the Electors met at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn* to conſult about a new Election, and *Frederic* Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* was unanimouſly choſen Emperor, to the inexpreſſible Joy of all *Germany*, which, on account of his extraordinary Merits, looked upon him as the only Prince, capable of retrieving the Honour of the Empire, which his Predeceſſor had ſo ſordidly expoſed.

The *Romans* called the Emperor *Titus Veſpaſianus* the *Delight of Mankind*, by Reaſon of his uncommon Goodneſs, and much bewailed his ſhort Reign, from which they expected an unbounded Happineſs. *Frederic* was equal, if not ſuperior, to *Titus* in his amiable and noble Qualifications, he was prudent, warlike, indefatigable in promoting Peace and the Adminiſtration of Juſtice, endued moreover with an heroick Magnanimity of Mind and an innate Clemency and Moderation, which recommended him not only to the Affection of his own Subjects, but likewiſe to the Eſteem of the Electors of the Empire. And as if the Reſemblance between theſe two Princes was to be perfect in all Reſpects, they both reigned but a ſhort while and both came to an untimely End. *Titus* fell a Victim to his Brother *Domitian*, and *Frederic* had ſcarcely been ſhewn to the Empire, when another *Domitian* was permitted to diſappoint the Expectation, all true Patriots had conceived from his Reign, as if Providence had meant to intimate thereby, that the *Germanick* Body was not worthy of ſuch a Head.

John Count of *Naſſau*, then Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, had been prevailed upon by the Example of the other Electors, to give his Vote to *Frederic*, much againſt his Inclination, and from that Moment meditated his Death. As ſoon as the Election was over, the Emperor, who ſuſpected no Danger, ſet out on his

his Return to *Brunſwick*, in Company with Duke *Bernhard* his Brother, *Rudolph* Elector of *Saxony*, *Conrad* Biſhop of *Verden* and *Sigiſmund* Count of *Anhalt*. But when they were got between *Arrentſbrun* and *Fritzlar* in *Heſſe*, they were ſuddenly attacked by a Body of *Ruffians*, who having ſlain or diſperſed his Attendants, gave him many Wounds, of which he died on the Spot.

All the Empire was in a Ferment and highly incenſed at this moſt horrid Parricide. *Henry* Count of *Waldeck*, the Chief of the Aſſaſſins, owned, he had engaged in the Conſpiracy at the Inſtigation of the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, and one *Frederic de Hartinghauſen*, who was found to have given the fatal Blow, was taken up and delivered to the Emperor's Brothers, who cauſed his Body to be broke upon the Wheel and ſevered into four Quarters. The Archbiſhop of *Mayence* felt alſo the Effects of their juſt Reſentment, for looking upon him as the firſt Source of this barbarous Act, they overran his Dominions with Fire and Sword, and obliged him to live as an Exile from the Place of his Reſidence for a conſiderable Time.

Some Authors pretend, that the Archbiſhop had no Hand in the Parricide, and that he cleared himſelf from this Imputation by an Oath made before the Princes of the Empire; but others that deſerve more Credit, poſitively lay the Fact to his Charge; among theſe is *Gobelinus Perſona*, who lived at the very Time the Fact happened, and what is moſt remarkable, in the Metropolitanſhip of *Mayence*, ſo that it may be preſumed, he would certainly have ſpared the Prelate, had not the Power of Truth obliged him to inform Poſterity, that *John* of *Naſſau* was really guilty of the Crime imputed to him. The old Saying: *Moguntia ab antiquo nequam*, (*a*) or *Mayence always nought*,

(*a*) This Saying, doubtleſs, had its Riſe from the worthleſs Character and Conduct of ſome of the Archbiſhops of *Mayence* in ancient Times. The Writers of that See however, in order to give it a favourale Derivation, ſay, that about thirteen Hundred and ſixty two Years before the Chriſtian *Æra*, a Company of Sorcerers having been baniſhed from the

nought, was at this Time revived, and ſome uncouth and barbarous Verſes, written with a View to keep up the Memory of this Aſſaſſination and its Abettor, were handed about, whereof it will not be improper to mention the five following:

Regula non ficta *Nequam Moguntia* dicta :
Germen *Pilati* nunc denuo vivificati,
Sicut dum vixit iterum Chriſtum crucifixit,
Namque Ducem ſtravit *Fridericum*, qui quaſi *David*,
Brunſuig protexit, gentemque ſuam bene rexit.

We may with great Juſtice apply to *Frederic* what *Suetonius* ſays of the Death of *Titus : that his being ſo ſuddenly cut off from among the Living was a greater Loſs to Mankind than to himſelf*; for, indeed, his untimely Fate was univerſally deplored, as if the *Empire* had been deprived of *a perpetual Protector*. He left no Male Iſſue, and the *Right of Promigeniture* was ſet again aſide by his Family.

Henry of the Houſe of Brunſwick.

Table III. and V.

The Emperor *Frederic*, was ſucceeded in his Dominions by his Brothers *Henry* and *Bernhard*. They ruled jointly for nine Years, after which they made a Partition; *Brunſwick* fell to *Bernhard*'s Share, and *Luneburg* to *Henry*; ſome Years after their Families exchanged their Dominions; *Henry*'s Poſterity kept *Brunſwick*, and *Luneburg* became the Property of *Bernhard* and his Heirs.

Both Brothers employed the firſt three Years of their Reign in the War, they had undertaken againſt the Archbiſhop of

the City of *Treves*, had under a certain Leader, named *Nequam*, retired near the Place where *Mayence* now ſtands, where having at firſt pitched Tents, a great Number of People from all Parts reſorted to them, whereby *Nequam* was at length enabled to lay the Foundations of the City of *Mayence*. They add further, that a great Stone was once found, (but they do not ſay where) with theſe Words engraved upon it: *Verte & invenies*, and that the Stone having been turned with much Pains, in Hopes to find a great Treaſure under it, the following Words were diſcovered on the other Side: *Moguntia ab antiquo Nequam*. This they pretend to be the Origin of that Saying, and to ſignify no more, than that *Mayence* had been built by one called *Nequam*.

Mayence

Mayence and the Count of *Waldeck*, during which Time many military Exploits happened between them; ſeveral Cities, Towns and Villages were deſtroyed, and theſe Hoſtilities would have been carried to ſtill greater Lengths, had not their Difference been adjuſted and Peace reeſtabliſhed by the Intervention of Friends on both Sides.

Henry did not long enjoy the Fruits of this Peace; Diſputes aroſe between him and *Bernhard* Count of *Lippe*, which obliged him to take the Field again. *Bernhard* with a View to be a Match for his Adverſary, had allied himſelf with ſeveral of his Neighbours, notwithſtanding which, *Henry* alone ventured to attack him and his Allies near *Oderberg* on the *Weſer*; however the Iſſue of the Battle anſwered not his Expectation, for he had the Misfortune to be taken Priſoner, and to be conducted to the Caſtle of *Falckenberg*, where the Count of *Lippe*, to make the moſt of his Priſoner, exacted a great Ranſom of him. *Henry* diſcharged a Part of it immediately, and promiſed to pay the Reſt at ſtated Times; but when the Emperor *Rupert* came to be informed of the Frivolouſneſs of the War, the Count had carried on, he annulled *Henry*'s Promiſe, and put the Count and his Adherents to the Ban of the Empire. *Henry* himſelf had the Execution of the Ban committed to him, and in Conſequence thereof demoliſhed the Caſtle of *Falckenberg* and took the City of *Horn*, with ſeveral other Places.

Some Years after this Emperor held a Diet at *Frankfort* on the *Mayn*, whereat *Henry* aſſiſted, and whither the Kings of *England* and *France* being invited, ſent their reſpective Ambaſſadors. The Purport of this Meeting was to deliberate on the confuſed State, Chriſtendom was then in, owing to the Struggles that happened between contending Popes. This was not a Time to ſay, that *Rome* was, whereſoever the Pope reſided, as People were wont to ſay formerly, that whereſoever the Emperor was, there was *Rome*; ſince for many Years together there had been

two Popes, the one at *Rome*, and the other at *Avignon*, who fulminated Excommunications againſt each other to the Aſtoniſhment and Scandal of all good Chriſtians; at this very Time there happened to be three, one at *Rome*, another at *Rimini*, and a third in *Spain*. How zealous ſoever the Diet appeared to put a Stop to the Deſtructions ariſing from this unſettled State of the Church, nothing was then agreed upon, but that a general Council ſhould be held, which aſſembled accordingly at *Conſtance* not long after.

The Character ſome Hiſtorians have given *Henry*, redounds much to his Honour, he being repreſented by them as an indefatigable Enemy of ſuch as purſued wicked Courſes, particularly of thoſe that plundered or even moleſted Travellers, on which Account ſome have given him the Title of *King of the Heaths, and Foreſts*. Others accuſe him of having been rigorouſly juſt, and to prove their Aſſertion, they relate the following Story: That having once reſolved upon a Progreſs to *Luneburg*, he ſent before him the Bailiff of *Zelle*. That a ſudden Froſt having happened, this Man, to defend himſelf againſt the Rigour of the Seaſon, had made free with a Coat, that lay near the Road and belonged to a Farmer, then at his Plow. That *Henry* having followed the ſame Road a few Hours after, had been ſtopped by the Farmer, who made Complaints againſt the Bailiff; and that hereupon *Henry* at his Return ordered the Caſe to be judged upon the Spot of Ground where the Coat had lain, and that the Bailiff, not being able to deny, that he had taken the Coat againſt the Farmers Will, had been hanged as a Highwayman on the next Tree by *Henry*'s Order, who for Want of a Halter lent his Bridle, that the Sentence might be forthwith put into Execution. This Prince died in the Year 1416. and left by his firſt Wife *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wratiſlaus* VI. Duke of *Pomerania*, one Son named *William*; and by his ſecond Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Herman* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, another named *Henry*; theſe two Sons were the Founders of the two Lines, of *Calenberg*, and of *Wolffenbuttel*.

Bernhard

Bernhard, the other Brother of the Emperor *Frederic*, bought the County of *Homburg* from its laſt Poſſeſſor (*a*), and joined the City of *Ultzen* to the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. He demoliſhed the Caſtle of *Klozeck*, or *Klotze*, which belonged to the Family of *Quitzou*, much known in Hiſtory for their Spirit of Rebellion againſt their lawful Sovereigns, and at that Time very conſiderable for their large Poſſeſſions in the Marck of *Brandenburg* and in the Dutchy of *Luneburg*. He was alſo engaged in a War againſt *Jodocus* and *Procopius*, Marggraves of *Moravia*, who then were Maſters of the Marck of *Brandenburg*, and he conquered from them the City of *Schnackenburg*, which he incorporated into his Dominions.

Bernhard of the Houſe of Luneburg.

Table III. and VI.

(*a*) 1409.

The Military Art came to be much improved in his Time; Gunpowder and Fire-Arms had been invented in the laſt Century by *Berthold Schwartz*, a *German* Monk, wherof the Uſe became common from the Year 1380, when the *Venetians* experienced the Uſefulneſs of theſe miſchievous Implements in their War againſt the *Genoeſe*, particularly in the Siege of *Là Chiuſa*; ſo that hereby the *European* Nations, were taught to give, as it were, Wings to Lead and Iron, and to multiply the Inſtruments of Slaughter and Deſtruction. In the Emperor *Frederic's* Time, Guns and Pieces of Ordinance had already been introduced in the Dominions of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, but their Number was much augmented under his Brother *Bernhard*, who beſides thoſe of common Size, cauſed an extraordinary one to be caſt at *Brunſwick*, which was called the *Faule Mette*. This remarkable Piece is ſtill preſerved in the Arſenal of that City; it weighs nine Tuns, diſcharges a Ball of above Six-hundred Weight, and fifty two Pounds of Powder are required to load it.

1411.

Some Years after great Diſputes happened in the City of *Brunſwick*: The Canons excommunicated the Burghers: and, in Return, the Prieſts, who ſided with the City, excommunicated the Canons; which cauſed ſo much Confuſion, that moſt of the

Churches were ſhut up, and the Prieſts obliged to read Maſs in the Church Yards. The Burghers demanded Aſſiſtance from the Biſhops of *Hildeſheim* and of *Halberſtadt*, but the latter being engaged in a Conteſt with his own Subjects, declined taking Part in their Quarrel. They had better Succeſs in the Application they made to the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, he in Conjunction with ſome Troops of the Biſhop of *Munſter* and other Allies marched immediately to their Aſſiſtance. *Bernhard* who was juſtly diſpleaſed at this Prelate's meddling in Affairs that did not concern him, ſoon raiſed an Army ſtrong enough to cope with him; he took the Field, prevented his approaching the City of *Brunſwick* and worſted him three different Times,
1422. *viz* near *Aſſeburg*, *Oſterwyck* and *Grune*. The Biſhop being diſheartened by theſe repeated Defeats, at length gave up his Deſign, which afforded *Bernhard* an Opportunity to reconcile the Canons with the Burghers, and to reſtore Peace to the City of *Brunſwick*.

He died in the Year 1434. and left by his Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *Wenceſlaus* Elector of *Saxony*, two Sons, *Otho*, and *Frederic* ſurnamed the *Pious*; both ſucceeded him in their Turns.

OTHO } at *Grubenhagen*.
ERICH }
WILLIAM the *Elder* or the *Victorious* at *Calenberg*.
HENRY the *Pacifick* at *Wolffenbuttel*.
OTHO } at *Luneburg*.
FREDERIC the *Pious* }

Otho of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

Otho ſucceeded his Father *Frederic* in the States belonging to the Line of *Grubenhagen*, his Reign, which laſted 7 Years, was mild and peacable. He died in 1411. and left by his Wife *Schoenetta* Counteſs of *Naſſau*, but one Daughter named *Adelheid*, who was married to *Bogiſlaus* V. Duke of *Pomerania*: His Poſſeſſions fell to his Couſin *Erich* of the ſame Line.

Erich

Erich was ſcarce poſſeſſed of his Inheritance, but he had a War to maintain againſt the Counts of *Hohnſtein*, who laid Claim to the County of *Lutterberg*. They ſoon came to a Battle, which was fought near a Village called *Oſterhagen*, wherein *Erich* loſt a great Number of Men, but had the Advantage to keep the Field of Battle. Not many Years ago, in the Neighbourhood of this Village were dug up ſeveral Gold Rings, long Knives, Clubs, Battle-Axes, and other Weapons, uſed in thoſe Times, which are thought to be Relicks of this Battle. He died in 1431, and left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Otho* the *Strong* of the Line of *Gottingen*, three Sons, *Erneſt*, *Henry*, and *Albert*. *Erneſt* having accepted of the Provoſtſhip of the Dome at *Eimbeck*, *Henry* ſucceeded his Father, and after his Death *Albert* came alſo to the Poſſeſſion of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*.

Erich of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III. 1415.

William the *Elder*, Son of *Henry*, and as has been obſerved above, the Founder of the Line of *Calenberg*, was a Prince remarkable for his martial Temper, and on account of his having fought and gained ſeveral great Battles, had the Surname of *Victorius* given him.

William of the Line of Calenberg.

Table V.

He, in Conjunction with *Frederic*, Marggrave of *Miſnia*, marched an Army againſt the *Huſſites* in *Bohemia*, who, through the imprudent Conduct of *Wenceſlaus*, and his Brother *Sigiſmund*, had got to ſuch a Head, that much Time paſſed before Tranquillity could be reſtored to that Kingdom. The Univerſity of *Prague* was ſo famous in the Reign of *Wenceſlaus*, that no leſs than 44,000 Students are ſaid to have been there at a Time; whereof the much greater Part were *Germans*, and created many Vexations to the *Bohemians*, who, compared with them, were but few in Number. The *Bohemians* applied to *John Huſs*, a *Bohemian* by Birth, and Profeſſor at *Prague*, who aſſured them, that he would cauſe the *German* Students to leave *Prague* very ſoon of their own Accord. The Univerſity of *Prague* having been formed by *Charles* IV. on the Model of that of *Paris*, *Huſs* requeſted,

requeſted, that in the Conſultations that were held concerning Affairs of the Univerſity, the Natives might be allowed to have three Votes, and the Strangers but one. The *Germans*, who had been hitherto in Poſſeſſion of three Votes, refuſed to admit of this Reform, and threatened to leave *Prague*. *Wenceſlaus* could have eaſily adjuſted this Diſpute in the Beginning, but he delayed it, on account that both Parties made him Preſents; nay, their Variance affected him ſo little, that he was heard to ſay in a jocular Manner (alluding to the Signification of the Word *Huſs* in the *Bohemian* Language): *That* Huſs *was a fine Gooſe, as he laid him golden Eggs*, and that *he was not at all concerned to ſee both Parties tear each other in Pieces*. At length *Huſs* prevailed;
1409. whereupon 40,000 of the foreign Students left *Prague* in one Day, a great Part whereof reſorted to *Leipzig*, and were the Occaſion of an Univerſity being founded there. *Huſs* now aſſumed a greater Authority, and began openly to inſtruct his Party in the Tenets of *Wiclef*. At this Time two *Engliſh* Students reſorting to *Prague*, cauſed the Picture of the Pope with his *Triple Crown* to be drawn on one Side of the Walls of their Chamber, and on the other *Chriſt* ſitting on an Aſs, and making his Entry into *Jeruſalem*. Several Thouſands went to ſee theſe Pictures; *Huſs* approved of them, but the other Profeſſors of the Univerſity, who had been great Loſers by the Departure of the foreign Students, together with the greateſt Part of the Inhabitants, were ſcandalized at it, and at length an open Inſurrection enſued. *Wenceſlaus*, inſtead of quelling this Tumult, remained quiet. *Sigiſmund*, his Brother, who then was Emperor, had a Council
1414. aſſembled at *Conſtance*, whither *Huſs* was ſummoned to give an Account of his Doctrine; and having obtained the Emperor's Safe-Conduct to come and retire unmoleſted, he appeared there, but was impriſoned, condemned to the Flames, and burnt with his Writings in 1415.

This Breach of the Emperor's Word, ſerved as a Signal to the *Bohemians* to raiſe up in Arms. A great Part of thoſe, that had been

been Enemies to *Huſs*, joined with his Diſciples, although they were of a differerent Perſuaſion in Point of Doctrine; whereby it evidently appears, that this Inſurrection, which afterwards produced ſo great a Change in religious Matters in *Bohemia*, was not at firſt ſo much owing to religious Motives, as to a juſt Reſentment of the baſe Conduct of the Emperor, and of the Council of *Conſtance* towards *Huſs*. *Wenceſlaus* fearing an Attack from the Burghers of *Prague*, ordered them to bring their Arms to his Palace. This Step widened the Breach. One *John de Troznova* by Name, commonly called *Ziſka*, adviſed the Inhabitants, to go in a Body with their Arms to the Palace, and he conducting them thither, aſked the King, *Whither were the Enemies againſt whom they were to fight by the King's Command?* *Wenceſlaus* was much ſtartled at the Reſolution of the Burghers, and kindly intreated *Ziſka* to return in Peace with his People. The Intrepidity *Ziſka* ſhewed on this Occaſion, ſoon procured him the Eſteem and Confidence of the Inhabitants, whereby his Party grew ſo powerful, that when the Magiſtrates of that Part of *Prague*, called the *New City*, attempted to oppoſe him, they found him an Over-match for them: for having unexpectedly ſurrounded the Place where they met, he threw thirteen of the Aldermen out of the Windows, whom the Populace below received upon Pikes and Halbards. *Wenceſlaus* ſoon after this died without Iſſue, and his Brother *Sigiſmund*, who was already Emperor and King of *Hungary*, laid Claim to the Kingdom of *Bohemia*. The *Bohemians*, to a Man, refuſed to acknowledge him for their Sovereign, on account that *John Huſs*, and *Jerome* of *Prague* his Collegue, had been burnt at *Conſtance* by his Conſent. However, *Sigiſmund* called a Diet at *Brinn* in *Moravia*, where ſome *Bohemians* appeared, and complained of the Infringement of the Emperor's Safe-Conduct given to *Huſs*. *Sigiſmund* might ſtill have gained the Hearts of the *Bohemians*, had he not by an untimely Rigour confirmed the Hatred they bore him; by continuing to purſue his impolitick Scheme, he ſo far alienated

their

their Affections from him, that they determined for War without the leaſt Heſitation. All thoſe that engaged againſt *Sigiſmund* upon this Occaſion, went by the general Name of *Huſſites*, and the War itſelf had its Denomination from them. It began in the Year 1418, and laſted 18 Years. *Ziſka* marched before *Prague*, and conquered that Part of the City which is called the *Kleine Seite*, and though *Sigiſmund* led thither an Army of 150,000 Men in the Year 1420, he was not able, with ſo powerful an Army, to get the better of his Enemies, who were ſo little afraid of him, that they never ſhut the Gates of the City all the Time he lay before it. During his Stay here, four Articles relating to Religion, were propoſed by the *Huſſites*, which *Sigiſmund* thought fit to paſs over in Silence, in order to get himſelf crowned in the Caſtle of *Prague*, which then was in his Poſſeſſion; but the Ceremony being once over, Matters returned to the ſame warlike Situation they were in before.

1421. In the Year 1421 *William* joined his Troops to thoſe of *Frederic*, Marggrave of *Miſnia*, and marched againſt the *Huſſites*. The Emperor *Sigiſmund* was now making War againſt the *Turks* in *Hungary*. *William* and *Frederic*, at the Head of their reſpective Bodies, entered the Circles of *Ellenbogen* and *Satz*, in the former of which, *William* laid Siege to the Caſtle of that Name, where the *Huſſites* had a ſtrong Garriſon. They obſtinately defended the Place, and by repeated Sallies much annoyed and harraſſed *William*'s Troops; whereupon he reſolved to make a general Aſſault, which proved ſo ſucceſsful to him, that he made himſelf Maſter of the Caſtle within a Fortnight after it had been inveſted. From thence he marched to *Egra*, which he alſo poſſeſſed himſelf of, and having placed there a proper Garriſon, he joined *Frederic* near *Brück* or *Brix*. A large Detachment of *Huſſites* attempted to oppoſe their Junction, but they were inſtantly routed; whereupon the two Princes immediately laid Siege to *Brück*, which at that Time had a Caſtle that was thought impregnable. They received a Reinforcement and attacked the Caſtle

Caſtle at three different Places; the Garriſon did all that was in their Power to defend themſelves, but were at length obliged to accept of a Capitulation, and to ſurrender to the victorious Arms of *William* and *Frederic*.

About this Time *Albert* III. who was the laſt Elector of *Saxony* of the *Anhaltine* Race, died without Iſſue. The Extinction of this Family had ſomething particular in it. The Elector *Rudolph* III. was poiſoned by the *Bohemians*, his two Sons, *Wenceſlaus* and *Sigiſmund*, were cruſhed to Death by a Tower that fell upon them at *Schweinitz*, and his Brother *Albert* III. was ſo much terrified by a Fire, that happened in a Houſe, where he lodged upon a Hunting-Match, that it cauſed his Death. The Houſe of *Brunſwick* ought to have ſucceeded in the Electorate of *Saxony*, if not on account of the juſt Claims this Family had to theſe Dominions, which were a Part of their ancient Family States; at leaſt by Right of the Treaty of Confraternity and mutual Succeſſion, made between the Houſes of *Saxony* and *Brunſwick*, in the Year 1389, as has been ſaid above. Nay, *Frederic* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*, was ſo ſenſible of this, that at the very Time he put in for a Share of the *Saxon* Dominions, he repreſented to the Emperor *Sigiſmund*, that Juſtice required of him, to inveſt the Houſe of *Brunſwick* with the Electorate. But *Sigiſmund*, in Conſideration of a large Sum of Money, paid him by *Frederic*, Marggrave of *Miſnia*, had, ſome Years before the Extinction of the Houſe of *Saxony*, ſecretly given him the Reverſion of that Electorate, and in Spite of all Repreſentations, at this Time, inveſted *Frederic* with it. The Houſe of *Brunſwick* had undoubtedly no ſmall Reaſon to be diſguſted at this Injuſtice of the Emperor, and it ſeems, that it was upon this Account, that *William*, at this Time, withdrew the Troops he had led to *Bohemia* againſt the *Huſſites*. 1422.

Henry III. Count of *Holſtein* and Duke of *Sleſwick*, was then engaged in a War againſt *Erich* X. King of *Denmark*, who had poſſeſſed himſelf of the Dutchy of *Sleſwick*, and refuſed to deliver it

up to him, unleſs upon very hard Conditions. The Emperor *Sigiſmund* countenanced his Proceedings, but the Pope declared himſelf in Favour of the Duke of *Sleſwick*. *Henry* found, that a good Army would be the beſt Means to decide this Diſpute, and for this Reaſon deſired in Marriage a Princeſs of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, whereby he engaged *William* in his Intereſt. Thus an Army of 30,000 Men was brought into the Field, which ſur-
1427. prized the *Daniſh* Troops at Break of Day near *Flenſburg*. *Erich* gave Way, but ſoon rallied his Troops, whereupon a general Fight enſued. A prodigious Number fell on both Sides, but the *Brunſwick* Troops, encouraged by the Bravery of their Commander, broke at different Times the Ranks of the *Danes*, notwithſtanding their obſtinate Reſiſtance, and at length gained a compleat Victory, which redounded much to Duke *William*'s Honour. After this they laid Siege to *Flenſburg*, but *Henry* being among the foremoſt in ſcaling that City, had the Misfortune to loſe his Life by a Piece of Timber, thrown upon him from the Walls. His intended Bride was ſo much ſhocked at the News of it, that ſhe could never be perſuaded to marry afterwards. Hiſtorians have been neglectful in mentioning her Name, but it is probable, that ſhe was one of the Daughters of *Erich* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, two of whom were unmarried and died Abbeſſes of *Ganderſheim*.

William, after he was returned to his Dominions, made Preparations for a Journey to the *Holy Land*. He recommended his Wife and Children to the Care of his Brother *Henry* the *Pacifick*, and ſet out on his intended Pilgrimage in the Year
1431. 1430. On his Return through *Auſtria*, he paid a Viſit to *Frederic* IV. who had married his firſt Couſin *Ann*, Daughter of the Emperor *Frederic*. *Philip* ſurnamed the *Good*, Duke of *Burgundy*, was then making Preparations for a War againſt *Charles* VII. King of *France*, to be revenged upon him for having, when *Dolphin*, procured the Death of his Father *John* the *Intrepid*, at a friendly Interview at *Monterau* in *Champagne*.

Charles

Charles deſired the Aſſiſtance of the Duke of *Auſtria*, which was complied with, and *William* the *Victorious* took upon him to lead the *Auſtrian* Troops in this Expedition. He paſſed the *Rhine*, entered *Burgundy*, and made there ſo powerful a Diverſion in Favour of the King of *France*, that it may be reaſonably thought, this did not a little contribute towards the Peace, which *Philip* concluded with the *French* at *Arras* ſome Years after.

During theſe Tranſactions, *Sigiſmund* preſſed a new *William* and ſeveral other Princes of the Empire, to ſend Troops againſt the *Huſſites*. *Ziſka* was now dead, after having gained thirteen Battles againſt the Emperor. His Death, though it cauſed ſome Alterations in the Affairs of the *Huſſites*, did not diſhearten them, they ſtill ſeemed reſolute, and expreſſed a great Zeal for the Advancement of the common Cauſe. *Procopius*, *Ziſka*'s Uncle, put himſelf at their Head, and beat in 1425. the *Auſtrian* Troops, which *Albert* V. afterwards Emperor, had led againſt them: in the following Year a ſtrong Army of *Miſnians* and other *Germans* had the ſame Misfortune near *Auſſig*; twelve thouſand Men were cut in Pieces on this Occaſion, whereupon *Procopius* ſcaled the City of *Auſſig*, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. The Emperor, who imagined, that a Superiority of Forces would aſſure him the Victory, led in the Year 1427. through *Saxony*, *Franconia* and *Bavaria*, three fine Armies to *Bohemia*, but his Endeavours were fruitleſs, the *Huſſites* always got the better of him. There was however a Poſſibility of ending the War in the Year following, had the Emperor conſented to a ſmall Proviſion for *Procopius*, but the Irreſolution he ſhewed in this Reſpect, made the Negotiation come to nothing. Hereupon the *Huſſites* in 1429. entered *Germany*, and having burnt *Dreſden*, and cut in Pieces the Inhabitants of the City of *Guben*, laid all the Country, as far as *Magdeburg*, under Contribution. The next Year they burned the Cities of *Altenburg*, *Plauen*, *Culmbach*, and *Barcuth*; *Nurinberg* and the Cities in *Bavaria* paid large Sums to avoid the Ruin, they were threatened with, and a great Number of

People flocked for Refuge to *Brunſwick*. *Procopius* had at that Time an Army of 22000 Horſe, and 52000 Foot, and was followed, in his Return to *Bohemia*, by 3000 Wagons loaded with Booty. The Number of Cities and Caſtles reduced to Aſhes, during this Year only, amounted to above an Hundred. In the Year 1431. Pope *Martin* V. in Hopes to exterminate the *Huſſites*, ſent Cardinal *Julianus* to *Germany*, who raiſed an Army of 130,000 Men for this Purpoſe. But when they were on the Point of fighting a deciſive Battle near *Taus* in *Bohemia*, ſuch a Panick ſeized upon the *Germans*, that ſome took to Flight before the firſt Onſet began, and this they did with ſo much Precipitation, that they abandoned all their Baggage and Riches, among which the *Huſſites* found the Cardinals Croſs with his gaudy Veſtments, which afforded them no ſmall Matter of Diverſion. *Procopius* having engaged the next Morning thoſe that had ſtood their Ground, killed 11000, diſperſed the Reſt, and took 150 Pieces of Canon. The Year following he fell again upon *Miſnia*, advanced as far as *Leipzig*, and burned the Town
1433. of *Taucha*, with ſeveral other Places. At length the Prelates aſſembled at the Council of *Baſil*, to put a Stop to thoſe Ravages and Devaſtations, took upon them to reconcile Matters. For this Purpoſe *Procopius* was invited thither, where he came, attended by 300 Horſe, and after ſome Conferences, prevailed upon the Council, to grant the four following Articles of Religion, he was commiſſioned to inſiſt upon: "that the Word "of God ſhould be preached among the *Bohemians* without "Moleſtation; that the People ſhould be at Liberty to take "the Lord's Supper in both Kinds; that a Stop ſhould be "put to the Acquiſitions of the Clergy; and that all Sins "againſt God's Law ſhould be ſeverely puniſhed." Theſe Articles being agreed upon, the States of *Bohemia* appointed *Alexius Wrzeſtowſky*, Lord-Lieutenant of that Kingdom, which occaſioned a Miſunderſtanding between them and *Procopius*, who was ſo much diſpleaſed at it, that he threatened his Country

Country with Fire and Sword, and actually laid Siege to the City of *Pilſen*. Thus were the *Bohemians* divided among themſelves, whereby ſoon after was verified, what the Emperor *Sigiſmund* uſed to ſay, *That the* Bohemians *could not be conquered but by* Bohemians. *William* the *Victorious*, at his Requeſt, backed by that of the Fathers of the Council, marched before *New Prague*, 1434. which was the Capital and the ſtrongeſt Hold of the *Huſſites*; here he joined his Troops with thoſe of the States of *Bohemia*, who had taken up Arms againſt *Procopius* and his Aſſociates. As *Procopius* had left a numerous Garriſon in this City, it was apprehended, that much Time would be required to reduce it; but ſuch was the Bravery of the Beſiegers, that the Place ſurrendered in a ſhort Time; to the inexpreſſible Grief of *Procopius*, who, upon hearing of it, raiſed the Siege of *Pilſen*, and burned his Camp, with ſo much Precipitation, that a great Part of the Wounded periſhed in the Flames. His Rage was ſo great, that he made an Oath to extirpate all the Nobility in that Kingdom, ſhould it coſt him his Life. Agreeable hereto, he offered Battle to the States, and, it is ſaid, that they would have had but a bad Chance againſt him, had he been better provided with Horſe; for Want of which he loſt the Day, and was himſelf found amongſt the Dead. The Priſoners made in this Battle, were put in Barns and burned to Death, and the *Huſſites*, after this Overthrow, not being able to bring an Army into the Field, Peace was at length reſtored to *Bohemia*.

William was not engaged in this laſt Action, but returned to his Dominions, upon the Reduction of the City abovementioned. Some Time after Diſputes aroſe between him and the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, which drew on a War. Their Troops met near 1448. the Caſtle of *Homburg*, where *William* proved ſo ſucceſsful, that he obtained a ſignal Victory over this Prelate, who was thereby conſtrained to ſue for Peace. *William* afterwards aſſiſted *Gerhard* Count of *Oldenburg*, againſt *Maurice*, one of the ſame Family, who claimed the County of *Delmenhorſt*. *Maurice* had many Allies;

Allies; but *William*, notwithſtanding the Superiority of the
1462. Enemy's Troops, attacked them near *Siberg*, and broke into their Ranks with uncommon Bravery. It is obſerved by Hiſtorians, that a great Number fell by his own Hand, and that though he had the Misfortune to be thrown from his Horſe in the Heat of the Battle, and ſurrounded on all Sides, he, with great Courage and Preſence of Mind, fought his Way through the Enemy, recovered a Horſe, and after an obſtinate Fight, which laſted ſeveral Hours, remained Maſter of the Field of Battle.

We ought not to omit, that *William* was much diſappointed in the Opinion, he had of his Brother *Henry* the *Pacifick*, when he intruſted him with the Care of his Wife and Children, during the Time he made his Journey to the *Holy Land*. *Henry*, inſtead of acquitting himſelf of this Truſt with Fidelity, turned his Brother's Wife and Children out of the Caſtle of *Wolffenbuttel*, and made himſelf Maſter of almoſt all the Country of *Brunſwick*. So unexpected a Proceeding was Matter of general Surprize, as *Henry* had before that Time the Reputation of being a Prince remarkable for his peaceable and quiet Diſpoſition. This brought a Slur upon his Character; but what ſeems to palliate his Crime in ſome Meaſure is, that the Citizens of *Brunſwick*, who diſliked to be under an active Prince, were the chief Authors of this Fact. Howbeit *William* was ſo incenſed at his Brother's Breach of Truſt, that he came to an open Rupture with him. The War was carried on between them with great Animoſity, and cauſed much Deſolation throughout the Country of *Brunſwick*, but was at length happily terminated, by the Interpoſition of their reſpective Friends. *William*, ſo juſtly famed for his Valour, gave on this Occaſion a ſignal Proof of his being no leſs magnanimous and diſintereſted, for he not only reconciled himſelf with his Brother, but ſat down contented with a far leſs Share of Territories, than what he was intitled to. He was afterwards amply rewarded by Providence for his Greatneſs of Soul; ſo many Territories gradually devolved to him, that he had no

Reaſon

Reaſon to repent of having ſacrificed his Intereſt to the publick Tranquillity. He acquired the County of *Hallermund* in the Year 1435, the County of *Wunſtorff* in the Year 1447, the County of *Wolpe* in the Year 1460, and *Otho Cocles*, the laſt of the Line of *Gottingen*, happening to die three Years after, 1463. the whole Succeſſion of that Line fell to him. At length his Brother *Henry* departing this Life without Male Iſſue, he became 1473. poſſeſſed of all the States, that had ever belonged to the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*.

William from that Time kept his Reſidence at *Wolffenbuttel*. Few Princes or Generals in any Age come up with him in the Number of his Victories, and much fewer ſtill in the Number of his Years; for he lived to the Year 1482, and then died at the very uncommon Age of Ninety. He left by his Wife *Cæcilia* Daughter of *Frederic* I, Elector of *Brandenburg*, two Sons, *William* ſurnamed the *Younger* and *Frederic*, who divided their *Father's* Dominions: *William* reſided at *Wolffenbuttel* and *Frederic* at *Calenberg*.

Few Things of Note are ſaid of *Henry* ſurnamed the *Pacifick*, Brother of *William* the *Victorious*, by the Hiſtorians of his Time. The Tranſactions he was concerned in, appear too minute to claim a Place here; wherefore we ſhall content ourſelves to ſay, that he is reported to have been frugal without Avarice, and to have left large Sums in his Coffres at his Death, which happened in the Year 1473. He had, as has been ſaid no Male Iſſue by his Wife *Helena*, Daughter of *Adolph* Duke of *Cleves*, ſo that his Poſſeſſion fell of Courſe to *William* the *Victorious* his Brother.

Henry the Pacifick of the Line of Wolfenbuttel.

Table V.

Otho Son of *Beruhard* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, was much beloved on Account of his exact and impartial Adminiſtration of Juſtice. Among the Praiſes beſtowed on him, by the Writers of the Age he lived in, we meet with this remarkable one, that, to ſhew the tender Concern he had for his Subjects, he continually ſent out Detachments to ſcour the Roads, which were at that Time much infeſted by Gangs of Robbers.

Otho of the Houſe of Luneburg.

Table VI.

Nicolaus

Nicolaus Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, encouraged by *Otho*'s Character, put himſelf and his See under his Protection. In thoſe Days were greatly in Vogue the famous *Fehde*'s, *Diffidationes*, or *Challenges*, ſo called from a Letter of Defiance, ſent to the Party, againſt whom War was reſolved, three Days before any Hoſtilities were committed. This was then the favourite Way of deciding Differences, lawleſs Power took Place of Juſtice, the Conqueror was always thought to be in the Right and the vanquiſhed obliged to ſubmit to his Terms, howſoever iniquitous, Theſe Wars were ſeldom confined to the *Principals* that were at Variance together, each Party got Allies, ſo that ſmall Differences oftentimes drew after them the Ruin of whole Countries. The Provinces bordering on the Territories of the contending Parties were uſed to ſhare their Fates, which obliged ſuch Cities and Principalities, as were apprehenſive of theſe Inconveniences, to put themſelves under the Protection of ſome powerful Prince in the Neighbourhood, or to enter into Alliance with the Aſſociation of the *Rhine*, the Society of St. *George* in *Suabia*, or that of the *Hans Towns*. It is not exactly known, when theſe *Diffidationes* or *Challenges* firſt came in Vogue, but it is pretty certain, that they were utterly aboliſhed in the Year 1495. when by the common Conſent of the States of the Empire, and with their Participation, a regular Court of Judicature was eſtabliſhed, to be kept in ſome City in *Germany* (*a*), where the Injured might complain of the Wrongs done them and get Redreſs. *Germany*, for this Purpoſe, was divided firſt into ſix, and afterwards into ten Circles, one or two of the Princes of each Circle were made the Directors of it, and it was ordered, that to them ſhould be committed the Execution of the Decrees, this Court of Judicature ſhould pronounce.

(*a*) It was firſt eſtabliſhed at Frankfort on the Mayn, afterwards removed to Spiers, and is now kept at Wetzlar.

Otho had married *Elizabeth*, Heireſs of the County of *Eberſtein*, by Virtue of whoſe Right, that County fell to the Houſe of *Brunſwick* after her Father's Death, who left no Male Iſſue. The Caſtle of *Hachmelen* and the City of *Borgdorff*, with its Territories

Territories were alſo annexed to his Dominions. He died without Iſſue, and his Brother *Frederic* ſucceeded him.

Frederic of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, Son of *Bernhard*, was ſurnamed the *Pious* and alſo the *Juſt*, on account of his exemplary Life. He ſucceeded his Brother *Otho* in the Year 1445. In his Time the City of *Luneburg*, being much indebted, intreated the Prelates and the other Clergy, that received Rents from the Saltpits in that City, to give up for a certain Number of Years the Moiety of theſe Rents towards the Diſcharge of the Debts. This they refuſed to comply with, and upon the City's inſiſting upon it, carried their Complaints before the Pope. *Frederic*, partly on this Account and partly moved by Devotion, made a Journey to *Rome* in the Year 1450, and took upon him to ſollicit in Behalf of the City; but his Efforts were without Succeſs. The Prelates with the other Clergy obtained a Sentence in their Favour, and this gave Occaſion to great Commotions in the City of *Luneburg*, which laſted a long Time. Frederick the Pious, of the Houſe of Luneburg. Table VI.

Frederic had a natural Propenſity to great and good Actions; he was often heard to ſay: *That it was below the Dignity of a Man to deſire to live to himſelf alone, and that the Remembrance of having conferred Obligations was attended with ſo peculiar a Pleaſure, that on this Account alone none ſhould neglect the Opportunities, that offer, of being ſerviceable to their Fellow Creatures.* Agreable to this Maxim, he intereſted himſelf in Favour of the City of *Luneburg*, and on the ſame Account, ſome Years after, he aſſiſted the Citizens of *Munſter*, who diſagreed with the Chapter of that See about the Election of a Biſhop. The Citizens being ſenſible of the Virtue and good Government of thoſe of their Biſhops, who had formerly been elected out of the Family of *Hoya*, deſired at this Time, that the Chapter might chuſe *Erich* Count of *Hoya*, who lately had been diſpoſſeſſed of the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck*; but the Chapter, diſdaining to be influenced in the Election by their Recommendation, choſe *Walram* Count of *Meurs*, Brother to *Theodoric* II. Archbiſhop of *Cologn*, a Perſon, ſaid to have been little qualified for that Sta-

tion, and even to have made Uſe of ſcandalous Means to pave his Way to this Advancement. The Inhabitants of *Munſter*, enraged at this Diſappointment, levied War againſt the Chapter and the Archbiſhop; they at firſt put themſelves under the Conduct of the Count of *Hoya*, but he not being an experienced Soldier, Application was made to *Frederic*, who thereupon conſented to head the Army. Intelligence being brought, that the Archbiſhop was advanced with a conſiderable Army towards the City of *Munſter*, he alſo moved that Way, and notwithſtanding he was but ſlenderly provided with Forces by the Citizens, incamped in the open Field, waiting there for the Arrival of the Enemy. A large Body of *Frederic*'s own Troops, which he had ordered to join him, were upon their March, but before their Junction could be made, the Archbiſhop, who was much ſuperior to him in Strength, attacked him at ſo great a Diſadvantage, that *Frederic*, though he fought moſt valiantly, was routed and taken Priſoner. His Captivity laſted for ſome Time, and he was obliged to give a conſiderable Sum of Money to redeem himſelf.

Such was *Frederic*'s Courage in Adverſity, that he bore this Misfortune with great Tranquillity of Mind, being ſatisfied with the Juſtice of the Cauſe, he had been engaged in, and conſidering this, as the only Rule, whereby Men's Actions ought to be
1459. tried, let the Iſſue or Event be what it will. Some Years after he reſolved to retire from the World, and having founded the Convent of St. *Francis* in *Zelle*, he fixed his Abode there, giving up the Government of his States to his eldeſt Son *Bernhard* II. This Prince happened to die before him, whereupon his youngeſt Son *Otho*, ſurnamed the *Magnanimous*, came to the Poſſeſſion of the Dutchy of *Lunéburg*, but he alſo departing this Life before *Frederic*, and his Son not being then of Age, the Grandfather was obliged to quit the Convent, and to reſume the Government of his States. He died in 1478; his Wife was *Magdalen* Daughter of *Frederic* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*.

Henry

HENRY III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
FREDERIC of the Line of *Calenberg*.
WILLIAM the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*.
BERNHARD II. after his Death OTHO the *Magnanimous*. } of the Houſe of *Luneburg*.

Henry III. Son of *Erich* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, gave (*a*) the County of *Lutterberg* in Fief to the Counts of *Hohnſtein*. He had ſome Diſputes with *Lewis* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, who, with his Allies marched before the Caſtle of *Grubenhagen*, where *Henry* reſided and beſieged it; but the Reſolution the Beſieged ſhewed in defending themſelves, baffled his Deſign. Upon this Diſappointment he bent his March to the Caſtle of *Salze*, where *Elizabeth* Abbeſs of *Ganderſheim*, *Henry*'s Siſter, kept her Court, and had retired thither on Account of a Contagion that happened in the City of *Ganderſheim*. The Landgrave, notwithſtanding he was informed of the Princeſs's reſiding there, thought it no Diſparagement to his Honour to inveſt the Place; but the Abbeſs, to make him ſenſible, he had undertaken a Thing little becoming a generous Wariour, on the firſt Ball that was diſcharged againſt the Caſtle, ordered a Smock to be hung out upon a Pole; the Sight of which gave him ſo much Confuſion, that he immediately deſiſted from his Attempt, and raiſed the Siege. *Henry* died in the Year 1469. and left by his Wife *Margaret*, Daughter of *John* I. Duke of *Sagan* and *Croſſen*, one Son named *Henry*, who reſided at *Salze* and died without Iſſue. *Albert* III. Brother of *Henry* III. ſucceeded him.

Henry III. of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

(*a*) 1456.

Little is ſaid of *Frederic* of the Line of *Calenberg*, Son of *William* the *Victorious*, by the Hiſtorians of his Time, ſave, that he was unfortunate in a War againſt the Archbiſhop of *Cologn*. It is thought, that he was affected by ſome unforeſeen Accident, which made him grow melancholy. He died in the Year 1494. without Iſſue, and the Principality of *Calenberg* fell to the Sons of his Brother *William* the *Younger*.

Frederic of the Line of Calenberg. Table V.

William the Younger of the Line of Wolffenbuttel. Table V.

William the *Younger*, Brother to *Frederic*, did not inherit the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel* till the Year 1482. after the Death of his Father *William* the *Victorious*; nevertheleſs he was much courted before that Time by his Neighbours; an Inſtance whereof we find in the City of *Hoxſter* in the Territories of the Abby of *Corvey*, which in 1480. put itſelf under his Protection. He made himſelf known in the War, that was carried on in his Time, between *Herman* Landgrave of *Heſſe* and *Rupert* Elector of *Cologn*; the laſt of whom having more than once infringed the Capitulation, he had ſworn to at his coming to the See, the Canons diſowned him, and having at firſt conſtituted the Landgrave Governor, ſoon after elected him Archbiſhop of *Cologn*. *Rupert* had Recourſe to *Charles* the *Bold* Duke of *Burgundy*, who marched an Army to his Aſſiſtance, and beſieged the City of *Neus*, in the Archbiſhoprick of *Cologn*; whereby the Inhabitants, among whom was the Landgrave himſelf, were reduced to Famine, but nothwithſtanding defended the City bravely, till the Army of the Empire arrived, and obliged *Charles* to raiſe the Siege, after he had aſſaulted it 56 Times without Succeſs. *William* on this Occaſion commanded a conſiderable Part of the Succour, which his Father ſent to ſtrenghten the Army, and was highly eſteemed by the Emperor *Frederic* III. on account of his Valour.

1474.

Eight Years after his coming to the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, he acquired to it the City of *Helmſtædt*. This City, which is at preſent ſo much diſtinguiſhed for being the Seat of the Muſes, belonged from Time immemorial to the Abbot of *Werden* in *Weſtphalia*, and at that Time denied Obedience to its Maſter. Hereupon the Abbot offered to ſell it to the Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, who aſking him the Reaſon why he offered it to ſell, was anſwered, *that the Burghers refuſed to be Children of Monks any longer*, to which the Biſhop replied, *that were this the Caſe they would as little like to be Children of Prieſts*, wherefore he adviſed him, to offer the City to Duke *William* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*; who accordingly bought it and incorporated it into his Principality. He ceded in the Year 1491. the Regency

1490.

of

of his Dominions to his two Sons *Henry* and *Erich*, whom he had by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Botho* Count of *Stolberg*; the firſt continued the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, and the other was the Founder of a new one at *Calenberg*. *William* reſerved no more for himſelf than the Diſtrict of *Gottingen*, and led from that Time a private Life. The Intrepidity of this Prince and his Sentiments on Death are worthy of Notice. *He looked upon Fear as the greateſt Torment that could befal Men; that it availed nothing to apprehend what is unavoidable; and that to fear Death, was the ſame Thing as to call for it, ſince the Fear of Death was dying continually.* He confirmed theſe Sentiments by his Example, for he took a particular Delight in erecting his Tomb, inſpecting the Workmen every Day for ſome Hours, and when it was finiſhed, he often viſited his laſt Abode, and even lay in it ſometimes, that by meditating on Death, he might diveſt it of its Horrors, and deſcend, as it were, living into the Grave. The Time of his Death is variouſly reported, but the Opinion of thoſe, who place it in 1503, ſeems to be the beſt grounded.

Bernhard II. of the Houſe of Luneburg. Table VI.

Bernhard was Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, when his Father *Frederic* the *Pious* retired into the Convent of *St. Francis* at *Zelle* in 1459. Hereupon he reſigned the Biſhoprick, and married *Mathildis*, Daughter to *Otho* III. Count of *Schaumburg*, a Lady much celebrated for her great Beauty. The Canons of *Hildeſheim* were ſo much diſpleaſed at his Reſignation, that they ſeverely reflected upon him for it: ſaying, *that he left* Mary, *who was a Queen, to take* Mathildis, *who was but a Counteſs*. *Bernhard*, notwithſtanding their Ill-Will, had ſo much Credit with them, that he procured the reſigned Biſhoprick for *Erneſt* Count of *Schaumburg*, his Brother in Law. He ruled the Dutchy of *Lueburg* five Years, and died in 1464 without Iſſue.

Otho ſurnamed the Magnanimous of the Houſe of Luneburg. Table VI.

His Brother *Otho*, ſurnamed the *Magnanimous*, ſucceeded him. Some of his Vaſſals having behaved diſreſpectful to him, he was obliged to make them return to their Duty by Force of Arms. On this Occaſion he retook in 1464 the Caſtle of *Hitzaker*, which then belonged to the Family of *Bulow*, who of all his Vaſſals had

had provoked him the moſt. He might have treated the others with the ſame Severity, but he thought it better became him, to ſhew his Power, than to exert it; which ſingular Inſtance of his Greatneſs of Mind procured him, with the Love of his Subjects, the Surname of *Magnanimous*. He died in 1471 in the 32. Year of his Age, and left by his Wife *Ann*, Daughter of *John* Count of *Naſſau*, two Sons; *Henry* and *William*. *William* died in his Infancy, and *Henry* was under Age at his Fathers Death. *Frederic* the *Pious*, his Grand Father, was obliged to reſume the Regency, in which he continued to his Death, as has been ſaid above.

ALBERT. III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
HENRY the *Elder* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*.
ERICH. I. or the *Elder* of the Line of *Calenberg*.
HENRY the *Younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*.

Albert III. of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

Albert III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, ſucceeded his Brother *Henry* III. of the ſame Line, and was, by the Inſtigation of the Citizens of *Eimbeck*, imbroiled in a War againſt *William* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, which ended to the Diſadvantage of both. He died in 1490, and left by his Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Volrad* I. Count of *Waldeck*, two Sons *Philip* and *Erich*, *Philip* ſucceeded him, and *Erich* became Biſhop of *Paderborn*, of *Oſnabruck*, and of *Munſter*.

Henry the Elder of the Line of Wolffenbuttel, Table V. 1492.

Henry, ſurnamed the *Elder*, ſucceeded his Father *William* the *Younger* at *Wolffenbuttel* in the Year 1491. The Magiſtrates of the City of *Brunſwick*, through the Lenity of his Predeceſſors, had aſſumed great Liberties to themſelves, and began to think they were free from all Obedience, and from performing any extraordinary Service upon Occaſion. *Henry* expoſtulated with them about their pretended Privileges and Preſcription, and inſiſted, that a great Part of thoſe they enjoyed, were his Prerogative. The Diſpute was for that Time made up, but the ſame Com-

Complaints having been afterwards renewed on ſundry Occaſions, the Citizens were at Length obliged to return to their Obedience in 1671, as will be obſerved in its proper Place.

He made in the Year 1503, a Treaty with his Brother *Erich* I. of the Line of *Calenberg*, and with *Henry* the *Younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, in which they ſtipulated with each other, not to diſpoſe of their reſpective States without the joint Conſent of each. Some Years after he engaged with his Brother *Erich*, his two Sons *Henry* the *Younger* and *Chriſtopher* Arch-Biſhop of *Bremen*, and *George* Duke of *Saxony*, in a War againſt the Friezlanders; they were all of them ſucceſsful in the Courſe of it, excepting *Henry*, who at the Siege of the Caſtle of *Ort* or *Leer-Orth*, as he was reconnoitring the Enemy, was ſhot with a Ball from the Caſtle, and ſlain. This happened in the Year 1514. He left by his Wife *Catherine*, Daughter of *Erich* II. Duke of *Pomerania*, ſix Sons, *Chriſtopher*, *Erich*, *Henry*, *Francis*, *William*, and *George*, of whom *Henry* alone ſucceeded him. *Chriſtopher* got the Arch-biſhoprick of *Bremen*, *Erich* became *Commander* of the *Teutonick* Order at *Memel* in *Pruſſia*, *Francis* was made Biſhop of *Minden*, *William* had the *Commandry* of the Order of *St. John* at *Mirow* in *Mecklenburg*, and *George* became Arch-biſhop of *Bremen*, after the Death of his Brother *Chriſtopher*, and enjoyed at the ſame Time the Biſhopricks of *Minden* and of *Verden*.

Erich I, or the *Elder* ſucceeded his Father *William* the *Younger* at *Calenberg*, in the Year 1491. He lived at a Time, when the whole World ſeemed to put on a new Face in Matters of Politicks. The Emperor *Maximilian* I. gave a new Form to the *Roman* Empire, and by marrying the rich Heireſs of *Charles* the *Bold*, Duke of *Burgundy*, laid a Baſis for that vaſt Power, to which the Houſe of *Auſtria* raiſed itſelf from that Time with ſo prodigious a Rapidity. *Lewis* XI. on his Part, had laid the Foundation of an abſolute Power in *France*. *Ferdinand* the *Catholick* had reunited all the Kingdoms in *Spain*. *Portugal* arrived

Erich I. or the Elder of the Line of Calenberg.

Table V.

to

to the Summit of Happineſs under *Emanuel*. *Henry* VII. finiſhed the Conteſts between the *Red* and *White Roſes* in *England*. Pope *Alexander* VI. appeared formidable in *Italy*. *Chriſtian* was in Poſſeſſion of all the three Kingdoms in the North. *Poland* had for its King *Sigiſmund* I. one of the moſt powerful Kings, that had ever occupied the *Poliſh* Throne; and the Power of the *Turks*, after the Conqueſt of *Conſtantinople*, became every Day more and more conſiderable both in *Europe* and in the *Eaſt*. Whether or no the immenſe Riches, which about this Time began to be brought from both *Indies* to *Europe*, in ſome Meaſure might not have contributed to the particular Situation, the different Powers abovementioned were in, muſt be left to the Reader's Deciſion.

Erich, prompted by a Motive of Devotion, made, in the 18th. Year of his Age, a Tour to *Jeruſalem*, from whence he returned by the Way of *Rome*. He expected to have found none but pious People there, but having, to his great Surprize, experienced the contrary, he had but a very indifferent Opinion of Papacy ever after. The Fervour of his Devotion being ſomewhat abated, he gave himſelf intirely up to a Martial Life, and ſhared in the Danger and Glory of all the Undertakings of the Emperor *Maximilian* I. who drew great Advantage from the generous Aſſiſtance he received at *Erich*'s Hands on all Occaſions.

1490. At the Death of *Mathias Corvinus* King of *Hungary*, who was a great Enemy of the Emperor *Frederic*, *Maximilian*'s Father, ſeveral Cities in *Auſtria* and even the Caſtle in the City of *Vienna* were in the Poſſeſſion of the *Hungarians*. *Maximilian* having formed a Deſign to diſlodge them, laid Siege to this Caſtle; the Beſieged vigouroufly defending themſelves, this gave Occaſion to a general Aſſault, wherein *Maximilian* and *Erich* were the foremoſt in ſcaling the Caſtle. *Erich* having planted the firſt *Auſtrian* Colours on the Walls, *Maximilian* attempted to do the ſame, but unlukely received a Wound, which obliged him to cauſe a Retreat to be ſounded. The Beſieged however being apprehenſive of a ſecond Aſſault, and fearing the Conſequence

quences of it, capitulated the next Day, whereupon the *Hungarians* marched out, and ſoon after they, with the Reſt of their Countrymen, quitted all the Places they occupied in *Auſtria*. On this their Retreat *Maximilian* and *Erich*, at the Head of an Army of 15000 Men, went in Purſuit of them and carried the War into their Country. Much Succeſs attended their Expedition, and among other Conqueſts, they made themſelves Maſters of *Stuhl-Weiſſenburg*, whereupon *Maximilian* aſſumed the Title of King of *Hüngary*. At this Time the greateſt Efforts ſhould have been made for keeping this Dignity, but the Army was ſo ill reinforced, that it was unable to undertake any Thing of Moment afterwards, ſo that *Uladiſlaus* then King of *Hungary*, taking Advantage of the Poſture Affairs were then in, obtained tolerable Conditions of Peace in 1491.

In the ſame Year, *William* the *Younger*, *Erich*'s Father, ceding his Dominions to his Sons, the Principality of *Calenberg* fell to *Erich's* Share, whereof he immediately took Poſſeſſion. However his Taſte for a warlike Life ſuffered him not to remain long inactive: he returned to the Emperor *Maximilian*, and aſſiſted him in the War, he was then carrying on againſt the *Palatine* Houſe. After the Death of *George* ſurnamed the *Rich*, Duke of *Bavaria*, his Son in Law *Rupert* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*, diſputed the Succeſſion of *Bavaria* with *Albert* IV, who was the neareſt in Blood to *George* the *Rich*. The Emperor *Maximilian* I. who was Brother in Law to *Albert*, favoured him againſt *Rupert*, who relied on the Aſſiſtance of *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, and on that of *Uladiſlaus* IV. King of *Bohemia*. It happened, that *Rupert* died before the Beginning of the War, whereupon *Philip* Elector *Palatine* purſued the Claims of *Rupert*'s Children. However his Reliance on the *French*, who failed to fulfil their Promiſes, would have diſconcerted his Meaſures on his firſt ſetting out, had not the *Bohemians* been more faithful, and led a conſiderable Body of Troops againſt *Albert*. Great Things were expected and might

have been done by theſe Forces, but *Erich*, being ſenſible how important it was, to prevent their getting Footing in *Bavaria*, attacked them with great Order and Bravery, and after forcing
1504. them to give Way, killed about 2000. whereupon the Reſt took the Flight. The Emperor, who was preſent in this Action, expoſed himſelf ſo much, that he received a Blow with an Iron Flail, which made him fall from his Horſe. *Erich*, whoſe Preſence of Mind was admirable, perceiving the Danger he was in, run to his Aſſiſtance, reſcued him from the Hands of the Enemy, and brought him back in Safety, but not without receiving many Wounds, whereof ſome were very dangerous. The Emperor was ſo highly pleaſed at *Erich*'s Conduct, on this Occaſion, and preſerved ſo grateful a Senſe of the Obligation he lay under to him, that from that Time forwards he always called him *Brother*, and to perpetuate the Memory of *Erich's* Valour, added a *bright Star* to his Coat of Arms on the very Field of Battle, with this Explanation : *that as the Morning Star exceeds all the others in Luſtre, ſo Duke* Erich *was as much ſuperior to all other Princes of his Time.* This Star has ever ſince continued in the Coat of Arms of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and is placed upon the Helmet in the Middle of the *Peacock's Train.* The Conſequence of this Action was, that *Erich* laid Siege to the Fortreſs of *Kufflein* in *Tyrol.* This important Place had ſome Time before been ſold to the *Palatines*, by one *Pintzenauer*, a *Bavarian*, then Commander of it, on Condition, that he ſhould be continued by them in the ſame Poſt. A large Garriſon defended the Place; they were well provided, and in ſuch high Spirits, that as often as a Canon-Ball flew againſt the Walls, which were fourteen Feet thick, they had the Spot ſwept with a Broom by Way of Deriſion. *Maximilian* was ſo inraged at this their Inſolence and Contempt, that in the Heat of Paſſion he made an Oath, that he would not pardon one ſingle Man, and even that he would ſtrike, whoſoever ſhould dare venture to intercede with him in behalf of the Garriſon. Purſuant to this Reſo-

Reſolution, *Erich* had no ſooner made himſelf Maſter of the Fortreſs, but *Pintzenauer* and ſeveral chief Officers were beheaded. However a *Bohemian*, who had valiantly behaved in the Defence of the Fortreſs, and 40 others, had the good Luck to ſave their Lives by *Erich*'s generous Interpoſition; *Maximilian* being moved by this Prince's Concern for them, could not deny his Requeſt, but at the ſame Time being reſolved not to violate his Oath, found out a Salvo, which was to touch *Erich*'s Cheek gently, whereupon he granted them their Pardon.

Not long after this Expedition, a War breaking out between the Emperor and the *Venetians*, *Erich* acted againſt them in the Imperial Army. This Republic had reaped great Advantages from the Diviſions and Troubles, whereunto *Italy* had been expoſed for a long while together; by the many Poſſeſſions, it had torn from *Lombardy*, from the *Eccleſiaſtical State*, and lately from the Kingdom of *Naples*, it ſeemed, to be in a Way to lord it over all *Italy*. The Extent of its Dominions adding to its Power in Proportion, the Republic could not but become an Object of Jealouſy to all the neighbouring Powers. It was thought neceſſary by them, not only to prevent its making further Incroachments, but likewiſe to reduce it within more reaſonable Bounds; for which Purpoſe a ſecret Alliance was entered into at *Cambray* by the Emperor *Maximilian*, Pope *Julius* II, 1507.
Ferdinand King of *Spain*, and *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, whereunto *Francis* II. Duke of *Mantua* and *Alphonſus* I. Duke of *Modena* afterwards acceeded. Although the Preventing *Venice* from growing too powerful, was given out the ſole Cauſe of this Alliance, it is well known, that each of the Allies had his particular Views in it. *Maximilian* I. engaged in it on a double Account, *viz.* to make good his Claims to the Cities of *Padua*, *Verona*, and *Vicenza* in *Lombardy*, and to be revenged on the *Venetians*, who had affronted him, by denying him a Paſſage, when he went to *Rome* to be crowned. Pope *Julius* II. was influenced by the Hopes of acquiring the Province of *Romagna*, in

which *Ravenna* lies, formerly the Capital of the Echarchate of the *Greeks*. *Lewis* XII. King of *France*, who then poſſeſſed the Dutchy of *Milan*, aimed at the Cities of *Breſcia*, *Bergamo*, and *Cremona*, which the *Venetians* had torn from the *Milaneſe*. *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, at that Time Maſter of the Kingdom of *Naples*, not brooking, that the *Venetians* ſhould keep the Cities of *Brundiſi*, *Otranto*, and *Pentigliano* in his Kingdom, wanted to diſpoſſeſs them. And as for *Francis* II. Duke of *Mantua*, and *Alphonſus* I. Duke of *Modena*, though perhaps they had no particular Views of enlarging their Dominions, yet were they under a Neceſſity of declaring themſelves in Favour of one of the Parties, for Fear of being ſwallowed up by both; and Reaſon told them, that it was ſurer to ſide with the Allies, than with the *Venetians*, who had ſo many Enemies to cope with at once. Each Ally began to exert himſelf to the utmoſt of his Power. The *French* beat the *Venetians* near the River *Adige*; the Fruits whereof were the Conqueſt of *Breſcia*, *Bergamo*, *Cremona*, and *Peſchiera*; and had the *French* immediately marched to *Venice*, they would have rendered themſelves Maſters of it without much Difficulty. The Imperial Army, in the mean while, paſſed through *Friuli* and conquered the Cities
1509. of *Vicenza*, *Verona*, and *Padua*, ſo that the *Venetians* loſt all their Poſſeſſions on *Terra Firma*, except *Trevigio*. The Pope on his Part, over-run the Province of *Romagna*, but was unſucceſsful before *Ravenna*, its Capital; whilſt the King of *Spain* poſſeſſed himſelf of all that belonged to the *Venetians* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. As for the Duke of *Mantua*, he did nothing remarkable, but the Duke of *Modena* got the better of their Fleet in an Engagement that happened in the *Adriatick*, and returned to *Ferrara* in a Sort of a naval Triumph on Board of one of their chief Gallies. The *Venetians* thus brought to the very Brink of Deſtruction, thought it high Time, to do their utmoſt to break a League, which had been ſo fatal to them; and as this could not be compaſſed without giving Satisfaction to ſome

one

one of the moſt potent of the Allies, they began by ſending Ambaſſadors to the Emperor, ordering them to repreſent to him, in the moſt moving Manner, the Straits, they were reduced to, which they did by making Uſe in their Speech of the following Expreſſions: *We throw our Arms at your Feet, Invincible Emperor*, ſaid they, *and we fly for Refuge to your unparallelled Clemency and divine Goodneſs. We fall down proſtrate before you in the Name of the Duke, the Senate and the People of Venice, and beg in the moſt humble Manner, that you will vouchſafe to look upon our Miſery with Eyes of Pity, and comfort us again with your Pardon. All the Conditions of Peace, Moſt potent Emperor, you ſhall be pleaſed to preſcribe us, we ſhall conſider as juſt and equitable. We even inflict on ourſelves a Puniſhment, which is, that we will reſtore, all that we ever have taken from the Holy Roman Empire or the glorious Houſe of Auſtria. We are willing not only to give up theſe Poſſeſſions, but to yield alſo all other Territories, we have upon the Terra Firma, and to renounce for ever all the Claims we have to them. We offer moreover, to pay every Year to your Imperial Majeſty and to all your lawful Succeſſors, fifty Pounds of Gold, as a Tribute, and moſt ſubmiſſively to obey all your Orders, Laws and Ordinances*, &c. It may be eaſily imagined, how much it muſt have coſt a Republick, that had made ſo conſiderable a Figure in *Europe* for many Centuries, to condeſcend to make Uſe of this humble and ſubmiſſive Style; nothing could probably have prompted them to take ſo mortifying a Step, but the Hope they had, thereby to get rid of one of their moſt potent Enemies. However they were deceived in their Expectations; the Ambaſſy proved fruitleſs, the Emperor, who could not be prevailed upon to abandon his Allies, conſtantly refuſed to grant them the Peace they applied for; whereupon Duke *Erich* by his Directions continued to commit Hoſtilities. The Republick, being thus thoroughly convinced, there was no Accommodation to be brought about between them and the Emperor, turned to the

Pope,

Pope, and, preſuming that nothing was more likely to prejudice him in their Behalf than ſome valuable Conſideration, they offered him the Province of *Romandiola* or *Romagna*; this had the deſired Effect, he accepted of the Tender, and made a ſeparate Peace with them; notwithſtanding he had ſolemnly ſworn on taking the Hoſt, that he would remain faithful to the Allies. Not content with this Breach of Faith, he had the Aſſurance, to ſummon the Emperor and the King of *France* to withdraw their Troops, and when they, finding themſelves baſely deſerted, called him a *perfidious Man*, he thought it a ſufficient Apology to reply: *that as he was the common Father of all Chriſtendom, it had not been in his Power, to ſhut up his tender Heart to the humble and penitent Suit of the Venetians.* The Emperor as well as the King of *France*, being piqued at the Pope's Conduct on this Occaſion, were ſo far from following his Example, that they ſeemed more than ever determined againſt making Peace. Hereupon the Theatre of War changed unexpectedly: The
1511. Pope, the King of *Spain*, *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, the Republick of *Venice*, and the *Swiſs Cantons* allied themſelves againſt the *Germans* and the *French*. *Lewis* XII. was ſo little ſtartled at this formidable Alliance, that he doubted not, but he ſhould get the better of it, and in Conſequence of this, he had a Coin ſtruck with this remarkable Inſcription: *Perdam Babylonis Nomen* i. e. *I will deſtroy the very Name of Babylon or Rome.* In 1512. his Troops beat the *Venetians* near *Breſcia*, and being joined by the Imperial Forces, in the ſame Year on Eaſterday, a complete Victory was won over the Pope's Troops near *Ravenna*. This unexpected Defeat got the better of his *Holineſs*'s Temper, he was ſo much nettled at it, that he forgot for this Time, that he was *the common Father of Chriſtendom*, and thenceforth meditated nothing but Revenge. A martial Fit ſeizing upon him on a ſudden, he took the Field, and looking on St. *Peter's* Keys as uſeleſs on this Occaſion, threw them into the *Tiber*, and as a Friend of his, thereupon, put him in Mind of

of theſe Words of *Chriſt* to *Peter: Put up thy Sword into the Scabbard*, he ſmartly replied, that *he would very readily do the ſame, as ſoon as he had had the Opportunity, like Peter, to cut off one of his Enemy's Ears.* The Pope was fortunate in this new War; for by it he got the City of *Bologna* or *Bononia* with its Territory; this Succeſs gave him no ſmall Satisfaction, as likewiſe the Reconciliation, which was ſoon after brought about between him and the Emperor; whereupon Duke *Erich* withdrew the Imperial Troops from thoſe of the King of *France*, which obliged the Forces of this Prince to retire from *Italy* in 1513. they not being able to ſtand their Ground againſt ſo many. Hereby the Scales were turned; for the Emperor *Maximilian*, being now allied with the King of *England* and both ſeconded by the *Swiſs*, theſe three Powers attacked the King of *France* on different Sides. The Imperial Troops took *Beſançon* in *Franche Comté*, the *Swiſs* beſieged *Dijon* in *Burgundy*, the *Engliſh* conquered *Teroanne* and *Tournay* and beat the *French* near *Guinegaſt*, which Action is called *the Battle of Spurs*, on Account that the *French* made more Uſe of their Spurs than their Swords in this Engagement. Had the *Engliſh*, *Swiſs*, and *Imperialiſts*, after theſe Succeſſes, joined their Forces, the King of *France* would probably have much been much diſtreſſed, but the *Engliſh* went home of their own Accord, the *Swiſs* were ſatisfied with 60,000 Crowns, and the Emperor, who had all along ſhewed but little Inclination for this laſt War, ordered his Troops to withdraw. Hiſtorians obſerve, that Duke *Erich*, while at *Beſançon*, was in great Danger of loſing his Life by a Conſpiracy that was formed againſt him, but that a Lady, who was appriſed of it, and juſtly admired his ſuperior Merit, being terrified at the Thought, that ſo valiant a Prince ſhould be baſely murdered, diſcovered the Plot in Time, and thereby ſaved his Life. 1513.

Our chief Deſign being to relate the memorable Actions of the Princes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and to interfere no more in the general-

general Affairs of *Europe*, than as theſe have ſome Connexion with the Hiſtory of this illuſtrious Houſe: it muſt not be expected, that we ſhould continue to relate, in what manner the *Venetian* War was carried on, after Duke *Erich* quitted the Imperial Army,
1513. which happened in the Year 1513. We ſhall therefore only obſerve, that the *Venetians* at laſt got the better of the Emperor, and that after beating him near *Vicenza*, and repoſſeſſing themſelves of *Verona*, they obliged him in 1515. to make Peace with them, upon Terms, which were much to their Advantage. *Erich* at length returned to his Dominions, after he had been abſent from them ten Years, in which Time he had fought *twelve Battles* and acted in Perſon *in twenty different Aſſaults*. His Subjects received him with open Arms, joyfully congratulating their victorious Prince, who as a Teſtimony of his Courage and Succeſs, brought back with him a great Number of Colours, and other warlike Trophies, taken from the Enemy in his Expeditions.

It has been ſaid above, that in the Year 1463, after the Death of *Otho Cocles*, the laſt of the Line of *Gottingen*, *William* the *Victorious*, *Erich*'s Grand-Father, poſſeſſed himſelf of the States of that Line. Hereupon a great Law-Suit enſued between the Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, which laſted till *Erich's* Return, when it was happily concluded in his Favour, he remaining in Poſſeſſion of the States of *Gottingen* with the Territories belonging thereto.

He began in 1526. to build a Caſtle with a magnificent Palace, which he finiſhed in 1530. and called it after his Name *Erichſburg*. It may be conceived, that this additional Expence, joined to the great Charges he was at in the many Expeditions, he had undertaken, muſt have cauſed him to contract conſiderable Debts: yet ſuch was his Tenderneſs for his Subjects, that he could not be prevailed upon to overcharge them with Taxes. An Alchymiſt having one Day offered to ſhew him a Method, how to inrich himſelf by tranſmuting Copper into Silver,

Silver, which ſhould ſtand the Fire nine or ten Times, after which, he confeſſed, its Virtue would begin to decreaſe: *Erich*, notwithſtanding he was ſtraitened for Want of Money, would never permit him to make the Experiment, but rejecting his Propoſal with Indignation, ordered him to quit fortwith his Dominions, on Pain of having his Eyes put out.

A Diet being appointed at *Hagenau* in the Year 1540, he aſſiſted at it, and died there, not without Suſpicion of having been poiſoned. He left by his ſecond Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Joachim* I. Elector of *Brandenburg*, one Son, named *Erich* II. who ſucceeded him in the Principality of *Calenberg*.

Henry the *Younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, was ten Years old when his Grandfather *Frederic* died. His Mother kept the Adminiſtration till he came of Age. The Beginning of his Reign was auſpicious; *Francis* Count of *Diepholt*, offered to hold his County as a Fief from him, and to become his Vaſſal, which was complied with; and hereby, after the Extinction of that Family, the County of *Diepholt* devolved to the Houſe of *Luneburg*. The Middle and End of his Reign were unfortinate. Henry the Younger of the Houſe of Luneburg. Table VI.

The Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, at this Time, was in a moſt flouriſhing Condition. Seven fine Counties belonged to it, ſo that thereby *John* of the Houſe of *Saxe Lauenburg*, its Biſhop, had a very conſiderable Income. His Ambition increaſing with his Riches, he ventured to make War upon Duke *Erich* I. and his Nephew *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, in the Year 1519. immediately upon the Death of the Emperor *Maximilian* I. with whom theſe Princes were in great Favour. The Occaſion of it was trifling; *John* had a Pique againſt one *Burchard de Saldern*, who being in high Eſteem with *Erich* and his Nephew, he upon this Account picked a Quarrel with them, and in order to ſtrengthen his Party, on ſome Pretence or other, prevailed upon *Henry* the *Younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg* and ſeveral others of his Neighbours, to enter into Alliance with him. *Erich* had Intel-

ligence of this League, and taking Umbrage at the Biſhop's preparing for War, aſked what were his Reaſons for ſo doing; to which he replied: that, provided Duke *Erich* and his Relations would but leave him in Poſſeſſion of the Peace he then enjoyed, he would not attempt to diſturb theirs. Yet nothwithſtanding theſe fair Promiſes, ſcarce had he heard of the Emperor *Maximilian*'s Death, but he began Hoſtilities; he fell upon the Biſhoprick of *Minden* in the Middle of Paſſion Week, when by Reaſon of his Function he ought to have been employed in a quite different Manner. *Francis*, Brother of *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, was then Biſhop of *Minden*, and in cloſe Alliance with his Brother and Duke *Erich*, his Uncle. *John*, in the firſt Conſternation, which his ſo ſuddenly taking the Field occaſioned, made an eaſy Conqueſt of the Cities of *Minden* and *Peterſhagen*, and fluſhed by this Succeſs, thence turned his Arms to the Country of *Calenberg*. The Princes of both Lines of *Calenberg* and of *Wolffenbuttel* were not idle on their Part, they marched into the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, which drew the Biſhop's Troops thither; great Exceſſes were committed on both Sides, and the poor People, as is commonly the Caſe, underwent all the Calamities attending War. *Erich* and his Nephew *Henry* of *Wolffenbuttel*, being deſirous to bring Things to a ſhort Iſſue, attacked at length *Peine*, in the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*. They ſoon were Maſters of the City, but the Fortreſs made great Reſiſtance. The Biſhop took this Opportunity to make Overtures of Peace, which induced the *Brunſwickers* to leave *Peine*. But finding that his Propoſals were but a Feint intended to protract the War, they immediately fell upon the Dominions of *Henry* the *Younger* of *Luneburg*, his Ally. Hereupon, the Troops of *Hildeſheim* following them, both Armies met, and a moſt deſperate Battle was fought between them upon a Heath near *Soltow*, which ended to the Advantage of the Biſhop, he having gained a complete Victory. 3300 remained upon the Spot, and *Erich*, with another of his

his Nephews named *William*, fourth Brother to *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, beſides many of their People were made Priſoners; to the inexpreſſible Joy of the Biſhop, who in an Extaſy ordered the chief Colours, taken in this memorable Battle, to be ſet up in the Dome of *Hildeſheim* as great Trophies. If we inquire into the Cauſe of *Erich*'s Overthrow, we ſhall find it to be chiefly owing to the Diſproportion, there was between his Troops and thoſe of the Biſhop, who had full 10,000 Men, whereas *Erich* had ſcarce 7000, and beſides expoſed himſelf too much in the Heat of Battle, whereby he gave his Enemy a conſiderable Advantage over him. A ridiculous Difference, that aroſe between his People and a Succour ſent from *Heſſe* to his Aſſiſtance, was another Reaſon of his ill Succeſs on this Occaſion. It was diſputed with uncommon Warmth between the *Bruſwickers* and the *Heſſians*, *whether the Animal the Heſſians had on their Targets was a Lyon or a Dog*, *and which of them made a better Figure with their Armour*, *the* Brunſwickers *or the* Heſſians? This trifling Diſpute created ill Blood, and the Auxiliaries being diſguſted with the *Brunſwickers*, left them in the Lurch, and withdrew before the Engagement began. After this fatal Battle the Electors of *Mayence*, of *Saxony*, and of *Brandenburg* interpoſed, and brought about a Truce between the contending Parties; it was agreed, that the Diſpute ſhould be left to the Deciſion of the new Emperor, and that Duke *Erich* ſhould be ſet at Liberty for a reaſonable Ranſom. *Henry* Duke of *Luneburg*, who had him in Cuſtody, accepted of theſe Conditions. It is remarkable, that *Charles* V. was elected Emperor the very Day of the Battle of *Soltow*. He appointed a Diet to be held at *Worms*, where the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* and Duke *Erich* appeared in Perſon. Charles V. had no favourable Opinion of the Biſhop, on account that he had created a Diſturbance in the Empire, at the Time when his Election was in Agitation. *Erich* improved the Opportunity, and charged his Antagoniſt with having been the Author of the War, and of the Injuſtice and 1521.

Hardſhips he had undergone in Conſequence thereof; whereupon the Biſhop was deſired to forbear from further Hoſtilities, to releaſe Duke *William*, and to leave the Deciſion of their Difference to the Emperor; he was moreover threatened with the Ban of the Empire, in Caſe he refuſed to comply with theſe Injunctions. The Biſhop, either out of a miſtaken Notion of his being an equal Match to any Oppoſer, or that theſe Threats were not really intended, ridiculed the Intimation, whereby he ruined, not only his own Affairs, but alſo thoſe of his Ally, *Henry* the *Younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*. The Emperor now firmly believing, that the War, which had been entered into by the Biſhop, was not ſo much with a View of venting his Spleen againſt *Erich* and his Nephew, as with a Deſign to thwart *Charles*'s Election to the imperial Throne, in order thereby to pleaſe *Francis* I. King of *France*, who was his Competitor to that Dignity, declared the Ban againſt the Biſhop and againſt *Henry* of *Luneburg*. The Houſes of *Calenberg* and *Wolffenbuttel* had the Execution of the Ban committed to them; and in Conſequence thereof, that ſame Year, made themſelves Maſters of many Caſtles and Cities belonging to the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*. The famous *Faule Mette*, already mentioned, and another extraordinary Piece of Ordinance, called the *Fierce Lyon*, were among the common Canon made Uſe of in theſe Sieges; which were carried on with that Vigour and Succeſs, that the Prelate, not thinking himſelf ſecure in his Biſhoprick, fled to *Weſtphalia*. Hereupon the Dukes of *Brunſwick* beſieged the City of *Hildeſheim*, but their Efforts proved fruitleſs; they afterwards tryed their Fortune before the Fortreſs of *Peine*, but here they were likewiſe diſappointed; for though they battered down almoſt all its Towers, they could not maſter the Place, and when the following Year they renewed the Siege, it was with no better Succeſs, ſo that at length they were obliged to give up their Deſign. Biſhop *John* had in the mean time, aſſembled ſome Troops in *Weſtphalia*; theſe he led to *Hildeſheim*; in Hopes he might thereby

thereby recover all the Biſhoprick, but he miſſed his Aim; the *Brunſwickers*, though they could not get Poſſeſſion of the City of *Hildeſheim* and of *Peine*, maintained their Superiority over him; during the Time that this War laſted, they poſſeſſed themſelves of ſeven of his Cities, beſides nineteen Caſtles, and a vaſt Number of Boroughs; whereas the Biſhop kept no more than the City of *Hildeſheim*, and the three Fortreſſes of *Steuerwald*, *Marienburg*, and *Peine*. At length *Charles* V. to prevent the further Effuſion of Blood, interpoſed, and left the Deciſion of the whole Difference to the Electors of *Mayence*, of *Saxony*, and of *Brandenburg*. The Priſoners were releaſed on both Sides, each Party kept what it had taken in theſe Troubles, and the City of *Hildeſheim* put itſelf under the Protection of Duke *Erich*. Thus this famous War, called the War of *Hildeſheim*, ended, after it had laſted four Years. *Henry* the *Younger* of *Luneburg*, who, as the Biſhop's Ally, had drawn upon himſelf the Emperor's Diſpleaſure, had the Prudence to prevent the Effects of it; for he was no ſooner informed that the Ban was proclaimed againſt him, but he diveſted himſelf of his Poſſeſſions, gave them up to his Sons, and thereupon retired to *France*. He reſided there till the Year 1527, when he returned to *Germany*. The Ban was repealed in 1530, and he died at *Winhuſen* in the Year 1532. His Wife was *Margaret*, Daughter of *Erneſt* Elector of *Saxony*, by whom he had *Otho*, *Erneſt*, and *Francis*. Each of them was the Founder of a Line, *Otho* of that at *Harburg*, *Erneſt* of that at *Zelle*, and *Francis* of that at *Giffhorn*.

1521.

PHILIP the *Elder* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.
HENRY the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*.
ERICH II. or the *Younger* of the Line of *Calenberg*.
OTHO the *Elder* of the Line of *Harburg*.
ERNEST ſurnamed the *Confeſſor*, of the Line of *Zelle*.
FRANCIS of the Line of *Giffhorn*.

Philip

Philip the Elder of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III.

Henry the Younger of the Line of Wolffenbuttel.

Table V.

Philip the *Elder*, after the Death of his Father *Albert* III. came to the Regency of *Grubenhagen*, in 1490. He, in Conjunction with *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, aſſiſted *Chriſtopher*, Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, *Henry*'s Brother, againſt a People called the *Wurſati*, from a Country of that Name, ſituated near a Territory bearing the Name of *Hadeler-Land* or *Hadelia* on the *Weſer*. *Magnus*, Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, had, at different Times, attempted to bring this Country, which belonged to the See of *Bremen*, in Subjection to him, and *John*, Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, not finding himſelf in a Condition to oppoſe the Incroachments of the Duke, conferred the Coadjutorſhip of the See of *Bremen* on *Chriſtopher*, Brother of *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, whereby he gained the Aſſiſtance of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*; and hereupon *Magnus* thought proper to deſiſt from moleſting the *Wurſati*. At *Chriſtopher*'s coming to the Archbiſhoprick, this People, unmindful of the Protection, they had received through his Means, revolted againſt him, and denying Obedience to the See of *Bremen*, pretended to be a free and independent People. They prepared for War: although the Number of Men capable of bearing Arms was very conſiderable, the Women inſiſted on being Sharers in the common Danger. They took the Field, and both having placed a particular Confidence in a certain *tall and ſtrong Friezlandiſh Maid*, they intruſted her with carrying their chief
1517. Colours. When they had pitched their Camp, they ſolemnly aſſured each other, that they were firmly reſolved to defend the Common Cauſe, (as they termed it) to the laſt Drop of their Blood. Yet, notwithſtanding this ſeeming Undauntedneſs, their Courage ſoon flagged; for ſcarce had the Archbiſhop with his Relations faced them, but they were ſeized with a Panick Terror, which would have been followed by a general Flight, had not the Authority of their Commanders prevented it. They engaged at length, and in Proportion as the Action grew hot, ſeemed obſtinately bent to ſtand their Ground: but their chief Enſign

Enſign the *Friezlandiſh* Maid, having been cloven in two with a Battle-Ax and their principal Banner thereby loſt, they were ſo diſheartened by this Accident, that from that Time their Ardour viſibly decreaſed, and they were ſoon after defeated. A great many of the *Wurſati* were ſlain, but many more taken Priſoners, whom the Conquerors uſed with much Humanity. But as this People was inclinable to revolt, the Archbiſhop, in order to keep them in Awe, thought fit, to erect a Caſtle in their Country; this Fortreſs, being intended to lay them under a perpetual Reſtraint, was called *Lucifer*. The *Wurſati*, though vanquiſhed, were highly provoked at this Uſage, and bore it with great Impatience, which being perceived by *Magnus* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, he improved the Opportunity, and prevailed upon them to take up Arms again; they, at his Inſtigation, on a ſudden, ſurprized the Caſtle, and having turned out the Garriſon, levelled the Fortreſs with the Ground. This their mutinous Conduct, would infallibly have proved their utter Ruin, had they had to do with Princes leſs inclined to Mercy. The Archbiſhop, with his Relations, *Philip* and *Henry*, having marched againſt them a ſecond Time, at the Head of a conſiderable Body of Troops, found but little Reſiſtance, even from thoſe, that had been the foremoſt in the Inſurrection. Hereupon the Soldiers of the confederate Princes, not being willing to return home, without leaving Proofs of their Reſentment, were for uſing them according to their Deſerts; but *Philip* and *Henry*, ſo far from countenancing this Spirit of Revenge, forbad all Violence on the ſevereſt Penalties, and having taken ſuch Meaſures as might prevent an Inſurrection for the future, they marched back with their Troops to their Dominions.

Philip of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, *Henry* of that of *Wolffenbuttel*, and *Erich* II. Son of *Erich* I. of the Line of *Calenberg*, were afterwards engaged in Affairs of much greater Moment; which will be related in their proper Places, when we have given

Erich II. of the Line of Calenberg.

Table V.

given an Account of *Otho* ſurnamed the *Elder*, *Erneſt*, and *Francis*, Sons of *Henry* the *Younger*, of the Line of *Luneburg*.

Otho the Elder, of the Line of Harburg, Erneſt of that of Zelle, and Francis of that of Giffhorn.

At the Time that *Henry* of the Line of *Luneburg* was put to the Ban of the Empire, *Otho*, as his eldeſt Son, ſhould have had the chief Government of the Dutchy of *Luneburg*, but he contenting himſelf with *Harburg* and its Dependencies, ceded his Right to *Erneſt*; whilſt *Francis* the youngeſt Brother kept his Reſidence at *Giffhorn*. *Erneſt* was educated under the Inſpection of his Uncle *Frederic* ſurnamed the *Wiſe*, Elector of *Saxony*, who ſent him early to the Univerſity of *Wittenberg*; where he not only made great Progreſs in Learning, but had an Opportunity to converſe with *Luther*, who at that Time began to diſcover his Sentiments about the Hierarchy and the Doctrines of the See of *Rome*. From thence he went to *Paris*, were he was in great Eſteem with *Francis* I. then King of *France*, and after having acquired at that Court ſuch Accompliſhments, as were not to be met with any where elſe in thoſe Days, he returned in 1521. to his native Country, and took upon him the Government of his Dominions; juſt at a Time, when *Germany* was on the Point of dividing itſelf into two Parties, on account of *Luther*'s Tenets.

Table VI.

It has been already obſerved, that the Emperor *Otho* IV, one of the moſt illuſtrious Anceſtors of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, ſo early as in the Beginning of the thirteenth Century, nothwithſtanding the Ignorance and Bigotry of thoſe Times, endeavoured with uncommon Reſolution, to lay open the Abuſes of the See of *Rome*, even in Spite of its Excommunications. His Endeavours, though they were not attended with the Succeſs they deſerved, yet do him great Honour, and muſt render his Memory ſacred to Poſterity; on account that he was the firſt Prince, who after Papacy was grown to its higheſt Pitch, ventured to oppoſe its Encroachments, whereby others were afterwards prompted thoroughly to examine the Title, the Popes pretended they had, to impoſe arbitrary Laws on Chriſtendom.

Thus

Thus we find, that ſome time after, (1274) the Council, held at *Lyons* in *France*, following his Steps, ſtood up in Defence of the Liberty of the *Gallican* Church, denied to the Pope all temporal Power in *France*, and limited his eccleſiaſtical Authority by the ancient Canons and Decretals of that Church. *Boniface* VIII, indeed, attempted in the Beginning of the following Century (1301) to reverſe the Determination of the Council, by inſiſting, that *Philip* IV. King of *France*, ſhould hold his Kingdom as a Fief from the See of *Rome*, but he was diſappointed in his Expectation; he found to his great Mortification, that the World had now began to grow wiſer; his Bull was publickly burned, and *Philip*, notwithſtanding the Excommunication he then lay under, had the Courage, to compliment him with the following Words in one of his Letters: *Your great Fooliſhneſs ought to know, that we acknowledge no Superior in Temporals.*

The *Roman* Empire, which had more Need than any other, to ſet Bounds to the Papal Authority, arrived at length to that State of Independency on the Pope, to which the Emperor *Otho* IV. unſucceſsfully ſtrove to bring it. It was agreed upon, at a Diet held at *Franckfort* in 1338, as has been obſerved above, that, *the Emperor had no Superior, that he received his Power ſolely from his Election*; *that the Coronation performed by the Pope was not eſſential to his Dignity*; *that the Pope was not a Vicar of the Empire, during the Vacancy of the Imperial Throne*; and even *that he might be judged by a Council*; theſe Propoſitions were taught openly in the Schools by the famous *William Occam*, and his Diſciples.

The two Councils, held afterwards at *Conſtance* and at *Baſil* (1414 and 1431) gradually improving upon them, went one Step further; they endeavoured to diveſt the Popes of their pretended ſupreme Power in ſpiritual Concerns, and there is great Room to believe, that the laſt of theſe Councils would have reduced the Papal Authority to nothing, or at leaſt to the

State, it was in, in its Infancy, had not *France*, by Force of Arms, obliged the Fathers of this Council to diſperſe, before they could bring their Scheme to bear.

However, theſe Tranſactions did not a little contribute to rowze People from the Supinity, they had been in for ſome Centuries. They gradually began to get the better of their Prejudices, and to reflect on the Errors and Abuſes, that had crept into the Church at ſundry Times. *Wiclef* had in the fourteenth Century maintained, that the Pope was the *Anti-Chriſt*; in the Beginning of the following Century *John Huſs*, defended this and his other Aſſertions in *Bohemia*; his Countrymen's Eyes being thus opened, they were brought earneſtly to ſtruggle againſt the Incroachments of the See of *Rome*; whereupon they applied to the Council of *Baſil*, and obtained Leave for receiving the Sacrament in both Kinds, as has been ſaid above. Towards the Cloſe of the ſame Century the celebrated Italians, *Antonius Sabellicus*, *Hermolaus Barbarus*, *Johannes Pico Mirandulanus*, and others, having revived the Taſte of true Learning and Criticiſm, this Circumſtance, in Conjunction with thoſe above hinted at, were ſo many Preparatives or Preludes to that happy Reformation, that was brought about in this ſixteenth Century.

The See of *Rome*, by its inſatiable Avarice, was itſelf inſtrumental, though not deſignedly, in forwarding this Revolution in the Church. The Chriſtian Princes, being tired with making Expeditions to the *Holy Land*, which, in Reality, were nothing elſe but ſpecious Pretences, invented by the Popes, to drain them of their Blood and Treaſure, another Scheme was ſet on Foot, to allure them and their Subjects to part, if not with their Blood, at leaſt with their Money. Frequent Jubilees were kept at *Rome*, and all that reſorted thither, received Abſolution of their Sins, for a particular Sum. Jubilees, according to their firſt Inſtitution, were to take Place but once in a Century; the Popes perceiving the Advantages that aroſe from bringing together ſuch a vaſt Concourſe of People to their Market, from all Parts of the

the Chriſtian World, ſhortened the Time, and ordered a Jubilee to be kept every fifty Years. Not ſatisfied with this neither, and being willing to make the beſt Hand they could of the ſuperſtitious Credulity of thoſe Times, they appointed one to be celebrated every thirty Years, obtruding this ſilly Reaſon as a plauſible one for ſo doing: *That our Saviour had entered into his Miniſtry in the thirtieth Year of his Age.* Immenſe Sums were brought into the Pope's Coffers, on account of theſe Jubilees, and they were ſquandered away by them and their Relations with the moſt ſhameful Profuſeneſs. *Alexander* VI. having, by Means of a Jubilee, kept during his Pontificate, (1500) gathered together a prodigious Treaſure, his natural Son *Cæſar Borgia*, to the Scandal of all Chriſtendom, made Uſe of it to imbroil all *Italy*; and when he was reproached by his Friends for his unbounded Prodigality, he was uſed to ſay, in a ſneering Manner: *That what he thus threw away was nothing, but the Revenue ariſing from the Sins of the* Germans. The Indulgences being found ſo beneficial to the See of *Rome*, the Sale of them became a particular Trade, and was no more confined to certain Times and Jubilees. *Leo* X. with a View to facilitate this profitable Commerce, and at the ſame Time to make the beſt of thoſe, that could not come to *Rome*, had theſe Indulgences hawked about in all Parts of the Chriſtian World. He conſtituted *Arcimboldus*, whom the *Suedes* had nominated to the Archbiſhoprick of *Upſal*, Director of theſe Sales, and *John Tetzel*, one of his Subſtitutes, had *Saxony* aſſigned him for his particular Province; where, to the Aſtoniſhment of the Inhabitants, he abſolved People, not only from paſt, but alſo future Sins, for certain Rates, ſet down in the Tariff that had been given him. *Luther*, an *Auguſtine* Monk, and *Profeſſor* at *Wittenberg*, thought himſelf called upon, to 1517.
exert his Zeal on this Occaſion; he not only preached againſt theſe Indulgences, but made heavy Complaints of *Tetzel*'s impious Proceedings, firſt to the Archbiſhop of *Mayence*, and afterwards to the Pope himſelf. This Quarrel was looked upon

in the Beginning to be no more than a Sholaſtick Controverſy, which would ſoon be at an End; but *Luther*, being led by Means of the Doctrine, that had been broached upon Indulgences, to examine into Matters, that related immediately to the Pope's Authority; *Leo* X. fearing, what might be the Conſequence of
1518. this Step, ſummoned him to appear at *Rome*. *Frederic* ſurnamed the *Wiſe*, Elector of *Saxony*, who approved of *Luther*'s Conduct throughout the whole Affair, diſſuaded him from going thither, and obtained the Pope's Leave for him to appear at *Augsburg*, in order to clear himſelf before *Cajetanus*, the Pope's Nuncio.

Cajetanus, who had no Mind to diſpute with *Luther*, inſiſted on his recanting, and promiſing to write no more on the Points in Debate. This *Luther* conſented to do, provided he might, firſt of all, be convinced of his Errors by the Word of God. Hereupon *Cajetanus* denied to ſee him any further, and *Luther* returned home.

The Year after died the Emperor *Maximilian* I. who, ſo far from ſuffering himſelf to be perſuaded to proceed againſt *Luther*, was uſed to ſay: *That did the Clergy lead pious Lives, there would be no Neceſſity for* Luther's *Reforming*. His Succeſſor *Charles* V. who was of a different Diſpoſition, inſtead of following the Example of Moderation, ſet him by his Predeceſſor, ſteered a different Courſe, and thereby gave Occaſion to the violent Meaſures that were taken to nip the Reformation, if poſſible, in its very
1520. Bud. *Luther* was excommunicated, and his Doctrines condemned; which Step, however conducive it might appear to be at that Time, towards attaining the End that was aimed at by it, proved to be the greateſt Fault, Pope *Leo* X. ever committed. For, on one Hand, he, by this impolitick Proceeding, brought *Luther* to deſpair; and on the other, his pretended Infallibility would not permit him to retract; ſo that all Means for bringing Things to an amicable Compoſition were at once taken away: whereas had he ſuſpended the Deciſion, and condeſcended to reform ſome of the groſſeſt Abuſes, *Luther* complained of, this,

in

in all human Probability, would have afforded him an Opportunity, to come off with tolerable Honour.

The Pope's precipitated Excommunication exaſperated *Luther* to that Degree, that in the ſame Year he publickly burned the Pope's Bull, and at the ſame Time the Canon Law. Several Books were publiſhed againſt him, among which was that wrote by *Henry* VIII. King of *England*, for which the Pope granted him the Title of *Defender of the Faith*. The Univerſities of *Paris*, *Louvain*, and others, exerted themſelves likewiſe in Oppoſition to his Tenets, but Learning, eſpecially in religious Matters, was now become ſo diffuſive, that People eaſily perceived, who was in the Right.

Charles V. at length ſummoned *Luther*, to appear at the Diet of *Worms*, and for this Purpoſe, granted him a Safe-Conduct. The tragical End *John Huſs* had met with at *Conſtance* in 1415, was remembered by *Luther*'s Friends on this Occaſion; they fearing, that he might be brought into the ſame Snare, if he accepted of the Safe-Conduct, diſuaded him from it, but he being of an undaunted Spirit, rejected their Advice and appeared at *Worms*. Here he refuſed to recant as he had done at *Augsburg* three Years before; whereupon the Clergy inſinuated to the Emperor, *that Faith was not to be kept with Hereticks*, to which *Charles* V. made this generous Anſwer, *that were no Faith to be found in the Reſt of the World, it ought at leaſt to be met with in a* Roman *Emperor*. Had this unexpected Anſwer proceeded from diſintereſted Views, it would have deſerved the greateſt Encomiums, but what leſſens the Merit of it is, that it was probably in a great Meaſure owing to the Obligations, he lay under to *Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*, who had refuſed the Imperial Dignity, after the Death of *Maximilian* I. and had procured the ſame to *Charles* V. *Frederic*'s Generoſity on this Occaſion went ſo far, as to decline a large Sum of Money, offered him by *Charles*, as an Acknowledgement for this important Service; and to threaten to diſmiſs ſuch of his Courtiers, as ſhould accept 1521.

cept of the leaſt Gratification, directly or indirectly, from the Emperor.

Luther, though he retired in Safety from the Diet, was immediately after put to the Ban of the Empire. The Elector of *Saxony*, conſidering the Dangers, he muſt inevitably be expoſed to, on his Return from *Worms*, ordered a Troop of masked Horſemen to meet him upon the Road, and to guard him to the Caſtle of *Wartburg* near *Eyſenach* in *Thuringen*, whereby in the Beginning neither his Friends nor Enemies had any Knowledge of what was become of him. About this Time, his Tenets came to be received not only in *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, but alſo in other Parts of *Germany*, and in the *North*.

Erneſt was the firſt of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* that embraced *Luther*'s Doctrine. *Otho* and *Francis*, his Brothers, and *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, followed his Example; they were all three preſent at the Diet of *Worms*, and during their Stay there, *Erneſt*, with the Approbation of his two Brothers, made the Preparatives that were neceſſary, to introduce the Reformation in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, as his Uncle the Elector of *Saxony* was doing in that of the *Upper Saxony*. *Erneſt*, whoſe Learning, Candour, and Integrity cannot be too much admired, ſhewed uncommon Prudence and Moderation in carrying on his Undertaking; publickly declaring to his Subjects, that his Intention was by no Means to force their Conſciences, but only to afford them an Opportunity, to examine the Merits of the Doctrines in Debate, and to determine accordingly. This candid and impartial Way of proceeding, was not at all reliſhed by the Popiſh Clergy; it is inconceivable, how many Difficulties they ſtarted, and Snares they laid him, in order to obſtruct his Deſign: but all theſe Artifices, far from leſſening his Ardour, confirmed him the more in his Undertaking, and made him look upon it as a Work, directed by the Spirit of God, which no human Power can withſtand. His Father *Henry* the *Younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, being ſtill alive

in

in his Exile at *Paris*, the Popiſh Clergy imagining, that his Preſence at home might be an Hindrance to the Reformation, ſollicited him underhand to return, and for that Purpoſe procured the Repeal of the Ban of the Empire; but here again they miſſed their Aim, for, though he came back to his native Country, he was prevailed upon by his Sons, not to interfere in the Buſineſs of the Reformation; whereby *Erneſt* was left at Liberty, to purſue the glorious Scheme he had formed, gradually to aboliſh the Errors and Abuſes, that had crept into the Church. An Undertaking of ſo arduous a Nature, had it been confined to his own Dominions, muſt have required an uncommon Share of Application and Conſtancy; theſe he chearfully exerted for the ſpiritual Welfare of his Subjects; nay, ſo great was his Concern for extending the Knowledge of the pure Faith, that he generouſly ſent learned Men to the County of *Hoya*, to *Eaſt-Friezland*, and other Parts of *Germany*, to preach the Goſpel in its native Simplicity. In a Word, ſuch was his Zeal in the Cauſe of the Reformation, ſo many and ſo great were the Difficulties and Oppoſitions he met with on that Account, that he juſtly merited the Surname that was given him of *Confeſſor*.

As for the other Princes of the different Branches of this illuſtrious Houſe, they did not behave uniformly towards the Reformation. The Line of *Grubenhagen* had *Philip* for its reigning Prince, who embraced the pure Religion, as has been mentioned; but his Brother *Erich*, then Biſhop of *Paderborn*, of *Oſnabrück*, and of *Munſter*, neither oppoſed nor declared for it. However, the Reformation made ſome Progreſs in his three Biſhopricks, and would have met with ſtill greater Succeſs, had *Erich* openly countenanced it; which, beſides the Merit of furthering the Cauſe of true Religion, would, in all Probability, have made him inſtrumental, in procuring conſiderable Advantages to the Houſe of *Brunſwick* in after Times. *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, who was prejudiced againſt the Reformation, endeavoured to hinder its Progreſs, as did his

four.

four Brothers, *Chriſtopher* Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, *Francis* Biſhop of *Minden*, *Erich* Commander of the *Teutonick* Order, and *William* Commander of that of St. *John*. *George* their youngeſt Brother, who after the Death of *Chriſtopher*, became Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, and alſo held the Biſhopricks of *Minden* and of *Verden*, embraced the Reformation. *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*, having been brought up in it, by the Care of his Mother *Elizabeth* of the Electoral Houſe of *Brandenburg*, not only profeſſed it openly, but ſolemnly declared, that he would perſevere in it to his End. Notwithſtanding which, when he afterwards came to the Court of the Emperor *Charles* V. he was prevailed upon to go over to the *Roman* Catholicks, and perſecuted ſuch as differed from it.

The Pope and his Adherents, being by this Time fully ſenſible of the Danger, they were threatened with from the Reformation, thought of Means to ſtop its Progreſs. With this View, it was
1529. inſiſted upon by them at the Diet held at *Spiers*, that the Ban declared againſt *Luther* ſhould be put in Execution, and that all thoſe that followed his Doctrine ſhould be compriſed in it. But when the Emperor was on the Point of gratifying their Deſire, *John* ſurnamed the *Conſtant*, then Elector of *Saxony*, *Philip* the *Magnanimous* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, his Brother *Francis*, and other Members of the Empire, proteſted againſt it with ſo much Steadineſs and Reſolution, that *Charles* was much ſtartled at it, and determined to uſe Moderation for the preſent. From this Time the Followers of *Luther*'s Doctrine came to be called by the Name of *Proteſtants*.

1530. The following Year the Emperor being reſolved to try, whether a Reconciliation between the two Perſuaſions might not be brought about, appointed another Diet at *Augſburg*, where all the *Proteſtant* Princes appeared in Perſon, and at his Requeſt delivered to him, in *Latin* and *German*, their Confeſſion of Faith, with the Authority, whereon each Article was founded; which from thence received the Name of the *Augſburg Confeſſion*.

ſeſſion. It was ſubſcribed by every one of the *Proteſtant* Princes, and being publickly read at the Diet, the Emperor could not forbear from ſhedding Tears, which were, doubtleſs, owing to the Truth and Purity of the Doctrines, contained in it. The *Proteſtants*, however, not being able to obtain the Liberty of Conſcience they aimed at, every one returned home, to prepare for a War of Religion, as they were fully appriſed, that it was reſolved upon by thoſe of the *Romiſh* Perſuaſion.

The *Proteſtant* Princes, in order to be ready at all Events, thought it expedient to conſult and take Meaſures together, on account of the common Danger. They met for this Purpoſe at *Smalcald*, and ſolemnly entered into an Union, whereby they ſtipulated to aſſiſt each other with their Lives and Fortunes, in Caſe of Need, againſt thoſe of the *Roman* Church. This Union, in the Beginning, was only to ſubſiſt for five Years, but was afterwards renewed for ten Years more. The Parties concerned in it were *John Frederic*, Elector of *Saxony*, who ſucceeded in the Electorate after the Death of *John* the *Conſtant*, *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, and *Francis* Dukes of *Luneburg*, *George* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, *Philip* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, *Wolf* Prince of *Anhalt*, *Gebhard* and *Albert* Counts of *Mansfeld*, with the Cities of *Magdeburg* and *Bremen*, to which acceeded *Chriſtian* King of *Denmark*, the Dukes of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, and the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Eimbeck*, *Northeim*, *Franckfort*, *Brunſwick*, *Hanover*, *Goſlar*, *Gottingen*, *Minden*, *Lubeck*, *Stettin*, and others. *Albert* Duke of *Pruſſia*, who alſo had embraced the Reformation, offered to come into this Union, but was rejected by the Allies, on account of his having been put to the Ban of the Empire, for taking *Pruſſia* as a Fief from the Crown of *Poland*, and thereby diſmembering it from the Empire. 1535.

The *Roman Catholick* Princes, on their Part, made likewiſe an Alliance together, which was called the *Holy League*. Thoſe that entered into it, were the Emperor *Charles* V. *Ferdinand* his Brother, King of the *Romans*, *Albert* Archbiſhop of *Mayence*,

the Archbiſhop of *Saltzburg*, the Dukes *William* and *Lewis* of *Bavaria*, *George* ſurnamed the *Bearded* Duke of *Saxony*, *Erich* of the Line of *Calenberg*, and *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*. *Henry* was appointed by the League to be Chief Commander of its Forces.

During all the Time that the Union of *Smalcald* ſubſiſted, which was fifteen Years, each Party kept the other in Suſpence. Nothing remarkable happened on either Side, except the Expedition of *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* againſt the City of *Goſlar*. Its Inhabitants having fallen under the Diſpleaſure of the Emperor *Charles* V. for burning a Convent within their Walls, the Ban of the Empire was declared againſt them, and *Henry* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, to whom the Execution of it was committed, marched his Troops with a View of reducing the City. It is probable, he flattered himſelf, that he ſhould maſter it, before the Inhabitants were able to engage any one of their Neighbours in their Intereſt, or perhaps, that this City being proſcribed, none would venture to eſpouſe its Cauſe. However, to his great Diſappointment, it happened otherwiſe; *John Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*, *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, and *Philip* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, in Conſideration of this City's being one of the contracting Parties of the Union of *Smalcald*, thought themſelves obliged to haſten to its Aſſiſtance, and this they did ſo effectually, that an Army of 22,000 Men approached *Henry*'s Dominions, when he leaſt expected it. This Step not only prevented his Deſign againſt *Goſlar*, but his Forces being much inferior in Number to thoſe of the *Proteſtant* Princes, he was under a Neceſſity of retreating, whereby he gave them an Opportunity to ſeize on all his Dominions, except the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*; which ſtood out for a conſiderable Time, before it gave Ear to the Propoſals of the Allies. The Garriſon, on being ſummoned to ſurrender, anſwered the Meſſenger, with this Jeer: *That he might call again, on the ſame Errand, in two or three Years.* The greater the Eagerneſs was, which the Beſiegers ſhewed

1542.

ed in attacking the Fortreſs, by daily increaſing the Number of Bombs they threw into the Place, the more the Beſieged braved their Attempts, and in order to make them ſenſible, how little apprehenſive they were of being ſubdued by them, they cauſed a Man to be placed on the Tower of the Caſtle, and to ſound, with a Trumpet, at repeated Times, a certain Tune, which in thoſe Days was uſed for ſhewing the higheſt Contempt. Hereupon the Beſiegers had all their Canon pointed at the Tower, which, on account of the continual Fire, was at length, with the Muſician, brought to the Ground. This cauſed ſo great a Conſternation in the Fortreſs, that the Garriſon, not thinking proper to expect further Extremities, a few Days after, ſtruck up a Capitulation and ſurrendered. Thus *Henry* was intirely diſpoſſeſſed of his Dominions, and retired to *Bavaria*; which gave *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, a favourable Opportunity of introducing the Reformation in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions, and alſo in the City of *Hildeſheim*, notwithſtanding the ſtrong Oppoſition made againſt it by its Biſhop.

If we inquire into the Motive, the *Proteſtant* Princes had, for proceeding thus againſt *Henry*, and for not confining themſelves to fruſtrate his Deſign upon the City of *Goſlar*, we ſhall find, that he was looked upon by them, as a moſt dangerous Enemy to the Reformation. As they were thoroughly acquainted with his blind Zeal and perſecuting Spirit, this induced them to apprehend his Reſentment, as he not only was a great Soldier, but remarkably active, and had an extraordinary Influence and Authority over the Princes of his Perſuaſion, who, without Reſerve, fell in with whatever he propoſed towards obſtructing the Progreſs of the *Proteſtant* Religion. He continued in Exile till the Year 1545, when, having raiſed ſome Forces, he returned, at the Head of them, to his Dominions, and poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral Places; after which he laid Siege to the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*. It was not long before the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, of the *Albertine* Line, got Intelligence

of it, whereupon they advanced with a conſiderable Army to its Relief. *Henry*, finding himſelf thus diſappointed in his Deſign, broke up the Siege with great Precipitation, and reſolved upon a Retreat. This, however, was not ſo eaſily to be accompliſhed; both Armies were at ſo little a Diſtance from one another, that it was impoſſible for him to move, without coming to an Engagement. *Maurice* did all in his Power to prevent the Effuſion of Blood, for which Purpoſe, having brought about a Ceſſation of Hoſtilities till the Evening of the next Day, he employed that Time in going from one Army to the other, to mediate a Peace. *Henry*, notwithſtanding the great Diſadvantage, he at preſent lay under, rejected all the Terms that were propoſed to him, inſiſting, that his Dominions ſhould be reſtored to him; whereas the Landgrave, as poſitively, demanded on his Part, that *Henry* ſhould give Security not to moleſt the *Proteſtants*; that he ſhould ſurrender himſelf to *Maurice*; and that he ſhould ſtand by this Prince's Award, in Relation to the Charges of the War, as well as the Damages, he had cauſed to the City of *Goſlar*. Hereupon the Landgrave, in the Dead of the Night, detached a Body of Horſe and Foot, with ſome Canon, and the Van-Guard, by Break of Day, being arrived to a Paſs upon a riſing Ground, not far from *Henry*'s Camp, the Landgrave with the Reſt of the Army followed thither. A ſharp Action enſued, and the Landgrave's Canon having done vaſt Execution, this, with the great Superiority of his Army, at length, put *Henry* upon ſuing for Peace; but it was now too late, the Landgrave made no other Anſwer, than *that he and his eldeſt Son* Charles Victor *muſt immediately ſurrender themſelves Priſoners*. This Propoſal was, doubtleſs, a hard one, but the Situation *Henry* was in, obliged him to make a Virtue of Neceſſity; he therefore ſurrendered with his Son to the Landgrave, who had them conducted to the Fortreſs of *Ziegenhayn* in *Heſſe*. It is remarkable, that at the Arrival of theſe two illuſtrious Princes in the Landgrave's Dominions, his whole Court was in great Joy,

Joy, except his Son *William*, who ſhed Tears, and being aſked the Reaſon, anſwered: *That the Fall of* Crœſus, *and the Advice of* Solon *had juſt occurred to his Memory.* And, indeed, the victorious Landgrave, who then was in the Height of his Glory, and unacquainted with the Viciſſitudes of Fortune, little thought at this Time, that in two Years, Things would take another Turn, and he be obliged to ſubmit to as bad Conditions.

Not long after *Henry*'s Cataſtrophe the Union of *Smalcald* ended. The Year following the Emperor appointed a Diet at 1546.
Augsburg, whither but few *Proteſtant* Princes ſent their Ambaſſadors, and little Hopes appeared of compoſing the Differences in Religion. At length *Charles* V. ſtirred up by the unwearied Applications of the See of *Rome*, began to levy Troops, whereof the Elector of *Saxony*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, and the other *Proteſtant* Princes, eaſily perceiving the Meaning, put themſelves in a State of Defence; to which they were the more inclined, as they had Intelligence, that the Emperor had agreed with the Pope, to force all the *German* Princes to obey the Council of *Trent*, which then had juſt aſſembled. However, that their Proceedings might not be liable to ſiniſter Interpretations, they publiſhed a Manifeſto, wherein they ſet forth the Motives, they had, for taking this Step; at which the Emperor was ſo incenſed, that he put them forthwith to the Ban of the Empire. Whatever might be his Views, in this raſh Determination, it had no other Effect, than that of accelerating the War, which, without it, perhaps might have been delayed for ſome Time longer. The *Proteſtant* Princes, being convinced of the Emperor's Intention to lay a Conſtraint upon their Conſciences, declared War againſt him, and it is ſaid, that in the Declaration, that was ſent to him on this Account, they even avoided giving him the Title of Emperor. Having aſſembled an Army of 100,000 Men, they marched to *Ingolſtadt* in *Bavaria*, where the Emperor, who was not in a Condition to make Head againſt them, had intrenched himſelf. They canonaded his Camp,

but

but neglected to take further Advantage of his Situation, whereby he gained Time, not only to draw to himſelf Troops from *Italy* and *Spain*, but to ally himſelf with *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Albertine* Line; who, in Conſequence of this Alliance, fell upon the Dominions of the Elector of *Saxony*, and made great Progreſs in ſubduing ſeveral of his Cities. This ſudden Irruption obliged the Army of the *Proteſtants* to retreat, in order to ſuccour the Electorate; they were extraordinary ſucceſsful againſt *Maurice*, from whom they not only reconquered all the Places he had ſeized upon, but, turning the Tables upon him, made themſelves Maſters of almoſt all the Territories that belonged to him. The Emperor, during this Time, received ſeveral Reinforcements, and finding himſelf now in a Poſture to face his Enemies, marched by the Way of *Bohemia* to *Saxony*, where *Maurice* having joined him, he ſurprized the *Proteſtant* Princes, juſt at a Time, when their Army was divided, and a Part of it employed in making Conqueſts upon *Maurice*. The River *Elbe* ſeparating the *Imperial* and *Proteſtant* Armies, the Elector, who was at the Head of the latter, in the Beginning thought his Army in Safety; but the *Imperialiſts*, having got together a Number of Boats, wherewith they conſtructed a Bridge over that River, and a Peaſant, whoſe Horſes the *Saxons* had taken againſt his Will, having ſhewed the *Imperial* Cavalry a Place, where the *Elbe* was fordable: the Elector was ſenſible of the Danger he was now in, and reſolved to retreat under the Canon of *Wittenberg*. The Duke of *Alba*, who commanded the *Imperialiſts*, having perceived his Deſign, followed him with ſo much Expedition, that the *Proteſtants* were forced to make a Stand near *Muhlberg*, and to come to a Battle; which ended ſo fatally for them, that they not only loſt the Day, but a great Number of them were either cut in Pieces, or made Priſoners, amongſt the latter was the Elector himſelf, with *Erneſt*, eldeſt Son of *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, who commanded a Part of the *Proteſtant* Army, and, according to the

1547.

Report

Report even of the *Roman* Catholicks, behaved with great Bravery in this unfortunate Action.

Both Princes were led Priſoners to the *Imperial* Court, and had not their Religion afforded them Comfort in their preſent Diſtreſs, they might have ſunk under the Weight of it, and have been tempted, with *Pompey*, to expreſs their Amazement, that Providence ſhould ſometimes ſeem to favour the worſt of Cauſes, that of Tyranny againſt Liberty, and that of Oppreſſion againſt Juſtice. Their Misfortunes were not felt by themſelves alone, but by all the *Proteſtants*. The Conſternation, they lay under on this Occaſion, is not to be expreſſed, and yet it was immediately after conſiderably increaſed, by the Succeſs the *Imperial* Miniſtry had, in depriving the Landgrave of *Heſſe* of his Liberty, by a moſt unworthy Stratagem. This Prince, who had not been preſent at the Battle abovementioned, and was in a Condition, to traverſe the Emperor's violent Meaſures, againſt the *Proteſtants*, had been prevailed upon to conſent to come to the Emperor, and to make his Submiſſion to him, on Condition, that he ſhould be diſmiſſed from his Preſence without any Impriſonment. With this the Emperor complied, and a Treaty accordingly having been drawn up, which conſiſted of ſeveral Articles, beſides the above Condition, the Landgrave went to meet him at *Halle*, where a ſeeming Reconciliation happened between them. The Landgrave, who ſuſpected no double Dealings, went to withdraw, after having returned Thanks to the Emperor; but found himſelf moſt ſtrangely deceived in the Opinion, he had formed of the Sincerity of the *Imperial* Court. To his great Surprize, the Emperor cauſed him to be impriſoned, and upon Complaints made on this Account, anſwered, *That he had not promiſed that he ſhould not be confined, but only that he ſhould not be condemned to perpetual Impriſonment*; and when, hereupon, the Treaty came to be inſpected into, it was found, that the Word *einige* or *any*, which together with other Words was intended to ſignify, *without any Impriſonment*, had been, by

Cardinal

Cardinal *Granvella*'s Contrivance, ſo far altered, as perfectly to reſemble the Word *ewige* or *eternal*. Thus the Senſe bearing, that the Landgrave ſhould not be kept in eternal or perpetual Impriſonment, he was, in Spite of all the Repreſentations made by the Princes, that had mediated his Accommodation with the Emperor, reduced to the Neceſſity, of ſharing a like Fate with *John Frederic* Elector of *Saxony*, and with *Erneſt* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.

Whilſt the Power of the *Proteſtants* thus remarkably declined, that of the *Roman Catholicks* acquired new Strength. The Landgrave of *Heſſe*, by the Treaty concluded with the Emperor, had engaged himſelf, to ſet Duke *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, and his Son at Liberty, to reſtore his Country to him, to diſcharge his Subjects from the Oath of Fidelity they had taken to the Landgrave, and compound with *Henry* for the Damages he had ſuſtained. In Conſequence hereof, *Henry* regained his Liberty, with the Poſſeſſion of his Dominions, and it being now his Turn to triumph over his Adverſaries, he commenced a Suit againſt the *Proteſtant* Confederates in the *Imperial* Chamber for the paſt War, wherein he had met with ſo bad Succeſs; and having put his Affairs into a pretty good Poſture, reſolved to ſhew his Diſpleaſure towards the City of *Brunſwick*, for ſeveral Reaſons, particularly on account that its Inhabitants had embraced the *Proteſtant* Religion againſt his Will, and had ſhewn too great a Partiality in the War between him and the Landgrave of *Heſſe*. With this View, having made the neceſſary Preparations for carrying on
1550. his Deſign, he cloſely beſieged the City; his Canon did great Execution, and it is probable, that the Inhabitants, though they made a ſtout Defence, would have been obliged to comply with his Terms, had not ſeveral Powers intereſted themſelves in their Behalf, and prevailed upon him to reſtore Peace to the City, after Hoſtilities had been carried on between both Parties for above two Months.

The

The Emperor was one of thoſe that took a Concern in this Affair, as did likewiſe the *Hans Towns*, and it ſeems, that *Henry*'s pacifick Diſpoſitions on this Occaſion, were rather owing to the Interpoſition of the latter, than of the former. Howbeit, this appears to be one of the laſt Inſtances of the Credit and Authority this formidable Aſſociation had acquired to itſelf; for from this Time, we find, that its Power gradually leſſened, and that, ſhortly after, the Aſſociation was intirely diſſolved. We have already obſerved in the Life of *Albert* the *Great*, about what Time this famous Aſſociation probably took its Riſe; the Contrivers of it had no other View, in the Beginning, but to promote a Trade with foreign Countries; for which Purpoſe they eſtabliſhed four principal Counters or Staples, viz. one at *London*, one at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, one at *Neugard* in *Ruſſia*, and one at *Bergen* in *Norway*; 85 Cities, among which were *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, compoſed this Aſſociation, and *Lubeck* had the chief Direction. This Society became powerful, in Proportion as Trade increaſed their Riches, and at length aſſumed ſo great an Authority, that it arbitrarily decided Differences amongſt their Neighbours, and even made itſelf formidable to the Princes of the Empire, and to the Kings of *Denmark* and *Sueden*, during almoſt three hundred Years. If we inquire into the Cauſes of its Diſſolution, we ſhall find them to be theſe; 1. That the advantageous Privileges and Immunities the *Hans Towns* enjoyed in *England*, *Denmark*, *Sueden*, *Poland*, and *Ruſſia*, came to be gradually retrenched; 2. That all Nations, being made ſenſible of the Uſefulneſs of Navigation, by the Riches that came from the *Indies*, gave into it, whereby the Monopoly of *Lubeck* conſiderably decreaſed, and at length ceaſed totally; 3. That the Cities ſituated on the Sea, being thoſe, that reaped moſt Advantage from this Aſſociation, and the others nevertheleſs bearing an equal Share of Expence, the latter, in Proceſs of Time, were tired, and renounced the Aſſociation on this Account; 4. That from the Time a ſupreme Court of Judicature

was fixed in *Germany*, there appeared no further Occaſion for applying to their Authority, as was uſual, in order to have Differences determined and adjuſted. All that now remains of this once famed Society, conſiſts of the Cities of *Hamburg*, *Bremen*, and *Lubeck*, which continue to be aſſociated, and to ſtile themſelves by the Name of *Hans Towns*.

Henry's Ardour in perſecuting the *Proteſtants* viſibly abated from the Time of his Diſappointment before the City of *Brunſwick*. It was not ſo with his Brother, *Chriſtopher* Archbiſhop of *Bremen*. He endeavoured with all his Power to ſtop the Progreſs of the Reformation in his Archbiſhoprick, and finding the *Bremers* reſolute in the Defence of it, cauſed his Couſin *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*, to inveſt that City. At the ſame Time the Imperial General *Croning* received Orders, to march from the *Netherlands* to ſupport the Siege, whereby the Citizens of *Bremen* were reduced to great Straits. Notwithſtanding the Danger, that threatened them, they did not deſpair, but applied to *Albert* Count of *Mansfeld*, and prevailed upon him to come to their Aſſiſtance. *Chriſtopher* Count of *Oldenburg*, joined him, whereby their Army became ſo conſiderable, that *Erich*, fearing an Invaſion in his own Dominions, raiſed the Siege and haſtened to meet his Enemy. Both Armies came up with one another near *Drackenburg* in the County of *Hoya*, but too ſoon for *Erich*, who was in Expectation of being joined by his General *Wrieſberg*. Of this the Count of *Mansfeld* taking Advantage, attacked him, and made ſo great a Slaughter among his People, that *Erich* was obliged to leave him the Field of Battle, with all his Artillery.

The *Bremers*, who were already under the Diſpleaſure of the Imperial Court, for having embraced the Reformation, drew on themſelves a new Odium, on account of *Erich*'s Defeat, ſo that, when they endeavoured to reconcile themſelves with the Emperor, he, among other Conditions, expreſſly inſiſted upon their making this Prince Satisfaction. However, this Injunction was ſuperſeded,

ſuperſeded, by the favourable Turn, Affairs ſoon after took for the *Proteſtants*, which gave the *Bremers* an Opportunity to extricate themſelves with Honour.

Notwithſtanding the *Proteſtants*, after the unfortunate Battle near *Muhlberg*, had but little Hopes of ever retrieving their Cauſe, or of obtaining a free Exerciſe of their Religion; the Emperor's Breach of Promiſe with Reſpect to the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, at length gave Occaſion, that Matters were brought to ſuch a Criſis, as ended to the Advantage of the Reformation. The Emperor, having diveſted the confined Elector *John Frederic* of his Electorate, and diſpoſed of it in Favour of *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Albertine* Line, flattered himſelf, that this Prince would thereby be induced to approve of all the Meaſures, that were taken by him in the Empire. But *Maurice*, who had been a chief Inſtrument, in bringing the Landgrave to the Emperor's Court, and had engaged his Word for his ſafe Return, far from blindly coming into the Emperor's Schemes, thought his Honour forfeited, in Caſe he did not exert himſelf in Behalf of the Landgrave; for which Purpoſe he ſtrenuouſly ſollicited his Releaſe. Herein he was ſeconded by the other Princes that had negotiated, in Conjunction with him, the Landgrave's Accommodation, and by almoſt all *Germany*; which at length gave Occaſion, that publick Complaints were made, at the Diet of *Augsburg*, of the Emperor's Proceedings, and that it was inſiſted upon, that the Landgrave ſhould be ſet at Liberty. The Emperor had Addreſs enough to elude their Intreaties, by giving the Diet to underſtand, that Matters which concerned the publick Good, ought to be determined, before any Affairs, relating to the Intereſts of particular Perſons, were taken into Conſideration. In Conſequence hereof, among other Points, he propoſed, that as there was a Neceſſity of re-eſtabliſhing Peace in *Germany*, by reuniting the Parties that were divided about Religion, ſuch a Medium ſhould be pitched upon, as might in ſome Meaſure ſatisfy the different Perſuaſions. This gave Riſe to a Regulation, that was

drawn up, with Regard to all the religious Points in Diſpute, which was printed and publiſhed in the *Latin* and *German* Tongues, and ordered to be received in the Empire, as a Form of Worſhip, eſtabliſhed *ad interim*, till Matters could finally be decided by a Council.

It is pretty well known, that this Regulation pleaſed neither the *Roman Catholicks* nor the *Proteſtants*, and moreover, brought ſeveral Cities of the Empire into great Diſtreſs. But as this Subject is foreign to our preſent Purpoſe, we decline entering upon Particulars, and ſhall only obſerve, that none rejected this Regulation with more Firmneſs, than the Princes who were under Confinement. *Maurice*, at length finding his Endeavours in Behalf of the Landgrave fruitleſs, judged that ſome other Means muſt be tried, to engage the Emperor to give Ear to the Propoſals, that had been made him upon that Account. Beſides which, he, being himſelf a *Lutheran*, had for ſome Time taken a Reſolution, at any Rate to efface, if poſſible, the ill Impreſſion his Conduct had made on thoſe of his Perſuaſion, who thought, that he had ſacrificed his Couſin *John Frederic* to his Ambition, and even that he acted in Concert with the Emperor to keep him in Priſon: wherefore he bent his Thoughts on regaining their Eſteem, and knowing, that the only Way for that would be, to attack *Charles* V. who was looked upon as a Tyrant, that made Incroachments on their Conſciences and Liberties, he left no Stone unturned to put himſelf in a Condition, to make Head againſt him. Having, for this Purpoſe, made an Alliance with *Henry* II. King of *France*, he took the Field, and at the ſame Time publiſhed a Manifeſto, containing the Reaſons, that had put him upon having Recourſe to Arms. After this he made himſelf Maſter of all the Places that were in his Way to *Augsburg*, which City he alſo ſeized upon, and thence marched towards the *Alps*, in order to take Poſſeſſion of the Paſſes, and prevent the *Spaniſh* and *Italian* Troops from penetrating into *Germany*. His Army, by its near Approach to *Trent*, obliged the

the Fathers of the Council, that was there aſſembled, to diſperſe; the Emperor alſo, on his Part, was in ſo great a Conſternation, that he ſent his Brother *Ferdinand*, King of the *Romans*, to *Maurice*, with all Expedition to treat with him. Hereupon theſe Princes had an Interview at *Lintz* in the Beginning of *May*, 1552. where the Elector, whoſe chief Deſign was to ſurprize the Emperor, then at *Inſpruck*, endeavoured to amuſe *Ferdinand*, under the Diſguiſe of being well inclined to Peace, and made a Convention with him, whereby it was ſtipulated between them, that they ſhould aſſemble at *Paſſau* on the twenty-ſixth of *May*, in order to treat there of an Agreement, and that a Truce of fourteen Days ſhould be granted between the two Parties, from the firſt Day of opening the Aſſembly. This Piece of Policy had all the Succeſs *Maurice* could have wiſhed for; for whilſt *Ferdinand* went to the Emperor, to give him an Account of what had been tranſacted, he, being willing to make the beſt Uſe of the Time that remained till the Commencement of the Truce, to carry his Deſign into Execution, made his Troops advance with all the Speed poſſible, forced the Paſſes in the Vallies that led to *Inſpruck*, with incredible Fortune and Bravery, and took the Caſtle of *Ehrenberg*, in ſo much that nothing could prevent him from marching on to *Inſpruck*. But the Emperor, having had the good Fortune to be apprized in the Night of the taking of that Place, immediately ſet out in a Litter, on account of his being then troubled with the Gout, and was attended by his Brother *Ferdinand*, and by the confined Elector of *Saxony*, to whom he gave his Liberty in this Juncture; *Erneſt* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, his Fellow-Priſoner, having obtained his Releaſe ſome time before. *Maurice* continued his March, in ſo much that the next Morning he entered *Inſpruck*, where finding all the Equipages of the Emperor and his Court, which they had not been able to carry off, by Reaſon of their haſty Flight, he gave them up as a Booty to his Soldiers, except that of King *Ferdinand*, which he cauſed to be ſaved, on account of the Friendſhip that ſubſiſted between them.

Charles,

Charles, in the mean while, had retired to *Villach* in *Carinthia*, where he was in Safety, and appointed a Rendezvous at the Foot of the *Alps*, for what Troops he could levy, in order not only to ſtop the Enemy's Career, but alſo to ſupport the *Catholick* Party during the Aſſembly at *Paſſau*. Negotiations having been ſet on Foot at this Place on the Day appointed, the Princes, who interpoſed to mediate an Accommodation, employed themſelves with great Aſſiduity and Earneſtneſs to compaſs that End. Among the Motives, that induced them, to uſe the utmoſt Diſpatch on this Occaſion, was the imminent Danger the Landgrave's Life was in, the Emperor having threatened *Maurice*, to ſend him his Head, in Caſe the Conditions he offered were not accepted. Hereby the Negotiations in a ſhort Time came to be brought to ſuch Maturity, that Matters were already adjuſted on the
1552. firſt of *Auguſt*, by a Treaty called the *Pacification of Paſſau*, which from that Time has been conſidered by the *Proteſtants*, as the Foundation and Title of their Evangelick Liberty. There remained, nevertheleſs, ſeveral Articles to be ſettled, concerning their Intereſt; but theſe being looked upon as of too great an Extent to be accompliſhed at *Paſſau*, were referred to a Diet, to which the *Proteſtants* conſented, being content, for that Time, with having laid a Baſis for their future free Exerciſe of Religion. Three Years after, this grand Affair was reſumed at *Augsburg*, where, after a great many Debates, it came to a Concluſion, to the Satisfaction of the *Proteſtants*. All Matters concerning their Religion, Poſſeſſions, and Liberties, were fully regulated there by Means of a Convention, which, on account of the Tranquillity it reſtored between both Perſuaſions, received the Name of the *Peace of Religion*.

Agreeable to the Treaty of *Paſſau*, the Landgrave was ſet at Liberty. The Motives which had given Occaſion to the long Troubles, the Empire had groaned under, being now happily removed, *Germany* flattered itſelf with enjoying a profound Peace, when on a ſudden *Albert* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, being diſguſted at the

the Concluſion of the Treaty of *Paſſau*, ſhewed his Reſentment to ſeveral Princes of the Empire upon this Account. *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, in particular, had the Misfortune to ſee his Countries fall a Prey to *Albert*'s Troops, which, under the Command of *Volrath* Count of *Mansfeld*, pillaged and deſolated them with great Cruelty. This put him upon making a Common Cauſe with *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony*, who had equal Reaſons to be diſſatisfied with *Albert*'s Conduct. For this Purpoſe, he joined his Forces to thoſe of *Maurice*, and coming up with the Enemy near *Siverſhauſen* in the Principality of *Zelle*, 1553.
an Engagement enſued. Both Armies having experienced Commanders at their Head, the Action proved very bloody and obſtinate; above 4000 fell on both Sides, and *Albert*, unable to ſtand his Ground againſt the confederate Princes, was obliged to quit the Field of Battle; whereupon a great Number of his People were made Priſoners in the Purſuit. But, alas! *Henry* would ſcarce have been tempted to covet ſuch a Victory, had he known beforehand at what a Price he was to purchaſe it; it coſt him no leſs than three Princes of his Houſe, whereof two were his firſt and ſecond Sons, *Charles Victor* and *Philip Magnus*, and the third was *Frederic*, ſecond Son of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*; beſides the brave Elector *Maurice* of *Saxony*, who having been ſhot through the Belly, died of the Wound two Days after. *Albert*, notwithſtanding the Defeat, he had met with near *Siverſhauſen* was very conſiderable, appeared ſo little diſheartened at it, that he raiſed new Forces, and marched a ſecond Time the ſame Year againſt *Henry*. *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*, ſeemed to be at that Time in *Albert*'s Intereſt, which put *Henry* upon uſing his Endeavours, to detach him from it, and having obtained his End, he encamped his Forces near the Convent of *Stederburg* in the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, waiting there for the Arrival of his Enemy. It was not long before *Albert* came thither, and having put his Army in Battle Array, he moſt furiouſly fell upon *Henry*'s Troops, with Shouts, that ſeemed to

rend

rend the Skies. *Henry*, on his Part, ſuſtained the firſt Shock with a moſt incomparable Calmneſs, firmly keeping his Ground, without returning the Enemy's Fire, or in the leaſt altering his Poſition. Hereupon *Albert* ordered his People, who were greatly ſuperior in Number to *Henry*'s Forces, to break into his Ranks, but, inſtead of getting the better hereby, he loſt his Advantage over him; for *Henry*, having drawn up his Army on an advantageous Spot of Ground, where he could not eaſily be attacked in Flank, received, with ſo much Bravery, *Albert's* Troops, that notwithſtanding they charged him ſucceſſively, Line after Line, he at length obtained a compleat, though bloody Victory. Hereupon *Albert* retreated, but *Henry* being determined, to make the beſt Advantage he could of this Victory, and thereby to put it out of *Albert's* Power of ever moleſting his Dominions for the future, cloſely purſued him into *Franconia*; where having forced him near *Kitzingen* to a third Battle, he intirely routed the Remains of the Marggrave's Army, and in Conſequence conquered from him the Fortreſs of *Plaſſenburg*. After ſome Stay there, finding, that *Albert* was no more able to face him, he ſet out on his Return to his Dominions, revenging himſelf, in his Way thither, on the Territories of ſuch Princes, whoſe Troops had much annoyed his Subjects in the former War; among theſe was *Volrath* Count of *Mansfeld*, in whoſe Country he particularly indulged his People to make Repriſals, for the heavy Contributions, that had been formerly raiſed by him in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick*.

As much as *Henry*'s Conduct had been blamed by the *Proteſtants* before this Succeſs, as great were the Praiſes they now beſtowed upon him, for having chaſtiſed *Albert*; whom, they as well as the *Roman Catholicks* looked upon as the common Diſturber of the Peace of *Germany*. *John Frederic* late Elector of *Saxony*, was the only Perſon, that ſeemed piqued at *Henry*, on account that his Troops had made too free with his Dominions in paſſing through them, but this Affair being ſoon after adjuſted,

John

John Frederic's Diſpleaſure ſubſided almoſt as ſoon as it began. The Emperor, in particular, who then was waging War againſt the King of *France*, publickly teſtified the Senſe, he had of *Henry*'s valiant and ſucceſsful Behaviour on this Occaſion, which encreaſed the high Opinion, he had conceived of him from the Year 1528, when he was aſſiſted by him in his Wars in *Italy*; and it is remarkable, that he preſerved the ſame Value for him ever after. To this, doubtleſs, was owing the Regard he ſhewed him in ſome critical Occurrencies: Thus he much contributed to his being intruſted with the Chief Command of the *Holy League*; thus again, when *Henry* was confined by the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, he earneſtly intreated this Prince to ſee him well uſed; and laſtly, never ceaſed, making Intereſt in his Behalf, till he was ſet at Liberty. It might perhaps be thought, that theſe Steps proceeded ſolely from the Uniformity of Sentiments in religious Matters between theſe two Princes, but what proves the contrary is, that *Henry* now and then, when Things went not to his Liking, ſo little ſpared the Emperor's Character and his Miniſtry, that, conſidering *Charles*'s ambitious Temper, it can hardly be preſumed, that he would have bore with him as he did, on the Score of Religion alone; nor could the Impreſſion, theſe Reports muſt have made upon him, been counter-ballanced by any Thing elſe, than by the Opinion he had of *Henry*'s ſuperior Merit. We find him charged with having in his Letters more than once accuſed Cardinal *Granvella, of ſuffering himſelf to be bribed by the* Proteſtants; adding, *that he wiſhed, he might come to a ſhameful End, according to his Deſerts.* It was further ſaid, *that he publickly affirmed, the Emperor was aſleep and could not be rowzed*; *and that* Granvella *made Uſe of his Name only for a Cloke and Terror, as dead Hawks are ſet up to frighten away other Birds.* The *Proteſtants* failed not, on their Part, to publiſh theſe his Sentiments, at the ſame Time that they charged him with Impiety, and with making a Scoff of the *Roman Catholick* Religion, whereof he pretended to be the Defender. This they took upon

them to prove by the following Inſtance: *Henry* had married a Princeſs of the Houſe of *Wurtemberg*, who, among other Ladies, that waited on her, had one, named, *Eve de Trotte*, a Lady of great Beauty, with whom *Henry* was ſo much taken, that he made his Addreſſes to her, and at length prevailed upon her to comply with his Deſires. However, to prevent the Intrigue from being diſcovered, and that he might have an Opportunity of enjoying her Company without Controul: it was agreed between them, that ſhe ſhould pretend to return to her Parents, for which purpoſe *Henry* was to furniſh her with a Waggon, Horſes and all Things neceſſary. *Eve* accordingly ſet out, but inſtead of haſtening back to her Parents, ſhe ſtopped on the Road at *Ganderſheim*, where ſhe pretended to be very ſick, and took her Bed. One of *Henry*'s chief Officers at this Place, having received Inſtructions beforehand how to behave, had engaged two Women, in whom he moſt confided, to ſecond him in carrying on the following Stratagem. They in Purſuance of the Order given them, prepared an Image made of Wood, repeſenting the Head, Neck, and Breaſt of an human Body; the other Parts, which conſiſted of Linnen, were ſtuffed up with Duſt or Earth, and adjuſted to the wooden Buſto, which they likewiſe covered over with Linnen. The Image being thus arrayed, was laid on the Floor, and preſently after one of the Women ran to the ſaid Officer, crying out, that *Eve* was dead. Hereupon he immediately ordered a Coffin to be made, to put the Body in, and that curious People might be prevented from approaching the Corps, it was given out, that ſhe died of the Plague; to ſtrengthen which Report, Juniper Berries and other odoriferous Things were burned over it. The ſuppoſed Corps was afterwards carried in Funeral Pomp to the Church of the *Gray Friars*, where it was honourably interred; the *Franciſcans* performing all the uſual Ceremonies and praying for the Soul of the deceaſed; which they did for a whole Year after, exhorting the People in their Sermons to do the ſame. Moreover, by the Duke's Order, a Funeral Office was performed for her not only at *Ganderſheim*,

derſheim, the Place where it was ſaid ſhe died, Prieſts being for this Purpoſe invited thither from the Neighbourhood, but the ſame was alſo ſolemnized at *Wolffenbuttel*; where the Dutcheſs herſelf, with her Ladies and Maids of Honour, aſſiſted at the Office, in deep Mourning. In the mean time *Eve*, whoſe Death was thus lamented by ſo many, lived in perfect Health at the Caſtle of *Stauffenburg*, whither *Henry* had cauſed her to be conducted by truſty People, and where, from that time, he ſo frequently viſited her, that ſhe had ſeven Children by him. A Rumour afterwards prevailing, that ſhe was ſtill alive, it excited the Dutcheſs's Jealouſy, and put her upon making ſtrict Inquiry of the Servants about the Truth of the Matter, but *Henry* took ſo much Care, to prevent thoſe that could give any Information, from coming near her, that the Dutcheſs, though ſhe always ſuſpected him upon this Account, yet was never able to learn the Truth, or come at ſuch Circumſtances, as might amount to a Proof of his Infidelity.

We ſhall not take upon us to vouch for every particular Circumſtance of this odd Story; however, it is certain, the Proteſtants gave Credit to it in the Main, ſince they charged *Henry* with it in their publick Writings, and what makes the Thing appear yet more probable is, that *Henry*, who never failed juſtifying himſelf, when called upon by his Enemies to anſwer thoſe Writings, very ſlightly touched upon what was objected againſt him with Relation to this Intrigue. It is viſible, that the whole Scope of the Proteſtants in mentioning it, was, to render him odious to thoſe of his own Perſuaſion; herein, however, they miſſed their Aim, and had not the Landgrave of *Heſſe* been ſo ſucceſsful, as to ſeize upon his Dominions, and take him Priſoner, the Reformation would have been much obſtructed, by his Ardour in perſecuting ſuch as countenanced it. We may eaſily conceive, how much the Proteſtants both hated and feared him, by the Rigour they uſed him with, and it is worthy of Note, that when he was confined at *Ziegenhayn*, *Luther* himſelf wrote a Book, on Purpoſe,

to diſſuade the Proteſtants from ſetting him at large; while his Subjects, on the Landgrave's taking Poſſeſſion of his Dominions, ordered publick Thankſgivings to be made in their Churches on this Revolution. And here we may be allowed to admire the wonderful Direction of Providence, which not only put it out of this Prince's Power to ruin the Proteſtant Cauſe, when he was in ſo fair a Way of accompliſhing it, but likewiſe wrought at length a moſt ſurpriſing and unexpected Change in his Sentiments, concerning religious Matters. The greateſt Part of his Life to the Concluſion of the Peace of Religion at *Augſburg*, had been ſuch an uninterrupted Series of difficult and hazardous Undertakings, that he himſelf choſe for his Motto: *My Life is devoted to Reſtleſsneſs.* After that memorable Epoch his Taſte altered ſo much, that from that Time to the Day of his Death, which happened 13 Years after, he gave himſelf up entirely to Peace, and to the Settling of the civil Affairs of his Dominions. Moreover, having found by Experience, that Conſtraint and Violence are dangerous Remedies, in all Caſes, that have any Relation to Conſcience, he carefully avoided to diſturb his Proteſtant Subjects in the Exerciſe of their Religion; nay, towards the latter Part of his Life, when his Thoughts on Futurity multiplied as the Number of his Years encreaſed, he employed himſelf, aſſiduouſly and with the greateſt Earneſtneſs, in examining the Tenets of the Proteſtant Religion. It is probable, he would have taken this Step ſooner, had not ſuch of the Roman Catholicks, as had an Influence over him, amuſed him from, Time to Time, with the flattering Hopes, that a General and Free Council was to be held in *Germany*, wherein the Doctrines of the See of *Rome* would be vindicated to his Satisfaction. But finding on one Hand, that his Expectations on this Head were vain, and that, on the other, he acquired daily a greater Inſight into the Points in Debate, he at length came to be ſo thoroughly convinced of the Errors he had been in, that he gave Way to the Power of Truth; and that his Conviction might not remain a Matter of Doubt, he wrote circular Letters to the neigh-

neighbouring Princes, and to the Directors of the Circles of the Empire, wherein he declared, that he was fully perſuaded of the Purity of the Tenets of the *Augſburg Confeſſion*. As this Declaration proceeded from a free Choice, ſo was he conſtant in abiding by it to the End of his Life, which happened at *Wolffenbuttel* in 1568, in the 79th Year of his Age.

He was twice married, firſt to *Mary* of the Houſe of *Wurtemberg*, and afterwards to *Sophia* Daughter of *Sigiſmund* King of *Poland*. By the latter he had no Iſſue, but ſeveral Sons by the former, whereof three, *viz. Charles Victor*, *Philip Magnus*, and *Julius* came to Years of Maturity. The two eldeſt having been ſlain in the Battle of *Siverſhauſen* abovementioned, *Julius* alone ſucceeded him. Hiſtorians much extol the Merits of *Philip Magnus*, who underſtood ſix Languages, and tranſlated the *Spaniſh* Hiſtorian *d'Avila* into the *German* Tongue; moreover, he is ſaid to have been very remarkable for his great Agility, being able to ſpring upright as high as he was himſelf.

We proceed now to *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*. Beſides what has already been ſaid of him, we find, that he was well affected to *Philip* II. King of *Spain*, Son of *Charles* V. and that having promiſed to aſſiſt him in his War againſt *Henry* II. King of *France*, he acted in Conjunction with his two Relations, *Erneſt* and *John* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, in the *Spaniſh* Army at the Taking of the Fortreſs of St. *Quintin*, and in the Battle that preceded it. *John* was wounded in his Knee, which occaſioned his Death; but *Erich* had the good Fortune to take ſeveral Priſoners, among whom was one of the chief Generals of the *French* Army. The important Services, he rendered to *Philip*, on this and other Occaſions, induced this Prince, to beſtow on him the Lordſhips of *Liesfield*, *Woerden* and *Neuhoffen* in the *Netherlands*, whereunto he added, as a further Teſtimony of his Eſteem and Gratitude, the Order of the *Golden Fleece*. 1557.

Some Years after, *Erich* was engaged in a War againſt *Albert*, Grand-Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order. The *Poliſh* and *Pruſſian* Authors,

Authors, chiefly thoſe that have given the Hiſtory of this Order, having confounded *Erich* of the Line of *Calenberg*, with another of the ſame Name, who was Brother to *Henry* the *younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, and Commander of the *Teutonick* Order at *Memel* in *Pruſſia*; it is fit, we ſhould rectify this Miſtake, by acquainting the Reader, that this latter *Erich*, could not be the Prince that made War againſt *Albert*, becauſe he died in the Year 1525. as will appear by conferring Table V. whereas the War, we are going to relate, happened in 1563. The Knights of the *Teutonick* Order in *Pruſſia*, who were dependent on the Empire, by degenerating from the Virtue of their Predeceſſors, loſt a good Part of *Pruſſia*, whereof the *Poles* took Poſſeſſion gradually, after having defeated them in ſeveral Engagements, during a War of thirteen Years; wherein it is ſaid, that no leſs than 70,000 *Pruſſians* were ſlain. All that the Knights were able to ſave, conſiſted in what is commonly called the *Further Pruſſia*, and even this was left them by the *Poles* on the hard Condition, that their Grand Maſter ſhould hold it as a Fief from the Crown of *Poland*. An Agreement being, for this Purpoſe, made in 1467, the ſucceeding Grand Maſters, with great Reluctancy, complied with this Condition, and ſome of them at length, refuſed to take the Inveſtiture. This gave Occaſion to a new War in 1519, which laſted till the Year 1524, when *Albert* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, at that Time Grand Maſter, finding the *Poles* diſpoſed to create him Duke of the *Further Pruſſia*, and to render that Dignity hereditary in his Family, provided he would yield Homage to *Poland*, accepted of it in the Year 1525, notwithſtanding the ſolemn Proteſtations of the Members of the whole Order, who were highly provoked at the Marggrave's Proceeding, whereby an intire Province was wreſted out of their Hands, which had been poſſeſſed by the *Teutonick* Knights, near 300 Years. *Erich*, Brother to *Henry* the younger of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, being, at that Time, Commander of that Order at *Memel*, was particularly injured by this Innovation, and ſtrenuouſly oppoſed

oppoſed it, as did the Empire, which, never having given up its Claim to *Pruſſia*, took this Step of the Marggrave ſo much at Heart, that he was thereupon put to the Ban of the Empire, and the *Pruſſians*, by a formal Decree, diſengaged from their Oath of Fidelity and Allegiance to him. *Albert*, on his Part, laid all the Blame on the Empire, for not having ſufficiently aſſiſted him againſt the *Poles*; and this Nation, in Order to ſupport him, made a great Stir againſt the Empire, annulling the Act, whereby the Oath of Fidelity of the *Pruſſians* had been cancelled. At lenght the *Teutonick* Knights proceeded to the Election of a new Grand Maſter; but no Body taking upon him to execute the Ban, or to diveſt *Albert* of *Pruſſia*, he remained in Poſſeſſion of it *(a)* and *Erich*, Commander of that *Order* died the very ſame Year, that the *Further Pruſſia* happened to be ſecularized. Thirty Eight Years after, his Couſin German, *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg*, took upon him, to revenge upon *Albert*, the Injury done to his Relation. In Order the better to diſguiſe his Deſign, he marched an Army, conſiſting of 14000 Men, into the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, and having there made the neceſſary Dipoſitions for his Undertaking, on a ſudden turning about, paſſed through the Dutchy of *Luneburg* with great Expedition, and from thence continued his March through *Mecklenburg* and *Pomerania* into *Pruſſia*. Here firſt of all, he laid Siege to the City of *Dantzick*, probably with a View, thereby to oblige the City, in lieu of taking *Albert's* Party, to accept of a Neutrality. This Step had the Succeſs he deſired; for the City not being in a Condition to make Head againſt him, accepted of his Terms, and beſides this, complimented him with a Sum of Money to haſten the Raiſing of the Siege. Hereupon, Intel-

(a) The Grand Maſter, from this Time, transferred his Reſidence to *Mergentheim*, or *Mergenthal*, in *Franconia*, in which Province the *Teutonick* Order, ſtill poſſeſſes ſeveral Territories, beſides thirteen great Bailiwicks, ſituated in different Parts of *Germany*; which, if contiguous, would make a conſiderable Principality. As for *Albert*, his Family, by a Treaty concluded with *Poland* in 1659, obtained the Sovereignty of the *Further Pruſſia*, and from the Beginning of the preſent Century, the Poſſeſſors of it, have acquired the Title of King.

Intelligence being brought him, that *Albert* had penetrated his Deſign, and was drawing up his Troops on the other Side of the *Viſtula*, he encamped his Army on this Side of that River, waiting there for an Opportunity to act with more Advantage againſt his Enemy. But this Reſolution, though prudently taken, was unneceſſary at this Juncture: *Albert* had no Mind to have his newly aquired Country become the Theatre of War, or to leave to the Sword the Deciſion of the Difference that ſubſiſted between them; wherefore he made Overtures of Peace, and offering reaſonable Satisfaction, *Erich* conſented to a Negotiation, which accordingly was ſet on Foot, and ended to their mutual Content. As, during the Time of this Negotiation, both Sides of the *Viſtula* were covered with Soldiers, who, for Want of other Buſineſs, employed themſelves in gathering Fruit, the *Pruſſian* Authors merrily call this War, *the War of Nuts*.

Hiſtorians do not inform us, what were the Articles of Peace, agreed upon between theſe two Princes, but it is certain, that *Erich* did not thereby enlarge his Dominions, which he probably had not in View, when he undertook this Expedition. However he was ſome time after ſo fortunate, as to make a conſiderable Addition to his Territories, without Labour or Bloodſhed. The Lordſhip of *Spiegelberg*, being a Fief of the Principality of *Calenberg*, returned to his Houſe, by the Death of the laſt Count of *Pyrmont* and *Spiegelberg*; as did the Lordſhips of *Stoltzenau*, *Ehrenburg*, *Siecke*, *Steigerberg*, *Siedenburg*, *Diepenau*, and *Barenburg*, by the Extinction of the Family of the Counts of *Hoya*. This fell out in 1582 and 1583, but too late, to afford him an Opportunity of enjoying them any conſiderable Time. For, having in the latter Part of his Life, left his native Country and choſen *Pavia* for the Place of his Reſidence, he died there of an Aſthma in the Year 1584, leaving no Iſſue, neither by his firſt Wife *Sidonia*, Daughter of *Henry* the Pious, Duke of *Saxony*; nor by his ſecond Conſort, *Dorothy* Daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Lorraine*; which was the Occaſion, that theſe his newly acquired Countries,

Countries, as well as the Principality of *Calenberg*, fell to *Julius*, Son of *Henry* the *Younger*, of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*. *Erich*, though he died without Iſſue, born in Wedlock, left two natural Children, by *Catherine de Wodam*, a *Netherlandiſh* Lady, the firſt of whom named *William*, Baron of *Harem* and *Liſfield*, died without Poſterity, the ſame Year with his Father, and the other named *Catherine*, was married to *John Andrew Doria*, Admiral of *Spain*, Couſin and Heir to the great Admiral *Andrew Doria*, Prince of *Melfi*.

Having now compleated the Lives of *Henry* and *Erich*, who were ſtrenuous Oppoſers of the Reformation, with this Difference only, that the firſt, ſome Time before his Death, came over to it, as has been mentioned: we come back to thoſe, that eſpouſed and promoted it from the Beginning, to the beſt of their Power. *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, as, at the very Riſe of the Reformation, he appeared zealous in forwarding it; ſo did he as conſtantly ſteer the ſame Courſe, notwithſtanding the Danger that threatened him, and all thoſe of the *Augſburg Confeſſion*. We may judge of his Steadineſs and Compoſure of Mind, by the Account, Authors have given of the Manner, in which he received the melancholy News of the Defeat of the Proteſtants near *Muhlberg*. So far was he from ſuffering himſelf to be overwhelmed by the unwelcome Report, that he coolly heard it related with moſt of its ſhocking Circumſtances, giving Proofs of his Undauntedneſs and Piety, by theſe Words, *Deus providebit:* nay, this firſt tragical Relation being followed by another, that was not leſs affecting, and which informed him, that his eldeſt Son *Erneſt* had been taken Priſoner in the Battle, he aſked the Meſſenger no other Queſtion, but, *whether or no his Son continued ſtrictly to adhere to the Proteſtant Religion*; and being anſwered in the Affirmative, he thereupon appeared quite ſatisfied; although he loved this Prince moſt tenderly, and had already loſt, in this religious War, a Son, named *Albert*, in a Conflict that happened near *Giengen*, between the Proteſtants and Roman Catholicks, the Year before the

Battle of *Muhlberg*. *Philip* was ſo much taken up with the Concerns of the Reformation, that his Deſires ſeemed to be intirely confined, to ſee the Day of the Concluſion of a Peace of Religion, which he profeſſed to look upon as the greateſt Felicity, that could befal him, on this Side the Grave. He had not, however, the good Fortune to be a Witneſs to this happy Event, he ſo eagerly longed after; he died in 1551, a Year before the Treaty of *Paſſau*, after a Reign of 61 Years, which appeared ſo mild and ſo acceptable to his Subjects, that they loved and revered him as their Father, and were greatly afflicted at his Death. He left by his Wife *Catherine*, Daughter of *Erneſt*, Count of *Mansfeld*, four Sons; *Erneſt* above-mentioned, *John*, *Wolfgang*, and *Philip*. *John* was killed in the Battle of St. *Quintin*, as has been related. *Erneſt*, *Wolfgang*, and *Philip*, came all three ſucceſſively to the Poſſeſſion of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*.

As for the Houſe of *Luneburg*, the three Brothers, *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor* at *Zelle*, *Otho* at *Harburg*, and *Francis* at *Giffhorn*, neither of them lived to ſee the Affairs of the Proteſtants ſettled by the Treaty of *Paſſau*. *Otho*, the elder Brother, after having employed all the Leiſure, which a peaceable Life afforded him, to ſecond his Brother *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, in eſtabliſhing the *Proteſtant* Religion in the *Luneburg* Dominions, died in 1549, at *Harburg*, the Place of his Reſidence; leaving by his Wife *Mechtild*, of the Family of *Campen*, one Son, named *Otho*, who ſucceeded him. *Francis* the younger Brother, is reported to have built a new Palace at *Giffhorn*, which he incompaſſed with Walls, Baſtions, and other Fortifications, according to the Taſte of the Times he lived in. His Addreſs of Body, and Skill in military Exerciſes, are much commended in Hiſtory, whereof he gave a very particular Inſtance at a Turnament, held in 1526, at the Celebration of the Elector of *Saxony's* Marriage with a Princeſs of *Cleves* at *Torgau*, where having coped with *Jobſt* Count of *Mansfeld*, then eſteemed a Maſter in thoſe Exerciſes, each ran againſt the other, with ſo much Force and Dexterity, that both were

were unſaddled at the firſt Incounter; *Francis* had the Advantage in the ſecond; in the third, the Count got the better; and in the fourth, they took their Meaſures ſo well, that they remained fixed on their Saddles, in ſo much, that the Spectators admired equally their Skill and Valour, and agreed, that neither of them could claim any Superiority over his Antagoniſt. Though *Francis* was much renowned for his military Accompliſhments, he was ſtill more ſo for his great Humanity, and ready Diſpoſition to aſſiſt the Afflicted; it being recorded of him, that not only his Purſe was at the Service of the Neceſſitous, but that he likewiſe thought it no Diſparagement to his exalted Station, perſonally to aſſiſt the Weak and Infirm, who happened to drop in the Streets, or Roads, he accidentally paſſed through. This happy Mixture of Humility and Benevolence could not but gain him the Love and Admiration of all his Subjects; theſe Sentiments they abundantly expreſſed by their uncommon Grief at his Deceaſe, which happened in the ſame Year, his elder Brother *Otho* died. This Loſs affected them ſo much the more, as he left behind him no Male Poſterity by his Wife *Clare*, Daughter of *Magnus* II. Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*. His Succeſſion fell to the Sons of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor* of the Line of *Zelle*.

Some Particulars remain ſtill to be related of *Erneſt*, which could not find a Place above, according to due Order of Time, without interrupting the Hiſtory of the Reformation. Beſides the many Difficulties, ſtarted by the *Popiſh* Clergy, to fruſtrate his Endeavours towards promoting the true Religion; he had others to ſtruggle with, which were no leſs dangerous, and had the ſame Tendency, *viz.* to ſtifle the Reformation in its very Birth. In the Year 1524, the Peaſants made an open Inſurrection in ſeveral Parts of *Germany*, refuſing to pay Obedience to their Superiors. Not content with this, they took up Arms, and as if they had given up all Thoughts of ever living in Peace again, they burned and laid waſte whole Countries, murdering their Maſters in a moſt barbarous Manner, running ſome of them through with Spits, and

afterwards, as inhumanly, compelling their Wives, to turn them on the Fire. *Thomas Muntzer*, a Prieſt of *Mulhauſen* in *Thuringen*, famed for his extravagant and fanatick Principles, put himſelf at their Head, telling them, that, as *they had been dearly bought by the Blood of the Son of God, it did not become them, to be Servants of Men, and that as they were as good Chriſtians as their Maſters, they had a Right to pretend to Independency, and to an equal Share of Property with them.* Incouraged by the Credit they gave to theſe his Inſtructions, he continued to impoſe upon their Credulity, perſuading them, that they ſhould get the better of their Maſters under his Conduct, ſince he had it in his Power, to intercept the Canon Balls with the Sleeves of his Caſſock, whereby he would prevent the *Elect*, from being killed in any Engagement with their Enemies.

Thoſe of the *Romiſh* Perſuaſion were ſo unfair, as to place theſe extravagant Proceedings to the Account of *Luther*'s Doctrines. *Erneſt* was ſufficiently diſpoſed, for the Sake of the publick Tranquillity, to put a Stop to theſe Commotions, but what ſpurred him on ſtill more, to act vigorouſly on this Emergency were the Calumnies, that the *Roman Catholicks* ſo induſtriouſly propagated, to diſcredit the *Proteſtant* Cauſe. Accordingly he forthwith ſent a Body of Troops againſt this tumultous Rabble. His Example was followed by the other Princes of his Houſe, and ſuch prudent Meaſures were taken, that the Rebels were immediately forced to an Engagement, near *Frankenhauſen* in *Thuringen*. *Muntzer* commanded his People in Perſon, but, contrary to the Promiſes, he had given them, he was immediately routed, and thoſe that eſcaped the Sword, diſperſed ſoon after; whereupon *Duderſtadt* and *Heiligenſtadt*, then in their Poſſeſſion, ſurrendered, and *Muntzer* being himſelf ſhortly after taken at *Frankenhauſen*, with ſeveral others of their leading Men, received the Puniſhment they had ſo juſtly deſerved. The Peaſants, from that Time, not being able to form themſelves into a conſiderable Body, were content with haraſſing *Suabia*, *Franconia* and *Thuringen*, in ſmall

ſmall Parties, which obliged *Erneſt* and the other confederate Princes to divide their Troops, in order to march in Queſt of them. The *Rebels* had the Advantage to be perfectly acquainted with all the Avenues in theſe different Countries, which gave them an Opportunity to poſt themſelves in ſuch a manner, as to be every where almoſt inacceſſible: Yet by the Vigilance and Reſolution of the Troops ſent againſt them, theſe Expedients proved but of momentary Service; for all theſe Parties came to be defeated one after another, and ſo great was the Number of Priſoners taken in theſe Rencounters, that the Reſt thought proper to lay down their Arms, and to return to their Duty, after above One Hundred Thouſand of their Camarades had been killed during this Commotion.

Theſe Troubles had not been long appeaſed, when there broke out an Inſurrection of as dangerous a Nature as the former, which ſeemed to threaten the Subverſion of the Civil Government, and required more Time for quelling it, than *Erneſt* was aware of. It was owing to a particular Sect of *Anabaptiſts*, who after the Reduction of the mutinous Peaſants, took it in their Head to ſettle in the Countries ſituated on the *Rhine*; but the Magiſtrates, chiefly thoſe of *Straſburg*, fearing, that the neighbouring Parts might thereby become the Theatre of a War, like to that which was juſt ended, ſtrenuouſly oppoſed their Deſign, and ſucceeded in this their Purpoſe, by ſeizing on their Ringleader *Melchior Hoptmann*. Theſe *Anabaptiſts*, finding they could get no Footing in *Upper Germany*, retired to *Weſtphalia* and *Holland*; out of which laſt Country they were likewiſe ſoon driven, on Account of their extravagant Behaviour. Thus the whole Swarm withdrew to *Weſtphalia*, chiefly to the City of *Munſter*, where they ſettled about the Year 1532, or 1533. They introduced among themſelves a Community of Goods, and maintained, that a viſible Kingdom of *Chriſt* was to commence on Earth, wherein all Servitude ſhould ceaſe, and the Pious have unbounded Rule and Authority over the Wicked. Theſe Doctrines were wonderfully reliſhed

reliſhed not only by *Fanaticks*, but alſo by thoſe, that were inclined to Sloth, and whoſe Fortunes were deſperate; hereby their new Colony ſo ſurpriſingly increaſed, that in a ſhort Time they got a Superiority in *Munſter*, which enabled them gradually to diveſt and depoſe the Magiſtrates. *John Mathew Backer*, a Weaver's Son of *Harlem*, who called himſelf a Prophet, became their Chief, and finding his People not ſufficiently numerous, diſpatched Letters to all the neighbouring Cities of *Germany* and *Holland*, inviting ſuch as were of his Sect, to repair without Delay to *Munſter*, in Order to augment the Number of the Believers. This Step ſucceeded beyond his Expectation; for by it, not only the Number of his Adherents grew apace, but the new Comers, being particularly attached to his Perſon, he by Degrees acquired great Power, and being willing to try it, the following Opportunity offered. An aged Citizen, named *Herbert*, paſſing by, one Day, while he was preaching in the Streets, and declaring his Doubts concerning his *Call*, *Mathew* had the Man brought before him, and after reprimanding him for calumniating a Prophet of the Lord, ordered him to be tied to a Poſt, and ſhot him through the Head with his own Hand. This Act of Cruelty was applauded by his People, but at the ſame Time it opened the Eyes of ſuch of the Inhabitants, as were not his Sectaries; who, fearing the Calamities, that might, at length, enſue from this mock Prophetical Government, reſolved to leave the City. *Mathew* gave them Liberty to take all their Effects along with them, except Proviſions, which he forbad them to carry off. Their Places were ſoon ſupplied by Vagrants, who came in Sholes, from all Parts to *Munſter*, and were admitted into the Houſes, that had been quitted. *Mathew*, having now to deal with none but the People of his own Perſuaſion, and being ſenſible, they ſtood much in Fear of him, began to act in an arbitrary Manner. He publiſhed an Edict, whereby all Property was aboliſhed, and every one injoyned, on Pain of Death, to deliver into the common Cheſt, whatever Gold or Silver he poſſeſſed, whether coined or not; hereupon

hereupon the Houſes were ſearched, and if a Piece of Plate, or Money of any conſiderable Value was found, the Owner could depend on being immediately hanged, for having, as the Prophet was pleaſed to expreſs it, *defrauded the Holy Ghoſt*. Out of this common Cheſt, every Individual received daily as much, as was neceſſary for his Subſiſtence; for which Purpoſe, ſeveral Offices were eſtabliſhed, under the Direction of a Magiſtracy, conſiſting of twenty two Aldermen and two Burgomaſters, dependent on *Mathew*, who, though he aſſumed no other Title than that of Prophet, yet exerciſed the ſupreme Authority.

Whilſt he thus employed himſelf in ſettling the Government of the City, Intelligence was brought, that the Biſhop of *Munſter* had engaged *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor* and the other Princes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, to march againſt the rebellious City. Hereupon *Matthew* ordered all that were able, to work on the Fortifications, which in a ſhort Time, were brought to ſuch a Degree of Perfection, on Account of the Number of Labourers employed therein, and their conſtant Application, that *Munſter* was enabled to hold out againſt a conſiderable Force, for near Eighteen Months. As ſoon as the combined Army inveſted the City, *Mathew* ſet aſide his prophetical Function, to take up that of a General. He made in Perſon a Sally into the Beſiegers Camp, and returned with ſome Booty: fluſhed with this Succeſs, he reſolved upon another the very Day following, and through a Temerity ſcarce to be parallelled, choſe no more than 30 Men to aſſiſt him. The Beſiegers, who had been the Day before in a Manner ſurprized, were at this Time upon their Guard, notwithſtanding which *Mathew* ventured to puſh forward; this having been perceived by thoſe that were in the advanced Poſts of the Army, he was immediately ſurrounded and cut in Pieces, with all that followed him. Hence a general Conſternation ſeized upon all the *Anabaptiſts* in *Munſter*, who being amazed, that the Sword had not ſpared ſo great a Prophet as *Mathew*, began to fear for themſelves. But this Apprehenſion they were ſoon releaſed from, by the Craft of one,

called

called *John Bockolt*, a Native of *Leyden* in *Holland*, who had been *Mathew*'s intimate Friend. This Man, who was by Trade a Taylor, and had lately acted upon the Stage, having aſſembled the People, harangued them on *Mathew*'s Virtues, whom he ſaid, to have died as gloriouſly as the *Maccabees*, and by artfully comparing their Cauſe with that of theſe Martyrs, gave them ſo much Comfort, and ſo high an Opinion of his Merits, that, with one Voice, they proclaimed him the fitteſt Perſon to ſupply *Mathew*'s Place. Hereupon *John*, with a View, to heighten the Peoples Reſpect for him, ſtripped himſelf naked, and running up and down the Streets, as by Inſpiration, cried out, that *the King of Sion was coming*. The Burghers being curious to know, what the Spirit had told him, reſorted the next Day to his Dwelling, which he had taken at one of the Burgomaſters, where he acted his Part ſo cunningly, that they took him to be realy dumb, and on his feigning this to be his Caſe, and intimating by Writing, that they ſhould call again in three Days, they returned home, much grieved at the Misfortune, that had befallen him, on entering upon his prophetical Function. What moved *John* to take this artful Step, was the Deſire he had to get Time, for new-modelling the Government, and when the People came back, purſuant to his Order, he perſonating the Prophet, commanded, that the Old Magiſtrates ſhould be forthwith caſhiered, and the City ruled for the future by Twelve Judges, which he appointed accordingly. Such was the ſurprizing Succeſs he met with in this his arbitrary Proceeding, that none of thoſe that were prejudiced by it, durſt in the leaſt contradict him, probably for Fear of incurring the Diſpleaſure of the common People, who being overjoyed at *John*'s recovering his Speech, were ready to ſupport any of his Schemes.

In the mean while, the Beſiegers having conſidered, that the Continuance of the Siege would coſt a great Number of People; this, with the Deſire they had, of preſerving the City from Ruin, if poſſible, determined them to change the Siege into a Blockade; for which Purpoſe, ſtrong Redoubts were erected at all the Avenues

nues leading to the City, to prevent Proviſions from being carried thither; whereby it was imagined, that Famine would at length force the Burghers to ſurrender. Thus *John* of *Leyden* got ſome Reſpite for carrying on his extravagant Projects. As he had been too familiar with his Maid, and apprehended, that this Action might be prejudicial to his prophetick Authority, he reſolved intirely to aboliſh Matrimony. For this Purpoſe, having aſſembled the Burghers; he moved: *Whether it ſhould be permitted to take ſeveral Wives*; to which all anſwered in the Affirmative, except one Man, whom *John*, on Account of his Oppoſition, ordered to be taken up and forthwith put to Death. Hereupon, all the Women fell a Prey to the Licentiouſneſs of the Burghers; which came to that Pitch, that Children, of 9 or 10 Years old, were openly raviſhed, and in three Days, not one unſpotted Woman was to be met with in this populous City. *John*, beſides his former Wife, took 13 others, the handſomeſt that could be diſcovered in *Munſter*. Theſe Schemes being of ſo wild and diſſolute a Nature, it is not to be preſumed, that all the Inhabitants were ſo deſtitute of Reaſon and Principles, as to give into them; there were many that abhorred them, and did not doubt, but they muſt end at laſt in the utter Ruin of the City. On this Account, fifty of them entered into a Plot, for delivering it up to the allied Troops; but when they were about putting their Deſign in Execution, *John* had Intelligence of it, and ordered them all to be beheaded. *Munſter* had been ruled hitherto by the twelve Men abovementioned, who called themſelves *the Twelve Judges of Iſrael: John* now took upon him the Title of King, comparing himſelf with *Saul* and *David*. The Judges attempted to oppoſe him, but he found Means to get the better of them by the following Stratagem. A Silverſmith, who pretended to the Gift of Prophecy, was ſuborned to ſtand up in the Aſſembly of the Believers, and to tell *Iſrael*, that it was the expreſs Command of *God*, that the *Twelve Judges* ſhould be diſcarded, and the ſole Adminiſtration of the Government delivered up to a

King. Scarce had he intimated this pretended divine Commiſſion, but he roſe from his Seat, went up to *John*, and preſented him with a naked Sword, adding theſe Words: *Thus ſays the Lord, thou ſhalt be King of Sion, and over all the Univerſe. John* had the common Sort of People on his Side, they made extraordinary Shouts on this Occaſion, and none durſt offer to diſpute him his new aſſumed Dignity, which he maintained in Spite of *the Twelve* ſham *Judges of Iſrael.* It was a Matter of Surprize, to ſee how ſoon this Man, who had lately made ſo deſpicable a Figure, framed himſelf to his new Station. From this Time, he made thrice a Week, a Cavalcade through the Streets, having a *Sword*, a *Crown*, a *Bible*, and a *Globe* carried before him, all adorned with precious Stones, and the laſt, having this pompous Superſcription on it: *Rex Juſtitiæ hujus Mundi, the King of Juſtice of this World.* A Guard conſiſting of 12 Yeomen, preceeded the Cavalcade, and 30 Horſemen cloſed it, who were all moſt ſumptuouſly cloathed. And that his female Court might have as ſplendid an Appearance, he took to himſelf *Mathew*'s Widow, and cauſing her to be crowned, ordered his Concubines to wait upon her with all the Ceremonies, due to a Queen. Shortly after this, two new Prophets aroſe ſucceſſively; the firſt, having invited all the Citizens, with the King and his Court, to a Supper, which was held in a Church-Yard, he made them enter into a Covenant, whereby they mutually engaged, to live and to die for their Religion. The other Prophet's Errand was, to acquaint the King, that it was the Will of the *Lord*, that he ſhould ſend Miſſionaries to the neighbouring Cities, in Order, to inform them, that *Chriſt*'s Reign was now began upon Earth, and to inſtruct them in the new Doctrines. For this Purpoſe twenty ſix Miſſionaries were diſpatched to *Oſnabruck*, *Soeſt*, and other Cities, but the Inhabitants were ſo far from ſuffering theſe Fanaticks among them, that they took them up, and rewarded their extravagant Zeal with a Halter. One of theſe Apoſtles, named *Hilverſum*, was intercepted by the Beſiegers; and being brought before the Biſhop

Biſhop of *Munſter*, was pardoned by him, on Condition, that he ſhould return to the *Anabaptiſt* King, and ſerve the Beſiegers as a Spy in *Munſter*; which he agreed to. On his Return, he made the King believe, that the Cities of *Amſterdam*, *Weſel*, and *Deventer*, were ready to acknowledge him for their King; which being an agreeable Piece of News to *John*, he ſent him immediately back, with Sums of Money, to forward this Deſign; but *Hilverſum*, inſtead of acquitting himſelf of this Commiſſion, as he promiſed he would, appropriated the Money to his own Uſes, and returned to the Beſiegers. In the mean while, Proviſions grew ſo very ſcarce in the City, that many were obliged to live upon Roots and Leather. This made no Impreſſion upon *John*, who told the People, that a great Succour ſent by their Brethren in *Holland*, was actually on the Road, which would ſoon put an End to the Siege. *John* himſelf, ſo little thought that he ſhould be deceived in his Expectation, that he ſent an experienced Officer, to conduct the Troops he waited for, and to direct them to thoſe Places, where they might be of moſt Advantage to him. This Officer never returned; which appearing ſuſpicious to two of the King's Pages, they reſolved to go over to the Enemy; but their Abſcence being ſoon diſcovered, they were purſued and taken, when they had already paſſed the Fortreſs; whereupon, being brought before the King, he murdered them with his own Hand. One of his Wives, named *Elizabeth*, ſhortly after had a like Fate. She being grieved to ſee the Miſery, the famiſhed Citizens laboured under, told him ingenuouſly, that ſhe could not believe, that a Service was done to God, by the Death of ſo many poor People; whereat *John* was ſo much inraged, that nothing but her Life was thought a ſufficient Attonement for the Offence. He had her conducted to the Market-Place, where all the Inhabitants having been previouſly aſſembled, he, in their Preſence, chopped off her Head himſelf, his other Wives, on their Knees, looking at the Execution, and ſinging a Thanksgiving Hymn to God, after it was over. His Authority

was now grown to ſuch a Height, that all this paſſed without the leaſt Murmuring; nay, ſo implicitly was the Credit given him by his Favourites, that they accepted from him Grants of Territories in *Germany*, which, he ſaid, would ſoon be under his Subjection, with the Reſt of the World. *Hilverſum*, in the mean while, had found Means to diſperſe Letters throughout the City, wherein he told the *Burghers*, that they were moſt ſtrangely impoſed upon by *John*,; and exhorted them to ſubmit to the Beſiegers. At the ſame Time News came, that thoſe of the *Anabaptiſts*, that ſtill remained in *Holland*, were all, either killed, or turned out by the Magiſtrates. This made ſome Impreſſion upon the Citizens; they began maturely to reflect on the Condition they were now in, and being brought thereby to a Senſe of the Conſequences, that would attend their further Oppoſition, they appeared ready to mutiny. However, *John* had an Expedient at Hand, to prevent their carrying Things to Extremities; he poſted himſelf at one of the Gates of the City, where, in a pathetick Diſcourſe, he firſt of all expatiated on the Merits of their Cauſe, and the Honour and Advantage they might be intitled to, in maintaining it; then turning to his own Perſon, he put them in Mind of the Riſk he unavoidably muſt run, and which was, by far ſuperior to that they expoſed themſelves to, were he not aſſured of triumphing over their common Enemies in a ſhort Time; concluding all, with reproaching them, in moſt bitter Terms, of the Slackneſs of their Zeal, Cowardice and Puſillanimity, and intreating ſuch as had little Faith, immediately to withdraw out of the City, that the true Believers might not ſuffer, through the Fault of the Infidels, that dwelt among them. This artful Speech ſo far calmed the Spirit of the Inhabitants, that when *John*, hereupon opened the City Gate, none deſired to march out, except, about one Thouſand of the common Sort, that had no Poſſeſſions in *Munſter*. Theſe unfortunate People, however, proved to have but very badly mended their Condition; for on their coming up to the Redoubts, the Soldiers, not knowing the Meaning of it,

it, ſuſpected by the great Number of them, that ſome Scheme might be laid by the Beſieged, and without inquiring into the true Cauſe, attacked them with ſo much Expedition, that the greateſt Part were cut in Pieces. *John* improved this Accident to his own Advantage, on one Hand, charging the Beſiegers with Cruelty, and on the other, making the Deſtruction of theſe People, paſs for a viſible Puniſhment of their Infidelity. In the mean while, the Want of Proviſions became ſo general among the Inhabitants, that Horſes, Cats, and Dogs, paſſed with them for dainty Food, whilſt ſome are ſaid, even to have fed upon their own Children. This Miſery went to the very Heart of one *Hanſel*, an ordinary Man, who formerly had deſerted from the Beſiegers, to the *Anabaptiſts*; and now repenting of his Crime, reſolved to make Amends for it, by cauſing the Surrender of the City. For this Purpoſe, he deſerted again to the Beſiegers, to whom he promiſed, he would deliver up the Place, without Bloodſhed, on Condition, that his former Offence might be pardoned. This being conſented to, he diſcovered a Part of the City Ditch, which was ſhallow, and having in the Night Time forded it with a Company of Soldiers; he ſcaled the City, and immediately made himſelf Maſter of one of the Gates, through which the Army entered. Hereupon the Burghers retired to the Church-Yard, where *John* put them in Order of Battle, and the allied Troops having advanced thither, a formal Engagement enſued. As a Spirit of Infatuation, and the vain Opinion, of *John*'s being ſoon to lord it all over the World, had hitherto kept the Burghers, from hearkening to ſalutary Advice, ſo now were they determined by Deſpair alone, to periſh rather than ſurrender. In Conſequence hereof, they made a furious Reſiſtance for a conſiderable Time, notwithſtanding their being vaſtly inferior in Number to the Allies, but this heightening the Reſentment of the latter, they ſo cloſely charged them, that but a very few eſcaped the Sword, who having laid down their Arms, were expelled the City. Thus *Munſter*, which had been the Scene of a bloody Tragedy, for near two Years, came to be

reduced

reduced by the Aſſiſtance of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor* and the Princes of his Houſe, who thereupon reinſtated the Biſhop of that See in the Poſſeſſion of it. As for the Mock King and two of his principal Miniſters, that were taken alive, during the Engagement, they were delivered up to the Biſhop, who after having cauſed them to be led through the Countries adjacent, as a Laughing-Stock to the World, had them, at length, put to Death, and their Bodies hung up at the Tower of the Church of St. *Lambert* in *Munſter*, in Iron Baſkets, made for that Purpoſe.

Although this Siege or Blockade, we have been ſpeaking of, muſt have been very expenſive to *Erneſt*, on Account of its long Duration; we do not find, that he ever demanded a Reimburſement, or was indemnified for his Charges. The Biſhop being a *Roman Catholick* and no Friend to the *Proteſtants*, *Erneſt*'s aſſiſting him in reducing his rebellious Subjects, muſt certainly appeared to have been a very great Piece of Generoſity, eſpecially as it was attended with ſo much Diſintereſtedneſs. This, how much ſoever it added to his Merits, was not the only Advantage he reaped from his Undertaking; hereby he likewiſe confuted, to his immortal Honour, the vile and malicious Aſperſions, caſt by ſome of the *Roman Catholicks* on the *Proteſtants*, whoſe Tenets they had repreſented as countenancing the Diſorders, that had lately happened in the Empire. The judicious Part of the *Romiſh* Church, tired with liſtening to Calumnies, began at length to ſee through the Artifice; ſo that *Erneſt*, afterwards, came to be as highly eſteemed by them, as he was revered by thoſe of his own Religion. For a Proof of this, we need but appeal to *Thuanus*, who, though a *Roman Catholick*, could not help doing him Juſtice, by thus repreſenting the great and amiable Character he bore, *that he was generally looked upon as a pious, ſteady, and valiant Prince.*

After he came to be the Head of the Church in his Dominions, he took his greateſt Delight in ſeeing his Subjects inſtructed in the *Proteſtant* Religion. For this Purpoſe, he ordered frequent Viſita-

Viſitations to be made in the different Dioceſes, as well to inſpect thereby the inferior Clergy, as to be informed from Time to Time, what Progreſs the publick Inſtructions had made, and how far the religious Service had been freed from the ſuperſtitious Ceremonies, it had hitherto been clogged with. Several Ordinances are ſtill extant made by him, with Reſpect to religious as well as other Affairs, which, not only ſhew his great Induſtry, but alſo will be laſting Monuments of the uncommon Prudence and Wiſdom, wherewith he uſually proceeded, and to which certainly muſt be aſcribed the remarkable Succeſs, he met with in almoſt all his Undertakings. Among theſe Ordinances, there is one which ought not to be paſſed over in Silence. It contained a Prohibition to all his Courts of Judicature, to meddle with Diſputes, wherein the Clergy was concerned. The Proficiency he had made in ſtudying Men, was ſuch, that he wiſely concluded, the greateſt Part of them to be inclinable to Extremes; wherefore apprehending that the Clergy, who had loſt a conſiderable Part of their Power, would very likely be treated with leſs Conſideration and Reſpect, than was due to their Order; he exempted them from the ordinary Courts, declaring at the ſame Time, that he would be himſelf Judge in all Differences, wherein they were a Party.

Notwithſtanding the Cares and Toils of Government, which muſt have taken up a conſiderable Part of his Time, he found Leiſure, to employ ſome Hours in reading uſeful Books, chiefly Hiſtory, whereof he uſed to ſay: *That it was the Book of Princes, wherein they had the whole World for a Leſſon, which framed their Minds to political, as well as religious Tranſactions.* Another Part of his Time he allotted to inſpect the Education of his Children. As he thoroughly knew the dangerous Effects, ariſing from Flattery, that it is apt to give young Princes too high an Opinion of what they are or ſhould be, which inſenſibly degenerates into Preſumption and Conceit: He thought it incumbent on him to obviate this Evil to the utmoſt of his Power; for which Purpoſe he himſelf

ſuper-

ſuperintended their Inſtruction, carefully looking into the Conduct of thoſe about them, and as often as he found any of theſe, indulging their Vanity, they were immediately diſcarded, though never ſo much beloved by his Children. This prudent Rigour, far from leſſening the Tenderneſs they had for their Father, rather increaſed it; hereby he was enabled, early to inſtill into them ſuch Principles, as made them acquainted betimes with their Duties towards God and Man, which together with a ſeaſonable Indulgence in ſuch Matters, as could not be prejudicial to their Morals, gave them a judicious and ſincere, not a feigned Affection for him. Mildneſs was the Method he was ever inclined to purſue, being of Opinion, that it would always be in his Power, to cauſe himſelf to be feared, when there ſhould be a Neceſſity for ſo doing; but that, in the mean while, it was much preferable, to prevail upon them by Tenderneſs.

If we add to this, that *Erneſt* continually admitted into his Preſence, and patiently heard ſuch of his Subjects, as deſired perſonally to make their Suits known to him: It will appear amazing, that he could find Time ſufficient for theſe manyfold Employments. To expreſs his indefatigable Genius, he choſe the Emblem of a burning Candle, with the following Inſcription: *Alïs inſerviendo, me ipſum conſumo*; *I ſerve others, and thereby conſume myſelf*; and indeed, he lived up to the Senſe of it: For he ſpent himſelf in Behalf of others, and ſo far neglected his own Repoſe, to promote the Welfare of his Subjects, that he was quite exhauſted, when he had not yet accompliſhed the 48th Year of his Age, and died in 1546, leaving by his Wife *Sophia*, Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Mecklenburg*, four Sons, whereof the ſecond, named *Frederic*, was killed in the Battle of *Siverſhauſen* abovementioned; the eldeſt *Francis Otho* ſucceeded him, and after his Death the two youngeſt, *Henry* and *William*, founded two new Lines, which ſubſiſt to this Day, and are called the Houſesof *Brunſwick-Wolffenbuttel*, and of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*.

ERNEST,

ERNEST,
after whoſe Death } at *Grubenhagen.*
WOLFGANG,

JULIUS,
after whoſe Death } at *Wolffenbuttel.*
HENRY JULIUS,

OTHO, the *Younger* at *Harburg.*

HENRY, at *Danneberg.*

WILLIAM, at *Luneburg.*

It has been already mentioned, that *Erneſt*, Son of *Philip* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, had a conſiderable Share in the Battle, the *Proteſtants* fought againſt the *Roman Catholicks* near *Muhlberg* in 1547, and being made Priſoner there, with the Elector of *Saxony*, was ſome Time after releaſed from his Confinement. It has alſo been obſerved, that he, in Conjunction with his Brother *John*, and with *Erich* II. of the Line of *Calenberg* aſſiſted in 1557, *Philip* II. King of *Spain* againſt the *French*, and was preſent at the Taking of the Fortreſs of St. *Quintin*, and at the famous Battle that preceeded it. As unfortunate as the Action near *Muhlberg* had proved to him, ſo great was the Glory he acquired by this laſt War, as well on Account of the Valour he ſhewed, as the remarkable Succeſs, it was crowned with. Great Advantages might have been reaped from it, had *Philip* known how to improve his good Fortune. At leaſt ſuch appears to have been the Opinion of the Emperor *Charles* V, who then lived in his Retirement in *Spain*; for, hearing of *Philip*'s Victory, he aſked: *Whether his Son had not yet got Poſſeſſion of Paris*, and being anſwered in the Negative, he charged him with not underſtanding how to make a proper Uſe of his Victories, adding, that he could have wiſhed, that during his Reign, God had bleſſed him with ſo great a Piece of good Fortune. As the Princes of the

Erneſt of the Line of Grubenhagen. Table III.

Houſe of *Brunſwick*, had not only much contributed to *Philip*'s Victory, but ſo far ſhared in the common Danger, that *John*, *Erneſt*'s Brother, loſt his Life by a Wound received during the Action: *Philip* thought it his Duty, publickly to teſtify the Senſe he had of their great Merits, and gave particular Proofs thereof to *Erich*, as has been related above. *Erneſt*, however, being a *Proteſtant*, did not think proper to continue long at *Philip*'s Court, chiefly as he was informed, that ſome of his Subjects apprehended, he might be prevailed upon to forſake his Religion, while others thought he had already done ſo. For this Reaſon he haſtened his Return home, where he ſolemnly declared his Perſeverance in the *Proteſtant* Religion, and agreeable thereto, abided in it to his End, which happened in 1567; leaving no Male Iſſue by his Wife, *Margaret* Daughter of *George* Duke of *Pomerania*.

It will not perhaps be thought improper, to add to what has been already ſaid of *Erneſt*, that out of a Principle of Curioſity, or from ſome better Motive, he was led to inquire into the hidden Opperations of Nature, which proved of no ſmall Advantage to him and his Succeſſors. For, hereby he was inſenſibly brought to riſk a conſiderable Sum of Money, in examining the Mines of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, commonly called the Mines of the *Upper-Hartz*. The firſt Diſcovery of theſe, we find placed in the Year 1016. when thoſe of *Rammelſberg*, (ſaid to be diſcovered in 972,) having diſcontinued to anſwer the Expectations of the Owners, new ones were ſearched after, and accordingly thoſe of the *Upper-Hartz* found out. They were worked upon to the Year 1181, when by the War, that happened between *Henry the Lyon* and the Emperor *Frederic Barbaroſſa*, this Country came to be deſolated, and the Veins buried in Ruins. In this State they remained till the Year 1208. when the Emperor *Otho* IV, Son of *Henry the Lyon*, ordered, them to be worked upon again. They turned to great Account, and continued doing ſo till 1340, when the Wars, which *Albert* Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, Son of *Albert* the *Groſs*, was obliged to carry

carry on againſt his Neighbours, occaſioned their falling a-new into Ruin, wherein they remained to *Erneſt*'s Time. This Prince, in Order effectually to recover a Treaſure, loſt for ſo conſiderable a Time, granted advantageous Privileges to all, that were willing to be concerned in theſe Mines: moreover he beſtowed great Sums of Money, towards the Expences, which were neceſſary on this Occaſion, and had a City built, called *Clauſthal*, to ſerve for an Habitation to thoſe, employed in the Mines, as well as for keeping the proper Offices. His Endeavours were attended with a moſt extraordinary Succeſs, which deſerves ſo much the more to be taken Notice of, as the Advantage that accrued therefrom, has been laſting, and continues to this Day. For if we credit the Report of *Peter de Ludewig*, late Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Halle*, in his *Germania Princeps*, publiſhed in 1702, under the borrowed Name of *Giovanni*, 900,000 Rixdollars have been coined in one Year from the Silver, afforded by the Mines of *Clauſthal* alone, without taking in the Product of thoſe of St. *Andreaſberg*, *Altenau*, *Cellerfeld*, *Wildeman*, *Grunde*, *Lautenthal*, &c. Hereby we may eaſily conceive, what immenſe Sums all the Mines of the *Upper-Hartz*, together with thoſe of the *Lower-Hartz*, produce annually, excluſive of the Profit, ariſing from the Copper, Iron, Lead, and various Kinds of Minerals, wherewith theſe Mines abound, beſides a Gold Ore, diſcovered in 1710 in the Mines of the *Lower-Hartz*.

Wolfgang, who ſucceeded his Brother *Erneſt* in the Principality of *Grubenhagen* began very early to acquaint himſelf with the Fatigues of a martial Life: For, when the *Proteſtants* in 1546. marched againſt the Emperor *Charles* V, then incamped near *Ingolſtadt*, he begged Leave of his Father, to follow the Army, though he was then but 15 Years old. Six Years after, when *Maurice* Elector of *Saxony* marched againſt *Charles*, to oblige him to releaſe the confined Princes, he aſſiſted at the Taking of the Fortreſs of *Ehrenberg*, where he was in imminent Danger of

Wolfgang of the Line of Grubenhagen.

Table III.

1552.

Life: For the Army having valiantly behaved in the Aſſault, demanded an extraordinary Gratification of the Elector, which he refuſed to comply with. Hereupon, the Soldiers mutinied, and ſome of them went ſo far, as to diſcharge Balls againſt *Maurice*; which he and *Wolfgang*, who conſtantly kept near his Perſon, narrowly eſcaped, The Elector, however, found Means to appeaſe the Soldiers Fury, and thereupon marching directly to *Inſpruck*, had the good Fortune, as mentioned above, to take all the Emperors Equipages and thoſe of his Court; which were ſo much the more acceptable to *Maurice*, on this critical Juncture, as they afforded him an Opportunity, for ſatisfying his Soldiers, and for regaining their Affection, which he ſeemed, in a Manner, to have forfeited.

Wolfgang's Zeal for the Progreſs of the Reformation, and for improving the Doctrines of the true Religion, fell, in no Way, ſhort of that of his Father *Philip*, or his Brother *Erneſt*. For among other wiſe Regulations, that had a Tendency that Way, he ordered the Clergy in his Dominions, to meet once a Year, that they might in an amicable Manner conſult together, about ſuch religious Matters, as ſhould, from Time to Time, offer themſelves to their Conſideration, either concerning Points of Doctrine, or ſuch Rules of Diſcipline, as might be of Uſe for the Edification of their ſeveral Flocks. Beſides which, with a View, more effectually to promote ſound Learning and true Piety, he erected and endowed Schools for the Support and Maintenance of poor Scholars.

The Principality of *Grubenhagen* came to be conſiderably inlarged during his Reign. For on the Extinction of the Family
1572. of *Pleſſe*, he acquired the Caſtle of *Radolfshauſen*; and by the Death of the laſt Count of *Hohnſtein*, the County of *Lutterberg*, which his great Uncle *Henry* III. had given in Fief to that Family, de-
1593. volved to him; as did alſo the City and Mines of St *Andreaſberg*, and the Caſtle and Territories of *Schartzfeld*. He ſurvived this laſt Acquiſition but two Years, and having no Iſſue by his Wife *Dorothy*

Dorothy, Daughter of *Francis* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*, his Poſſeſſions fell to his youngeſt Brother *Philip* II. who ſucceeded him.

Julius Son of *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, of whom we have now to ſpeak, had little Room, at firſt, to flatter himſelf, that he ſhould one Day ſee the Principality, of *Wolffenbuttel* veſted in him. On one Hand, his Father having eſtabliſhed the Right of Primogeniture in his Houſe, *Charles Victor* the eldeſt Son, and after him, a ſecond named *Philip Magnus*, ſtood between him and the ſaid Snceeſſion. On the other, he was under ſo great a Diſgrace with his Father, and his Circumſtances, during his younger Years, bore ſo melancholy an Aſpect, that it muſt be acknowledged to have been owing to a particular Interpoſition of Providence, that his Life was not taken away, almoſt as ſoon as he might be ſaid, to have commenced it. Whilſt his Father was exerting himſelf againſt the *Proteſtant* Intereſt, this young Prince, though brought up in the Perſuaſion of the *Romiſh* Church, ſeriouſly ſet about examining into the Foundation of its Doctrines; and by comparing them with the Tenets of the *Augſburg Confeſſion*, he came to be ſo thoroughly convinced of the Errors he had been in, that he openly embraced the *Proteſtant* Religion. Hereby he drew upon him, not only his Fathers Odium, but likewiſe that of the whole Court; and as nothing is capable of ſetting Bounds to the furious Zeal of a bigotted Clergy, they worked ſo inceſſantly upon his Father, that they prevailed upon him, to forget the Tyes of Nature, and to deliver him up to their Reſentment. Accordingly, *Julius* was declared an *Apoſtate*, and as ſuch, being condemned to be immured, the neceſſary Preparatives were actually made for that Purpoſe, and though, for Reaſons, which the Authors of thoſe Times, have not thought proper to diſcloſe, the Scheme was not put in Execution, nevertheleſs, his Siſters; fearing it might take Place one Day or other, thought fit to conceal him in their Apartments. Here he remained for ſome Time, till a truſty Friend of his, who went about to get Intelligence of the Deſigns, that were formed againſt him, having diſcovered,

Julius of the Line of Wolffenbuttel.

Table V.

diſcoverd, that his Father perſevered in the Reſolution he had taken of abandoning him, thought himſelf in Duty bound to acquaint him therewith; and as he did not care to do it in Writing, or expoſe himſelf to be overheard, he is ſaid, to have intimated the Danger his Friend was in, by framing, in his Preſence, the Words *Fuge*, *Fuge*, on the Aſhes of the Hearth by Help of a Pair of Tongs. *Julius*, being thus acquainted with the Hazard he ran, thought it now high Time to abſent himſelf from his Father's Court; hereupon he immediately withdrew to *Cuſtrin*, where he was kindly received by *John* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*, who had married his eldeſt Siſter, and embraced the *Proteſtant* Religion. Some Years after, his two eldeſt Brothers, having loſt their Lives in the fatal Battle of *Siverſhauſen*, this Accident prompted the Marggrave, who all along had in vain endeavoured to reeſtabliſh *Julius* in his Father's Favour, to renew his Efforts, flattering himſelf, at this Time, with better Succeſs in his Endeavours, as *Julius* was the only ſurviving Son of *Henry*, and in Courſe, Heir apparent to his Succeſſion. But, how great ſoever were the Hopes he had for mediating a Reconciliation, *Henry*, was ſo far, from being moved at the ſubmiſſive Repreſentations, of both his Son in Law and his own Son, that he choſe to be influenced by the *Roman Catholick* Clergy about him, who, being ſtrongly bent on excluding *Julius* from the Succeſſion, made *Henry* believe, that his robuſt Conſtitution gave Hopes of his being in a Capacity of getting another Heir, in Caſe he proceeded to a ſecond Marriage. On this precarious Foundation, he was prevailed upon, though in the Sixty ſeventh Year of his Age, to marry *Sophia*, Daughter of *Sigiſmund* King of *Poland*, but ſhe not proving with Child by him, to the great Mortification of the *Roman Cotholicks*, Deſpair ſuggeſted to them a moſt extravagant Scheme. By *Eve de Trotte*, *Henry* had a natural Son living, named *Eitel Henry de Kirchberg*, who profeſſing the *Roman Catholick* Religion, was pitched upon to ſucceed in the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*; and his illegitimate Birth being a Hinderance thereto, it was propoſed, that he ſhould be

be legitimated and declared *Henry*'s Succeſſor by the Pope. Whether *Henry* ever approved of this prepoſterous Scheme, Hiſtory does not poſitively mention, but it gives us to underſtand, that his natural Son, on the Clergy's making him this Proffer, refuſed to accept of it, giving this judicious Reaſon for ſo doing, that *had God intended, he ſhould be a Prince, he would have diſpoſed Things accordingly, but ſince it was otherwiſe, he was content to remain in the Condition, wherein he had been placed.* It is not to our Purpoſe to inquire, whether or no the Popes Legitimation would have been of ſo great Importance, as to prejudice *Julius*'s Birth Right; however that be, it is certain, that, had Things anſwered the Wiſhes of the *Roman Catholicks*, it would, at leaſt, have occaſioned much Bloodſhed in the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, after *Henry*'s Demiſe. On this Conſideration, it muſt be allowed, that *Eitel*'s Refuſal is worthy of Praiſe, and deſervedly intitled him to the Eſteem, which *Julius* retained for him ever after. Thus, all Means, that ſeemed to promiſe *Julius*'s Deſtruction, or had an Appearance of removing him from the Succeſſion, having been tried ineffectually, the *Roman Catholicks* were, at length, obliged to give up their Deſign, and *Henry*'s Heart, after a Struggle of ſeveral Years, relented ſo far, that of his own Accord he came to wiſh for, what ſo many Sollicitations had not been able to perſuade him to. He ſent for *Julius*, who, at firſt ſuſpecting that his appearing in Perſon might be attended with Danger, ballanced a while, whether he ſhould go or not, eſpecially as he knew, that his Father ſtill adhered ſtrictly to the *Romiſh* Church; yet at laſt, conſidering, that the ſame God, who had ſo wonderfully preſerved him in the moſt imminent Dangers, would not probably, ſuffer him to periſh, when he was about fulfilling his Duty in obeying the Injunction of a Parent, he determined to truſt to that Being, and repaired to *Wolffenbuttel*; where ſome Time after he came to be thoroughly reconciled with his Father.

Adver-

Adverſities, how unwelcome ſoever they appear to ſuch, as labour under them, are, nevertheleſs, known to be productive of many happy Effects; among which this is not the leaſt conſiderable, that they increaſe and refine the Love of Virtue, in thoſe that have any Taſte for it, and raiſe, as it were, the Soul above the common Standard of humane Nature. *Julius* no ſooner came to the Inheritance of his Father's Poſſeſſions, but he gave ample Proofs of the Juſtneſs of this Obſervation. The Afflictions, he had undergone for almoſt Fourthy Years, had no other Effect upon him, than that of improving his Piety, Magnanimity, and natural Proneneſs to worthy and generous Actions; which cauſed him to be looked upon as the Darling of his Subjects, and one of the greateſt Ornaments of the illuſtrious Houſe, he deſcended from. It has been already obſerved, that by the laudable Application of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, the Proteſtant Religion had been introduced in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions, during the Time that *Henry* the *Younger* was diſpoſſeſſed of them. However, when this Prince afterwards came to be reinſtated in his Property, the *Papal* Authority got again a conſiderable Aſcendant, and though he, at length, declared himſelf for the *Augſburg Confeſſion*, he was ſo near his End when he did it, that his *Proteſtant* Subjects could reap but little, if any Advantage, from his Converſion. Moreover, the arbitrary Authority, which the *Roman* Catholick Clergy preſerved, during his whole Reign, having ſo far intimidated the Followers of *Luther*'s Doctrine, as to make them adopt ſeveral Tenets of the Church of *Rome*: *Julius*, at his ſucceeding him, found among his Subjects ſo ſtrange a Mixture of Sentiments in religious Matters, that it appeared of the higheſt Concern to him, to ſet about clearing the true Religion of the erroneous Opinions, with which it was then blended. For this Purpoſe, he convened a Number of learned Divines, to whoſe Charge it was given, to ſcrutinize into the fundamental Articles of the *Chriſtian* Faith, and their Opinions being given on theſe Heads, with the Grounds whereon each was founded, he had this Matter

ter canvaſſed again in a full Conſiſtory of the principal Clergy, where the whole having been found to be conformable to the Word of God, theſe Articles, as a Symbol, or the Sum of the Belief of the *Proteſtant* Church, were reduced into a Body, and 1576.
publiſhed under the Title of *Corpus doctrinæ Julium*, to ſerve for the future as a conſtant Rule of Faith, in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions.

This was not the only Inſtance, this worthy Prince gave of his uncommon Piety and Zeal for preſerving the Purity of the Evangelick Religion. He was ſenſible, that the more Learning increaſed and flouriſhed among his Subjects, the more they would be ſhocked at the Errors of the Church of *Rome*, and conſequently have a greater Averſion to return to that Communion. On this Account, in 1571, he chearfully undertook to found Free Schools in ſeveral of his Cities, and to endow a College at *Ganderſheim*, where Profeſſors were appointed for inſtructing Youth in ſeveral Branches of Literature. The Succeſs, which attended theſe his Undertakings, at length prompted him to transfer this College to *Helmſtædt*, and to erect it into an Univerſity, where the Youth, for whatever Faculty they were deſigned, might be regularly bred up, Degrees be obtained, and this become a conſtant Seminary of learned and uſeful Men to Society. With this laudable View, he endowed it with a large Sum of Money out of his own Treaſury, and ordered the Revenues of three Convents to be applied for the Support of its Profeſſors, and towards the Subſiſtence of a Number of neceſſitous Scholars. It was inaugurated in 1576; and to render the Ceremony more ſolemn, he not only honoured it with his Preſence, but likewiſe put it under the immediate Protection of his eldeſt Son. Thus this Seat of the Muſes, which in Honour of its generous Founder, bears the Name of the *Julius Univerſity*, ſoon began to make a conſiderable Figure in the learned World, and has been ſo remarkably flouriſhing ever ſince, as to produce a conſtant Supply of Geniuſes, who, for their extenſive Learning may juſtly vie with the greateſt Scholars in *Europe*.

As nothing eſcaped *Julius*'s Attention, that could be any Ways beneficial to his Country: We find him, to have been no leſs aſſiduous, in promoting the Trade of his Subjects. The late War in his Father's Time having proved ſo ruinous to his Dominions, that even the publick Roads were become impaſſable, he had them repaired at his own Expence; beſides which, he rendered the River *Ocker* more uſeful than it had been, by fitting it for tranſporting Goods of a conſiderable Burden; and as nothing more effectually contributes towards inlarging Commerce with Foreigners, than multiplying the Exports of a Country, he had the Mines of the *Lower-Hartz* worked larger than any of his Predeceſſors had done, which afforded a copious Variety of Commodities for foreign Trade, much to the Advantage of his Subjects, at the ſame Time that his own Revenues were thereby conſiderably augmented.

By the Pains, *Julius* is reported, to have taken in theſe various Concerns, he appears to have richly deſerved the Succeſs he met with. For, we find, not only that he made it his Buſineſs, perſonally to inquire, whether his Orders were duly excuted or no; but likewiſe, that he had ſuch an uncommon Share of Patience, and was ſo great an Enemy to Idleneſs, that he kept Journals himſelf, as well of the foreign Tranſactions that happened in his Time, as thoſe that related to his own Dominions, entering into the minuteſt Detail of what had been already remedied, and what wanted ſtill to be looked into. In this laborious and uſeful Employment, he is ſaid to have uſually filled a Book in Quarto, every Month, and to have conſtantly ſtuck to it, even when, by
1584. the Extinction of the Line of *Calenberg*, he became poſſeſſed of twice as many Territories, as he had at the Beginning of his Reign.

From what has been ſaid, the Reader will be inabled to form to himſelf an Idea of *Julius*'s worthy Character; which, though it appears hitherto in ſo advantageous a Light, will ſhine forth with ſtill greater Luſtre, if we add a particular Inſtance of his extraordinary Magnanimity, related by cotemporary Authors.

Among

Among the many uſeful Undertakings, that renderd his Adminiſtration a Bleſſing to his People, was the Erection of a new City, which he built cloſe to *Wolffenbuttel*, and endowed with conſiderable Privileges, having particularly in View, to make it become a Place of Refuge for ſuch, as ſhould be forced to leave their native Countries, on account of Religion. It might have been expected, that he would have called this City after his own Name, as he was the Founder of it. Surely no one had Room to imagine, that he would have taken hold of this Opportunity, to honour the Memory of a Father, through whoſe uncommon Severity, he had endured ſo many Hardſhips. However, *Julius*, whoſe Greatneſs of Soul put him far above the Senſe of paſt Injuries, not only forgave the Hand, that had ſo ſorely afflicted him, but to give the World an undoubted Proof of his filial Reverence, and to perpetuate, as much as in him lay, the Reſpect he bore to his Father *Henry*'s Memory, he cauſed the new-built City to be called on his Account, *Henrichſtadt*. As this Tranſaction happened many Years after *Henry*'s Deceaſe, *Julius*'s Sincerity can in no Ways be queſtioned, and his Conduct, on this Occaſion, is ſo much the more worthy of Notice, as Hiſtory can ſcarce produce a parallel Inſtance of ſuch a filial Piety, in ſo exalted a Station; there being innumerable Examples to be met with of young Princes, who have caballed againſt the beſt of Fathers, but few or none of ſuch as, notwithſtanding the hardeſt Uſage, have, like him, chearfully ſubmitted to their Parents, whilſt living, and highly revered their Memory, when dead.

All, that we have further to obſerve of *Julius*, is, that he acquired the Reverſion of the County of *Rheinſtein* to his Houſe; and, on his inheriting the Principality of *Calenberg*, introduced there likewiſe the Reformation. This was the laſt of the Provinces, within the *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* Dominions, where the *Proteſtant* Religion came to be received. This great Prince departed this Life in 1589, leaving by his Wife, *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Joachim* II, Elector of *Brandenburg*, four

Sons. *Henry Julius*, the eldeſt, ſucceeded him in the united Principalities of *Wolffenbuttel* and *Calenberg*, by Virtue of his Will and the Right of Primogeniture, that had been introduced in his Family; *Philip Sigiſmund*, was made Biſhop of *Verden*, and *Oſnabruck*; *Joachim Charles* had the Provoſtſhip of the Dome of *Straſburg*; and *Julius Auguſt*, the youngeſt Son, became Abbot of *Michaelſtein*.

Henry Julius, of the Line of Wolffenbuttel.

Henry Julius inherited not only his Father's Dominions, but his Virtues likewiſe. In his very Infancy, he gave ſuch Hopes, of becoming in Time one of the moſt accompliſhed Princes, *Germany* had ever ſeen, that Parents were uſed, to propoſe him as an Example to their Children. His incomparable Father, while he was about promoting Learning in his Dominions, thought nothing would more conduce to this End, than ſetting them a Pattern in his own Family, by bringing up his Children in all the Branches of neceſſary and uſeful Knowledge. *Henry Julius*, by this Means, made ſo ſudden a Progreſs, that at the Inauguration of the Univerſity of *Helmſtædt*, whereof he was choſen *Rector perpetuus*, he harangued the Members of it in *Latin*, though he was not then quite twelve Years old. The *Greek* and *Hebrew* Tongues, wherein he was likewiſe well verſed, were not the only Qualifications he was admired for; his Knowledge extended to ſeveral ſolid Sciences, and became, at length, ſo diffuſive, as to acquire him the Reputation of being a great Proficient in *Mathematicks*, *Philoſophy*, *Chymiſtry*, *Phyſick*, *Law*, and *Divinity*.

Table V.

1576.

Theſe great and uncommon Accompliſhments, which are ſcarce ever to be met with in Princes, were the Subject of univerſal Admiration, and made People entertain high Notions of the Happineſs, that muſt flow from the Government of a Prince, whoſe natural and acquired Endowments ſo eminently out-ſhone thoſe of the moſt illuſtrious Perſons of his Time. The Canons of *Minden* were ſo much taken with them, that in 1581. when he was already poſſeſſed of the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*, they

they made him Biſhop of their See *(a)*; in the Poſſeſſion whereof he continued to the Year 1585, when he reſigned it, with a View, to procure it to his Brother *Philip Sigiſmund*.

As to the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*, he kept it to the End of his Life. He was preferred thereto in 1566. in the ſecond Year of his Age, under this Condition, that the Regency of the Biſhoprick ſhould remain with the Chapter for 12 Years, and *Henry Julius* be allowed an annual Penſion, during that Time; the Reſt of the Revenues being to be applied towards the Diſcharge of the large Debts, the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt* then was involved in. If we may credit *Thuanus*, who, as a *Roman-Catholick*, was not a little diſpleaſed with the Canons of *Halberſtadt*, for their preferring *Henry Julius* to that Biſhoprick, at ſo tender an Age; they were prompted thereto by *Henry* the *Younger*, this Prince's Grand Father, by whoſe Influence over him, as he was a ſtrenuous Defender of the *Papal* Authority, they flatter'd themſelves, they ſhould be inabled to ſecure their Religion in the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*. However, if this was their View, the Event proved, that they were egregiouſly miſtaken in their Politicks. For, when *Henry Julius*, had attained to the Age of Maturity, he not only ſhewed himſelf to be a *Proteſtant*, but likewiſe introduced that Religion in his Biſhoprick, leaving, however, to the *Roman* Catholicks, full Liberty of Conſcience,

(a) To prevent the Reader's Surprize at ſecular Princes enjoying Biſhopricks, it is proper to obſerve, that in *Germany* the Authority of a Biſhop is two-fold; the Eccleſiaſtical, and the Temporal. The firſt needs no Explanation; as for the latter, it is of the ſame Nature and Extent as that of the temporal Princes of the Empire: for as they become equal to them, by Virtue of their Territories and Dominions, they acquire the ſame Title, Authority, and all the Prerogatives, that are attached to Sovereignty; ſuch as raiſing Troops, contracting Alliances, coining Money, pardoning Delinquents, levying Taxes, *&c.* When the Reformation came to ſpread itſelf in the Empire, and the *Proteſtant* Princes had the Credit to get themſelves promoted to Biſhopricks, as was the Caſe of *Henry Julius*; we are not to imagine, that they were thereupon ordained, or that they exerciſed any clerical Function, for, though they preſerved the Title of Biſhops, they confined themſelves to the Exerciſe of their temporal Juriſdiction over thoſe Dominions, that belonged to their Biſhopricks.

ſcience, and the Enjoyment of their Prebends, on Condition, that they diſmiſſed their Concubines.

On ſucceeding his Father in 1589. his Power came to be very extenſive, on Account of the two Principalities, that were now fallen to him, and the Biſhoprick he was in Poſſeſſion of before. This however increaſed conſiderably, ſome Time after: for the two Lordſhips, of *Lohra* and *Klettenberg*, whereof his Father had obtained the Reverſion from the See of *Halberſtadt*,
1593. devolved to him, on the Extinction of the Family of the Counts of *Hohnſtein*. He alſo, was choſen Adminiſtrator of the rich Convent of *Walkenried*; and three Years after came to be
1696. poſſeſſed of the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, on the Failure of Male Iſſue of that Line, whereof Notice will be taken in its proper Place. This laſt Succeſſion, it is true, was controverted by the Houſe of *Luneburg*, but *Henry Julius* found Means, to keep Poſſeſſion of it, and even to tranſmit it to his Succeſſor, by whom it was, at length, delivered up to *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*'s Poſterity. Laſt of all, the Family of the Counts of *Blanckenburg*
1599. becoming alſo extinct, *Henry Julius* poſſeſſed himſelf of both Counties of *Rheinſtein* and *Blanckenburg*, as Fiefs of his Houſe, and of the See of *Halberſtadt*.

Whether the Citizens of *Brunſwick*, who from ancient Times, were uſed, to exert their rebellious Spirit, in Proportion as their Princes were warlike, or had found Means of extending their Dominions, envied theſe his Acquiſitions, or no, we will not take upon us to determine. However that be, it is certain, that, notwithſtanding the Meekneſs, wherewith *Henry Julius* reigned over them, they embraced all Opportunities about this Time, to ſhew him their Diſpleaſure; as if they intended thereby to convince the World, that Malecontents will not be wanting, let the Government be adminiſtered, with never ſo much Wiſdom and Mildneſs. It would be endleſs, were we to enter into a minute Detail of the different Methods, made uſe of by them to teſtify their Diſſaffection; wherefore we ſhall content ourſelves with

with ſaying, that they gradually went ſo far, as to diſpute his Authority over the City. Notwithſtanding the great and ſundry Provocations they gave him, a conſiderable Time paſſed, before he could determine, to chaſtiſe their mutinous Conduct. But, finding at length, that his Lenity and kind Admonitions were of no Effect, and that his Forbearance rather increaſed, than leſſened their Preſumption; he formed an Army, and laid Siege to the City. The *Brunſwickers*, on their Part, were not wanting to themſelves; they entered into a Confederacy with ſeveral Cities; theſe having levied Troops in *Weſtphalia*, the *Netherlands*, and in other Countries, ordered their Generals, by Way of Diverſion, to fall upon the Duke's Territories, whilſt he perſiſted to carry on the Siege. Hereupon the Princes of both Circles of *Saxony* apprehending, that the War might ſpread itſelf further, by other Powers taking a Share in it, interpoſed, and offered ſuch Terms of Accommodation, as might at once ſecure to *Henry Julius* his Authority and hereditary Right, and to the City the Privileges it might have a juſt Claim to. The Emperor *Rudolph* II, endeavoured likewiſe to adjuſt Matters, propoſing, that Cognizance might be taken of theſe Differences, and the whole Affair be terminated, without Hoſtilities. *Henry Julius*, who was a true Lover of his Country, no ſooner underſtood this, but he broke up the Siege, and disbanded his Army; little imagining that this particular Act of Condeſcenſion, inſtead of recommending him to the Eſteem of the *Brunſwickers*, would confirm them in their unnatural Rebellion. 1606.

The Siege being raiſed, the Troops of the confederate Cities entered *Brunſwick*, without Oppoſition, and though at firſt, it was thought, that this was done with no other View, than that they might be paid off; the contrary appeared ſoon after, and that the *Brunſwickers* had cunningly taken Advantage of their Prince's Sincerity, being reſolved to perſevere in their rebellious Proceedings, in open Defiance to the Laws, both of God and Man. For theſe Troops, at the expreſs Order of the Magiſtrates, iſſued

iſſued out of the City, firſt making Incurſions into the Fields, adjoining to the Suburbs, ſparing neither Age, nor Sex; and when they found, that they eſcaped with Impunity, they aſſumed ſo great a Boldneſs, as to lay Waſte to the Duke's Territories all around, driving away Herds and Flocks, murdering the unarmed Peaſants, deſtroying Edifices, both Sacred and Profane, and then returning with their Booty into the City.

Not content with theſe Acts of Barbarity, they went ſtill further, aiming at the very Life of their Prince, whoſe wiſe and juſt Adminiſtration had not ſufficient Influence over their obdurate Hearts, to withold them from conſpiring againſt him. While this Plot was in Agitation, *Henry Julius*, who little ſuſpected, that ſo abominable a Deſign could be formed againſt him, was at *Schæningen*, about a League from *Helmſtædt*, where he disbanded ſome Horſe, which he had yet in his Service; and this being done, he ſet out for *Wolffenbuttel* by the common Road, attended only by Thirty Horſe, and followed, at a good Diſtance, by an Hundred and Thirty more of his Body Guards. He was ſcarce got five Miles on his Journey, when he fell into an Ambuſcade, at a Place called *Dettem*, ſeveral large Detachments of the *Brunſwickers*, having beſet both Sides of the Way; and had he not fortunately met with a Shepherd, who ſhewed him a By-Way, he would undoubtedly have fallen a Victim to their wicked Deſign: This Man, having cut down a Turnpike to open a Paſſage for him, he rode with all the Speed poſſible, through a rough and rugged Grove, called the *Aſſe*, a moſt rocky and ſteep Place, and after having changed Horſes three Times upon the Road, at length ſafely arrived at *Wolffenbuttel*.

On conſidering the amiable Character, Hiſtorians have given this Prince, there would perhaps be Room to doubt, whether the *Brunſwickers*, actually aimed at his Deſtruction; had this Plot not been proved by the Depoſition of a great Number of Witneſſes, who unanimouſly declared, that the Magiſtrates of *Brunſwick* had diſpoſed thoſe Troops on the Road, with a View to take

take the Duke, dead or alive, promiſing a large Sum of Money, to whoever ſhould ſucceed in the Attempt. Another Circumſtance, which corroborated theſe Depoſitions was, that one of *Henry Julius's* private Secretaries, that followed him, was intercepted by the Ruffians, who, after having killed him, disfigured his Face, and took the Duke's Signet from him. The *Brunſwickers*, having thus aggravated the Guilt of their Rebellion, by a moſt execrable Conſpiracy, could not but expect a Puniſhment, proportionable to the Heinouſneſs of their Crime. The Emperor no ſooner got Intelligence of their baſe Deportment, but he put them to the Ban of the Empire, and intimated to their Allies, that he would 1606
uſe them with the ſame Rigour, if they did not forthwith renounce their Confederacy with them, and withdraw the Troops, they had ſent to their Aſſiſtance. The *Brunſwickers* did their utmoſt to elude the Ban, by endeavouring to exculpate themſelves of the Facts alledged againſt them; but their Plea being found frivolous, the Proſcription was confirmed in 1610, and the Year following, the Imperial Heralds, in Conformity to the Or- 1611
ders received for that Purpoſe, publiſhed it with the Solemnities, uſual on ſuch Occaſions.

The Condition of the *Brunſwickers* ſeemed, at this Time, to be moſt deplorable, as by their wicked Proceedings, they had drawn upon themſelves the juſt Indignation of *Henry Julius*, their lawful Prince, and yet their Caſe appeared ſtill more dreadful, when it was conſidered, that the Execution of the Ban was committed to the Prince, they had ſo highly offended, and that, according to the Tenor of the Proſcription, their Lives and Fortunes were abſolutely forfeited to him. And now, it was very natural to expect, that this Prince, after ſo many Provocations, would have proceeded againſt them with the utmoſt Severity. But, how prone ſoever human Nature may be to reſent Injuries, eſpecially when this may be done with all the Appearances of Juſtice, it evidently appears from the Silence of the Authors of thoſe Times, that he never executed the Ban, and that the *Brunſwickers*

underwent none of thoſe Puniſhments they had ſo remarkably deſerved at his Hands. What were the Motives of this unparallelled Forbearance, Hiſtory does not mention, probably, becauſe the Action was of ſuch a Nature as not to want a Comment: For ſurely nothing could have prompted him to it but the moſt exalted Magnanimity. So peculiar was the Happineſs, that accrued to him from his extenſive Knowledge; that he thereby not only drew on himſelf the Admiration of all that beheld him, but was likewiſe inabled to trample his Paſſions under Foot, and thus to raiſe himſelf, as it were, above the Condition of human Nature. To theſe his eminent Virtues, muſt be aſcribed his generous Behaviour towards thoſe, that had in any wiſe offended him; to theſe alone were the *Brunſwickers* indebted for their Preſervation; and as Virtue never fails to be its own Reward, he muſt have felt a moſt exquiſite Satisfaction, on recollecting, that he had extended his Mercy to a Multitude of Perſons, who could be conſidered in no other Light, than as living to the Glory of his Clemency.

Henry Julius was not ſo wholly taken up with the Concerns of his own Country, as to loſe Sight of what related to the Empire in general. Notwithſtanding the Troubles he met with at Home, he generouſly employed himſelf in adjuſting the Differences, that broke out, from Time to Time, between the Emperor *Rudolph* and his Brother *Mathias*; for which Purpoſe, he made ſeveral Journeys to *Prague*, where the Imperial Court was kept at that Time, endeavouring as a true Patriot, to mediate a good Underſtanding between the two Brothers, whoſe Broils were of ſuch a Nature, as uſually to break out again, almoſt as ſoon as they had been compoſed. *Rudolph*, who had no legitimate Iſſue, on Account of his never entering into a married State, diſcovered a very ſtrong Inclination to favour and advance the Arch-Dukes *Ferdinand* and *Leopold*, his Couſin Germans, in Prejudice of his own Brothers. But theſe Princes, being governed by the Councils of the *Jeſuits*, rendered themſelves thereby, ſo odious to the States of *Hungary*, that in Order to deprive them at once of all Hopes of ſucceeding

ſucceeding to the Throne of that Kingdom, they elected for their King *Mathias*, *Rudolph*'s Brother, on Condition of having their Privileges confirmed, with the Free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion. The News of this Election and of the Condition, whereupon it was made and accepted, awakened the Proteſtants in *Bohemia*, who thereupon reſolved to depute ſome of their moſt conſiderable Men to invite him into *Bohemia*, in Hopes that the States of that Kingdom might be induced thereby, to follow the Example of the *Hungarians*, on their obtaining the ſame Favours. Hereupon *Mathias*, without Loſs of Time, levied what Troops he could, and having put himſelf at their Head, marched towards *Bohemia*, paſſing through *Auſtria*, which he likewiſe endeavoured to ſubdue. *Rudolph* being exaſperated hereat to the laſt Degree, put himſelf in a Poſture to oppoſe his Brothers Deſign. But the Mediators, apprehending, that this Enterprize would be attended with fatal Conſequences, went to meet *Mathias*, to make him ſenſible thereof, and induce him to come to an Agreement with the Emperor, who, they aſſured him, was very much diſpoſed thereunto. Upon this Aſſurance, he yielded to their Advice, and theſe Princes managed Matters ſo well, that a Treaty came to be ſigned at *Prague*, wherein *Rudolph* gave him up *Hungary*, *Moravia* and *Auſtria*, and promiſed to ſecure *Bohemia* to him, in Caſe he ſhould die without Male Heirs.

However, the Reconciliation, which hereupon enſued between the two Brothers, was but of a very ſhort Duration. The Emperor, inſtead of diſbanding his Troops, according to the Treaty of *Prague*, ſuffered them to live at Diſcretion in the Biſhoprick of *Paſſau*, whence they marched into *Bohemia*, continuing to ravage that Country, as they had done the other under the Command of the Arch-Duke *Leopold*. Theſe Diſorders diſguſting the States of the Empire, as much as thoſe of *Bohemia*, particularly the Proteſtants, who were the greateſt Sufferers by theſe Incurſions; *Mathias* endeavoured to take Advantage thereof,

partly to ſtrengthen his Party in *Bohemia*, and partly to cauſe himſelf to be elected King of the *Romans*, which Dignity, he knew, *Rudolph* had a Mind to procure to one of the Arch-Dukes of *Auſtria*. Notwithſtanding the Probability there was, that this Juncture would forward *Mathias*'s Meaſures, he miſcarried in both his Deſigns. For, *Rudolph*, fearing his Brother's Intereſt might become too formidable, thought it expedient, to reconcile to himſelf the Proteſtants in *Bohemia*, by granting them that famous Charter, whereof more will be ſaid hereafter, whereby they obtained full Liberty of Conſcience, with Leave to build Churches and to mark out Burying Grounds, and Schools on Lands belonging to them, &c. As for the Proteſtants in *Germany*, they thought it ſufficient for their future Security, to enter into a new Alliance among themſelves, called the *Evangelical Union*, whereof an Account will alſo be given in its proper Place.

Rudolph, thus finding his Affairs tolerably ſecured, loudly exclaimed againſt his Brother, inſiſting on a ſuitable Satisfaction for the Offences he had received from him, by theſe and others of his Proceedings. Hereupon their Differences being referred to an Arbitration, *Henry Julius*, with the Electors of *Mayence*, *Cologn*, and *Saxony*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and the Arch-Dukes *Maximilian*, *Ferdinand*, and *Albert*, were conſtituted Umpires, who, after having fully conſidered the Points, both
1610 Parties alledged againſt each other, pronounced their Award in Favour of *Rudolph*, condemning *Mathias*, to make Reparation to his Brother, by begging his Pardon in Writing and even on his Knees. *Mathias*, ſubmitted thereto, and having accordingly drawn up an Inſtrument for teſtifying his Regret, was now on the Point of falling down before *Rudolph*, when this Prince on a ſudden relented, and not only tore the Writing in Pieces, but refuſed to accept of *Mathias*'s Humiliation; ſaying, *that he had no Mind, Poſterity ſhould have an Inſtance, that a Deſcendant of the Houſe of*

of Auſtria had ever been brought to that Pinch, as to be obliged to fall at a Roman Emperor's Feet.

In Conſequence hereof, a Reconciliation was brought about between theſe two Princes, without any Submiſſion on *Mathias*'s Part. This good Underſtanding, however, laſted but for a ſhort while. The *Bohemians*, being the Year after highly exaſperated againſt the Emperor on Account of the Inquiſition, the Roman Catholicks were about to eſtabliſh in that Kingdom, and the continual Mortifications they ſuffered, without the leaſt Regard being ſhewed to their Liberties and Privileges, had Recourſe to *Mathias*, who, on their Application, promiſed them his Aſſiſtance, and marched an Army into *Bohemia*, to oblige the Emperor, as it was given out, to keep to the Promiſes, he had made them. The Emperor, not finding himſelf in a Condition to cope with him, immediately declared, that he was willing to maintain the *Bohemians* in the Enjoyment of their Liberty of Conſcience and other Privileges; but *Mathias*, whoſe ſecret Views were to acquire to himſelf *Bohemia*, finding that the Opportunity was now favourable, ſo dexterouſly acted his Part, that *Rudolph* was obliged, by an authentick Ceſſion, to diſpoſſeſs himſelf of that Kingdom, and even to require the States to receive *Mathias* as his Succeſſor; to which they conſented with ſo much more Readineſs, as they were heartily weary of *Rudolph*'s Government.

It does not appear, that *Henry Julius*, after the Pains he had been at, in reconciling the Emperor with *Mathias* in 1610, concerned himſelf any further with the Differences that happened between the two Brothers. But what deſerves our particular Notice is, that how difficult ſoever it muſt have been for him to keep fair with the two contending Parties, his Conduct was ſuch, as intitled him equally to the Eſteem of both. *Rudolph*'s Value for, and Confidence in him, cannot be called in Queſtion, ſince he conſented to his being one of his Umpires in the Conteſts he had with his Brother; and as for *Mathias*, if there was any Room to doubt of the Regard he had for him,

the

the following Inſtance would ſufficiently clear up that Matter. When *Mathias*, on *Rudolph*'s Death, which happened ſome
1613 Months after his giving up *Bohemia*, came to be raiſed to the Imperial Throne, and *Henry Julius* thereupon paid him a Viſit at *Prague*, he received him with Marks of great Diſtinction.

From this City *Henry Julius* intended to proceed to *Ratiſbon*, with a View, perſonally to aſſiſt at the Diet, which was appointed to be held there, judging his Preſence neceſſary at that Place, as Matters of great Moment were in Agitation, concerning the Proteſtant Intereſt, which ſuffered much about this Time by the Encroachments of the *Roman Catholicks*. But this his Intent he had not the Leiſure to put in Execution; he was taken ill, while at *Prague*, of a Fever, which, though it appeared of no Conſequence in the Beginning, acquired afterwards ſo great a Degree of Malignity, as to put an End to his
1613 Life, in the 49th Year of his Age. His laſt Hours correſponded in every Reſpect with the Tenor of his paſt Life. For, as among many other ſhining Qualities, he had given ample Proofs of the Power he had over his Paſſions; ſo, in this critical Juncture, he teſtified, that his Sentiments, on this Head, were unalterable, declaring that he had not the leaſt Reſentment againſt any that had offended him, naming the Citizens of *Brunſwick* in particular, whom he comprehended in this Declaration, and moſt ſincerely pardoned. The Extent of his Knowledge had brought him to ſo thorough an Acquaintance with himſelf, that he expreſſed the greateſt Humility and Reſignation. The Diſcourſes, which he held to thoſe of his Court, who were preſent, on the precarious State of human Nature, the Vanity of earthly Things, and the Excellency and Immortality of the Soul, were full of Energy, and ſo much the more perſuaſive, as they knew, he was himſelf convinced of the Truth of what he ſaid. In a Word the Purity of his Sentiments, and the admirable Compoſure of Mind, he ſhewed on this Occaſion, were ſo highly edifying, that they profeſſed, it was the ultimate of their

Wiſhes

Wiſhes to die the Death of this virtuous and excellent Prince. He left by his ſecond Wife *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark*, four Sons, *Frederic Ulric*, the eldeſt, ſucceeded him; and *Chriſtian*, *Rudolph*, and *Henry Charles*, came all three ſucceſſively to the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*.

We proceed to the Line of *Harburg*. *Otho* the *Younger*, who ſucceeded his Father, *Otho* ſurnamed the *Elder*, is mentioned in Hiſtory, to have been a learned Prince and a great Favourer of Learning; and that beſides this, he was highly eſteemed, on Account of his particular Talent for accommodating Differences among his Neighbours. He lived a peaceable Life and died in 1603, leaving by his firſt Wife, *Margaret* Counteſs of *Schwartzburg*, one Son named *John Frederic*; and by his ſecond Wife *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Enno* Count of *Eaſt Friezland*, five Sons, *William*, *Chriſtopher*, *Otho*, *John*, and *Frederic*, who were all of them not only Favourers of the Muſes, but learned Men themſelves. *William* ſurvived all his Brothers. Whatever relates to him, and is worthy of Notice, will be mentioned hereafter. In the mean while we continue the Thread of our Hiſtory, with giving an Account of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*'s Poſterity. Otho the Younger of the Line of Harburg. Table VI.

It has been ſaid above, that *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor* left four Sons, *Francis Otho*, *Frederic*, *Henry*, and *William*. They being all under Age at his Death, the States of the Principality of *Zelle* took upon them the Adminiſtration of the Regency. During that Time, *Frederic* loſt his Life in the Battle near *Sivershauſen*; *Francis Otho*, who, as the elder Brother, came to the Government of his Father's Poſſeſſions in 1555, reigned but a ſhort Time, he dying in the Year 1559, three Months after the Celebration of his Nuptials with *Elizabeth Magdalen*, Daughter of *Joachim* II. Elector of *Brandenburg*. Thus his Dominions fell to his two younger Brothers, *Henry* and *William*, who agreed amongſt themſelves to govern them jointly, which they continued to do Henry of the Line of Dannenberg, afterwards called the Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel. Table VII.

do for ten Years with great Unanimity and Friendſhip.

During this joint Government, *Frederic* II, King of *Denmark*, having in Conjunction with the Dukes of *Holſtein*, commenced a War againſt a People, called the *Diethmarſes*, from a Country of that Name, ſituated on the *German Ocean*, between the *Elbe* and the *Eyder*; *Henry* and *William* were induced thereby to augment their Forces. As it was not known, with what View they had undertaken this Step, the confederate Princes took Umbrage at it; but were in Proceſs of Time, ſatisfied by the Diſpoſitions, *Henry* and *William* made, that their ſole Intent was, to prevent the War from ſpreading into their Dominions. However, the King of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holſtein*, before they came acquainted with the Cauſe of *Henry* and *William's* Arming, had no ſmall Reaſon to apprehend, that theſe Princes would intervene in the War, on Account, that this Country, from ancient Times, was a Province of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*; *Henry* the *Lyon*, having made himſelf Maſter of it in 1148, and given it in Fief to one *Reinhold*, by whom it was poſſeſſed to the Year 1164, when the Wars *Henry* had with his Neighbours, afforded the *Diethmarſes* an Opportunity to withdraw their Obedience.

As this Country was formerly the Property of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, it will not perhaps be thought improper, to give a ſhort Account of the Fate, its Inhabitants met with, after they had forſaken their Allegiance to *Henry*. We find, that from that Time they were ſubject to many Attacks from different Enemies, whom they withſtood, ſometimes by ſiding with the Kings of *Denmark* and Dukes of *Holſtein*, but for the moſt Part by ſheltering themſelves under the Wings of the Arch-Biſhops of *Bremen*; according to what the different Junctures required. This however, they did no longer, than they were compelled to it by Neceſſity; as ſoon as the Storm ceaſed, they ſet up again for a Free People, as little caring for their Friends, as for their Enemies. *Woldemar* II. King of *Denmark*, had the good Fortune in 1226, to make himſelf feared by this People, and was in a fair Way

Way of bringing their Country under Subjection to him; but when he obliged them, the Year after, to fight in his Wars againſt the Dukes or Counts of *Holſtein*, they deſerted him in the Battle near *Bornhoevede*, mentioned in the Life of *Otho* the *Infant*, and even turned their Arms againſt him, whereby *Woldemar* was intirely routed. Sixty two Years after, *Gerhard* II, Count of *Holſtein*, having taken upon him to invade their Country, his Expedition was attended with ſuch Succeſs, that, in all Probability, he would have totally ſubdued it, had not a very odd Accident delivered them from the Danger, they were then threatened with. Both Armies having ſo far advanced, as to be almoſt in Reach of each other, a Hare ſtarted up, and paſſing by the Fore-moſt of the *Holſtein* Troops, they, out of a Frolick, made a Cry, which the Hindermoſt taking for a Sign of Defeat, took to Flight, and thereby gave an Opportunity to the *Diethmarſes* to obtain a compleat Victory. From this Time they remained unattacked to the Year 1320, when another Count of *Holſtein*, of the ſame Name, having formed a Scheme to make himſelf Maſter of their Country, marched an Army againſt them. To cover his Deſign the better, he ordered every one of the Soldiers to carry before him a large Bough of May, which inabled him to ſurprize the *Diethmarſes*, when they were the leaſt aware of an Enemy. A great Number of their Men were killed, notwithſtanding which, they made ſo ſtout a Reſiſtance, that *Gerhard* could get no Footing in their Country. Two Years after he returned, and having killed about one Thouſand of the *Diethmarſes* in a pitched Battle, the reſt of their fighting Men retired into the Church of *Oldenworden*, to which the Enemy ſet Fire. When the Leads of the Church began to melt, the *Diethmarſes*, ſeeing Death before their Eyes, grew deſperate, and making a moſt furious Sally, not only killed a vaſt Number of their Enemies, but drove the Remainder out of their Country. Hereupon they enjoyed Peace till the Year 1404, when *Albert*, Count of *Holſtein* undertook a freſh Expedition againſt them, but had the Misfortune to loſe his Life in

the Beginning of it. His Brother *Gerhard* nevertheleſs, being determined at all Events to revenge his Death, continued the War, which proved ſo far ſucceſsful to him, that he ſeized on *Meldorff*, and having made a great Booty there, ſet out on his Return to *Holſtein*. The *Diethmarſes* could not brook to let him carry off this Treaſure in Peace; wherefore a Body of them, having beſet a Grove, through which the *Holſtein* Troops were to paſs, they no ſooner ſaw the Shield-bearers, who were the foremoſt, arrive, but they began to ſkirmiſh with them. *Gerhard* imagining, that the Noiſe he heard, proceeded from a Quarrel, that had aroſe among his own People, advanced to them without his Armour, and was killed with his chief Officers, and a conſiderable Number of the Army. Seventy Years after, the Emperor *Frederick* III, of his own Authority, diſpoſed of this Country in Favour of *Chriſtian* I, King of *Denmark*; but the *Diethmarſes* refuſing to be under his Subjection, *John* his Succeſſor, reſolved to ſubdue them by Force; confidently pretending, that ſince he had been able to make himſelf Maſter of *Sueden*, which was above an hundred Times bigger than *Diethmarſen*, he ſhould ſoon conquer this petty Country. Hereupon he took the Field, with the Flower of the *Daniſh* Nobility, who, in Imitation of their Leader, were ſo preſumptuous as to aſſure themſelves of what depends on the Inconſtancy of Fortune, and out of Contempt to this People, appeared in their beſt Dreſſes, as if invited to a Wedding. Horſes and Carts were provided to carry off the Booty, they were to make, and many of the neighbouring Citizens were at Hand, with Money to buy Penny-worths. Moreover, the Chief Officers of the *Danes* were already caſting up, how much they ſhould have per Annum from the Church-Lands; they expected to have a Share in; and called one another Abbots and Prelates before-hand. This Expedition happened in the Year 1500; the *Diethmarſes*, who were but an Handful of People in Compariſon with the *Danes*, on their Approach, retired to their Marſhes, which the *Danes* taking for a Flight, followed them, but

but were ſoon convinced of their Miſtake: For on advancing, they found the Marſhes, wherewith this Country abounds, impaſſable, at the ſame Time, that the Ditches, on both Sides, obſtructed their filing off ſideways, and their heavy Baggage, which followed, hindered them from making a Retreat. The *Diethmarſes* on their Part, like ſo many Graſhoppers, leaped up and down the Marſhes, with their long vaulting Poles, and deſtroyed the *Danes* in Front, Flank, and Rear: Moreover they cut their Dikes, whereby, the Foot were up to their Knees in Water, and the Horſe unable to move at all. Wind and Weather declaring likewiſe againſt them, they were prevented from making Uſe of their Sight: Thus, ſuch as endeavoured to retreat, fell into the Ditches, the Horſe were brought into Confuſion, and it was at length found abſolutely neceſſary, to ruin all the Baggage Waggons, to make Room for a Retreat. Four Thouſand of the *Danes* remained upon the Spot, having never had an Opportunity to ſhew their Bravery, the Reſt diſperſed, and the *Diethmarſes* beſides the Victory they got, made a moſt extraordinary Booty. Amongſt the Loſſes, which their Enemies ſuſtained on this Occaſion, was, that of the famous Banner, called *Danebroge*, which, according to Tradition, fell from Heaven in 1219, during the War *Woldemar* II. made againſt the Infidels in *Livonia*, and gave Occaſion to the Order of *Danebroge*, inſtituted by that King, in Memory of ſo wonderful an Acquiſition. This Banner was probably troden under Foot and buried in the Water, ſince it was never ſeen afterwards. The *Diethmarſes*, after this ſurprizing Succeſs, returned in Triumph to their Habitations, boaſting in a jeering Manner, that never more Abbots and Prelates were killed in any Engagement, than in this. The Conſequence of this Victory was, that from that Time, they enjoyed their Liberty full 60 Years, till *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark* with the Aſſiſtance of the Dukes of *Holſtein*, in 1559, made a new Attempt againſt them. The Enterprize of the Confederate Princes was attended with a very different Succeſs to that of *John*'s, for they

immediately took *Meldorff* by Aſſault; from whence having marched to *Heyde*, both Armies met, and a moſt obſtinate Fight enſued, which was renewed thrice in one Day, but always ended to the Diſadvantage of the *Diethmarſes*. Three Thouſand of their Warriours having at length been killed, about four Thouſand that remained, retired into the Marſhes, and offered to ſurrender upon honourable Terms. Several Authors aſſure us, that the Generoſity of *Henry* and *William* was ſo great, as to ſet aſide their own Intereſt, in order to interpoſe their good Offices with the Confederate Princes, in Behalf of theſe diſtreſſed People. In Conſequence hereof, a Negotiation was entered upon, tolerable Conditions were procured to the *Diethmarſes*, and the whole being reduced in Form of a Capitulation, came to be executed in the open Field; whereupon they ſurrendered themſelves and their Country, which was incorporated into, and from that Time, remains a Province of the Dutchy of *Holſtein*.

Some Years after *Henry* having taken a Reſolution to live a quiet Life, reſigned his Share of the Government to his Brother *William*, reſerving no more to himſelf than the Counties of *Danneberg*, and *Luchow*, with their Dependencies; and as he ſeemed inclined to lead a ſingle Life, he reſided with his Brother at *Zelle* till the Year 1569, when having altered his Mind with reſpect to the latter Point, he kept his Reſidence at the Caſtle of *Danneberg*; which was the Occaſion of his Poſterity being for ſome Time called *the Line* of *Danneberg*. He died in 1598, leaving by his Wife *Urſula*, Daughter of *Francis* I. Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*, three Sons, *Julius Erneſt*, *Francis*, and *Auguſt*, whereof the firſt and the latter having ſucceeded him in their Turns, we ſhall have an Opportunity of relating the moſt memorable Occurrences of their Lives hereafter, when we ſhall treat of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* of the laſt Diviſion, or the preſent Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*. *Francis*, his ſecond Son, was renowned both for Learning and Valour. He commanded the Auxiliaries, which the Houſe of *Brunſwick* ſent to the Aſſiſtance of the Emperor *Rudolph* II. againſt the *Turks*, and aſſiſted at the taking

taking of the Fortreſs of *Stuhl-Weiſſenburg* in 1601. The Chapters of *Straſburg* and *Cologn*, having during this Expedition, admitted him into their Body, he ſet out for the firſt Place; but a little River, between *Raſtadt* and that City, having overflowed the Country, he miſſed the Bridge, and was drowned in the 29th Year of his Age.

William, of the Houſe of Luneburg. Table VIII.

To what has been already ſaid of *William*, Brother to *Henry*, we muſt add, that he cauſed the Sum of the Proteſtant Doctrines to be reduced into a Body, which he publiſhed in 1576, under the Title of *Corpus Doctrinæ Luneburgicum*, ordering that every Clergyman within his Dominions, ſhould make Oath, at his Ordination, to conform himſelf to its Contents. Moreover, being very zealous for extending the Reformation, he gave his Aſſiſtance to *Eberhard* Biſhop of *Verden*, who was about introducing the Proteſtant Religion in his Biſhoprick.

His Brother's eaſy Temper had been the Occaſion, that a far larger Share of Dominions fell to his Lot, than he had Room to expect. Theſe Providence further augmented by the Acceſſion of others in 1582 and 1585. The firſt happened on the Death of *Otho*, laſt Count of *Hoya*, whoſe Poſſeſſions he divided with *Julius* of the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel*, and with the Houſe of *Heſſe*, receiving for his Share, the Caſtles and Bailiwicks of *Hoya*, *Nienburg*, *Liebenau*, and *Bruchhauſen*; after which, on the Demiſe of *Frederic* laſt Count of *Diepholt*, this County, as a Fief of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, devolved intire to him, with its Dependencies. But, how much ſoever *William*'s Territories came hereby to be inlarged, his Poſſeſſions were by far inferior to what his prudent Government and tender Concern for the Welfare of his Country deſerved. Nothing can better ſhew, how much his Subjects eſteemed him on theſe Accounts, and how highly they were pleaſed with the Wiſdom of his Adminiſtration, than the Epithets they gave him of *the Pious*, *the Juſt and the Pacifick*: And as there can be no ſurer Proof of a Prince's making a People happy, than when they rejoice at his having a large

a large Poſterity, *William* had frequently the Satisfaction to be convinced thereof, by ſeeing his People expreſs upon all Occaſions the Delight they took in his numerous Iſſue; which conſiſted in fifteen Children, whom he had by his only Conſort *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Chriſtian* III. King of *Denmark*, and who all ſurvived him. It muſt be added, that high Encomiums have been beſtowed upon him by Authors, on Account of his Knowledge, which is reported to have been very extenſive, and his Memory ſo great, that he could not only relate, what he had read for many Years paſt, but even quote the Author and Page where it was to be found. He died in 1592, and of his ſeven Sons, named *Erneſt*, *Chriſtian*, *Auguſtus*, *Frederic*, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, the four eldeſt ſucceded him in their Turns; whoſe memorable Actions we ſhall relate, when we treat of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* ſeparately.

PHILIP II. at *Grubenhagen*; the laſt of that Line.

WILLIAM the younger, at *Harburg*; the laſt of that Line.

FREDERIC ULRIC, at *Wolffenbuttel*; the laſt of that Line.

Philip. II. of the Line of Grubenhagen.

There remains but one Prince of the Line of *Grubenhagen* to be mentioned, whoſe Name was *Philip* II, to whom his Brother *Wolfgang*, in his Life Time, had ceded a Part of his Principality. It is ſaid in Hiſtory, that this Prince lived for many Years at the Court of *Joachim* II. Elector of *Brandenburg*, and was 62 Years old, when he inherited the remaining Part of his Brother's Poſſeſſions. His new Subjects at his Acceſſion, promiſed themſelves great Happineſs under his Reign, as he had acquired the Reputation of being a pious and prudent Prince; which afforded a Proſpect ſo much the more pleaſing, as it was known, that his Wife, *Clare* Daughter of *Henry* the *younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, was poſſeſſed of the ſame Virtues. But ſcarce had they entertained Hopes of the Advantages, they might derive from his wiſe and gentle Adminiſtration, than they ſaw themſelves

Table III.

ſelves diſapponited: for they loſt him almoſt as ſoon as he had commenced his Reign. He ſurvived his Brother but one Year, and departed this Life in 1596, without leaving any Iſſue.

The Line of *Grubenhagen*, which from the Time of *Henry* the *Wonderful*, had ſubſiſted 317 Years, became now extinct by his Death. *Henry Julius* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, who had prevailed upon *Philip* to cede his Principality to him, took Poſſeſſion thereof after his Demiſe: But the Houſe of *Luneburg* having a better Right to the Succeſſion, a Law Suit began, which ended in Favour of the ſaid Houſe in 1617, when this Principality, devolved to the younger Branch of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*'s Poſterity, as will be mentioned hereafter.

As for *William*, the laſt ſurviving Prince of the Line of *Harburg*, he came to his Father *Otho* the *younger*'s Poſſeſſions in 1603, and gave his Brother *Chriſtopher* a Share in the Regency. We find, that his Thirſt after Knowledge was ſo great, that he ſtudied ſucceſſively at three Univerſities *Roſtock*, *Leipzig*, and *Helmſtædt*, and having finiſhed his Studies, viſited ſeveral Parts of *Europe*, particularly *France*, *England*, the *Netherlands*, *Italy*, *Hungary*, *Poland* and *Denmark*, ſetting down in his Journals whatever occurred to him that was memorable. Not content with having ſeen theſe different Countries, he had an Inclination to travel into the *Eaſt*, which nothing could have diverted him from, but the Death of his Brother, whereby he was obliged to return to his Dominions. Authors extoll him for having been a perfect Maſter of ſix Languages, and for being Author of ſeveral Tracts in Divinity.

William of the Line of Harburg. Table VI.

His younger Brother *Frederic* deſerves a Place here, for his having much ſignalized himſelf in the War, which *Charles* IX. King of *Sueden* made againſt the *Poles* in *Livonia* in 1600. He aſſiſted him there at the Taking of the City of *Borcka*, and the Year following, at the Siege of *Riga*, which miſcarried. Hereupon the *Suediſh* Army extended their Conqueſts towards *Eſthonia*, and afterwards reſumed the Siege of *Riga*, in 1605, about which Time *Frederic* loſt

loſt his Life in the 27th Year of his Age; but by what Accident, Authors do not poſitively mention.

William ſurvived all his Brothers, none of whom left any Iſſue, and he himſelf having never been married, died likewiſe without Poſterity in 1642, in the 78th Year of his Age; whereby the Line of *Harburg* became extinct, and its Poſſeſſions fell to the new Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*.

Frederic Ulric of the Line of Wolffenbuttel.

Table V.

We come now to the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*. *Frederic Ulric* Son of *Henry Julius*, ſtudied in his younger Years at the Univerſities of *Helmſtædt* and *Tubingen*, and in order to qualify himſelf the better for Government, travelled into foreign Countries, to make himſelf acquainted with their Laws and Cuſtoms, chiefly with thoſe of *England*, and *France*, from which Kingdoms he returned ſome Time before his Father's Death.

No ſooner had he got Poſſeſſion of the Dominions devolved to him, but he reſolved, to compel the Citizens of *Brunſwick* to return to the Obedience, they owed to him, as their lawful Prince, and which they had ſo ſtubbornly denied to his Father, notwithſtanding the Lenity they had been treated with by him. Hereupon the City made Overtures for an Accommodation, whereunto *Frederic Ulric* being well inclined, he granted a ſafe Conduct for their Deputies to appear at *Wolffenbuttel*, in order to treat on ſuch Means, as might be conducive for bringing about a Reconciliation. Here his Miniſters acquainted them with the Conditions, on which he propoſed to grant them an Amneſty for their former Conduct and to receive them in Favour: But the Deputies having made their Report to thoſe that ſent them, it ſoon appeared, that the Magiſtrates were far from liſtening in Earneſt to the Propoſals that were tendered to them, notwithſtanding the dangerous Situation they were in, on Account of their being ſtill under the Ban of the Empire. This unaccountable Behaviour having at length determined *Frederic Ulric*, to exert his Power, he levied Troops, and inveſted the City;

1615 whereby the *Brunſwickers*, though they obſtinately defended themſelves

themſelves for above three Months; were obliged to return to their Duty and to conſent to do him Homage, whereupon the Ban of the Empire was repealed in 1617. 1616.

Frederic Ulric, beſides the Dominions he came to by Inheritance, was choſen Adminiſtrator of the Convent of *Walkenried*, and alſo poſſeſſed the County of *Rheinſtein*, wherewith his Brother *Chriſtian*, Biſhop of *Halberſtadt* had inveſted him. As the Father and Grand-Father of theſe Princes had ſo aſſiduouſly employed themſelves, in making Learning flouriſh in the *Wolffenbuttel* Dominions; it is no Wonder, that *Frederic Ulric*, in whom all the eminent Virtues of his Anceſtors, ſeemed to center, ſhould exert the ſame noble Spirit, during his Reign. In Conſequence hereof, we find, that his Munificence was very extenſive to learned Men, and that in order to increaſe the Means for attaining Knowledge, he conſiderably augmented the Revenues of the Univerſity of *Helmſtædt*, preſenting it likewiſe with a large and choice Library, which his Grand-Father *Julius* had begun to collect, and his Father *Henry Julius*, had inlarged with the curious Library of *Mathias Flaccius Illyricus*. Beſides this, being alſo very attentive to whatever could either defend or adorn his Dominions, he, among other Things provided the City of *Wolffenbuttel* in 1617, with a magnificent Arſenal, and cauſed a new Pedeſtal to be erected in the City of *Brunſwick*, to the ancient Monument ſet up by *Henry* the *Lyon*, in 1168; to which, by his Order, an Inſcription (*a*) was added, expreſſing the Time when the whole was repaired, and likewiſe the Year of the Siege and Surrender of the City of *Brunſwick*.

Great were the Expectations, after an happy End was put to the Troubles juſt mentioned, that *Frederic Ulric* would have poſſeſſed his Dominions in Tranquillity, and his Subjects thereby

(*a*) The Inſcription is: Anno Salutis humani generis, MDC.XVI. Menſ: Auguſt: Illuſtriſſimus Princeps & Dominus, Fridericus Huldaricus, Henrici Julii Filius, Bruns: & Luneb: Dux, hoc antiquum Monumentum Gentilitium, Temporis & Cœli injuria collapſum, reſtaurari & priſtino nitori reſtitui curavit, poſtquam anno præcedenti urbem hanc acerrima obſidione anno MDCXV. XXII. Julii uſque ad XI. Novemb. cinxiſſet, & tandem ſoluta ea Menſe Febr. pax et concordia homagio ſub juramenti fide præſtito, firmata eſſet, in rei perennem memoriam.

have an Opportunity, peaceably to enjoy the Bleſſings, they had Room to flatter themſelves with, from his auſpicious Government. But how ſanguine ſoever theſe Hopes were, and whatever Reaſon there might be for entertaining them; this Prince was ſo far from continuing in the quiet Enjoyment of his Territories, that they, with the Reſt of *Germany*, came ſoon after, to be the Theatre of a War, which laſted no leſs than Thirty Years. A War which occaſioned much Blood-ſhed, and ſuch Scenes of Horror and Deſolation, as Hiſtory can ſcarce parallel; Tracks whereof are ſtill to be diſcovered in ſome Parts of *Germany*.

In Order to give a diſtinct Account of theſe troubleſome Times, it will be neceſſary, to relate a few Events, that were previous to this War and occaſioned it, eſpecially as hereby the Reader will be inabled to underſtand, how it came to paſs, that the *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* Dominions came to be involved in it. It being evident from ſeveral Inſtances, that the *Roman* Catholicks had no Mind to ſtand to the *Peace of Religion* any longer, than it ſuited their Conveniency, the *Proteſtant* Princes, for their mutual Defenſe, entered in 1610, into an Alliance, which was called the *Evangelical Union*, as has been related above.

It is ſaid, that *Henry* IV. King of *France*, would have headed this Alliance, had he not been unexpectedly aſſaſſinated in the ſame Year; which, though inſiſted upon by ſeveral Authors, ſeems improbable, on Account that he could not very well have carried this Point, unleſs by returning to the *Proteſtant* Religion, whereby his Crown would have been put in great and imminent Danger. However that be, the *Roman* Catholick Princes, on their Part, entered alſo into an Alliance, which was called the *Catholick League*; but with this Difference, that ſeveral Strangers were admitted into it, as the *Pope*, the King of *Spain* and others; whereas, none but Princes of the Empire were Members of the *Evangelical Union*. Thus, the War ſeemed in a Manner declared between both Parties, and nothing was wanting to make it

it break out, but a proper Opportunity, which the *Bohemians* furniſhed them with at length.

It has been obſerved in the Life of *Henry Julius*, that the Proteſtants in that Kingdom obtained in 1609, of the Emperor *Rudolph* II, then King of *Bohemia*, a Charter for the free Exerciſe of their Religion. *Mathias*, his Succeſſor, though he much diſreliſhed this Grant, found himſelf under a Neceſſity of confirming it: For being willing to ſecure to the Arch-Duke *Ferdinand*, his Couſin German, the Succeſſion to *Bohemia*, he requeſted the States to crown him their King, in his Life-time; which they did in 1617, but under this expreſs Condition, that their Privileges, particularly *Rudolph's* Charter ſhould be a-new confirmed.

Notwithſtanding theſe new Securities obtained by the *Proteſtants* of that Kingdom, for the Enjoyment of their Religion, they were not in the leaſt better treated. This occaſioned loud Murmurings, and though the Emperor might, at that Time, have ſatisfied them upon the eaſy Terms of remedying the Diſorders complained of; their Reſentment was ſtill heightened more and more, by one of their Churches being demoliſhed, and another ſhut up at this very Juncture. Theſe, and other rigorous Proceedings prompted ſome Noblemen of that Religion to complain to the Council, which *Mathias* had left at *Prague*: Their Repreſentations were not only trifled with, but anſwered in a very haughty Manner; whereupon they convened the States of the Kingdom, in Order to deliberate on the Situation their Affairs were reduced to, and to find out Means for having their Grievances redreſſed.

Mathias was no ſooner apprized hereof, but he endeavoured to hinder their Meeting, ſeverely threatening thoſe that had ſummoned them. Nevertheleſs the Aſſembly was opened, and it being reſolved therein, to depute ſome of the Nobility to the Council, they accordingly appeared there, making new Repreſentations and demanding Juſtice. Among the Members that aſſiſted at the Council, were *Jaroſlaw* Count of *Martinitz*, *Wil-*

liam de Slavata, and *Philip Fabritius*, Secretary of the Council, who diſtinguiſhed themſelves above the Reſt, in rejecting the Demand of the Deputies with great Inveteracy and Contempt. Hereupon, the Deputies grew ſo exaſperated, that having ſingled out theſe three Perſons, and ſeized upon them, they threw them out of the Windows from the ſecond Story. Several Piſtols were alſo diſcharged at them, but they receiving little, or no Hurt thereby, were in a Condition, to repair to *Vienna*; where *Mathias* had transferred his Reſidence, and to make themſelves, a Report of what had happened.

The *Bohemians* could eaſily foreſee, that this Action would draw upon them a rigorous Reſentment from the Emperor. For this Reaſon, the thirty Directors, to whom they had intruſted the Government of the Kingdom, did all in their Power to put it in a State of Defence, ſending neceſſary Orders for raiſing Forces throughout *Bohemia*. At the ſame Time, being ſenſible, that the Jeſuits were the Authors of their Misfortunes, they expelled them out of the Kingdom; and, that the Emperor and the whole World might not be ignorant of the Juſtice of their Cauſe, and of the Motives that had put them upon this Courſe, they publiſhed a Manifeſto; wherein amongſt other Things, they declared, that the Perſons, whom they had thrown out of the Windows, were Traitors, Enemies of the State, and Diſturbers of the publick Tranquillity, and that as ſuch they had chaſtiſed them, after the *ancient and laudable Cuſtom of their Country*.

In the mean while, *Mathias* not being able to digeſt the Reaſons whereby they juſtified their Proceedings, bent all his Thoughts on puniſhing them; though, at the ſame Time he ſtrove to amuſe them by Letters and a Manifeſto in Anſwer to theirs. The Council of *Vienna* being as little inclined to give them Satisfaction, an Army was brought together, which, under the Command of the Generals *Tampier* and *Buquoy*, advanced to the Frontiers of *Bohemia*. The *Bohemians* having been ſo expeditious in aſſembling Forces, as already to number 30,000 Men,

Men, put them under the Conduct of *Erneſt* Count of *Mansfeld*; who immediately marched to *Pilſen*, whereof he made himſelf Maſter, in Spite of a large Reinforcement thrown into it by *Tampier*. Hereupon *Buquoy* with his Body entered the Country, committing ſuch Ravages and Cruelties, that ſeveral Princes in the Neighbourhood were moved to Compaſſion by this unfortunate People's Sufferings, and undertook to eſpouſe their Cauſe. The Princes of the *Evangelical Union* likewiſe, thinking it high Time to interpoſe in their Behalf, made Repreſentations to the Emperor, informing him of the Importance of this Affair, which they looked upon as affecting not only the *Bohemians*, but all the Proteſtants of the Empire.

Mathias finding that his Procedure was like to ſtir up the Reſentment of all the Proteſtant States of the Empire, ſeemed inclined to an Accommodation. To compaſs this End, the Electors of *Mayence*, *Saxony*, and *Palatine*, with the Duke of *Bavaria*, were deſired by him, to conſider of ſome Expedient for bringing theſe Differences to an amicable Iſſue. A Day being accordingly appointed for the Meeting of the Deputies of both Parties at *Egra*, they there entered upon a Negotiation, which however, was not attended with the deſired Effect; partly by the Craft of ſome that had a particular Intereſt in ſpinning out theſe Troubles, and partly on Account of News arriving that *Buquoy* had ſeized on the City of *Budweis*. Hereby all Meaſures for an Accommodation being broke, the Deputies withdrew, and ſoon after the Emperor *Mathias* departed this Life, without ſeeing an End of theſe Commotions. 1619.

The great Severity, the *Bohemians* had been treated with by the Houſe of *Auſtria*, which had hurried them on to the Extremities before mentioned, now made them ſo averſe to that Family, that they not only diſowned *Ferdinand* to be their King, though crowned by them in *Mathias*'s Life Time; but alſo endeavoured to prevent his being advanced to the Imperial Dignity, for which he ſtood a Candidate. With this View they ſent Deputies

to

to *Frankfort*, with Orders to proteſt there to the Electoral College, that *Ferdinand* was not their King, and on this Account had neither a Right to take Place in that College, nor was qualified to be elected Emperor. As during *Mathias*'s Life Time, *Ferdinand*, though he bore the Title of King of *Bohemia*, did not intermeddle with Affairs relating to the Government of that Kingdom, and as there was no Room as yet to believe that he would ſteer the ſame pernicious Courſe his Predeceſſors had done; it ſeems probable, that theſe Conſiderations prevailed upon the Electors, to pay no Regard to the Repreſentations of the *Bohemians*, who miſcarried in their Deſign, ſo that *Ferdinand* was unanimouſly elected Emperor, and crowned accordingly. However this ſo little diſheartened them, that they now proceeded to elect a King of their own, and being much taken with the Wiſdom and Piety of *Frederic* Elector *Palatine*, Son in Law to *James* I. King of *England*; they not only raiſed him to that Dignity, but the more to ſhew their Attachment to his Houſe, and to cut off at once the Houſe of *Auſtria* from all Hopes of ever coming again to that Kingdom, they declared that the Succeſſion at his Death ſhould devolve to his eldeſt Son.

Hereupon *Frederic*, put himſelf in a Condition to maintain the Throne, he had acquired by the free Choice of his new Subjects. He had Reaſon to expect Aſſiſtance from the *Evangelical Union*, headed, at that Time, by *Joachim Erneſt* Margrave of *Brandenburg Anſpach*; but he was fruſtrated in his Hopes, as this Prince accepted of a Neutrality, and engaged not to act with the Army of that Alliance, as long as the War ſhould be confined to *Bohemia*. The Caſe of *Ferdinand* however, ſeemed ſo deſperate in the Beginning, that there was a great Probability of *Frederic*'s carrying his Point againſt him, even without the Support of the *Union*. For, beſides the Aſſiſtance, he could promiſe himſelf from the *Bohemians*, he might in ſome Meaſure, depend upon the *Sileſians*, *Moravians*, *Luſatians*, *Hungarians*, and the greateſt Part of the *Auſtrians*, whoſe Affections *Ferdi-*

nand

nand had ſo far forfeited, that they openly declared againſt him, and no more than three Cities, viz. *Vienna*, *Neuſtadt*, and *Crems*, remained faithful to him.

Bohemia being the Subject of the Quarrel, it alſo became the Scene of the firſt Hoſtilities. *Ferdinand*, notwithſtanding the bad Situation his Affairs were in, found Means to engage in his Intereſt, *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria*, Head of the *Catholick* League; who marched to his Aſſiſtance with an Army of 50,000 Men, furniſhed by the Powers engaged in that Alliance. *Frederic*'s Forces, which amounted to about 30,000 Men under the Command of the Prince of *Anhalt*, and the Counts of *Mansfeld* and *de la Tour*, had occupied an Eminence near *Prague*, called the *Weiſſe-Berg*, where both Armies having met, an Engagement 1620.
enſued. Eight Regiments of *Hungarians*, led to the Aſſiſtance of the *Bohemians*, by *Bethlen Gabor*, took to Flight before the Imperialiſts began the Attack; their Cowardice nevertheleſs made no Impreſſion upon the Reſt of *Frederic's* Army, who encountered the Enemy with remarkable Steadineſs, and ſtood their Ground for a conſiderable Time: but the Imperialiſts by the vaſt Superiority of their Numbers, having made a prodigious Slaughter among the *Bohemians*, theſe were at length obliged to give Way, whereby *Ferdinand* obtained a compleat Victory. *Frederic* being thus worſted, retired firſt to *Sileſia* and afterwards to the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*; ſhortly after which, the Emperor with incredible Expedition, brought again *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, *Auſtria*, *Luſatia*, and *Sileſia* under Subjection to him, through the Aſſiſtance of the *Catholick* League, and the Elector of *Saxony*; who, in particular, ſtrenuouſly employed himſelf in the Reduction of the two latter Provinces.

Ferdinand, elevated by this extraordinary Succeſs, not only ſeverely puniſhed the *Bohemians*, but likewiſe perſecuted the *Proteſtants* in his Dominions with the utmoſt Rigour, in Spite of the Interceſſions made in their Behalf by the Proteſtant Princes, chiefly by the Elector of *Saxony*. This Prince, who had been ſo

remarkably

remarkably inſtrumental in ſupporting the tottering Crowns of *Ferdinand*, had even the Mortification to find the good Offices, which he interpoſed in Favour of *Frederic*, ſlighted; the Emperor paying ſo little Regard to them, that he carried the War out of *Bohemia* into *Germany*, under Pretence of proſecuting ſuch as were of the King of *Bohemia*'s Party; and under this Cloak, the Army of the *League* ſpread itſelf almoſt all over *Germany*.

The *Proteſtant* Princes could not but be alarmed at theſe Proceedings, which had ſo manifeſt a Tendency to ſubvert their Liberty and Religion; wherefore ſome of them reſolved to arm themſelves, in Order to be in a Readineſs to ward off the fatal Blow that threatened them. *Ferdinand* took Umbrage at this, and judging theſe their Meaſures contrary to his ſecret Schemes, did all in his Power to divert them from this Reſolution. Herein however, he did not meet with the Succeſs he deſired: For, the Exceſſes committed by the Troops of the *League* in different Parts of *Germany*, being of ſo flagrant a Nature, as not to admit of a Palliative; *Frederic Ulric* and the other Princes of the Circle of *Lower Saxony (a)*, at the Deſire of *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*, 1621. met at *Segenberg* in the Dutchy of *Holſtein*; where, having conſulted on the precarious Situation the Empire then appeared in, a Reſolution was taken, to put themſelves forthwith in a State of Defence for the Security of their Dominions.

Whilſt this was doing, *Ferdinand* carried his Reſentment againſt *Frederic*, to the moſt unjuſtifiable Lengths, ſtretching his Power beyond the Bounds, ſet to it by the Laws of the Em-

(a) The Circle of the *Lower Saxony* comprehends the four Principalities belonging to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, viz. that of *Calenberg*, of *Wolffenbuttel*, of *Zelle*, and of *Grubenhazen*; the Archbiſhoprick (now Dutchy) of *Bremen*, the Dutchy of *Mecklenburg*, the Biſhoprick of *Lubeck*, the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, the Archbiſhoprick (now Dutchy) of *Magdeburg*, the Biſhoprick (now Principality) of *Halberſtadt*, and the Free Imperial Cities *Lubeck*, *Hamburg*, *Bremen* and *Goſlar*. As for the Biſhoprick (now Dutchy) of *Verden*, and the Counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholt*, which alſo belong to the Houſe of *Brunſwick* and particularly to that of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, they are ſituated in the Circle of *Weſtphalia*.

pire.

pire. According to the *Golden Bull*, an Elector cannot be put to the Ban of the Empire, or degraded, without the unanimous Conſent of the Diet aſſembled in a Body: *Ferdinand* however of his own Authority, declared the Ban againſt him and againſt the Princes, that had been of his Party, the Troops of the League at the ſame Time, taking upon themſelves to execute it, and actually ſeizing on the *Palatinate*. Under the Preſſure of theſe repeated Misfortunes, *Frederic* did not as yet give over all Hopes of retrieving his Cauſe. The Count of *Mansfeld*, having continued in *Bohemia* with the Remains of his Troops, found Means notwithſtanding that he was almoſt ſurrounded by the *Imperialiſts*, to retreat into *Franconia*, where he had an Opportunity to recruit his Forces. The Marggrave of *Baden-Durlach* raiſed another Army for him and appeared greatly in his Intereſt; but none more ſignalized himſelf, or underwent more chearfully the greateſt Dangers for *Frederic*, than *Chriſtian* Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, *Frederic Ulric*'s Brother.

It appears, how ſtrong this Prince's Attachment was to the King of *Bohemia*, and how firm his Reſolution to ſerve him, from what Authors have mentioned concerning the remarkable Manner, in which he engaged himſelf in his Cauſe. They ſay, that he, having about this Time, paid a Viſit to *Frederic* and his Conſort, who was his Couſin German, gallantly pulled off one of her Gloves, and fixing it on his Hat, declared it to be a Pledge of his heartily taking their Cauſe in Hand; binding himſelf that very inſtant by an Oath, either to periſh or to ſee *Frederic* reeſtabliſhed in his Dominions (*a*). In Conſequence hereof, he levied a pretty conſiderable Army, wherewith he intended to paſs through *Heſſe* into the *Palatinate*, in order to join the Count of *Mansfeld*, who had penetrated into that Country. *Frederic Ulric*, whoſe Views were to preſerve Peace in his Dominions, and on this Account bent all his Thoughts towards preventing the Troops of the League from having any Pretence for approaching them, not only endeavoured to diſſuade his Brother from this

(*a*) To this ſeems to allude a Gold Medal of about the Value of five Ducats, ſtruck by his Order; repreſenting on one Side his Head, with his uſual Inſcription round it; and on the other, a Boar running upon a Spear, with this Motto: *Aut mors aut vita decora.*

Undertaking, but actually gave Orders to his Forces to obſtruct *Chriſtian*'s Expedition. However, this Prince, far from giving over his Deſign at the Sight of Obſtacles, perſiſted in his Reſolution, and having found Means to advance with his Army into the Territories of the Abbey of *Corvey*; from thence entered *Heſſe*, where he made himſelf Maſter of the Caſtle of *Amoeneburg*, belonging to the Arch-Biſhop of *Mayence*. Hereupon continuing his March towards the *Palatinate*, he met with a ſecond Oppoſition from the Landgrave of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, who refuſed to grant him a
1622. Paſſage through his Dominions. This obliged *Chriſtian* to return to the Circle of *Weſtphalia*; where having ſeized upon *Lipſtadt*, *Soeſt*, *Paderborn*, *Hamm*, and ſeveral other Places; he, by Way of Repriſal, for the Exactions the Troops of the League exerciſed on the *Palatines*, laid ſeveral Biſhopricks in that Circle under Contribution. It is obſerved by Hiſtorians, that on his taking the City of *Paderborn*, he found in the Cathedral, the Image of St. *Liborius*, Patron of that See, made of pure Gold, with the Image of the twelve Apoſtles ſurrounding him, made of Silver; whom, he is ſaid, to have reprimanded in a jocular Manner, for their Sloth in neglecting to diſcharge the Offices their Maſter had ordered them to perform in the World; adding, that he would quickly ſend them on their proper Miſſion; in Conſequence whereof he had them coined into Money, which, on one Side, repreſented his Head, and on the other a German Inſcription, importing that he was *a Friend to God and an Enemy to the Popiſh Clergy.*

In the mean while the Count of *Mansfeld* had been worſted in the *Palatinate* by *Tilly*, General of the Troops of the League, who ſo cloſely purſued him, that *Mansfeld*, having no Hopes to ſave the reſt of his Army, made Uſe of a Stratagem; which was, to ſet Fire to a Village, behind which he rallied his Troops under Favour of the Smoke. This being done, he ſo briſkly charged the Enemy's Vanguard, which was in Purſuit of him, that they were forced to return to their main Body. Hereupon

Mansfeld

Mansfeld followed, and Sword in Hand, attacked *Tilly* with ſo much Succeſs, that he totally routed his Army, which ſhortly before had thought itſelf ſure of winning a compleat Victory. The Marggrave of *Baden-Durlach*, on hearing of this, reſolved to take Advantage of *Tilly*'s Defeat, and contrary to the Advice of the King of *Bohemia*, who inſiſted on his joining *Mansfeld*, marched directly up to *Tilly* to force him to a Battle. This General, in the mean while, had been reinforced by ſeveral *Spaniſh* Regiments, and finding himſelf in a Condition to face his Enemy accepted the Engagement; which proved ſo fatal to the Marggrave, that he was utterly routed, and loſt all his Cannon and Baggage; being ſcarce able to ſave himſelf with a Part of his Horſe, wherewith he went, though too late, to join *Mansfeld*.

Hereupon, *Chriſtian* made a new Attempt to join *Mansfeld*, in order to repair the Marggrave's Loſs. This Junction appeared the more feaſible at this Time, as the Landgrave of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, who, as hath been obſerved, had denied him a Paſſage through his Dominions, was now made Priſoner by *Mansfeld*, and ſent to *Manheim*. However, notwithſtanding the favourable Proſpect *Chriſtian* had of ſucceeding in his Deſign, he had the Misfortune to meet with a new Diſappointment. For *Tilly* having received Intelligence of his March, advanced towards *Hoechſt* on the *Main*, with an Intent to draw him to an Engagement. *Chriſtian*, at firſt, uſed all imaginable Means for avoiding it; but finding at laſt, that he could not come off without Fighting, he made a ſtout Reſiſtance for a conſiderable Time, though the Enemy's Cannon made great Execution amongſt his People. His Army, which conſiſted of 8000 Foot, and 6000 Horſe, being at length obliged to give Way on Account of the great Superiority of *Tilly*'s Forces, he retreated; but in doing this, he met with a moſt ſhocking Diſaſter. The Bridge, over which his Infantry endeavoured to paſs, by ſome Accident broke under them, whereby a great Part was drowned; while the Reſt, with his Cavalry, ſaving themſelves by the Means of a Ford, which they luckily

diſcovered, joined the King of *Bohemia*, who then reſided at *Darmſtadt*.

It is very probable, *Frederic*, who, at that Time, had a conſiderable Army at his Diſpoſal, was in a Condition to act powerfully againſt his Enemies: But, inſtead of improving this Advantage, he reſolved to lay down his Arms; imagining this would facilitate the Concluſion of an Agreement, wherewith he was amuſed by the Court of *Vienna*, and for bringing about which, Negociations were ſet on Foot at *Bruſſels*. This Step, though it affords an undoubted Inſtance of *Frederic*'s pacific Diſpoſition, was, it muſt be owned, a very impolitick one. For, how ſtrongly ſoever he was inclined to accommodate Matters, he ought not on any Account to have laid aſide the Sword; as Propoſals, however reaſonable, when made by a diſarmed Prince, can carry but little Weight with them, and ſeldom or never procure to him a glorious, ſafe, or advantageous Peace. What contributed not a little to confirm him in his pacifick Sentiments, were the earneſt Exhortations of his Father in Law, and of the King of *Denmark*, who jointly preſſed him to take this Courſe; wherefore, after having thankfully acknowledged the Affection, which *Chriſtian* and the Count of *Mansfeld* had ſhewed him, and the Zeal wherewith they had endeavoured to promote his Intereſt, he diſbanded his Army, and retired to *Holland*.

Chriſtian's warlike Temper not ſuffering him long to remain inactive, he offered his Services to the States General, who about this Time, recommenced their War for Liberty againſt *Spain*. The Overthrow the Proteſtants had met with near *Prague*, and the Succeſs that had attended *Ferdinand*'s Arms ever ſince, made the States of theſe Provinces apprehend, that the Emperor, might at length have the Power as well as Inclination to aſſiſt *Spain* againſt them; on which Account, they were more than ever reſolved to puſh on their War with Vigour at this Juncture. *Chriſtian*'s Offers were exceedingly well reliſhed, and he having thereupon received an Invitation to come to them as ſoon as poſſible, ſet out

out in Company with the Count of *Mansfeld*, at the Head of about 22,000 Men, to join *Maurice* Prince of *Orange*; in order to relieve *Bergen-op-Zoom*, then beſieged by the *Spaniſh* General *Spinola*. Having paſſed the *Saar*, they marched for *Metz*, where they croſſed the *Moſelle*, and thence continued their March through the Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. They had ſcarce quitted this Country, when near *Fleury* or *Floriac*, at a little Diſtance from *Namur*, they met with a *Spaniſh* Army under the Command of *Gonzales de Cordova*, who had been ſent with a View to prevent their Junction with the *Dutch*. As both Armies were pretty equal in Number, *Chriſtian* had Room to hope, that he ſhould be more ſucceſsful, than he had been in the foregoing Engagement. He was not however fortunate at his firſt ſetting out, as ſome of his Regiments mutinied and refuſed to fight, which occaſioned the Loſs of about 3000 Men. This Diſadvantage, which would have probably diſmayed a leſs able Commander, did not get the better of his Preſence of Mind; he renewed the Charge ſo often, and diſpoſed his Army ſo advantageouſly, that the Bulk of it was inabled to fight its Way through the Enemy, and to come Time enough to raiſe the Siege of *Bergen-op-Zoom*.

Chriſtian ſurpaſſed himſelf in this Action: Nothing can be added to the Prudence and Bravery he ſhewed during the whole Engagement. As the perfidious Conduct of ſome of his Soldiers, had put him to the Neceſſity of expoſing himſelf more than is commonly expected of a General, his Perſon was thereby much indangered. A Muſket Ball, having pierced his left Arm, he could not allow himſelf Time to have it taken Care of; ſo that continuing at the Head of the Army, without having the Wound dreſſed, it turned to a Mortification, which obliged him to have the Arm cut off. He had the Operation performed in a triumphant Manner, the Trumpets ſounding and the Kettle-Drums beating, and afterwards provided himſelf with an artificial Arm, made of Silver, to manage his Horſe, which he could do with much Dexterity.

Shortly

1623. Shortly after *Ferdinand* endeavoured to be reconciled with him: But as the Motive, which had induced *Chriſtian* to take up Arms, ſtill ſubſiſted, he refuſed the offered Reconciliation; unleſs the King of *Bohemia* was comprehended in it, and reſtored to his Electorate. This was a Subject, the Imperial Court would not enter upon, its Intention being not to ſatisfy this Prince in any Shape whatſoever; for ſoon after his Dignity was transferred to the Houſe of *Bavaria*, and the Electoral Dominions cantled out amongſt as many, as had Power or Intereſt to come in for a Share of them. In the mean while *Chriſtian* levied a new Army, and having garriſoned the Cities of *Höxter*, *Hameln* and *Rinteln*, marched with his Cavalry into the Biſhopricks of *Hildeſheim* and *Halberſtadt*. *Frederic Ulric*, his Brother, to whom he paid a Viſit at *Wolffenbuttel*, earneſtly intreated him, at this Time, not to act with his Army in the Empire, offering him the Command of the Troops of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, on Condition he would only keep upon the Defenſive. To this *Chriſtian* agreed, and likewiſe conſented to diſband his own Army, provided he and the Circle of the *Lower Saxony* could be aſſured againſt Devaſtations from other Armies. This Expedient found out by *Frederic Ulric*, with the Declaration made by his Brother, though agreeable to the Emperor, did not ſtifle the Apprehenſions he had, that *Chriſtian* might endeavour to oppoſe his Meaſures. For, we find, that ſoon after *Tilly*, by his Order, entered the *Brunſwick* Dominions, and ſeized on the Caſtle of *Friedland*, pretending that he would quit it again, as ſoon as *Chriſtian* ſhould have withdrawn his Troops from the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*. This Prince took an Opportunity from hence, to repreſent in the ſtrongeſt Manner, to the Members of the ſaid Circle, the Error they were in, for ſuffering themſelves to be amuſed by the fair Promiſes of the Imperial Court: however, that there might be no Room to complain againſt him, he aſſembled his Troops, and not only quitted the *Lower Saxony*, but alſo reſolved to be no longer a Member of it, in Conſequence whereof

whereof he gave up the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*, which had hitherto belonged to him.

His Army, at this Time, conſiſted of 16,000 Foot and 5000 Horſe, wherewith he intended to march to the Prince of *Orange*. *Tilly*, with a ſuperior Army, waited his Motions; not knowing, whether he was reſolved to direct his Courſe to the *Palatinate* or to the *Netherlands*; but being at length apprized of his Deſign, he made forced Marches to come up with him, which he did near *Stadloo* in the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*. *Chriſtian*, to ſecure his March, had detached ſeveral Bodies to guard the Paſſes behind him, whereof ſome were of ſuch Importance, that a few Men might oppoſe an Army. But his Orders not being duly executed, through the Negligence of his Officers, *Tilly* had an Opportunity to get through them without much Oppoſition; and thus forcing *Chriſtian* to an Engagement before he was aware of it, had the good Fortune to rout him and to take a great Number of his Officers Priſoners. This obliged *Chriſtian* to retire into *Eaſt Friezland*, with the Remains of his Troops; where having paid them off, he diſbanded them, and ſhortly after went over to *England*; whence we ſhall ſoon ſee him return to reſume his Expedition againſt the Imperialiſts. *James* I. at his Arrival, received him with Marks of great Diſtinction, and among other Proofs of his Eſteem, honoured him with the moſt noble Order of the Garter. 1624.

Hitherto the Princes of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony* had taken no other Concern in the Troubles of the Empire, than that of providing for the Security of their own Dominions; obſerving a Kind of Neutrality between the Imperialiſts and the King of *Bohemia*'s Party, and contenting themſelves with interceding from Time to Time in *Frederic*'s Behalf. But finding at Length, that *Ferdinand* was not in the leaſt inclined to give Ear to the Repreſentations made him by the Empire as well as by foreign Powers in this Prince's Favour; and moreover that by keeping his Troops ſtill in the Empire he could have no other Aim but making himſelf abſolute; the *Evangelical Union* being long ago diſſolved and *Frederic* having no more a Party acting for him; Theſe Conſiderations joined together,

together, made the Princes of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, ſenſible that it was now high Time to enter into an Alliance. *Frederic Ulric* had hitherto been more averſe to a Step of this Kind than any of them: But the preſent Juncture appearing to him ſo urgent, he oppoſed it no longer. *Chriſtian* IV. then King of *Denmark* having invited him, and the other Princes of that Circle, to an Interview at *Lauenburg*, a ſtrict Alliance was there concluded
1625. between the major Part of them; who joined unanimouſly in placing the ſaid King at the Head of their Alliance.

As their Aim was to vindicate the Liberties of *Germany*, it was thought expedient to exert themſelves powerfully on that Behalf. With this View the King immediately took Poſſeſſion of *Minden* and *Hameln*; where, on viſiting the Fortifications, he had the Misfortune to fall with his Horſe from the Ramparts into the Ditch, which was like to have coſt him his Life: However, after having continued ſpeechleſs and as it were dead, till the next Morning, he at length recovered; and being in Expectation of a large Reinforcement of *Engliſh*, *French* and other Troops, wherewith Duke *Chriſtian* of *Brunſwick* and the Count of *Mansfeld* were advancing from *Holland*; he, to facilitate their Junction, withdrew to the Biſhoprick of *Verden*. *Tilly*, who had already made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Paſſes on the *Weſer*, taking Advantage of his Retreat, ſeized on *Minden*, and entered the County of *Hoya*. *Stoltzenau* ſurrendered without any Reſiſtance, which imboldened him to lay Siege to the Fortreſs of *Nienburg*, imagining that he ſhould ſhortly get Poſſeſſion of it: But herein he was diſappointed by the King of *Denmark*, who haſtened to its Succour; ſo that he found himſelf under a Neceſſity to raiſe the Siege, after having in vain ſacrificed a great Number of his People.

The Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, became now the Theatre of a moſt bloody War. There were no leſs than four Armies in it; two Imperial ones under *Tilly* and *Wallenſtein*; another under the King of *Denmark* and Duke *Chriſtian*; and a fourth commanded by the Count of *Mansfeld*. They conſiſted together

of

of above 100,000 Men, to whom the *Brunſwick* Dominions, as well as the reſt of the *Lower Saxony*, became a Prey; Horror and Deſolation ſpread themſelves every where, and the whole Country was not only ranſacked and pillaged, but almoſt intirely ruined.

Tilly, after having made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Oldendorf*, ſet Fire to it; thence marching before the Caſtle of *Calenberg*, the Garriſon capitulated. From this Place he ſteered his Courſe to *Hanover*, near which City a *Daniſh* Party, of about 500 Men, having unluckily come up with him, they were for the moſt Part cut in Pieces; whereupon he expected to put a Garriſon into *Hanover*, but this was prevented by this City's immediately accepting of a Body of *Daniſh* Troops, that happened to be near at Hand.

About this Time the King of *Denmark*, in Hopes of being thereby the more ſucceſsful againſt the Imperialiſts, thought proper to divide his Army into three Bodies: The firſt of which, under the Command of Duke *Chriſtian*, was to act upon the *Weſer* in the Biſhopricks of *Hildeſheim* and *Oſnabruck*; the ſecond, headed by the Count of *Mansfeld*, was to oppoſe *Wallenſtein* and to make his Way into *Sileſia*; and the third, under the King's own Conduct, was to march between the two others againſt *Tilly*. Great Hopes were entertained from this Diſpoſition, but in the Event it proved to be not at all advantageous to the Common Cauſe, which in all Probability, would have reaped much Benefit from the Bravery of theſe Commanders, had the Army kept together; for hereby it would have been inabled to overcome all Difficulties, and even to penetrate into the very Heart of the Empire. 1626.

Howbeit, *Mansfeld* executed his Part ſo well, that he ſoon made himſelf Maſter of the whole Province of *Magdeburg*, from thence continuing his March for *Sileſia*: But a Body of Imperialiſts having thrown itſelf into *Deſſau*, in the Principality of *Anhalt*, and there diſputing his Paſſage over the *Elbe*, this afforded

Wallenſtein Time to come up with him. Hereupon a Battle enſued, wherein *Mansfeld* was defeated; ſo, that he was ſcarce able to ſave a Part of his Cavalry, wherewith he retreated to the Marggraviate of *Brandenburg*, and thence purſued his Rout into *Sileſia*. Here he recruited his Army in a ſhort Time, and with great Expedition advanced towards *Hungary*, in order to join *Bethlen Gabor*, who had taken up Arms againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria*: But this Prince having almoſt at the ſame Time made his Peace with *Ferdinand*, *Mansfeld*'s Meaſures were thereby intirely broke; and his Army, ſhortly after, by Diſeaſes, Want of Proviſions and other Accidents, was ruined in the Mountains of *Hungary*. The ſame Fate attended that under *Wallenſtein*, who, by cloſely purſuing *Mansfeld*, had too far penetrated into the Mountains of that Country.

As for *Chriſtian*, *Frederic Ulric*, his Brother, being moved with Compaſſion at the Hardſhips his Subjects, ſuffered, both from Friends and Enemies, was not at all pleaſed with the War's keeping in his Dominions. To put a Stop to theſe Calamities, he ſtrenuouſly employed himſelf for bringing about a Peace, and the City of *Brunſwick* was appointed for the Place of Negociation. However, nothing was concluded there, and the War, far from being removed, came to be perpetuated in his Country. The King of *Denmark*, ſuſpecting, that *Frederic Ulric*, for the Sake of Peace, might be induced to take Meaſures contrary to the Operations agreed to, prevailed upon him to put the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel* for a while into the Hands of his Brother *Chriſtian*; who thereupon taking Poſſeſſion of it, garriſoned it, with ſome Regiments of his Troops. This being done, he formed a Scheme to ſurprize the City of *Goſlar*, but his Deſign taking Vent, he miſſed his Aim. Nevertheleſs, he was ſo fortunate, as to make himſelf Maſter of *Northeim*, *Göttingen*, and *Münden*, out of which Cities he drove the Imperialiſts, and thence continuing his March into the Diſtrict called *Eichsfeld*, he reduced it alſo under his Subjection.

This

This brave and active Prince, was now on the Point of doing infinite Service to the Proteſtant Cauſe, when, on a ſudden, he was ſnatched away, to the inexpreſſible Grief of all the Wellwiſhers to it. To do Juſtice to his Character, it muſt be ſaid, that his natural Valour had ſomething very peculiar: For, though remarkably impetuous, it was kept within proper Bounds by a ſuperior Prudence, that always pointed out the Lengths it was to run. Amidſt the Heat and Confuſion, uſually attending Engagements, he ever preſerved that Calmneſs, requiſite in a General, to take Advantage of an Enemy, without giving him any; and never wanted Reſources to extricate himſelf out of the greateſt Difficulties. Adorned with theſe diſtinguiſhing Talents, which the particular Circumſtances he was in, gave him frequent Opportunities to diſplay, it is not to be wondered, that he was dreaded by the Imperialiſts, and that his Name was become a Terror to them. Notwithſtanding his perſonal Courage, and the Skill he had acquired in military Affairs by Experience, he was not always ſucceſsful, it muſt be confeſſed; but then, theſe unexpected Turns of Fortune, far from diſheartening him, gave him freſh Activity, and were generally the Fore-Runners of ſome ſignal Exploit. What might not have been expected from a Prince, indowed with theſe uncommon Qualifications, had Providence allowed him a longer Career? He was cut off in the very Bloom of Youth, having been ſeized, during his laſt Expedition, with a Feaver; which obliged him unexpectedly to return to *Wolffenbuttel*, where his Diſorder increaſing, it put an End to his Life, when he ſcarce had finiſhed the 27th Year of his Age. Hereby, *Ferdinand* was delivered of a powerful Enemy, and the Proteſtant Intereſt conſiderably weakened by the Loſs of a very great Captain. 1626.

His Demiſe was followed by two remarkable Circumſtances. The firſt was, that his Brother, having diſpoſſeſſed himſelf of the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*, more out of Regard to him, than upon any other Account, now demanded the Reſtitution of it;

which the *Danes*, to his great Mortification, refuſed to comply with, and actually remained in Poſſeſſion thereof; keeping moreover, the Cities of *Hanover*, *Neuſtadt*, *Stoltzenau*, *Steinbrück*, *Schoeningen*, *Erichſburg*, *Münden*, *Northeim*, *Pattenſen*, &c. The other was, that the greateſt Part of the Conqueſts this Prince had made, towards the latter Part of his Life, came to be loſt ſoon after his Death, as if theſe Places had ceaſed to be tenable when he was no more, or Fortune had intended to favour the *Proteſtant* Party, purely out of Regard to this young Heroe. For, *Tilly* attacked *Münden* and took it by Storm, putting moſt inhumanly all the Garriſon to the Sword. This done, he ſet down before *Gottingen*, which he alſo obliged to ſurrender; and thence bent his March to *Northeim*, with the ſame Intention. However, the King of *Denmark*, having had Notice of *Tilly*'s Succeſs, ſet out for the Relief of this City; which he did with ſo much Expedition, that he arrived there, when *Tilly* thought him at above Thirty Leagues Diſtance. This obliged that General to retreat in the Night; which the better to cover, he amuſed the *Danes*, by leaving Drums beating, and Trumpets ſounding in his Camp. Thus he ſafely arrived at *Gottingen*, where, at Break of Day, thoſe he had left in the Camp followed him.

The Houſe of *Luneburg* had at that Time a very warlike Prince, named *George*, who ſided with the Imperialiſts, from Motives eaſily to be gueſſed at, viz. the Sway the Emperor bore in *Germany*, and the Impreſſions, which the King of *Bohemia*'s recent Misfortunes had made upon him as well as other Princes of the Empire. *Tilly* having been reinforced by him, and becoming thereby ſuperior in Number to the King of *Denmark*, marched to attack the *Danes*, who were obliged to retire to *Wolffenbuttel* through uneven Roads and difficult Paſſes. He followed them however, and that ſo cloſely, that frequent Skirmiſhes happened between them for three Days together. At length, the King made a Stand near *Lutter*, in the *Brunſwick* Dominions, about

about two Leagues from *Goſlar*, as a convenient Spot of Ground for a Battle.

Fortune in the Beginning declared itſelf for the King, but changed Sides during the Action. The Force and Fierceneſs of the *Danes*, at the firſt Charge, was inexpreſſible; The Imperial Guards, which conſiſted of four Regiments, being unable to withſtand ſo furious an Onſet, were routed; this, and the Succeſs their Enemies had in poſſeſsing themſelves of the Canon, made almoſt all the Reſt of the Imperialiſts give Way. *Tilly* began now to think all was loſt, and that nothing remained for him to do, but to make a tolerable Retreat; when, on a ſudden, the Veterans recovering from their Diſorder, faced about. Their Officers perceiving this, rallied them and renewed the Fight: The other Troops that had given Way, were ſtopped in their Flight by unpaſſable Bogs, and being forced to take Courage from Neceſſity, had the good Fortune to repulſe the *Danes*, who purſued them without Order, and to take from them all their Advantage. Hereupon, the Diſpute became very obſtinate for ſeveral Hours, the Soldiers fighting Man to Man, with ſuch a Noiſe of Arms and Cries, as could be heard at a prodigious Diſtance. At laſt, the Horſe of the Right Wing of the *Danes* unhappily fell foul upon their own Foot, which occaſioned ſo much Diſorder, that the Imperialiſts got the Victory, and made a great Slaughter among the Conquered. The King changed Horſes thrice, and led his Army to the Charge with remarkable Bravery; whilſt *Tilly* on his Part, acquitted himſelf of all the Duties of an able General; and that with ſo much the more Applauſe, as he won the Day, after he had been little leſs than overcome.

The Conſequences of this Victory were, that *Frederic Ulric*, in Hopes to ſave his Dominions from being intirely ſwallowed up by both Armies, declared for the Imperialiſts. However the *Danes* ſtill kept Poſſeſſion of *Wolffenbuttel*, which they were ſo little inclined to give up, that they frequently ſent Detachments out

out of that Fortreſs, to pillage the Country all around, and to
1627. deſtroy what they were not able to carry off. *Tilly* endeavoured, at different Times, to intercept them, but as they were conſtantly upon their Guard, they not only broke his Meaſures, but likewiſe very much annoyed ſuch of his Troops as were ſent againſt them; ſo that he was obliged to give over his Deſign.

At Length *Pappenheim*, another of the Emperor's Generals, after having taken *Nienburg* from the *Danes*, laid Siege in Form to *Wolffenbuttel*. The Beſieged, who were well provided with all Neceſſaries, made ſucceſsful Sallies, which obliged the Imperialiſts to purchaſe every Inch of Ground at the Expence of much Blood. This put them upon making Uſe of deſperate Means, by erecting large Banks to ſtop the Current of the River *Ocker*; whereby the Waters were ſwelled to ſuch a Degree, that overflowing the City, they ruined not only the Foundations of the Houſes, but alſo thoſe of the Fortifications: So that the Garriſon was no longer able to hold out, but obliged to ſtrike up a Capitulation for ſurrendering the Fortreſs. By the Succeſs of this Expedient *Frederic Ulric* came repoſſeſſed of *Wolffenbuttel*, which the *Danes* had ſo long witheld from him. However his Satisfaction on this Account was much allayed by the unwelcome Propoſal, which the Conquerors made him immediately upon this; which was, that he ſhould receive a Garriſon into it, conſiſting of Troops belonging to the Emperor and to the League. Although the Pretence for this was the Security of the *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* Dominions; it was inſiſted upon for no other End, than to favour the Emperor's ambitious Schemes, which ſoon after diſcovered themſelves. However, *Frederic Ulric* was obliged to make a Virtue of Neceſſity, and to admit the Garriſon; how prejudicial ſoever it appeared to be to his Authority.

As for the King of *Denmark*, though he recovered from his Defeat; yet finding, that he had not Forces ſufficient to withſtand *Tilly*, he avoided facing him; and it was not long 'ere he retired

retired to *Holſtein* and from thence to *Jütland*; whither *Wallenſtein*, who was now returned to *Germany*, purſued him ſo briſkly, that his March was looked upon as a continued Series of Advantages. Theſe repeated Loſſes obliged the King to accept of a Peace, which was negotiated and concluded at *Lubeck*; whereby 1629.
he recovered all that had been taken from him by the Imperialiſts: with this Proviſo, that he ſhould not meddle any further with the Affairs of the *Proteſtants* in *Germany*.. *Ferdinand* having thus broke the Alliance of the Princes of the Circle of the *Lower-Saxony*, began now to ſhew his Reſentment againſt ſome of thoſe that had been engaged in it. He put the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* to the Ban of the Empire, diſpoſing of their Dutchy in Favour of his General *Wallenſtein*, who in Conſequence of this arbitrary Proceeding took Poſſeſſion thereof. He alſo from the ſame Motive declared the Ban againſt the Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*, *Chriſtian William* of the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, and without the leaſt Regard for the Conſtitutions of the Empire, allowed his Armies, under *Tilly* and *Wallenſtein*, to put all *Germany* under Contribution. Meaſures were taken at *Vienna* to eſtabliſh a General Military Cheſt, out of which four ſtanding *Armies* ſhould be kept on Foot; one towards the Confines of *Hungary*, another towards *Italy*, a third upon the *Rhine*, and a Fourth near the *Baltick*, over which the Emperor now claimed a Jurisdiction; in ſo much, that *Wallenſtein* already began to ſtile himſelf Admiral of that Sea.

It was plainly to be perceived, that *Ferdinand* aimed at nothing leſs than making himſelf deſpotic; which the Princes of the Empire, were not in a Condition to prevent, on Account of their Dominions being over-run with his Troops. Nay, he was ſo far blinded by Ambition and Intereſt, as to keep no Meaſures with the Elector of *Saxony*, one of his beſt Friends. Among the many ungrateful Returns he made him for paſt Favours, he endeavoured by Force to obtrude *Leopold William*, one of his Sons, to the See of *Magdeburg*; although the Chapter had already in a legal Manner

ner given their Suffrages to *Auguſtus*, the Elector's youngeſt Son; from whence aroſe Diſputes, which afterwards ended in the utter Ruin of the fine City of *Magdeburg*. At Length, for a finiſhing Stroke, he publiſhed his famous *Edict of Reſtitution*, whereby the Proteſtant Princes were ſtrictly enjoined, to reſtore to the *Romiſh* Church the States and Territories, which the Reformation had put them in Poſſeſſion of.

In Conſequence of this Edict, which was publiſhed under the Protection of *Wallenſtein's* powerful and numerous Army, *Frederic Ulric*, among many other Princes, was called upon to deliver up his Poſſeſſions in the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*; although his Anceſtors were known to have enjoyed them, ever ſince the Battle of *Soltau*, which happened above 30 Years before the Tranſaction of *Paſſau*. Nor was this the only Circumſtance which juſtified his Title to the ſaid Poſſeſſions: For from that Time, they had been confirmed to his Family, by all the ſucceeding Emperors, no one of them having ever refuſed to inveſt the Houſe of *Brunſwick* therewith. How cogent ſoever theſe Reaſons were, *Ferdinand* was determined to carry his Point. The humbling and weakening of the Proteſtant Party appeared to him a conſiderable Step towards it, upon which Account, no Regard was paid to *Frederic Ulric*'s and other Proteſtant Princes Repreſentations againſt the Injuſtice of this Edict, and the Emperor's arbitrary Meaſures.

In this perplexed Situation of the Liberties and Religion of
1630. the Proteſtants, *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sueden*, entered *Germany* with Sixteen Troops of Horſe and ninety two Companies of Foot. He was prompted to this Reſolution by *Ferdinand's* refuſing to give him Satisfaction on ſundry Subjects of Complaint he had againſt him; and as his Inclination ſtrongly led him to ſuccour the oppreſſed States of the Empire, this was a freſh Motive that encouraged him to purſue it: To which may be added, that earneſt Sollicitations were made to him by the Court of *France*, for putting his Deſign in Execution. This Court being jealous

jealous of the great Power of the Emperor and *Spain*, then cloſely united together, found a conſiderable Advantage in the King of *Sueden's* declaring War againſt *Ferdinand:* Thus, as it had a like Intereſt with him in the Humiliation of this Prince, an Al- 1631.
liance was entered into, ſhortly after, between both Crowns againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria.*

Our Purpoſe being only to relate ſuch Tranſactions as immediately concern the Princes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and without which their Hiſtory cannot well be underſtood; it muſt not be expected, that we ſhould give a Detail of the King of *Sueden*'s Landing, and of the Steps he took on entering the Empire. It is however neceſſary, to obſerve, that as this Prince had before his Eyes the Examples of the Kings of *Bohemia* and *Denmark*, who had both miſcarried, one after the other, in their Undertakings againſt *Ferdinand*; he ſo well concerted his Meaſures, that he ſoon ſecured to himſelf the Marcks of *Brandenburg* and the Dutchies of *Pomerania* and *Mecklenburg*, in Order to make Uſe thereof for a Retreat in Caſe of Miſcarrying. As in doing this he had no View of making Conqueſts upon the Owners thereof, he immediately reinſtated the Dukes of *Mecklenburg* in their Dutchy; whereof, as has been ſaid above, the Emperor had deprived them. By this great and noble Action, his Credit came to ſpread itſelf far and wide, all the Empire being thereby convinced, that he had entered it with no other Aim, than that of relieving the Oppreſſed.

In the mean-while the Emperor's *Edict of Reſtitution* having given the Alarm to all the Proteſtant Princes, the Elector of *Saxony* thence took an Opportunity to appoint a Conference between them at *Leipzig*. *Ferdinand* employed all his Dexterity to hinder their Meeting, but the Obſtacles laid in their Way proved ineffectual: They actually met, and having deliberated on proper Means for their Security, a League was concluded between them for their mutual Defence; which *Frederic Ulric*'s Miniſter, who aſſiſted at the Aſſembly in his Name, ſigned with the Reſt con-

cerned therein. If we reflect on this reſolute Step taken by the *Proteſtants*, it will afford Matter of no ſmall Surprize: For the Leagues hitherto concluded between them, far from promoting their Intereſt, had been ſo detrimental, as to furniſh *Ferdinand* with freſh Pretences, for endeavouring to ruin them. Nor are we to believe, that the King of *Sueden's* taking up Arms againſt the Emperor, was a Motive that induced them to enter into this new League. The Succeſs *Ferdinand* had met with hitherto againſt all thoſe, that had oppoſed him, could give them but little Proſpect that *Guſtavus Adolphus* would get the better of him. Moreover a ſtrong Imperial Army under *Tilly* was in the Neighbourhood of *Leipzig*, which was ſufficient, one might have thought, to prevent their taking any ſuch Engagements. Upon the whole, very few of them were as yet inclined to eſpouſe the *Suediſh* Party, and that from Motives, which will be related hereafter.

However the *Roman* Catholicks, not knowing what Turn Affairs might take, were not indifferent about this new League. They had a Meeting at *Frankfort on the Main*, whither they alſo invited the *Proteſtants*; pretending that they were deſirous to find out Means for compoſing the Differences, that had aroſe between the two Perſuaſions, on Account of the States and Territories, the *Proteſtants* had been enjoined to reſtore to the *Roman* Catholicks by the *Edict of Reſtitution*. *Frederic Ulric* and the other *Proteſtant* Princes, being willing to neglect no Opportunity for ſhewing their pacifick Diſpoſitions, readily accepted of this Invitation, and deputed their Miniſters thither. But it ſoon appeared, that the whole Intent of the *Roman* Catholicks, was to lull them aſleep, and to gain Time, that ſo they might be the better able to prevail upon them to turn their Arms againſt the *Suedes*. Theſe Artifices being ſeen through by the *Proteſtants*, they did not think proper to aſſiſt any longer at the Aſſembly, and upon their Retiring, this Shceme of the *Roman* Catholicks proved abortive.

In

In the mean while, *Tilly* having made himſelf Maſter of the City of *Magdeburg*, in Order to terrify the *Proteſtants*, gave it up to Pillage, which laſted three Days. During that Time the Inhabitants were treated with unparallelled Barbarity, almoſt all of them being put to the Sword; at length, this beautiful and flouriſhing City, having been ſet on Fire, it was reduced to a Heap of Aſhes and Ruins, like that of *Troy*. He afterwards fell on the Electorate of *Saxony*, and obliged the City of *Leipzig* to ſurrender; which provoked the Elector to that Degree, that he renounced the Friendſhip, he had all along ſhewed to *Ferdinand*, and called the *Suedes* to his Aſſiſtance. As *Guſtavus Adolphus* had before now unſucceſsfully endeavoured to bring him into his Meaſures, he miſtruſted him, and conſtrued this his Application as proceeding from a ſudden Emotion, which *Ferdinand* would ſoon find Means to appeaſe: Wherefore he required of him, to ſend to his Camp the Electoral Prince, and to deliver up the Fortreſs of *Wittenberg* as Pledges of his Sincerity; to which the Elector immediately agreed. Hereupon the King, as generous as he was politick, inſtantly gave up both Articles, and ſet out forthwith for the Saxon Dominions; where having joined the Elector's Forces, he offered Battle to *Tilly*, near *Leipzig*. The Imperialiſts at firſt, put the *Saxons* to Flight, which proceeded from their being for the greateſt Part, newly raiſed and undiſciplined. But they had not the ſame Succeſs with the *Suedes*, who made ample Amends for the weak Reſiſtance of their Companions; charging with great Bravery and in the beſt Order the Enemy, that was buſy about the Spoil; which gave *Guſtavus Adolphus* an Opportunity to defeat about Ten Thouſand of them, and to obtain a compleat Victory. After this Succeſs the *Saxons* and *Suedes* divided their Forces; the firſt with a View to penetrate into *Bohemia*, whilſt the laſt marched towards the Empire. As for *Tilly*, he not being able to face the Allies after this Defeat, retired ſucceſſively to *Halberſtadt*, *Wolffenbuttel*, and

Hameln; in which two laſt Places the Imperialiſts, to the great Ruin of *Frederic Ulric*'s Dominions, had all this Time kept Garriſons.

It will perhaps be aſked, why the King of *Sueden* and the Elector of *Saxony*, after the Victory obtained near *Leipzig*, did not with their united Forces directly bend their March towards *Auſtria?* which, on Account of the Conſternation it muſt have cauſed at *Vienna*, would probably have inabled them to oblige *Ferdinand* to come to a ſolid Peace. To this it may be anſwered, that *Guſtavus Adolphus*, before he could poſſibly enter upon an Expedition of ſuch a Nature, had a great many Princes to win over to his Intereſt; who ſtill were irreſolute, which Party to embrace: Nay, ſome of them were ſo far from ſiding with him, that, on the contrary, they were of Opinion, that it was not proper to help the *Suedes* to become too powerful, leſt by ſhaking off one Yoke, they might be reduced to the Neceſſity of ſubmitting to another. However, the King of *Sueden* neglected not to make the beſt Uſe he could of his Victory, by taking a great many Places from the Imperialiſts, which inabled him to penetrate as far as the *Danube*; whilſt *Bannier* with another Body of *Suediſh* Troops ſubdued the Country around *Magdeburg*, and
1632. drove the Imperialiſts out of *Halberſtadt*; the Canons of which See and a great many of the Inhabitants flocked with their Effects to *Brunſwick*.

As *Frederic Ulric* had hitherto vainly endeavoured to induce the Imperialiſts to evacuate his Dominions; *Bannier*'s Succeſs, with the good Fortune he had ſhortly after, of making himſelf Maſter of *Goſlar* and *Hornburg*, prompted *Frederic Ulric*, and his Couſin *George* Duke of *Luneburg*, to embrace the *Suediſh* Intereſt; in Hopes, by their Aſſiſtance to procure to themſelves the Juſtice, which had been denied them, in open Defiance of the Conſtitutions of the Empire. Having concerted with *Bannier*, the neceſſary Operations for this Purpoſe, the Duke of *Saxe Weimar*

Weimar with a Body of *Suediſh* Troops took the City of *Gottingen* by Storm, where the greateſt Part of the Garriſon on Account of their Reſiſtance fell by the Sword, while the reſt were made Priſoners of War.

During this Time *George* made Preparations for reconquering the Caſtle of *Calenberg*; and having for this Purpoſe in Conjunction with General *Baudiſſin*, laid Siege to it, Count *Gronsfeld* was detached by *Pappenheim* to its Relief. But *George* had no ſooner penetrated the Deſign, but he directly marched up to him, routed his Troops and obliged him to take to Flight. Hereupon *Pappenheim*, who had much at Heart the keeping of this Caſtle in the Poſſeſſion of the Imperialiſts, advanced with his whole Army; which being conſiderably ſuperior to that of the Beſiegers, *George* thought proper to poſtpone the Execution of his Deſign; and directing his March to the Principality of *Grubenhagen*, thence paſſed to the *Eichsfeld*, where he ſubdued the Fortreſs of *Duderſtadt*.

What this Prince and *Frederic Ulric* had now principally in View was, to repoſſeſs themſelves of the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*. As a formal Siege could not but be equally ruinous to the Citizens and Garriſon, *Frederic Ulric*, who was ſtrongly bent for preſerving the former, inſtead of attacking it by open Force, reſolved upon a Blockade; whereby the Garriſon came to be ſo much diſtreſſed, that a Surrender was hourly expected. However both Princes were diſappointed in their Hopes: For *Gronsfeld* having been ſent by *Pappenheim* with twenty Troops of Horſe towards *Wolffenbuttel*, he had the good Fortune under Favour of the Night, to throw himſelf into the Fortreſs; from whence, in Conjunction with the Garriſon, he made a moſt furious Sally; which not only obliged the Beſiegers to retire, but gave *Pappenheim* an Opportunity to inveſt *Hildeſheim*; whereof he became Maſter, to the great Grief of the Proteſtants in that Biſhoprick, on whom the *Roman Catholicks* failed not to make moſt

moſt rigorous Exactions. This was the laſt of *Pappenheim*'s Exploits in the *Lower Saxony:* For having ſoon after joined *Wallenſtein*, he loſt his Life in the Battle of *Lützen*, ever memorable on Account of the ſignal Victory the *Suedes* obtained there over the Imperialiſts, notwithſtanding the fatal Loſs they ſuſtained by the Death of their brave King *Guſtavus Adolphus*. This Event was followed the Year after by the Demiſe of the King of *Bohemia*, who having by the Aſſiſtance of the *Suedes* recovered ſome Cities adjacent to the *Palatinate*, was in a fair Way of reinſtating himſelf in his paternal Inheritance, when Death ſeizing upon him, interrupted at once the Courſe of his Fortune and Life.

After *Guſtavus Adolphus*'s Death, the Duke of *Weimar* had the Command of the *Suediſh* Army acting in *Franconia*, and *Bavaria*; whereas Duke *George* of *Luneburg* headed a ſeparate Army in the Circles of *Lower Saxony* and *Weſtphalia*. This Prince being ſenſible, that it was of the utmoſt Conſequence to be poſſeſſed of ſuch Places near the *Weſer*, as might aſſure him a free Paſſage over it, marched with this Deſign before *Herford*,
1633. and took Poſſeſſion of it, from thence continuing his Courſe to *Bilefeld*, *Lemgau*, *Lubbeke* and *Vlothe*, he brought them under his Subjection. This being done, he advanced to *Rinteln*, where a favourable Opportunity was offered him, to be revenged on *Gronsfeld* for the Diſappointment he had met the Year before near *Wolffenbuttel*. This General, endeavouring to diſpute the Duke's Paſſage over the *Weſer* near *Rinteln*, not only miſſed his Aim, but had the Misfortune to be beaten, and obliged to retreat after having loſt a great Number of his People. *George* purſued his victorious Exploits, by ſetting down before the Fortreſs of *Hameln*, whereto he laid Siege, after putting a Garriſon into the City of *Buckeburg*, and receiving a Reinforcement, which was brought him by *Frederic Ulric* in Perſon. The Beſieged exerted themſelves to the utmoſt of their Power againſt the Duke; which they were the more encouraged to do, as they

they had Intelligence, that Count *Merode* at the Head of a conſiderable Body of Imperialiſts was haſtening to their Relief. However this did not ſecure them; for, although *Merode* was joined in his March by Count *Gronsfeld*, and arrived at length with an Army of 15,000 Men and a good Train of Artillery, their joint Endeavours ſerved only to make Duke *George*'s Valour more conſpicuous. Scarce had this Prince received Advice of the Enemy's Approach, but he raiſed the Siege, got up with them near *Oldendorf*, and utterly defeated them. Seven Thouſand of the Imperialiſts were killed upon the Spot: The Number of Priſoners was ſtill greater, among whom were ſeveral chief Officers and *Merode* himſelf; beſides which all their Artillery, Baggage, with ſeventy Enſigns fell into the Hands of the Conqueror. By this important Victory *George* was inabled to reſume the Siege, he had been obliged to ſuſpend; he returned to *Hameln* and ſoon got Poſſeſſion of it, as well as of *Pyrmont* and *Oſnabruck*, the whole Biſhoprick ſubmitting to his Arms; as did *Peine* and *Calenberg* to thoſe of *Frederic Ulric*, who wreſted them out of the Hands of the Imperialiſts.

Oxenſtiern, who was intruſted with the Direction of the Affairs of the *Suedes* in *Germany* after the Death of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, had by this Time not only renewed the League that ſubſiſted between his Court and that of *France*, but alſo made an Alliance at *Heilbrun*, with the Circles of *Suabia*, *Franconia*, *Upper* and *Lower Rhine*. As he was deſirous of taking the ſame Engagements with the Circles of *Upper* and *Lower Saxony*, he was ſeconded by *Frederic Ulric*, who for this Purpoſe aſſembled the Members of this laſt Circle at *Halberſtadt*; where an Alliance having been concluded with the *Suedes*, the Settling of the Operations for the following Campain was taken in hand: Purſuant hereto, among other Things, a Reſolution was taken to block up the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*, and to lay Siege to the City of *Hildeſheim*. It was likewiſe agreed, that the City of 1634.

Brunſwick,

Brunſwick, for the future, ſhould be their common Place of Arms, and that Magazines ſhould be erected there for the Service of the Army.

It is reported, that *Frederic Ulric*, at this Aſſembly, engaged himſelf to induce the Elector of *Saxony* to join his Troops with thoſe of the Circle of *Lower-Saxony*, in order to act more powerfully againſt the *Imperialiſts*. However, it appeared ſoon after that his Endeavours were unſucceſsful, the Elector refuſing the Junction expected from him. A ſecret Diſguſt which he took at *Oxenſtiern*'s having the Direction of the Affairs of the Proteſtants in *Germany*, is ſaid to have been the Occaſion thereof, and already at that Time it ſet him about treating privately with the Emperor for a ſeparate Peace. Nevertheleſs, the Elector's Refuſal made no Change in the Operations agreed upon at *Halberſtadt*. Duke *George*, after having made himſelf Maſter of *Soeſt*, *Coesfeld*, *Lunen*, *Bockum*, *Ludingſhauſen*, and *Hamm* in the Circle of *Weſtphalia*, marched into the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, where he ſat down before its Capital. An *Imperial* Detachment of Horſe and Dragoons, advancing from the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, attempted to relieve the City, at the ſame Time, that the Beſieged, who had Notice of the approaching Succour, made a Sally and did ſome Damage to the Duke's Troops. However, this Prince having made proper Diſpoſitions, fell with great Bravery on the *Imperialiſts*, who after ſome Reſiſtance, were brought into Confuſion, which with the great Loſs they ſuſtained in the Engagement obliged them to retreat; whereupon *Hildeſheim* ſurrendered, and was delivered up to *Frederic Ulric*.

This Succeſs, as it was a great Addition to Duke *George*'s Glory, ſo it enabled him now to undertake the Blockade of the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel* As this was the ordinary Place of *Frederic Ulric*'s Reſidence, he ſeemed to confine his Wiſhes to ſee himſelf repoſſeſſed of it. But Fortune would not allow him Time to be a Witneſs of the Iſſue of his Couſin's Undertaking

taking in his Behalf. Having by ſome Accident broke a Leg, and Nature, by the many Fatigues he had undergone, being intirely exhauſted, it was not in the Power of Medicaments to procure his Recovery; ſo that after languiſhing for ſix Weeks, and ſuffering of moſt excruciating Pains, Death put a Period to 1634.
his Life in the 44th Year of his Age.

Were we to decide of Princes Actions by the ſame Rules we follow, when we ſpeak of Men acting in a private Capacity, it would not perhaps be an eaſy Matter to vindicate *Frederic Ulric*'s Character; his ſhifting from one Party to another, his unſettled Scheme of Politics, his Diffidence in thoſe he ſided with, ſeeming, at firſt Sight, to imply either a Weakneſs in Judgment or unſteady Principles. But when we come to view him in another Light, when we conſider the perplexed State *Germany* happened to be in, during the greateſt Part of his Time, and the Impoſſibility there was conſtantly to purſue the ſame Meaſures, his Character and Conduct will bear a very different Aſpect. He ought indeed, as ſoon as he perceived the Incroachments of the *Roman Catholics*, to have put himſelf in a Capacity of withſtanding their Efforts, both on account of Religion and of his own private Intereſt; but may it not be ſaid, that what prevented him from ſo doing was, that he thought himſelf ſufficiently ſecured, in both theſe Reſpects, by the *Evangelical Union?* The ſudden Revolution that happened in the King of *Bohemia*'s Affairs, and the rapid Succeſs that attended *Ferdinand*'s Arms, allowed him neither Leiſure nor Power uniformly to ſteer a Courſe that ſuited his Inclination. On the one Hand, his Brothers Schemes appearing too hazardous, and on the other the ambitious Views of the Houſe of *Auſtria* threatening the utter Subverſion of the civil and religious Liberties of the Empire, he thought it not ſafe to ſide with either; and though by the Emperor's arbitrary Proceedings, he was at length compelled to join with the King of *Denmark* againſt him, yet he ſoon after quitted his Par-

ty; the unfortunate Iſſue of the Battle of *Lutter*, leaving him no other Reſource than that of ſubmitting to the Victor, and helping him to diſpoſſeſs the *Danes* of the ſtrong Places he had put into their Hands. This however, he did in hopes to be reinſtated in the Poſſeſſion of them: but finding the *Imperialiſts* ſhewed no Inclination to evacuate them, and that they were bent upon maintaining the *Edict of Reſtitution*, he was neceſſitated, either tamely to ſubmit to their Yoke, or to throw himſelf into the Arms of the *Suedes*; the laſt of which he choſe, becauſe he had a Proſpect thereby to ſecure Religion, and to recover what was unjuſtly witheld from him. To ſum up the whole: We are not to be ſurpriſed at the ſudden Changes that appear in this Prince's Politicks; ſince the Circumſtances he was in, had ſomething ſo very peculiar, and the Events in which he was concerned, were ſo ſtrangely combined, that the moſt penetrating Genius would have found it next to impoſſible to extricate himſelf. The Preſervation of Liberty and pure Religion, were doubtleſs the chief Ends he aimed at, towards attaining which he was ever willing to ſpare no Pains; but hereby he expoſed himſelf to great Inconveniencies, and his Subjects to ſundry Calamities. He would have willingly conſulted their Intereſt by accepting of a Neutrality, but this being refuſed, he was conſtrained, at all Events, to follow the Torrent by ſiding with the ſtrongeſt. It muſt be confeſſed, on all Hands, that this Prince was endowed with many valuable Qualities, which would have eminently diſtinguiſhed him, had the troubleſome Times he lived in, allowed him to diſplay them, and that the common Patience and Equanimity, he preſerved amidſt the various Difficulties he had to ſtruggle with, intitled him to univerſal Applauſe. He left no Iſſue by his Wife *Ann Sophia*, Daughter of *John Sigiſmund*, Elector of *Brandenburg*, ſo that his Dominions devolved to *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor's* Deſcendants. The Line of *Harburg*, indeed, had a Share in them for a Time, but on its Failure, which happened

pened ſoon after, that Part of *Frederic Ulric*'s Succeſſion fell alſo to *Erneſt*'s Poſterity.

It may not be improper to call to the Reader's Remembrance, that in *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor's* Life-time, the Houſe of *Brunſwick* conſiſted of no leſs than ſix diſtinct Branches. Five of theſe gradually came to fail, while that of *Erneſt* was the only one that ſurvived them. Thus did Providence diſtinguiſh this good Prince's Deſcendants, by rewarding on them the extraordinary Zeal he had exerted in promoting the Proteſtant Religion. As they came to be divided into two different Branches, called *the new Houſes of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, and *of Brunſwick Luneburg*, we ſhall henceforth treat of them ſeparately under this two-fold Denomination.

The Houſe of BRUNSWICK WOLFFENBUTTEL.

Table VII.

JULIUS ERNEST.

IT has been already obſerved, that of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*'s four Sons, the two youngeſt, named *Henry* and *William* continued the Family. *William* founded the new Houſe of *Luneburg*, and *Henry* that of *Brunſwick*, which in the Beginning was called the Line of *Danneberg*, till on the Death of *Frederic Ulric*, the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel* fell to its Share; from which Time it received the Name of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*. As this is the elder Branch of *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*'s Poſterity, we ſhall begin with it.

Julius Erneſt, Son of *Henry*, ſucceeded his Father in 1598. Hiſtorians make but little Mention of him. All we find is, that as he was inclined to lead a quiet Life, and had no Iſſue, he no ſooner acquired the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, but he left it
1636. to his Brother *Auguſtus*, who two Years after, at *Julius Erneſt*'s Demiſe, likewiſe inherited his patrimonial Dominions, which he had augmented in 1615, with the Lordſhip of *Wuſtrow*.

AUGUSTUS.

Table VII.

Auguſtus, on his inheriting the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel*, had the War, which ſtill continued in that Country, intailed upon him. The Blockade, laid to the Fortreſs of that Name in 1634, was carried on for ſome Time after his Acceſſion; but with ſo little Succeſs, that he could not as yet flatter himſelf with Hopes of getting it into his Poſſeſſion, eſpecially on Account of the ſudden Turn the Affairs of the *Suedes* took at this Time. The Emperor, on the Death of *Wallenſtein*, having given

given the Command of his Army to his Son *Ferdinand*, Fortune declared itſelf in his Favour; he obtained a ſignal Victory over the *Suedes* near *Nördlingen*, whereby the Alliance of *Heilbrun* was broke, and this Nation loſt moſt of its Conqueſts in *Upper Germany*. Moreover, the Emperor, who aimed at diſuniting the Proteſtant Princes leagued againſt him, eagerly laid hold of this Opportunity, to win over the Elector of *Saxony* to his Party; and this Prince being brought to believe, that the *Suedes* had no other View than to make Advantage of the Troubles in the Empire, gave Ear to the Propoſals that had been tendered to him ſome Time before at *Pirna*, and concluded a ſeparate Peace with the Emperor at *Prague*. 1635.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

This Tranſaction gave a conſiderable Blow to the *Suedes*, who apprehended, that the other Proteſtant Princes might be influenced by his Example. They loudly complained of the Elector of *Saxony*'s Inſincerity, employing at the ſame Time all their Skill to keep *George* Duke of *Luneburg* in their Intereſt. They were ſtrangely puzzled at this laſt Prince's Conduct; he openly decried the Convention of *Pirna*, declaring that a ſolid Peace could not be founded on it; and when the Elector of *Saxony* gave him Notice, that he was included in the Treaty made between him and the Emperor, deſiring his Acceſſion; he anſwered, that he muſt previouſly conſult *Oxenſtiern* about it, on Account of the ſtrict Alliance, which ſubſiſted between the Houſe of *Brunſwick* and the *Suedes*. However, at the ſame Time, that he imparted to *Oxenſtiern* the Propoſals he had received from the Elector, he gave the *Suedes* Room to believe that his Affection was ſomewhat alienated from them; and this he probably did, becauſe he thought that they conſulted more their private Intereſt than that of the Common Cauſe: For which Reaſon he acted in ſuch a Manner, as to claim Superiority in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and put himſelf in a Condition to diſpoſe of Things there, as he found it moſt conducive to the Proteſtant Intereſt.

As

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

As for *Auguſtus*, we find that he was not averſe to the Treaty of *Prague*; as the Emperor obliged himſelf thereby, immediately to evacuate the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*. Orders had been diſpatched to the Governor for this Purpoſe, and *Auguſtus* did not doubt, but it would be delivered up to him without further Delay. However this was not done, and when Complaints were made to the Emperor on Account of the Governor's refuſing to comply with the Injunction, he connived at his ſhuffling; ſo that *Auguſtus* found no Advantage in the Treaty of *Prague*.

In the mean while *George* had ſeveral Interviews with the Proteſtant Princes, chiefly with the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and *William* Duke of *Saxe Weimar*, in Reference to the ſaid Treaty; the Reſult whereof was, that they would accept of a Peace, provided all Parties were included in it; but that if the Elector of *Saxony* pretended to obtrude his Agreement upon them, to the Prejudice of the Common Cauſe, they were then reſolved firmly to adhere to one another, till they had obtained a ſufficient Security for the Proteſtant Intereſt in general; for which Purpoſe they determined to unite their Forces and form one Body to oppoſe the Encroachments of the Enemy. As the Reſult of theſe Interviews was not communicated to General *Bannier*, the *Suedes* took Umbrage thereat, chiefly at the Duke of *Luneburg*, fearing he ſhould leave their Party. On this Account *Oxenſtiern* endeavoured to confirm all the Generals of the Proteſtant Princes in the *Suediſh* Intereſt, and ſent a Perſon, on Purpoſe, to all the Commanders of the *Luneburg* Troops and the Governors of Cities in the *Lower Saxony*, to encourage them to perſiſt in the Alliance till a Peace could be obtained for the Advantage both of themſelves and the *Suediſh* Nation. Hereupon the Officers held a Meeting at *Brunſwick*, and having agreed to adhere to the *Suediſh* Cauſe, began to draw their Regiments together, and to form an Army near *Minden* on the *Weſer*. No ſooner had *George* got Notice of this, but he ſent for all the Colonels, one after another

another, and made them ſenſible, how much his Territories would be expoſed, were they left without Troops, by Reaſon of the Neighbourhood of the Imperialiſts, who poſſeſſed ſeveral Cities in his Dominions; adding, that it was the leaſt of his Thoughts to commit any Hoſtilities againſt the *Suedes*; and that he had no other Deſign than to make ſuch Diſpoſitions, as might induce them to come to Terms of Peace; which he could better do with an Army about him, than otherwiſe. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbutrel.

It muſt be owned, that *George* by this Time was grown weary of the War; the only Aim he had in taking up Arms, was to maintain Liberty and the free Exerciſe of Religion. The Elector of *Saxony* having engaged to anſwer for the Security of both theſe Points, the Peace of *Prague* began to appear to him preferable to War, wherefore he accepted of it. This being done, he gave *Oxenſtiern* to underſtand, that Fourteen Regiments having been withdrawn from under his Command, he could not but look upon this as an Affront; that the Intereſt of his Houſe required, that he ſhould rather accept of a Peace, than undergo any longer the Fortune of War; for which Reaſon he deſired, that the Inſtruments, whereby he had engaged to adhere to the Intereſt and Party of *Guſtavus Adolphus*, might be reſtored to him; inſiſting likewiſe, that *Nienburg* ſhould be given up, and *Stoltzenau* not fortified. *Oxenſtiern*, in anſwer to this, excuſed the drawing off the fourteen Regiments, on the Score of Neceſſity; adding, that the Inſtruments which he demanded, were ſent to *Sueden*, and that, by Reaſon of the War, he could not reſtore *Nienburg* and *Stoltzenau*; but ſhould do it, as ſoon as Things came to be better ſettled.

About this Time the *Suedes*, to keep up their Intereſt as much as poſſible in the *Lower-Saxony*, ſent *Alexander Leſley* with a ſtrong Body of Troops into *Weſtphalia*; they were ſtill deſirous, to keep Duke *George* on their Side, and on this Account ſollicited him, to join his Forces with them againſt the common Enemy; which they inſinuated would be a Means to eaſe his own Dominions;

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

nions; adding, that if he acted otherwiſe, it was to be feared that at Length they would become the Seat of War. To give their Sollicitation a greater Weight, they offered him the Chief Command of the *Suediſh* Troops, who were ready to obey him,

1636. whenſoever he ſhould be pleaſed to head them. Theſe Propoſals and Offers had no Effect upon *George*; he replied, that the *Suedes* by withdrawing their Troops and other Steps, had made him accept the Peace of *Prague*, from which he could not in Honour recede; that, although he could not accept of the Command they offered him, he ſhould nevertheleſs retain a Reſpect for them; and that whenever it ſhould appear, that the adverſe Party purſued any other Views, than thoſe of an honourable Peace, he was determined to enter into Meaſures, that ſhould not be diſagreeable to the *Suediſh* Nation. To this he added, that the Imperialiſts ſhould not paſs the *Weſer*, and that he would keep his own Troops about him to prevent it; deſiring however, the *Suedes* not to enter his Dominions, becauſe in this Caſe, the Imperialiſts woul not fail to do the ſame.

This Anſwer appearing ambiguous to the *Suedes*, they paid no Regard to *George*'s Intreaties, and being reſolved to try, whether Force could prevail upon him, *Leſley* with a Body of Troops paſſed the *Weſer*, and laid Siege to *Minden*, then in *George*'s Poſſeſſion. They were ſo ſucceſsful as to carry it, Major *Plettenberg*, who commanded the Garriſon, delivering it up to them without Neceſſity. Thence they marched before *Luneburg*, and likewiſe made themſelves Maſters of it. However, *George* being thus compelled to treat the *Suedes* as Enemies, left them but little

1637. Time to ſettle there. He marched with ſo much Secrecy and Expedition to the Fortreſs of *Kalkberg*, which commands the City of *Luneburg*, and diſpoſed his Troops ſo advantageouſly, that, to the Aſtoniſhment of both Friends and Enemies, he reconquered the Fortreſs, without loſing one Man, and from thence drove the *Suedes* out of *Luneburg*. This maſterly and unexpected Stroke much mortified them: They were ſo incenſed againſt

Colonel

Colonel *Stammer*, their Commander in the Place, that nothing but his Life could atone for the Loſs of it; he was condemned to Death, and beheaded accordingly. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

In the Midſt of theſe warlike Exploits *Ferdinand* II, the Oppreſſor of the *Proteſtants*, and of the Liberties of *Germany*, yielded to Fate, making Room for his Son *Ferdinand* III, who thereupon was raiſed to the Imperial Dignity. The *Suedes*, notwithſtanding *George*'s acting againſt them, ſtill entertained Hopes, that he would come over again to their Party; becauſe the Imperialiſts diſobliged him, by refuſing to join a few Troops to his Army for undertaking the Siege of *Minden* and *Nienburg*. But this Diſappointment producing no Change in his Meaſures, he engaged to join his Forces with the Emperor's Army. He ſeemed not however hearty in it, as a general Peace was the ſole End he aimed at: For which Purpoſe, he had a Conference with the 1639.
King of *Denmark*, and the Duke of *Holſtein* at *Stade*, to conſult together how they might bring about ſo deſirable a Work; but *Germany* was not as yet to enjoy that Bleſſing, all the Efforts the King of *Denmark* made for a Neutrality of the *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* Dominions, did not produce the Effects that were expected from them.

Whilſt *George* was thus employed, *Auguſtus* bent all his Thoughts for bringing about a Peace; to which End he privately treated with the Imperial and *Suediſh* Miniſters at *Hamburg*. The Regency of *Sueden* entertained a Suſpicion of the the Princes of the Empire in general, however they thought it adviſeable to truſt to *Auguſtus*, preferably to any other; as they were thoroughly convinced not only of his Abilities, and of his being obnoxious to no Party, but likewiſe that he was perfectly well acquainted with the Imperial Court, and had a greater Authority than any other Prince. Things being thus circumſtanced, he was veſted with a Power by the Emperor, to bring about a Treaty, and it is allowed on all Hands, that he ſhewed great Skill and Induſtry in the Negotiation.

How earneſt ſoever *Auguſtus* was, in accelerating the Iſſue of

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

the Congreſs, it went on but very ſlowly. This and the Deſire he had, that nothing ſhould be done without the Participation of the *Proteſtant* Princes, made him labour under Hand, to induce them to join with him in a Body, to mediate a Peace between the Emperor and the *Suedes*, intimating, that this would be a Means to procure better Terms for themſelves and their Religion. The Princes of both Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* having had an Opportunity more particularly to be convinced, that the Peace of *Prague* had contributed little to the Tranquillity of *Germany*, and that the Proteſtant Religion and their Liberties were upon as precarious a Foundation as before; he prevailed upon them to meet at *Hildeſheim*, in Order to conſult together about this Grand Affair. Here, among other Things, he obſerved, that it was doubtful, whether *Germany* could poſſibly enjoy a ſolid Peace, unleſs all Parties were ſatisfied; that were any to be excepted, it was probable, they would run the greateſt Riſks to do themſelves Juſtice, whereby Foreigners would have a Pretence for eſtabliſhing themſelves more firmly in *Germany*; moreover that, as the Iſſue of War was uncertain, it was a Matter of Doubt, whether the Empire would be able to drive the *Suedes* to the Sea Coaſt; which, beſides the Difficulty in executing, would be a prodigious Charge; and in Proportion as Fortune ſhould favour the Imperialiſts, both Circles of *Saxony* would be miſerably ravaged. *Auguſtus* having propoſed theſe Heads, it was agreed, that before any Thoughts could be entertained of re-eſtabliſhing Peace, it was abſolutely neceſſary, that all thoſe who were for it, ſhould be reſtored to their Dominions and Dignities, and all Injuries be forgotten; that, if a Satisfaction for the Expences of the War was to be made to the *Suedes*, the Burden thereof ſhould not fall alone upon the *Proteſtants*, but that all ſhould bear a Share of it, and eſpecially thoſe, that had hitherto been exempted from the Charges and Inconveniences of the War; and as there was a Neceſſity for a Congreſs to be ſet on Foot for ſettling theſe Matters, the Buſineſs of Peace ſhould not be confined to particular Perſons,

Perſons, but that as it concerned all, ſo the Management thereof ſhould be intruſted to every one that had an Intereſt therein. According to this Agreement, it was reſolved, that theſe Points ſhould be laid before the Emperor and the Electoral College, in Order that every one's Complaints might be heard; and that at the ſame Time the Elector of *Saxony* ſhould be deſired, to bring about as ſoon as poſſible, a Meeting of all the *Proteſtants*, to prepare Things for a Negotiation. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

It cannot be denied, that theſe Reſolutions of the Aſſembly, with the Reaſons, that gave Occaſion thereto, were conformable to Juſtice and Equity; yet we find, that little Regard was paid to them, either by the Emperor, the Electoral College, or the Elector of *Saxony* in particular; on Account, as ſome Authors hint, that the Secrets of the Peace of *Prague* would thereby have been unravelled. Thus the only Courſe *Auguſtus* had now to ſteer, was to make Uſe of all the Dexterity he was Maſter of, to preſerve his Country as much as poſſible from Ruin. For this Purpoſe, he, as well as Duke *George* of *Luneburg*, acted with all the Caution imaginable, not to provoke any Party, ſtill endeavouring to ſecure their Dominions by a Neutrality, which they at length obtained of the *Suedes*, at the ſame Time it was denied them by the Imperialiſts. 1639.

About this Time, the Electors of the Empire having aſſembled at *Nurenberg*, with a View to deliberate on the Means for reſtoring Peace to *Germany*, or if that could not be obtained of the Foreigners, for carrying on the War with Succeſs. Miniſters were ſent thither by both Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*. As the Emperor had juſt then publiſhed an Edict, wherein their Principals were enjoyned to deliver up the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, to the Elector of *Cologn*, they were ordered to make Repreſentations againſt it, and to complain of the Imperialiſts keeping ſtill Poſſeſſion of the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*. Moreover they earneſtly preſſed the Aſſembly to come to ſuch Re- 1640.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

ſolutions, as might effectually and without Delay reſtore Tranquillity to *Germany*; inſiſting, that as Peace and War concerned all, they ought not to be left to the Management of a few, as had been done heretofore, but that all Parties might be admitted to the Negotiation of a Peace, and in particular to repreſent their Grievances. This Advice was without Doubt, in the preſent Circumſtances, the beſt that could be propoſed, but the Diſpoſitions of the ſeveral Parties were not yet ripe for it; and as for the Complaints of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, they made ſo little Impreſſion upon the Emperor, that he increaſed them as far as his Power would permit.

It muſt appear ſtrange, that the Imperial Court ſhould have perſiſted in its arbitrary Proceedings, after having experienced during ſo many Years, the direful Effects of them: We find, that the *Brunſwick* Dominions, where the War ſeemed in a Manner to be ſtifled, were ſet in a Flame again by the Imperialiſts, who received Orders to poſſeſs themſelves of the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*. The Emperor had before this Time tried to make the *Lower Saxony* become again the Seat of War; which certainly would have happened, had not the Princes thereof, at their Aſſembly, held at *Luneburg* towards the Cloſe of the Year 1638, oppoſed his Propoſal for quartering 16000 Men of his Troops in thoſe Parts. The Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* having now furniſhed him with an Opportunity for carrying his Deſign into Execution, *George* Duke of *Luneburg*, who was in Poſſeſſion thereof, timely got Intelligence of the Emperor's Deſign, and plainly perceiving that he could not rely on the Peace of *Prague*, aſſembled his Forces, and joining them with the *Suedes* and *Heſſians*, reſolved to repel Force by Force. In the mean while the Imperialiſts ſeized on the City of *Höxter*, and having paſſed the *Weſer*, made themſelves Maſters of ſeveral Places; which obliged *George* to march againſt them with all Expedition. Having advanced towards the Fortreſs of *Steinbruck*, he took it from the Imperialiſts, in whoſe Hands it had fallen by Treachery; from thence he ſet down before *Liebenburg*, *Schladen*, *Heſſendam*, and

and *Weſterburg*, from all which Places he diſlodged the Enemy; who thereupon retired to *Wolffenbuttel*, being cloſely purſued by *George*'s Troops. It being reſolved to block up the Imperialiſts in that Fortreſs, *George* took upon himſelf the Execution of this Undertaking; bravely repulſing the Imperialiſts, who by frequent Sallies endeavoured to diſpoſſeſs him of the advantageous Poſts he had by his prudent Diſpoſitions procured to his Troops. However it having been found, after ſome Months, that the Country People were much diſtreſſed by theſe Sallies, on Account of the inhuman Treatment they met with from the Imperialiſts, *George* reſolved to change the Blockade into a Siege; and having given the neceſſary Orders for it, advanced with great Succeſs in his Operations, notwithſtanding the Endeavours of the Beſieged to prevent it. But while this brave and active Prince was employed in carrying on this arduous Undertaking, Death put a Period to his Life, when he was on the very Point of ſaving his Country. This was the ſecond Time of his inveſting the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*. During the firſt Siege *Frederic Ulric* his Couſin, with whom he carried it on, ended his Days, and during this laſt, *George* met with the ſame Fate, before he could ſee the Iſſue of his Enterprize. His Death was cauſed by baſe Practices, whereof we ſhall give an Account when we come to the Hiſtory of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, and only obſerve here, that, according to *Puffendorf*, it was an infinite Loſs to the Common Cauſe and to the *Suedes* in particular. General *Bannier* much grieved at it, for which, it muſt be confeſſed, he had very good Reaſon, as he expected great Things from him, on Account of his extraordinary Abilities, and the chief Authority and Direction he had in military Affairs among the Princes of his Houſe, and in the Circle of *Lower Saxony*.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

1641.

After his Death, the Imperial Garriſon, in their Sallies, ſet Fire to ſeveral Villages; which they did with a View to terrify the Beſiegers, and to keep in Awe the People of the Country, who thereby were compelled to pay them the Contributions they exacted.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

exacted. Nevertheleſs the *Luneburg* Troops carried on the Siege on one Side of the Fortreſs with ſo much Vigour, that Preparations were now making to force it to ſurrender by a Bombardment, and by cauſing the Waters of the River *Ocker* to overflow it. This induced the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, who ſtood with an Imperial Army near *Germerſheim* in the *Palatinate*, to haſten to its Succour. However, as the *Suedes* had timely Notice of their Intention, their Army marched Day and Night, to join the *Luneburg* Camp in order to ſupport the Siege; whereby it happened, that both Armies having approached *Wolffenbuttel* almoſt at the ſame Time; the *Suedes* on the Side of *Hildeſheim*, and the Imperialiſts on that of *Schöningen* on the other Side of the *Ocker*; the latter entered the Fortreſs, and paſſing through it, made a Shew of attacking the *Suedes* and *Luneburgers*. As this their Attack would have been favoured by the Canon of *Wolffenbuttel*, the Allies thought not proper to fight at ſo great a Diſadvantage; but having the following Day changed their Poſition, ſo as to ſecure their Army againſt the Fire from the Ramparts, and having pitched upon a convenient Spot of Ground for drawing up their Forces, in Caſe of an Engagement, they waited there, in good Order, for the coming up of the Enemy. The Imperialiſts, though ſenſible of the advantageous Situation of the Allies, were determined to incounter them, eſpecially as it was reported, that the *Suedes* intended to intrench themſelves: For this Purpoſe, having drawn their Forces out of *Wolffenbuttel*, they marched up to them in Battle Array; a fierce Engagement enſued, wherein Fortune ballanced for a long Time, on Account of both Parties fighting with equal Bravery; at length the Allies having made a great Slaughter among the Enemy, the Imperial Army was obliged to leave them the Victory, and to retire under the Canon of *Wolffenbuttel*. A few Days after *Leopold* quitted the Place with his Army, but however left a ſtrong Garriſon in it.

About 4000 are ſaid to have been killed on both Sides in this Action, the greateſt Part whereof were Imperialiſts, whoſe Loſs

was

was the more conſiderable, as they miſſed a good many of their Officers. Six Thouſand *Heſſians* having immediately upon this Victory joined the Allies, it was reſolved to continue the Siege, which was chiefly carried on by more and more ſtopping the Current of the River *Ocker*, and thereby cauſing an Inundation in the Fortreſs. The Imperialiſts, although they threatened to return to the Relief of the Place, confined themſelves to pillage and ruin the Country; they ſeized on *Eimbeck*, *Northeim*, *Spiegelberg*, *Erichſburg*, *Oſterwyck*, *Hornburg*, *Schladen*, *Liebenburg*, wherein were *Luneburg* Garrifons, but miſſed their Aim before *Gottingen*. The Waters were now ſwelled to that Degree in *Wolffenbuttel*, as to oblige People to make uſe of Boats, and to live on the Tops of their Houſes. This however, made no Impreſſion upon the Governor; he perſiſted in holding out, and for this Purpoſe cauſed all thoſe that had not ſufficiently provided themſelves withNeceſſaries, to quit the Place. At length the Foundations of the Houſes and of the Fortifications came to be ſo much damaged, that ſeveral Buildings dropped down, and it was viſible, notwithſtanding all the Endeavours of the Governor for repairing the Works, that the Place could not have held out much longer, had the Allies perſiſted in their Operations. But when the Siege was thus carried to its higheſt Pitch, it came on a ſudden to be diſcontinued by the Allies; which ſome Authors attribute to *Leopold*'s having made a Motion for marching again to *Wolffenbuttel*, and others to the Glimpſe of a pacifick Diſpoſition then appearing in the Imperial Court, which cauſed the breaking up of the Siege. It is remarkable, that during the Time it was carried on, the Governor made Application to the Allies to grant him a Paſſport for a Waggon Load of Mum, which he expected from *Brunſwick*. This being complied with, the Waggoners had a Mind to refreſh themſelves upon the Road, and having on this Account, tapped one of the Caſks, found it, as well as the others, filled with Gunpowder. However the Beſiegers, notwithſtanding the Governor's Prevarication, had the extraor-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

extraordinary Complaiſance, to let the Gunpowder paſs into *Wolffenbuttel*.

In the midſt of theſe warlike Tranſactions, *Auguſtus* continued indefatigably to employ himſelf for reſtoring Peace, and left no Means uneſſayed for obtaining his End. Count *Wahlen*, who had been diſpatched to *Brunſwick* by the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, having there entertained him with Hopes of ſurrendering *Wolffenbuttel*, he thought proper to take Advantage of theſe Overtures, and thereupon paid a Viſit to the Arch-Duke, who was then incamped near *Saldern*. However nothing was concluded upon there, *Leopold* deferring to enter into any Agreement, until he was informed of the Sentiments of the Dukes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*; who were *Frederic*, the only ſurviving Brother of *George*, and *Chriſtian Lewis*, eldeſt Son of the latter. *Auguſtus*, thus finding the whole to depend on the Reſolution, his Kindred would take at this Juncture, engaged himſelf to bring them over to an Accommodation with the Emperor; and it is allowed, that he acquitted himſelf of what he had undertaken with no leſs Prudence than Aſſiduity; ſo that the Houſe of *Luneburg* was prevailed upon in Conjunction with him to enter into a Negotiation with the Emperor; the City of *Goſlar* being appointed for this Purpoſe.

As the Emperor's chief Aim was to draw off the Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* from the *Swediſh* Party, it is no Wonder that the Arch-Duke *Leopold*, ſo much inſiſted on both Houſes jointly coming to Terms of Accommodation with him. The Houſe of *Luneburg* had exerted itſelf in a remarkable Manner, againſt the Schemes of the Imperial Court ſhortly before, at the Diet of *Ratiſbon*; which was convened there to deliberate on the moſt proper Means for advancing the Concluſion of a Peace. It having appeared in this Aſſembly, that the Emperor's principal Intention was rather to get the Aſſiſtance of the Empire againſt the foreign Powers, that had Troops in *Germany*, than effectually to remove the Complaints of the Princes of the Empire; the *Luneburg* Envoys ſtrongly oppoſed the Emperor's Meaſures, inſiſting, among other

other Things, that the Cauſes that had excited and fomented the War ſhould be removed; and that an End ought to be put to it by the Mediation of Friends and not by Arms; that ſuch a Peace ſhould be treated of, as might comprehend the Confederate Crowns, very little or no Benefit being to be expected from a ſeparate one. According to the Report of ſome Authors, the Emperor on his Part, omitted nothing at this Time, that might allure the Houſe of *Luneburg* into his Intereſt. He gave them Hopes, that no Soldiers ſhould enter their Territories, that the Demands which immediately concerned them ſhould be ſatisfied, and a Neutrality granted them, till a Peace was concluded. It is likewiſe ſaid, that the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt* was offered to the Princes of this Houſe, provided they would quit the Intereſt of the *Suedes*. Whether this laſt Offer was made or no, is not material to our Purpoſe; we find, that the Envoys of the Houſe of *Luneburg* adhered to their former Repreſentations, poſitively inſiſting upon an univerſal Amneſty without Exception, and that a Treaty might be ſet on Foot with the foreign Powers engaged in this War. The Buſineſs of the Amneſty being extremely diſreliſhed by the Imperial Court, the Envoys received Intimation, that their Paſſports would be revoked within a Fortnight, if they continued to reject the Propoſals made them; whereupon they withdrew from *Ratiſbon*.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

The rough Uſage the Envoys of the Houſe of *Luneburg* had met with at this Place, did not however hinder the ſetting on Foot a Negotiation at *Goſlar*. The Emperor propoſed the Peace of *Prague* and a Decree that had lately been made at *Ratiſbon* for the Foundation of the enſuing Treaty; that the Dukes ſhould withdraw their Troops from the Foreigners and unite them with his Forces, that they ſhould deliver up the City and Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* to the Elector of *Cologn*, and bear a Share in the Contributions and common Burdens of the War. The Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* demanded on their Part, that the War ſhould be removed from their Countries, and a Neutrality

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

granted them; that the Peace of *Prague* ſhould be no otherwiſe allowed, than it was agreeable with the Laws of the Empire; that thoſe of their Cities which were in the Hands of the Imperialiſts ſhould be reſtored, and that as ſoon as the *Suediſh* Troops ſhould have withdrawn, the Imperialiſts ſhould likewiſe remove from their Neighbourhood; and laſtly that the Buſineſs of *Hildeſheim* might be determined in a friendly and amicable Manner. Much Time was ſpent in debating upon the Propoſals of each Party: At length the Princes of both Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, on maturely weighing the Inconveniencies their Dominions had hitherto laboured under, and conſidering that their Subjects had not fared the better by their ſiding with the *Suedes*, reſolved not to expoſe them any longer to the Chance of War. A Treaty was
1642. concluded, conſiſting of 36 Articles, whereof it will be ſufficient to mention thoſe that follow, viz. that upon the Emperor's Ratification, the Houſe of *Luneburg* would withdraw its Troops from the *Suedes*, and deliver up *Hildeſheim* to the Elector of *Cologn*, who was Biſhop of that See; while the Emperor on his Part, ſhould evacuate *Eimbeck*, *Wolffenbuttel*, and all the other Cities and Places his Troops poſſeſſed in the Dominions of both Houſes.

An Agreement having thus been brought about, *Auguſtus* immediately thought proper, to give Notice thereof to the *Suediſh* General *Torſtenſon*; deſiring him at the ſame Time, to call to Mind, how greatly the Subjects of his Houſe had been exhauſted by the War, adding, that if any Violence was offered to them for the future, he and his Relations would be compelled to make Uſe of their Power againſt thoſe that ſhould oppreſs them. To this the *Suedes* gave a favourable Anſwer, and now the Countries of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* ſeemed to have a Proſpect of enjoying once more that Tranquillity, they had been deprived of for ſo many Years. The Emperor having ratified the Treaty of *Goſlar*, another Convention was made the Year following at
1643. *Brunſwick*, between the Elector of *Cologn* and both Houſes of *Brunſ-*

Brunſwick and *Luneburg*, concerning the Evacuation of the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*. Hereby the large Poſſeſſions acquired by the Houſe of *Brunſwick* from the Year 1519, as hath been related *page* 205, were given up to the Elector, except the three Bailiwicks of *Coldingen*, *Lutter*, and *Weſterhoſen*, which was all that the Houſe of *Brunſwick* could ſave of theſe Acquiſitions. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

Auguſtus and his Relations immediately fulfilled the Conditions ſtipulated on their Part in the Treaties abovementioned; but the Imperialiſts were far from ſhewing the ſame Sincerity. They found ſo much Advantage in keeping Poſſeſſion of the Fortreſſes and Cities they occupied, that they had Recourſe to Evaſions, in order to diſpenſe with making good their Engagements. This put *Auguſtus*'s Patience to an extraordinary Trial; new Pretexts were every Day ſtarted to defer the Evacuation of thoſe Places; to remove which he exerted a wonderful Forbearance, and would at laſt have been a Dupe to the Imperialiſts with Reſpect to the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*, had he not by his Vigilance fruſtrated their colluſive Meaſures. On the very Day appointed for delivering up this Place, two Expreſſes poſted to *Wolffenbuttel*, with Letters for the Imperial Governor, whereby he received Orders not to give up the Fortreſs, and to alledge ſome plauſible Reaſon or other, for delaying the Evacuation. *Auguſtus*, ſuſpecting the Errand of the Meſſengers, had them ſtopped on the Road, ſo that the Letters did not reach the Imperialiſts till they had quitted the Place. However the Governor being willing to mend the Matter, marched back with his Troops, pretending that he had ſomething of Importance to communicate to *Auguſtus*'s Miniſters. Under this Veil he thought to re-enter the Fortreſs, but was diſappointed, the Draw-Bridge having been taken up immediately after his quitting the Place; ſo that he found himſelf under a Neceſſity to continue his March out of the *Brunſwick* Dominions. Thus *Auguſtus* came to be poſſeſſed again of *Wolffenbuttel*, after it had been witheld from

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

his Family for the Space of ſixteen Years, during which Time it ſerved not only for a Bone of Contention to the different Parties at War, but likewiſe favoured the Devaſtations and Exactions, that were committed on his own Subjects, and thoſe of his Relations.

The Dominions of the Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* being now recovered from the Hands of the Imperialiſts, nothing remained but to ſecure them againſt the *Suedes*, till a General Peace could be concluded. As *Oxenſtiern* and *Torſtenſon* gave but little Attention to the Complaints made againſt ſeveral Violences committed by the Troops of that Nation in *Auguſtus*'s Dominions and thoſe of the Dukes of *Luneburg*; they ſent an Ambaſſy to *Chriſtina* Queen of *Sueden*, to congratulate her upon her taking the Regency into her own Hands, deſiring at the ſame Time, that their Territories might be ſpared, and ſuch Places in their Dominions, as had ſtill *Suediſh* Garriſons, be reſtored. *Chriſtina* very politely anſwered the Dukes Compliments, by aſſuring them of the Reſpect ſhe had for their Perſons; and as for their Requeſt, ſhe promiſed that ſhe would do as much in their Favour, as the Circumſtances of the War would admit, and that her Commanders ſhould be poſitively enjoyned, to forbear from all Injuries and unjuſt Exactions; but that Things were in ſuch a Situation, that the Places poſſeſſed by her Troops, could not be evacuated, while the War laſted. However ſhe conſented, that the Fortifications of *Hoya* ſhould be demoliſhed, and the *Suediſh* Garriſon withdrawn, and and that the Merchandizes belonging to the Subjects of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* ſhould pay no Cuſtom on the *Weſer*.

1644.

The Succeſs of this Ambaſſy very little anſwered the Expectation of the Dukes of both Houſes; yet what diſpleaſed them ſtill more was, that the Fate of the Proteſtants remained ſtill dubious and unſettled; the Emperor refuſing to come to an Agreement upon this Article, and having ſet it apart, till a General Peace ſhould be concluded. However this did not hinder *Auguſtus*

guſtus and his Relations from exerting themſelves as much as the Circumſtances of the Times would permit, in Behalf of their Religion, for the Support of which their Anceſtors had undergone ſo many Fatigues, and ſpilt ſo much of their Blood and Treaſure. As the Country of *Brunſwick* includes the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, as it were in its Boſom, and as *Auguſtus* and the Houſe of *Luneburg*, notwithſtanding their delivering it up into the Hands of a Roman Catholick Biſhop, ſtill preſerved a tender Concern for the Proteſtant Subjects of that See; they employed themſelves with great Aſſiduity towards continuing to them the Advantages, they had hitherto enjoyed. For this Purpoſe, having prevailed upon the Elector of *Cologn*, then Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, to enter into an Agreement upon this Head, a Negotiation was ſet on Foot, which ended to the Satisfaction of both Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*; as a Treaty came to be concluded between them and the Elector, whereby the free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion was ſecured in that Biſhoprick. This Treaty we are the more induced to take Notice of here, as Diſputes aroſe afterwards between the Roman Catholicks and the Proteſtants in that See; which would have ended to the great Detriment of the latter, had not the laudable Concern the Houſe of *Brunſwick* at this Time ſhewed for them, laid a ſolid Foundation for their Liberty of Conſcience in after Times. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

We have avoided taking Notice of ſeveral military Operations that were carried on in *Germany* for ſome Years paſt, as *Auguſtus* and his Relations were not directly concerned in them. For the ſame Reaſon we ſhall not dwell on the Events that happened during the remaining Part of this War, but only ſay, that the *Suedes* continued to be ſomewhat burdenſome to the *Brunſwick* Dominions. We now haſten to the Concluſion of the General Peace. *Auguſtus*, as has been obſerved above, had made Endeavours at *Hamburg*, to bring about this ſalutary Work; Negotiations had alſo been ſucceſſively ſet on Foot for this Purpoſe at *Cologn*, and *Lubeck*; but the Conferences being broke off by one

The Houſe of Bruuſwick Wolffenbuttel.

one Party or other, nothing material had been agreed upon at thoſe Interviews. At length all Parties growing weary of the War, they began in good Earneſt to think of Peace. In order to avoid Claims of Precedency between the Crowns of *France* and *Sueden*, as well as Diſputes with the Pope's Nuncio, two Places were appointed for entering into Negotiations, viz. *Munſter* for treating with *France*, and *Oſnabruck* for conferring with *Sueden*. It was nevertheleſs agreed, that both Treaties ſhould be conſidered as one, which accordingly received the general Name of the Peace of *Weſtphalia*.

The Envoys of the Dukes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, who aſſiſted at theſe Negotiations, endeavoured to procure as much Advantage to their Princes as poſſible. With this View they inſiſted, that the Biſhopricks of *Hildeſheim*, *Minden*, and *Oſnabruck* ſhould be given up to their Principals, in Order to indemnify them for the vaſt Expences they had been at during the War, and to compenſate the Ruin cauſed to the *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* Dominions. How cogent ſoever the Motives, whereon theſe Demands were grounded appeared, they were not attended with the expected Succeſs. As for *Hildeſheim*, the late Evacuation made in Favour of the Elector of *Cologn*, of the Houſe of *Bavaria*, who had already a *Coadjutor* of the ſame Houſe, ſeemed to be an Obſtacle to the Claim that was laid to that Biſhoprick. As for *Minden*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, had already anticipated the Houſe of *Brunſwick*; and two Claimants appeared to *Oſnabruck*, viz. *Francis William* Cardinal of *Wartenberg*, who was elected to that Biſhoprick; and *Guſtavus* Count of *Waſaburg*, natural Son of *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sueden*, who by the Succeſs of the *Swediſh* Arms had been inabled to deſpoil *Francis William* of that See. *Guſtavus* was ſtrongly ſupported by the *Suedes*, while *Francis William* demanded the Reſtitution of it as his Right.

Matters being thus circumſtanced, the Dukes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* offered to give up the *Coadjutorſhips* of the Arch-Biſhopricks

pricks of *Magdeburg*, and of *Bremen*, as well as of the Biſhop-ricks of *Halberſtadt* and of *Ratzeburg*, of which they were actually in Poſſeſſion, provided the alternate Succeſſion of the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck* was eſtabliſhed in their Houſe. Many Objections were made againſt this Propoſal by the *Roman* Catholicks; but they were over-ruled, and the following Articles were inſerted in the Inſtruments of the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. 1648.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

An Alternative ſhall for the Future take Place in the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck*, ſo that a *Proteſtant* be elected Biſhop of that See, after a *Roman* Catholick, and a *Roman* Catholick again, after a *Proteſtant* Biſhop.

When the *Proteſtants* have their Turn, a Biſhop ſhall be elected out of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*.

Guſtavus relinquiſhes intirely the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck*, and accepts for all his Pretenſions, 80,000 Crowns, to be paid within four Years by *Francis William*.

Upon the Concluſion of the Peace, Biſhop *Francis William* of the *Catholick* Religion, ſhall be put again in Poſſeſſion of the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck*, and enjoy it during his Life.

Upon the Demiſe of *Francis William*, *Erneſt Auguſtus*, youngeſt Son of Duke *George* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, ſhall ſucceed him in the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck*.

In Caſe *Erneſt Auguſtus* ſhould die before Biſhop *Francis William*, the Chapter ſhall chuſe another of Duke *George*'s Deſcendants; and after his Death, or voluntary Reſignation, they ſhall elect a *Roman* Catholick.

In Caſe there are ſeveral Princes of Duke *George*'s Family, they ſhall chuſe or require one of the youngeſt, to be their Biſhop, and if there is none, they ſhall chuſe one of the reigning Princes.

In Caſe there ſhould be none of theſe neither, the Poſterity of Duke *Auguſtus* of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel* ſhall ſucceed and enjoy the perpetual Alternative.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel

The Prelacy of *Walkenried*, (of which *Chriſtian Lewis*, eldeſt Son of Duke *George* of *Luneburg*, was at that Time Adminiſtrator,) is with the Bailiwick of *Shauen* conferred as a perpetual Fief of the Empire, on the Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*.

The Monaſtery of *Groeningen*, formerly acquired by the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt*, is to be reſtored to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, with the Reſervation of the Rights, which appertained to that Houſe over the Caſtle of *Weſterburg*; as alſo the Infeoffment made by them to the Count of *Tettenbach*.

The firſt two Prebends, that ſhall become vacant in the Biſhoprick of *Straſburg*, ſhall be conferred on *Anthony Ulric* and *Ferdinand Albert*, the two youngeſt Sons of *Auguſtus*, without obliging them to embrace the *Roman* Catholick Religion.

Laſtly, all Things in Reſpect to Religion, ſhall be put and remain upon the ſame Footing, they were on, the 1ſt of *January*, 1624.

Although the Houſe of *Brunſwick* did not receive by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, all the Satisfaction it was intitled to; yet when we conſider the Pretenſions of ſo many Parties which at this Time were to be contented, we will eaſily give Credit to what Authors report of *Auguſtus*, that it was chiefly owing to the extraordinary Skill he had in managing Affairs, that he and his Relations obtained the Advantages abovementioned. This Prince is repreſented to have had a moſt extenſive Knowledge of the Conſtitutions of all the States of *Europe*, their ſeveral Intereſts, Views, Strength and Weakneſs, as well as the Abilities and Diſpoſitions of their reſpective Miniſters; which, joined to a Penetration and Fore-ſight peculiar to himſelf, made him become of ſignal Service to his Family, by aſſiſting them with his Counſels and by furniſhing his own and their Miniſters with ſuch Inſtructions, as broke the Meaſures of thoſe, that oppoſed the Intereſt of their Houſe. He muſt doubtleſs have felt a particular Pleaſure ariſing from the Succeſs, wherewith his Endeavours were crowned: This however was conſiderably increaſed by the Peace and Tran-

Tranquillity he ſaw re-eſtabliſhed throughout the Empire, after this long and ruinous War. As he was ſenſible, that nothing contributes more towards rendering theſe Bleſſings durable, than being found in a State of Defence, he cauſed the Fortifications of the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel* to be conſiderably augmented, and as a further Security againſt all Attempts of what Kind ſoever, he entered into a defenſive Alliance at *Hildeſheim* with *Chriſtian Lewis* and *George William* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, the Biſhop of *Paderborn*, and the Queen of *Sueden*, as Poſſeſſor of the Archbiſhoprick of *Bremen* and the Biſhoprick of *Verden*, which had been ſecularized and given up to the *Suedes*, in Quality of Dutchies, by the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel. 1652.

Two Years after Diſputes aroſe between the Crown of *Sueden* and the City of *Bremen*, which had like to have re-kindled the War in *Germany*. However the ſpreading of the Flame was happily prevented by the timely Interpoſition of the Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* and other Princes. Nevertheleſs the Peace, brought about at this Time, was again but of a ſhort Duration. Several Alliances and Treaties were ſet on Foot to maintain Tranquillity in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and in the adjacent Countries, on Account of the War the King of *Denmark* declared againſt the Crown of *Sueden* in 1657: But as the Houſe of *Luneburg* was more particularly concerned in theſe Tranſactions, as well as in thoſe, that related to the War the Biſhop of *Munſter* carried on againſt *Holland* in 1665, and in that, made by *Sueden* againſt the City of *Bremen* in the Year following, we refer the Reader for the Particulars of theſe Events, to the Life of *George William* of the Houſe of *Luneburg*; and ſhall only obſerve in this Place, that Duke *Auguſtus* having offered his Mediation to the States General and the Biſhop of *Munſter*, for terminating their Differences, both readily accepted of this Tender. He acquitted himſelf ſo ſucceſsfully of the Office, that a Stop was put to Hoſtilities, whereupon they came 1654.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

to Terms of Accommodation at *Cleves* in 1666, and *Auguſtus* undertook to be himſelf a Guarantee of the Peace concluded between them. Thus this Affair being happily ended to the Satisfaction of both Parties, the States General, in particular, had ſo juſt a Senſe of *Auguſtus*'s kind Interpoſition, and of the Succeſs that attended it, that they acknowledged in the moſt obliging Terms, the important Service he had done them on this Occaſion.

Well might the States General and the Biſhop of *Munſter* readily accept of *Auguſtus*'s Mediation, as he had frequently given convincing Proofs of his Skill in the Management of Affairs, and was looked upon as one of the greateſt Stateſmen of his Time. Doubtleſs he had acquired a conſiderable Inſight into political Affairs by the extraordinary Events that happened, particularly in *Germany*, during his Reign; and his Judgment, which was ſolid and much improved by Experience, inabled him to tranſact Buſineſs with great Dexterity: However his natural Indowments though cultivated by Time and Application, would have been defective, and have left him ſhort of the Perfection he attained to; had not his extenſive Learning given them a proper Biaſs, and afforded him the Means to make a right Uſe of the various Occurrences he met with. His ſuperior Knowledge is ſo much taken Notice of by cotemporary Authors, that it is propoſed by them as a Matter of Doubt, which diſtinguiſhed him moſt: his illuſtrious Birth, the Comelineſs of his Perſon and Addreſs, or his Learning.

That this Obſervation was not ſuggeſted to them by Flattery or ſelfiſh Views, appears evidently from this Prince's Thirſt after Knowledge, the Pains he was at in acquiring it, and the publick Proofs he has given and are ſtill extant of his ſingular Erudition. Scarce had he compleated the fifteenth Year of his Age, when the Univerſity of *Roſtock*, where he took his firſt Rudiments in Learning, complimented him with the Rectorſhip of their Body, whereupon he harangued the Members of it in *Latin* at three different

different Times. From thence proceeding to the Univerſities of *Tubingen* and *Straſburg*, the ſame Honours were conferred upon him; at the firſt of theſe Places he pronounced two Latin Orations on *the Dignity and Uſefulneſs of the Laws*; and at the latter he publickly defended without the Help of a Preſident, miſcellaneous Theſes in Law, Hiſtory and Philoſophy. At theſe Seats of the Muſes, where he ſtayed for ſeveral Years, he made ſo conſiderable a Progreſs in his Studies, that he became the Admiration of all that converſed with him. However as he was willing ſtill to improve his Knowledge by travelling into foreign Parts; he ſpent a conſiderable Time in ſeeing *Italy*, *Naples*, *Sicily*, *Malta*, the *Netherlands*, *England* and *France*, beſides the different Courts of *Germany*. On his Return he eſtabliſhed his Reſidence at *Hitzacker*, where his Love for Learning having induced him to make a Collection of choice Authors in all Faculties, he had the uncommon Aſſiduity and Patience, to enter with his own Hand, in four large Volumes in Folio the chief Articles of the different Branches of Learning; under each of which he placed the Titles of the Authors in his Library, who had treated thereof; diſtinguiſhing thoſe that had fully handled the Subject from thoſe that had ſpoken of it occaſionally. This Library, which when he undertook this Taſk, already conſiſted of 80,000 Volumes, has ſince that Time, been ſo conſiderably augmented, partly by himſelf, and partly by his Succeſſors, that it amounts now to above 116,000 Volumes, beſides 2000 ſelect Manuſcripts and 100 large written Volumes of Records and publick Tranſactions; with a great Number of Mathematical and Mechanical Inſtruments, Globes, Antiquities, and other Curioſities. This valuable Collection after his ſucceeding *Frederic Ulric*, was removed to *Wolffenbuttel*, where a ſpacious Building being erected for its Reception; it has, to the great Encouragement of Learning, been open ever ſince to all Comers; who have a free Acceſs to it, during the greateſt Part of the Week Days, without paying the leaſt Charge.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

Auguſtus's Learning was a Treaſure he thought his Duty not to confine to himſelf. Prompted by a Benevolence that was natural to him, and does muchHonour to his Memory,he conceived it to be incumbent upon him, to ſhare it with his Fellow Creatures; upon which Account he wrote ſeveral valuable Tracts, that are laſting Monuments of his Labour and Erudition. Among theſe we ſhall mention but three, viz. one intitled, *The Harmony of the Evangelical Church*, wherein many Paſſages of Scripture are explained and paraphraſed, which has not only been reprinted at different Times in Quarto, Octavo, and Twelves, but alſo highly extolled by *Conringius*, and ſeveral other learned Men in their Writings: Another, a moſt ingenious and large Work on *the Game of Cheſs*, printed in Folio with Copper Plates, (*a*) to which is annexed an Account of the ancient Game of Pythagoras, called *Rythmo-Machia*: And the laſt, a very curious Performance in Folio, wherein is taught *the Art of Writingby Cyphers, and Directions for decyphering ſecret Writings* (*b*). It is remarkable, that he avoided putting his Name to the Books he publiſhed, and that the two laſt appeared under the borrowed one of *Guſtavus Selenus*.

Were we to enter into a minute Detail of all the eminent Qualifications and worthy Actions of this excellent Prince, it would take up more Room than the Nature of this Work will allow of: Beſides from what has been ſaid, the Reader will be inabled to form to himſelf an Idea of his diſtinguiſhed Character; to which may be added, that his Government having been remarkable for Wiſdom and Juſtice, as well as a tender Regard for his Subjects, the Title of *Father of his Country* was

(*a*) It bears the following Title: *Guſtavi Seleni Schach-oder Koenigs Spiel.* Leipzig. 1616. fol. A Compendium of this Work has been printed at *Ulm* in 1722, in 16mo. under the Title of *Selenus Contractus.*

(*b*) The full Title of it runs thus: *Guſtavi Seleni Cryptomenitices & Cryptographiæ libri IX, in quibus & planiſſima Stenographiæ à Jo. Trithemio, Abbate Spanhemenſi & Herbipolenſi, admirandi ingenii viro, magicè & ænigmaticè olim conſcriptæ, Enodatio traditur. Inſperſis ubique Authoris ac aliorum non contemnendis inventis.* Lunæburgi. 1624. fol.

given

given him; wherewith he died in 1666, in the 88th Year of his Age. He was thrice married, firſt to *Clare Maria*, Daughter of *Bogiſlaus* XIII. Duke of *Pomerania*; in the ſecond Place, to *Dorothy* of the Houſe of *Anhalt*; and laſtly to *Sophia Elizabeth*, Daughter of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg*. This Princeſs is taken Notice of by Authors, on Account of her Fondneſs for Learning, and her peculiar Skill in muſical Compoſitions. Of *Auguſtus*'s three Sons, viz. *Rudolph Auguſtus*, *Anthony Ulric*, and *Ferdinand Albert*, the two eldeſt ſucceeded him in their Turns. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

RUDOLPH AUGUSTUS.

Rudolph Auguſtus, who was ſenſible, that the Examples of great Princes are the beſt Inſtructions, ſpent a Part of his younger Years, at the Court of *Frederic William* Elector of *Brandenburg*. On ſucceeding his Father, he yielded ſome Territories, as an Appennage to his ſecond Brother *Anthony Ulric*; but ſoon after received him into the Adminiſtration of the Government, though he might have kept the whole in his own Hands. This rare Inſtance of brotherly Affection occaſioned a Medal to be ſtruck, with the Heads of the two Brothers on one Side; on the other the City of *Wolffenbuttel*, over which were repreſented two Hands folded and bearing a Branch of Palm and Laurel, with the Inſcription round it, taken from the CXXXIII Pſalm, *DVLCe eſt fratres habItare In VnVM*; the numerical Letters of which Words contain the Year 1667. in which *Rudolph Auguſtus* received his Brother into the Adminiſtration of the Government. Table VII. 1666. 1667.

Although *Rudolph Auguſtus* never made War in Perſon, he was however concerned in ſeveral military Tranſactions, that were carried on in his Time. During the Wars, the Empire waged againſt the *French*, the *Suedes*, and the *Turks*, he acted the Part of an Auxiliary; whereas in others he was obliged to take upon him that of a Principal. Differences having aroſe between

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

between him and the Elector of *Brandenburg*, with Reſpect to the County of *Rheinſtein*, both Houſes would have probably come to an open Rupture, had not the ſame been prevented by the Interpoſition of the Elector of *Saxony*, who prevailed upon the contending Parties, to leave the Subject of their Difference to the Determination of the Law. The Provocation given, ſhortly after, to *Rudolph Auguſtus* by the Biſhop of *Munſter* had not the ſame Iſſue. There had been a Diſpute from the Time of the Reformation and the League of *Smalcald* between the Princes of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and the Abbot of *Corbey*, on Account of the City of *Höxter*, which undoubtedly was under the Protection of the former. However this Difference was made up, and the Accommodation ſubſiſted to the Death of the laſt Abbot; to whom *Chriſtopher Bernhard de Galen*, Biſhop of *Munſter*, having ſucceeded, he refuſed to ſtand to the Agreement of his Predeceſſors. As among other Matters of Complaint made againſt him, was that of having encroached on the Liberties of the *Proteſtants* in that City, contrary to the Peace of *Weſtphalia*; the Citizens applied to *Rudolph Auguſtus*, imploring his Aſſiſtance, as their Protector. This being immediately granted them, Repreſentations were made to the Biſhop and he was deſired to deſiſt from his violent Proceedings; but he refuſing to comply, *Rudolph Auguſtus* put a Garriſon into the City, to maintain the Inhabitants againſt their Oppreſſor. Hereupon the Biſhop made loud Complaints, charging the Citizens with no leſs than open Rebellion. *Rudolph Auguſtus* however continued to protect the City, and the Biſhop was at length obliged to put every Thing in its priſtine State, agreeable to a Convention, which was concluded at *Bilefeld*; whereupon the *Brunſwick* Troops evacuated the City.

1670.

1671.

Scarce had this Affair been adjuſted, but *Rudolph Auguſtus* was involved in another of ſtill greater Conſequence, as it concerned the Capital of his own Dominions. It frequently appears in this Hiſtory, that the Citizens of *Brunſwick* conteſted with their

Princes

Princes the indiſputable Right they had to this City, and even entered ſometimes upon violent Enterprizes againſt them. Doubtleſs in ancient Times, they were encouraged in their Diſobedience by the Aſſociation they had entered into with the *Hans-Towns*; after the Diſſolution of which, they often, through the ſingular Lenity of their Princes, eſcaped the juſt Reſentment they had incurred; whereunto we may add, that it is likely, they found no ſmall Support in the ſeveral diſtinct Branches of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, that reigned at the ſame Time; which perhaps gave them frequent Opportunities of ſheltering themſelves under the Wings of one Line againſt the Efforts of the other. However that be, the Homage they paid to *Frederic Ulric* 1616, as has been mentioned, was only calculated to ſerve their preſent Purpoſes. At this Time they renewed their ancient Conteſts, and by the many Evaſions, they made Uſe of, to ſet aſide the Agreement entered upon, ſo much provoked the Princes of both Houſes of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*, that they jointly reſolved to put a Stop to the Controverſy, and to prevent its breaking out ever after. The Glory of the Enterprize was left to Duke *Rudolph Auguſtus*, and an Army being drawn together, it was ſent to lay Siege to the City. Some Weeks paſſed in canonading *Brunſwick*; as the Beſiegers advanc'd in their Approaches, the Magiſtrates began to apprehend the Conſequences that might enſue, ſhould they hold out to the laſt Extremity; on which Account they ſurrender'd the City, and had thereby their Charters and Privileges confirmed to them. Though *Brunſwick* was at that Time conſiderably fortified, its Works have been ſince ſo much augmented, that it may paſs for one of the ſtrongeſt Places in *Germany*. We muſt obſerve here, that the Houſe of *Luneburg*, which had an equal Right to the City of *Brunſwick*, having given it up, with the Prelacy of *Walckenried*, to the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel*, received in Return for both, the Cities and Bailwicks of *Danneberg*, *Luchau*, *Hitzacker*, *Wuſtrau* and *Scharnbeck*.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

1671.

It

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

It ſoon appeared that the Citizens of *Brunſwick*, by ſubmitting to *Rudolph Auguſtus*, had conſulted their true Intereſt, as this Prince, from that Time, ſtudied to improve their Trade, and to promote their Happineſs. Among other Favours he beſtowed upon them, was the procuring a Fair, like that of *Leipzig*, to be held there twice a Year; which, as it is reſorted to by Merchants of ſundry Kingdoms and Nations, is a conſiderable Advantage to the City, and will perpetuate to lateſt Poſterity the Memory of its Author, who, by his particular Regard for the Welfare of his Country, by his Piety, Prudence, and Sincerity, deſerves the greateſt Encomiums. He lived to the Age of 77, and departed this Life 1704, leaving no Male Iſſue, neither by his firſt Conſort *Chriſtina Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Albert Frederic*, of the Houſe of *Barby*; nor by his ſecond Marriage with *Roſina Elizabeth Menthin*, commonly called *Madame Rudolphine*. Though Fortune had not favoured the laſt with an illuſtrious Birth, her Virtues intitled her to the Advantages of it: She is highly extolled for her Humanity, Modeſty, and Munificence.

1704.

ANTHONY ULRIC.

Anthony Ulric, who ſucceeded his Brother *Rudolph Auguſtus*, was a Prince of great natural Parts, which he had improved by Study and Travelling. Several ingenious Works claim him for their Author; among which thoſe publiſhed under the Titles of *Aramena* and *Octavia*, deſerve particular Notice. Both contain a Variety of different Adventures and Incidents connected together with great Skill, and unravelled with admirable Art and Delicacy. That intitled *Aramena* comprehends a Hiſtory of ſuch remarkable Events as happened among the Heathens, about the Time of the Patriarchs. In it the Manners and Cuſtoms of the Ancients, with the Virtues and Vices of the Great are repreſented in a moſt lively Style; and the Reader, who there views the

Table VII.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

the World as it were in Miniature, finds himſelf equally inſtructed and delighted. The other Work intitled *Octavia*, contains the whole *Roman* Hiſtory, from the Time of the Emperor *Claudius* to *Titus Veſpaſianus*. Whatſoever we meet with that is remarkable or ingenious in the Writings of *Suetonius*, *Tacitus*, *Dio*, *Vellejus Paterculus*, and other *Roman* Hiſtorians, is diſplayed in this Performance; beſides which it is interſperſed under Names borrowed from the *Romans*, with ſeveral intereſting Events that happened at the *German* Courts in the illuſtrious Author's Lifetime.

As he, with his two Brothers *Rudolph Auguſtus*, and *Ferdinand Albert*, were conſpicuous for their Abilities, and diſtinguiſhed themſelves by different Talents, peculiar Titles were beſtowed upon them by the learned World; the eldeſt was called a *moſt wiſe Divine*, the youngeſt a *profound Philoſopher*, and *Anthony Ulric* a *great Mathematician*. The laſt of theſe Princes gave an indiſputable Proof of the Juſtneſs of this Appellation, in the Structure of the Palace and Gardens of *Saltzdahl*; an Undertaking, wherein the Skill and Taſte of the illuſtrious Architect and Contriver appear ſo much the more ſurprizing, as Art has there compleatly ſupplied the many natural Advantages that were wanting to them in Point of Situation and Convenience; ſo that they became moſt perfect in their Kind, both for Regularity and Magnificence. Conſiderable Additions have been made to them in latter Times, and it muſt be acknowledged, that the Gardens, the Grottos and Statues, with the Furniture and Pictures of the Palace, are indeed Royal, and worthy the Curioſity of all Travellers.

As the Fame of *Anthony Ulric*'s eminent Qualifications ſpread itſelf in diſtant Countries, his Court was much frequented by Foreigners, who were ſurprized to find, that common Report fell much ſhort of his real Merit. Charmed with his profound Knowledge, and the Splendor of his Court, they were ſtill more pleaſed with the Wiſdom of his Government; to which may be added, that ſuch as delighted in the military Art,

The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

had an Opportunity to ſatisfy their Taſte, on viewing the incomparable Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*, which then was brought to its Perfection; whilſt ſuch as inclined to Learning, were no leſs taken with the valuable Library already mentioned, and with a new Academy founded by him for inſtructing and improving the young Gentry in Languages, ſeveral Branches of uſeful Learning, and the Exerciſes of Riding, Vaulting, Fencing, *&c.*

The Impartiality required in an Hiſtorian, will not allow us to paſs over in Silence a Step this Prince took towards the Cloſe of his Life. He went over to the *Roman* Catholicks, after he had abided by the Proteſtant Religion till the 76th Year of his Age. Whatever were his Reaſons for ſo doing, it is remarkable, that as ſoon as the Thing came to be known, he aſſured his Proteſtant Subjects by a public Proclamation, that he would in no Manner diſturb them in the Exerciſe of their Religion, and punctually fulfilled his Promiſe till the Time of his Death, which happened in 1714. Great were the Accompliſhments that ſhone forth in this Prince's Character, and that attended him to the Grave. A diſtinguiſhed Greatneſs of Soul, that ſet him above the Terrors of Death, crowned all the reſt. As he had long prepared for his laſt Hour, ſo he met it with ſuch an extraordinary Firmneſs and Intrepidity, as has induced Authors, by Tracts wrote on Purpoſe, to tranſmit the Particulars to Poſterity.

1710.

1714.

Of his three Sons, *Auguſtus Frederic*, *Auguſtus William*, and *Lewis Rudolph*, whom he had by *Elizabeth Juliana*, Daughter of *Frederic* Duke of *Holſtein Norburg*, the two latter ſucceeded him in their Turns; *Auguſtus Frederic* having loſt his Life at the Siege of *Philipſburg*, in 1657, a Year after he had been betrothed to *Sophia Dorothy*, only Daughter of *George William*, Duke of *Zelle*. We ought not to omit, that what afforded great Comfort to *Anthony Ulric* in his old Age, was to ſee his three Grand Daughters, the Poſterity of *Lewis Rudolph*, well matched; the firſt, named *Elizabeth Chriſtina*, being married in 1708, to *Charles* then King of *Spain*, and afterwards Emperor; the ſecond

cond, *Charlotte Chriſtina Sophia*, to *Alexius* Prince Imperial of *Ruſſia*, in 1711; and the youngeſt *Anthonetta Amalia*, in 1712, to *Ferdinand Albert*, *Anthony Ulric*'s Nephew, a Prince of great Accompliſhments. The Houſe of Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel.

To cloſe what we have to ſay of *Anthony Ulric*'s Reign, it may not be amiſs to mention, that in his Time, or rather according to others, in that of his Succeſſor, a very odd, though cuſtomary Law, called *Jus Hageſtoltziatus*, came to be abrogated. A Man, that had lived a Batchelor to the Age of 50, was named by the ancient *Germans* a *Hageſtoltze*, and that Part of his Succeſſion, which he himſelf had acquired, eſcheated after his Death to the Treaſury of the Government, probably as a Puniſhment for not having entered the married State. This Law did not prevail throughout all *Germany*, but only in the *Lower Palatinate*, in ſome Parts on the *Upper Rhine*, and the Country of *Brunſwick*, in which laſt it was thought fit to annul it. It does not readily appear, when this Law began to be in Force, nor whence the Word *Hageſtoltze* is derived: All that can be ſaid hereupon, is as follows. The ancient *Germans* called a Family-Seat *Haga*, and a little Habitation *Stoltze*. The eldeſt Son inherited the *Haga*, or the Family-Seat of his Father, while the other Children received but a ſmall Portion of his Succeſſion. It often happened that Families choſe to live together, in which Caſe the younger Brothers built little Habitations, or *Stoltzen*, near the *Haga* of their elder Brother, which was the Occaſion, that they came to be called *Hageſtoltzen*. As theſe younger Brothers had inherited little or nothing, and were not in a Condition to maintain a Wife, they lived for the moſt Part a ſingle Life; ſo that it is not improbable, that from hence all old Batchelors received the Name of *Hageſtoltzen*.

Having brought that Part of our Memoirs concerning the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, to the Period we propoſed to ourſelves; we now proceed to do the ſame by that of *Brunſwick Luneburg*; referring the Reader for the preſent State of the former to Table VII.

The Houſe of BRUNSWICK LUNEBURG.

ERNEST.

Table VIII. IT has been more than once obſerved, that *Erneſt* the *Confeſſor*, the Author of the preſent Houſes of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, and of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, had two Sons, *Henry* and *William*, who continued the Family. *Henry* founded the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, of which we have juſt now given an Account; ſo that nothing remains to compleat our Deſign than to treat of the Deſcendants of *William* his younger Brother, the Founder of the preſent Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*.

Erneſt, *Chriſtian*, *Auguſtus*, *Frederic*, *Magnus*, *George* and *John*, this Prince's ſeven Sons, being reſolved to keep up the Splendor of their Houſe, came to an Agreement among themſelves, not to divide their paternal Inheritance; determining, that only one of them ſhould marry, and that the elder Brother ſhould have the ſole Regency over the *Luneburg* Dominions, and be ſucceeded by the eldeſt that ſhould ſurvive him. They kept to this brotherly Agreement with great Exactneſs, to the Admiration of all *Europe*. This being ſo new and uncommon a Thing, reached the Ear of the Grand Seignior *Achmet* I. who, it is ſaid, on hearing it, expreſſed great Surprize, and ſaid, *that it was well worth a Man's while to undertake a Journey on Purpoſe, to be an Eye-witneſs of this wonderful Unanimity*. The ſeven Brothers, according to their Agreement, having drawn Lots, who ſhould marry, Fortune declared in Favour of *George* the ſixth Brother, who thereupon entered the married State, and continued the Family. The four eldeſt, *Erneſt*, *Chriſtian*, *Auguſtus* and *Frederic*, ſucceeded one another in the Regency; whereas the three younger Brothers, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, died before their Turns came. We ſhall however make Mention of

George

George hereafter, as he greatly ſignalized himſelf during his elder Brothers Reigns in the War that preceded the Peace of *Weſtphalia*. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Nature had not favoured *Erneſt*, the eldeſt of the ſeven Brothers, with an healthful Conſtitution, notwithſtanding which his Thirſt after Knowledge was ſuch, that it made him overcome all Difficulties. He ſtudied, in Company with his Brother *Auguſtus*, at the Univerſity of *Wittenberg* with great Applauſe, and being particularly fond of Hiſtory, collected from many Authors the Life of the Emperor *Juſtinian*, which he wrote in *Latin*, and dedicated to his Father. From *Wittenberg* he went to *Straſburg*, in order to improve in his Studies, and ſoon became there likewiſe the Admiration of the Learned.

He ſucceeded his Father in 1592, and took a particular Delight in making his Subjects happy. Several Ordinances are ſtill extant, which are laſting Monuments of his tender Care for the Support of poor Scholars, and for the impartial Adminiſtration of Juſtice. He died in 1611.

CHRISTIAN.

Chriſtian, his next Brother, who by Virtue of the above mentioned Agreement ſucceeded him, was at the ſame Time Biſhop of *Minden*; with the Capital whereof he had many Diſputes, and obliged it at length to do him Homage. The Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt* was likewiſe conferred on him, but this he reſigned in Behalf of *Frederic*, Son of *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark*. About ſix Years after his arriving to the Government, the important Law-Suit concerning the Principality of *Grubenhagen* ended in Favour of the Houſe of *Luneburg*; whereupon *Frederic Ulric*, of the *Old Line of Wolffenbuttel*, having evacuated it, this Principality, with the County of *Bruchhauſen*, was annexed by *Chriſtian* to the *Luneburg* Dominions. Table VIII. 1617.

The great War which preceded the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, having broke out during his Adminiſtration, he jointly, with his Brothers.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Brothers and the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel* endeavoured to preſerve his Subjects from the Calamities which then began to overſpread all *Germany*, but his Efforts were unſucceſsful. He died in 1633, and was reputed to be a Prince of great Integrity and Honour.

AUGUSTUS.

Table VIII.

Auguſtus, the third Brother, after having finiſhed his Studies at the Univerſity of *Wittenberg*, travelled into *Italy*, and from thence to *France*; where he ſerved as a Volunteer in *Henry* the fourth's Civil Wars. In 1595, he made a Campaign againſt the *Turks*, and was preſent at the taking of the Fortreſs of *Gran*.

At the Time of his ſucceeding his Brother *Chriſtian*, he was poſſeſſed of the Biſhoprick of *Ratzeburg*, which he kept during his Life. Beſides which he inlarged his Inheritance with the Principality of *Calenberg*, which fell to him after the Death of *Frederic Ulric*, the laſt of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel* of the ſecond Diviſion. However, he enjoyed the Regency of the *Luneburg* Dominions but three Years; at the Expiration of which he gave it up to his Brother *Frederic*, on account of his ill State of Health, and the many Infirmities he laboured under. Shortly after he died without legitimate Iſſue, but left ſeveral natural Children by *Ilſa Schmidichen*. He is ſaid by Hiſtorians to have been conſpicuous for his Equanimity under the Preſſure of a weak Conſtitution, and amidſt the various Inconveniencies ariſing from the troubleſome Times he lived in.

1636.

FREDERIC.

Table VIII.

Frederic, the fourth Brother, in Imitation of *Auguſtus*, improved his Talents and Knowledge by travelling into foreign Parts, having ſeen *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Malta*, the *Netherlands*, *England* and *Scotland*, he went in 1602 to *Hungary*, where he was preſent

preſent at the famous Siege of *Buda*. At his Return he was made Provoſt of the Dome of *Bremen*, and ſome Years after Coadjutor of the Biſhoprick of *Ratzeburg*. As he was 63 Years of Age when his Brother *Auguſtus* laid down the Regency, he is ſaid to have taken it upon him with ſome Reluctance, being more inclined to a quiet Life.

Among the many Calamities that the long War in *Germany* brought with it, the Corruption of the publick Coin was not the leaſt; for hereby the little Traffick which ſtill ſubſiſted in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, was almoſt totally ruined. *Frederic* being ſenſible, that this Evil was of the greateſt Conſequence to his Subjects, took particular Care to remove it, by forbidding the Circulation of the debaſed Coin, and ſubſtituting ſuch a one as anſwered the legal Standard. He was ſo tender of the publick Credit and his own Honour on this Head, that he uſed to ſay, that *it was the Duty of a Prince to have the ſame Regard for his Coin as for his Reputation, and that, far from making a Traffick of it, he ought to procure it the ſame Credit as to Letters ſigned with his own Hand, and corroborated with his own Seal.*

William, the laſt of the Line of *Harburg*, dying in 1642, *Frederic* acquired his Poſſeſſions: he had likewiſe the good Fortune, ſome Time after, to ſee the End of the long War, as well as the Concluſion of the Peace of *Weſtphalia*; whereof we have already given an Account, as far it concerns this illuſtrious Family, in the Life of *Auguſtus* of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*. He died in 1648, in the 74th Year of his Age, and left behind him a natural Son, named *Erneſt de Luneburg*.

His three younger Brothers, *Magnus*, *George*, and *John*, having departed this Life before him, he was ſucceeded by the Poſterity of *George*, the ſixth Brother; whoſe Actions, as they were interwoven with thoſe of *Frederic Ulric*, the laſt of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* of the ſecond Diviſion, and with thoſe of

Au-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Auguſtus, of the new Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, we have for the moſt Part related; ſo that we ſhall, on that Account, be the more conciſe in what we have now to ſay concerning him.

Table VIII.

George, ſo early as in the ninth Year of his Age, was ſent with his Brother *Magnus* to the Univerſity of *Jena*. When he had finiſhed his Studies, he learned the Art Military under Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, who at that Time defended the Liberties of the new Republic of *Holland* againſt *Spain*. *Albert*, Archduke of *Auſtria*, and the Marquiſs of *Spinola*, who commanded the *Spaniſh* Troops, endeavoured to draw him to them by making him ſome Offer, which however he declined. In 1609 he went upon his Travels into *France*, *England*, and *Italy*, and two Years after ſerved *Chriſtian* IV. King of *Denmark* in his War againſt *Charles* IX. King of *Sueden*, wherein he acquired great Glory. The Laurels which he won before *Calmar* and *Elſburg* were early Proofs, that in Time this Prince would vie with the greateſt Generals of the Age he lived in.

In the Beginning of the great War abovementioned, he eſpouſed the Party of the Emperor *Ferdinand* II. and had a conſiderable Share in thoſe victorious Exploits, the Imperial Army made during the firſt Period of that War. He would have kept ſteady to the ſame Intereſt, had not *Ferdinand* undertaken to deſpoil the Houſe of *Brunſwick* of its lawful Poſſeſſions in the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*; and had not *Tilly*, his General, ſeized upon the Principality of *Calenberg*, the County of *Hoya*, and exacted large Sums from its Inhabitants.

Theſe hoſtile Proceedings having induced the Houſe of *Luneburg* to league itſelf with *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Sueden*, *George* agreed at *Wurtzburg*, in 1631, to aſſiſt him with four Regiments of Foot, and two Regiments of Horſe, which he conſiderably augmented afterwards; Succeſs attended him on his ſetting out, and indeed in the greateſt Part of his military Undertakings. The Imperial General *Gronsfeld* having advanced

1632. with a Body of Troops to relieve *Calenberg*, *George*, who beſieged

ſieged it; defeated him, and would have cut off the whole Body of the Imperialiſts, had they not ſaved themſelves by breaking down a Bridge, after having paſſed over it. He beat *Gronsfeld* a ſecond Time, near *Rinteln*, and ſoon after got a ſignal Victory over the Imperial General *Merode* near *Oldendorp*, in which 7000 of the Enemy loſt their Lives, and *Merode* himſelf was taken, with all his Artillery and Baggage. In conſequence of theſe repeated Succeſſes, many Cities and Fortreſſes fell into his Hands, amongſt which was *Hildeſheim*, which he took in Conjunction with *Frederic Ulric*.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

1633.

1634.

When afterwards the Peace of *Prague* was concluded between the Emperor and Elector of *Saxony*, he declared himſelf in favour of that Treaty, and rejected the Offers of the *Suedes*, who earneſtly ſought to keep him in their Party, and were ready on that Condition to deliver up to him the ſupreme Command of their Army. Hereupon the *Suedes* committed ſome Hoſtilities againſt him, whereat being provoked, he diſlodged them from the Fortreſs of *Kalkberg*, and from the City of *Luneburg*. However, when he came aferwards to be fully convinced of the Emperor's ambitious Views, he ſided with them again. In conſequence hereof, he drove the Imperialiſts out of the Fortreſs of *Steinbruck*, and after having repaired the Fortifications, and taken ſeveral other Places from them, he ſat down before the Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel*, which at firſt be blocked up, but ſoon after changed the Blockade into a Siege. Here was a Period put to his warlike Exploits; for he ſaw neither the End of the War, nor the Iſſue of this Expedition. While he aſſiſted, in 1639, at a Banquet at *Hildeſheim*, with General *Bannier*, a Monk adminiſtred poiſoned Wine to ſeveral of the Chiefs that were aſſembled there. He drank but little of it, and yet it had ſo fatal an Effect upon him, that his Strength viſibly abated from that Time, and when he was almoſt quite exhauſted, a Fever put an End to his Life in 1641. Of this Prince, whoſe Death was ſo great a Loſs to the common Cauſe, as has been already obſerved in the Life of

1635.

1637.

1640.

1641.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Auguſtus of the new Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, it muſt be ſaid with Juſtice, that he excelled equally in the Arts of Peace and War. Conſidered as a Stateſman, his Abilities and Views were extenſive, his Schemes well contrived, and carried on with great Judgment and Prudence, and his Reſources in the moſt intricate Junctures ſurprizing aud inexhauſtible. As a Warrior, he was in no Way inferior to the ableſt Commanders. Beſides his thorough Acquaintance with all the Details of the Military Art, he had the Advantage of knowing how to make every Circumſtance ſubſervient to his main Deſign, both in attacking and defending. His Foreſight was ſuch, that it ſuggeſted to him all that was to be done or omitted, and left nothing to Chance; ſo that Fortune could not claim the leaſt Share in the Succeſs of his Undertakings. A peculiar Happineſs he poſſeſſed beſides, was that of being both beloved and feared by his Soldiers, whoſe Confidence in his Wiſdom and Bravery was ſo great, that they were ready to follow him whereſoever he led them. It was this, in Conjunction with his ſuperior Talents, that facilitated his Military Atchievements, and made him number almoſt as many Triumphs as he had had Opportunities of drawing the Sword. So able and deſerving a Prince, had he lived to ſee the Concluſion of the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, would probably have obtained for his Friends and Family, greater Advantages than thoſe that were granted them.

He enjoyed the Principality of *Calenberg*, which his elder Brothers yielded to him, and alſo poſſeſſed to his Death the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim*, which he had conquered. During his Reign over the Principality of *Calenberg*, he adorned the City of *Hanover* with many publick Buildings, and alſo began to erect there a Palace, and an Arſenal. He left by his Wife *Ann Eleanor*, Daughter of *Lewis* V. Landgrave of *Heſſe Darmſtadt*, four Sons, *Chriſtian Lewis*, *George William*, *John Frederic*, and *Erneſt Auguſtus*. To obviate all Diſputes about his Succeſſion, and that of *Frederic* his Brother, then ſtill alive,

alive, he ordered by his Will, that his eldeſt Son *Chriſtian Lewis* ſhould inherit the Principalities of *Zelle* and *Grubenhagen*, and his ſecond Son *George William* that of *Calenberg*; that in caſe either of theſe ſhould die without Iſſue, the third ſhould ſupply his Room, and ſo on to the fourth, on the ſame Proviſo; whereby there might always be two Regencies, one at *Zelle*, and the other at *Calenberg*. He alſo ordered, that whenſoever a Change happened in the Succeſſion by Death, the eldeſt of the ſurviving Brothers ſhould have it in his Option, which of the two Diviſions he liked beſt. It fell out, that every one of theſe four Princes came ſucceſſively to the Regency of one or other of the Diviſions; the three eldeſt dying at length without male Iſſue, the three Principalities came to be reunited by the Poſterity of the youngeſt Brother, as will be ſhewn hereafter. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

CHRISTIAN LEWIS.

Chriſtian Lewis ſucceeded his Father in the Principality of *Calenberg* in 1641. On the Demiſe of his Uncle *Frederic*, he choſe the Principalities of *Zelle* and *Grubenhagen*, leaving that of *Calenberg* to his Brother *George William*, according to the foregoing Regulation. He moreover enjoyed the Prelacy of *Walckenried*, which was confirmed to the Houſe of *Luneburg* by the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, as has been related above. Table VIII. 1648.

The *Suedes*, who ſtill had an Army of 60,000 Men in the Empire, continued to keep Poſſeſſion of the Fortreſs of *Nienburg*, and other Places in the *Luneburg* Dominions, refuſing to evacuate them, with what they held beſides in the Empire, unleſs every Article ſettled in the Peace of *Weſtphalia* was executed. The Pope, on the other Hand, left no Means uneſſayed to prevent the Execution of this Treaty. He proteſted againſt giving up any Territories that had belonged to the Church, adding, that the End deſigned by this War was not to diſmember any more States

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

from the Church, but to reſtore ſuch as had been alienated from it. Little Attention was given to this Proteſtation; the *Suedes* continued to keep their Poſſeſſions, whereby the Imperial Court was at length obliged punctually to fulfil the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, which it would ſcarce have done otherwiſe. Freſh Negotiations were ſet on Foot at *Nurenberg*, for putting the Peace in Execution, and the Means neceſſary thereunto being regulated by a Convention, the *Suedes* quitted their Poſſeſſions: thus *Nienburg*, with the other Places hitherto withheld by them from the Houſe of *Luneburg*, were reſtored to it.

1650.

We find, that in the Year 1655 there was ſtill a *Roman* Catholick Abbot at *Luneburg*, who preſided there at the Convent of St. *Michael*. After his Death *Chriſtian Lewis* founded an Academy at this Place for the Education of Foreigners as well as the Gentry of that Country, and applied the Revenues of the Convent towards its Support. He augmented the Fortreſs of *Kalkberg* near this Place, and built new Fortifications to the City of *Harburg* on the *Elbe*; on the Banks of which River he alſo erected new Keys, and rendered the Harbour more commodious to the ſeafaring People.

After having aſſiduouſly employed himſelf during his whole Reign, in ſeeing Juſtice well adminiſtred, and in procuring to his Subjects all the Advantages that lay in his Power; he died in 1665, without leaving Iſſue by his Wife *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Philip* Duke of *Holſtein Gluckſburg*; ſo that his Dominions devolved to his ſecond Brother *George William*.

GEORGE WILLIAM.

Table VIII.

When *Chriſtian Lewis* choſe the Principalities of *Zelle* and *Grubenhagen*, after the Death of *Frederic* his Uncle, *George William* came to the Poſſeſſion of the Principality of *Calenberg*. This, agreeable to his Father's Will, he exchanged, in 1665, on the Demiſe of his ſaid Brother, for *Zelle* and *Grubenhagen*. Some de-

deſigning People, who endeavoured to ſow Diſcord in the Family, in order to promote their ſelfiſh Views, prevailed upon his next Brother *John Frederic*, to oppoſe this Exchange. He actually ſeized on the Principality of *Zelle* in the Abſence of *George William*, ſo that the two Brothers would have come to an open Rupture, had not the neighbouring Princes timely interpoſed and mediated an Accommodation between them; whereby it was agreed, that *George William* ſhould keep the Principality of *Zelle*, the Counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholtz*, with the Prelacy of *Walckenried*. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Although this Prince, whom we may juſtly call *the Great* and *the Magnanimous*, lived to a very advanced Age; his memorable Actions were ſo many, that it muſt be acknowledged, they far exceeded the Number of his Years. Were we to enter into the Detail of them, it would require a Volume; wherefore we ſhall confine ourſelves to relate in a conciſe Manner, thoſe that are the moſt material. During the latter Part of the War that preceded the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, his Father ſent him to the *Netherlands*, where he finiſhed his Studies at *Utrecht*; from whence he went upon his Travels to *England*, *France*, and *Italy*. At his Return he ſerved as a Volunteer in the *Dutch* Army under *William* II. Prince of *Orange*. Here he behaved with great Gallantry, and received a Wound in his Thigh. Scarce was he recovered when he made a ſecond Tour to *France*, and from thence to *Spain*. 1640. 1646.

A few Years after his aſſuming the Regency of the Principality of *Calenberg*, he, with his Relations, adjuſted at *Hamburg* the Differences that ſubſiſted between his Houſe and the King of *Denmark*, the Duke of *Holſtein Gottorp* and the Count of *Oldenburg*, on Account of the Territories called *Stadtland* and *Budjadingia*, ſituated on the *Weſer*, in the Counties of *Oldenburg* and *Delmenhorſt*. The Inhabitants, who were deſcended from the ancient *Friezlanders*, having in ancient Times ſet up for a free People, had maintained themſelves as ſuch for ſeveral 1653.

Con-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Centuries. But as many States and Countries have loſt their Liberty, for Want of knowing how to make a proper Uſe of it, it happened, that theſe People, inſtead of peaceably enjoying their Happineſs, diſturbed that of their Neighbours. Among theſe was the Count of *Oldenburg*, who being highly provoked at the repeated Vexations he received from them, allied himſelf in 1514. with the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and by its Aſſiſtance ſubdued them. Theſe Countries, which by Right ſhould have been divided betwixt the Allies, were left by the Houſe of *Brunſwick* to the Count of *Oldenburg*; who in Return for the Aſſiſtance received, obliged himſelf to hold both as Fiefs of that Houſe. This Agreement, made about the Time of the Conqueſt, was this Year renewed, and ſettled in an authentic Manner; and it is in Conſequence hereof, that the King of *Denmark*, who is deſcended from the Counts of *Oldenburg* and poſſeſſes both *Stadtland* and *Budjadingia*, is a Feudatary of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*.

The Satisfaction *George William* had experienced in his former Journey to *Italy*, made him undertake another thither in 1656, whence he returned to his Dominions the ſame Year.

1660. Some Time after, *Charles* II. being recalled to the Throne of *England*, he went to meet the King at *Breda*, on purpoſe to compliment him on this Occaſion. Having thence accompanied him to the *Hague*, this Monarch, in moſt obliging Terms, acknowledged the Honour he had done him, declaring, that *hereby he had given a publick Demonſtration, not only of the Regard he had for his Perſon, but likewiſe of his Concern for the Welfare of the Britiſh Realms.*

About this Time *Chriſtopher Bernhard de Galen*, who was Biſhop of *Munſter*, and of a turbulent and enterpriſing Genius, much embarraſſed his Neighbours. He had purchaſed of the Houſe of *Lichtenſtein* ſome Claims it laid to certain Lordſhips in *Eaſt Friezland*. Of theſe he intended to make himſelf Maſter; but the *Dutch* taking the Prince of *Eaſt Friezland*'s Part, he

was

was obliged to deſiſt from his Enterprize. This Diſappointment ſo nettled him, that, to be revenged on thoſe that had been the Authors of it, he entered into an Alliance with *Charles* II. King of *England*, againſt *Holland*, and attacked the Province of *Over Yſſel*, where he made ſome Conqueſts. Hereupon the Houſe of *Luneburg* reſolved to eſpouſe the Cauſe of the *Dutch*, and having ordered a Body of Troops to march towards the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, this Step, with the Interpoſition of Duke *Auguſtus* of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, obliged the Biſhop to accept of a Peace; the principal Article whereof was that he ſhould diſband his Troops, and keep on Foot no more than 3000 Men. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg. 1665. 1666.

Scarce were theſe Troubles appeaſed, but the *Suedes* opened another Scene of War of more Conſequence in the Dutchy of *Bremen*. This Dutchy, as has been ſaid, was yielded to them by the Peace of *Weſtphalia*; on the ſame Terms it had been formerly enjoyed by its Arch-Biſhops. As the Citizens of *Bremen* had conſtantly maintained their Freedom againſt the Arch-Biſhops; their Liberties in *temporal* as well as in *ſpiritual* Concerns were ſecured by that Peace; ſo that the Dome and its Dependencies, which had belonged to the Arch-Biſhops, were the ſole Rights the *Suedes* had a Claim to in the City. Thus *Bremen*, as a *Free Imperial* City, continued after that Peace to aſſiſt at the Diets of the Empire; which the *Suediſh* General *Konigſmark* being reſolved to oppoſe, ſeized upon a Paſs to that City, called the *Burg*. The *Bremers*, who were determined at all Events to defend their Liberty, repoſſeſſed themſelves of the *Burg*, and ſeverely puniſhed a *Suediſh* Spy, who endeavoured to ſet Fire to the City at two Places, in order to give the *Suedes* an Opportunity, during the Confuſion, to become Maſters of the City. This being done, they levied heavy Contributions in the Territories belonging to the *Suedes*, and behaved with the ſame Reſolution, as if their Reſources were inexhauſtible. The Dutchy of *Verden*, which was then poſſeſſed by

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg

by the *Suedes*, experienced likewiſe the Reſentment of the *Bremers*; whereby its Capital became very unfortunate: For the Inhabitants making no Reſiſtance at the Approach of the *Bremers*, and ſoon after agreeing with them about the Contributions, the *Suedes* were ſo much provoked at it, that they diſarmed them, cancelled their Charters, and lived in the City at Diſcretion.

The whole Empire was alarmed at theſe Proceedings, and ſo much the more, as the *Suedes* made vaſt Preparations to ſupport their Attempt, and received ſeveral Reinforcements one after another from their Country. However, by the Interpoſition of the *Dutch* and of the Houſe of *Luneburg*, a Truce was made, and afterwards a Peace concluded at *Stade*, in 1654; which however laſted no longer than to the Year 1666. General
1666. *Wrangel* being at this Time arrived with a good Army in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, propoſed to the City, either to renounce its Claim of being a *Free Imperial* City and to receive a Garriſon, or to expect a Siege. As the Anſwer he received hereupon was in no Manner ſatisfactory, he actually commenced Hoſtilities, and the *Bremers* would have infallibly loſt their Liberty, had not Duke *George William*, and the other Princes of his Houſe, in Conjunction with their Neighbours, declared themſelves in favour of the City, and marched an Army to its Aſſiſtance; whereby *Wrangel* was obliged to enter into a Negotiation, and to raiſe the Siege. All that the City yielded by the Treaty concluded at *Habenhauſen*, in the ſame Year, was, that it would not appear at the Diets of the Empire, nor at the Aſſemblies of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, till the Year 1700, and would abſtain from making Uſe of the Title of a *Free Imperial* City in their Letters to the Crown of *Sueden*. It is ſaid, that *Wrangel*, who thought himſelf almoſt ſure of becoming Maſter of *Bremen*, was ſo much vexed at the Diſappointment he met with on this Occaſion, that he declared, it was the higheſt Affront he had ever received.

George

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

George William, beſides the Share he had in the Affairs mentioned hitherto, was concerned in almoſt every particular Tranſaction, that was carried on during his Time in the different Parts of *Europe*. The *Turks* blocked up the Fortreſs of *Candia*, and during the 22 Years that this Blockade laſted, built a new City near that Place, which was almoſt as conſiderable as the Fortreſs itſelf. They now began to attack *Candia* in Form, ſo that the Republick of *Venice* found itſelf under a Neceſſity of deſiring the Aid of ſeveral Chriſtian Princes: Among theſe was *George William*, whoſe Aſſiſtance the Republick requeſted on this Juncture. He 1668. readily complied with their Intreaties and ſent a Body of his Troops, under the Command of *Joſias* Count of *Waldeck*, to re-inforce the *Venetian* Army. The Fortreſs in all appearance would have baffled the Deſigns of the *Turks*, had the Duke of *Beaufort*, who alſo came to *Candia* with a Body of *French* Troops proceded more cooly in his Operations. He is ſaid, to have attacked the *Turkiſh* Army, which ſupported the Siege, without previouſly concerting Meaſures with the other Generals and that at an unſeaſonable Time, whereby it happened that he himſelf was killed with the greateſt Part of the Troops under his Command. When after the Battle his People were in Search of his Body, a *Turkiſh* Baſhaw is reported to have made this ſevere Reflexion, that they needed but open the Heads of the Slain, and if they found one that had no Brains, it muſt certainly be the Duke of *Beaufort*'s, who had led the People under his Command to the Slaughter againſt all Manner of Reaſon. The Fortreſs after having ſuſtained a formal Siege for ſome Time, was at length obliged to ſurrender to the Turks; who according to their own Accounts, had ſacrificed 31000. Men before it. Hereupon a Peace being concluded between the Republick and the *Turks* the Remainder of the *Luneburg* Forces returned to their Country; and 1669. *Dominicus Contareno*, then Doge of *Venice*, in his Letters of Thanks to Duke *George William*, expreſſed great Satisfaction, on account of the Valour his Troops had ſhewed in this Expedition.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Several Conſultations were held in the following Years, concerning the Tranquillity of *Europe*, which appeared to be on a precarious Foundation. *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, who agreeable to the Peace of the *Pyrenees* had in 1660. married *Maria Thereſia*, *Infanta* of *Spain*, laid Claim to the *Spaniſh Netherlands*, after her Father's Death, which happened in 1665. This he did, notwithſtanding the ſolemn Renunciation, *Thereſia* had made to all the *Spaniſh* Dominions at the Time of her Marriage. In the Year 1667. he endeavoured to make himſelf Maſter of this Country; but *Holland*, whoſe Intereſt required that it ſhould not fall into the Hands of the *French*, ſtopped his Career by concluding the famous *Triple Alliance* with *England* and *Sueden* for the Defence of the *Netherlands*; which obliged the King of *France* to accept of a Peace at *Aix la Chappelle* in 1668, and to deſiſt for that Time from making good his Pretenſions. Nettled at this Diſappointment, he meditated Revenge on the *States-General*, and having gradually diſunited the *Triple Alliance*, attacked *Holland* in 1672. with ſo great a Power, that the Republick was on the very Brink of Ruin. His Allies were *Charles* II. King of *England*, *Maximilian Henry* Elector of *Cologn*, and *Chriſtopher Bernhard de Galen* Biſhop of *Munſter*.

The greateſt Part of the Princes of *Europe* were not ſorry to ſee the *Dutch* a little mortified, by Reaſon of their inſupportable Haughtineſs; but when they ſaw, that they made little Reſiſtance againſt the *French*, or rather none at all, and that their principal Cities were taken, they ceaſed to look with Indifference on their Situation. *George William* eſpecially, thought it his Intereſt, to
1674. ſuccour the United Provinces, and on this Account entered, in Conjunction with *Rudolph Auguſtus* Duke of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, into an Alliance with that Republick, the Emperor, the Kings of *Spain* and *Denmark*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Regent of the Landgraviate of *Heſſe-Caſſel*. Both Houſes of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel* and of *Brunſwick Luneburg* engaged, for the Good of the Common Cauſe to furniſh a Body of 14000 Men,

Men, which *George William* took upon him to command in Perſon, having under him the Duke of *Holſtein Plön*. He paſſed the *Rhine* and entered the *Palatinate*, from whence he purſued his March into *Alſatia*. The Motions, the French made, allowing no Time to expect the Junction of the Troops of all the Confederates, the *Luneburg* Troops, before thoſe of *Wolffenbuttel* could come up, being joined by ſome Imperialiſts and other Forces, engaged in a ſharp Action with the *French* near *Enſiſheim* in *Alſatia*. The Succeſs of it was variouſly repreſented, according to the Inclinations and Intereſts of the different Parties; yet both allowed, that the *Luneburghers* alone ſuſtained the Shock of the Enemy a great while, before they were ſuccourred, and that the greateſt Loſs fell upon them. *Turenne* himſelf, who commanded the *French*, did them ſo much Juſtice as to own, that he would have been undone, had all the Troops fought with as much Bravery as the *Luneburghers*. However this Battle did not prove to be a deciſive one, for both Armies continued fighting, till Night parted them. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

At the End of the Campaign, *George William* put his Troops into Winter Quarters in *Suabia*, and reſumed his Operations the Spring following. They were attended with ſo much Succeſs, 1675.
that this Year will be for ever memorable in the Annals of the Houſe of *Luneburg*. His youngeſt Brother *Erneſt Auguſtus*, Biſhop of *Oſnabruck*, having joined him with 5000 Men, he paſſed the *Rhine* at *Cologn*, at the Head of an Army of 14000 Men, and advanced towards the *Meuſe*, with an Intent to ſuccour *William* Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*, who acted in the *Netherlands*: But this Prince, and the Generals that commanded on the *Rhine*, finding it more expedient, that he ſhould make a Diverſion on the *Moſelle*, he accordingly marched towards *Treves*, which then was in the Poſſeſſion of the *French*, and had a Garriſon of 6000 Men. A Body of 6000 Imperial, *Spaniſh*, and *Lorraine* Troops having reinforced him, he laid Siege to that City, upon which the Marſhal *de Crequi* with the Flower of the *French* Troops, haſtened to ſuccour it.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

George William no ſooner received Advice of *Crequi*'s March, but he reſolved to meet him half Way. For this Purpoſe he left 6000 Men before the City, and paſſed the *Saar* in Sight of the *French* Army, which poſted itſelf in an advantageous Place near a fortified Bridge, called *Conſarbruck* or *Contzerbruck* upon that River. The greateſt Part of the Generals in *George William*'s Army were againſt giving Battle, but he, his Brother and the Duke of *Holſtein Ploen* being of a contrary Opinion, Diſpoſitions were made for engaging the Enemy. Both Armies came within Reach of each other on the firſt of *Auguſt*, and having plyed their Canon for a while, engaged on both Sides at the ſame Time. The Fight which was fierce and obſtinate laſted three Hours: However the *French* were obliged to give Ground, which being perceived by the *Luneburg* Troops, they took Advantage thereof and charged them with ſo much Reſolution and Bravery, that the Enemy was intirely routed and *George William* obtained a compleat Victory. The Marſhal *de Crequi* eſcaped with much Difficulty and threw himſelf with the Remainder of his Troops into *Treves*; being firmly reſolved, rather to bury himſelf in the Ruins of that City, than to ſurrender. Hereupon *George William* reſumed the Siege, which on Account of the Reſiſtance made by the Enemy was very bloody, and laſted near four Weeks. At length the Garriſon, having dwindled away to 1500 Men, thought proper to capitulate, and obtained Leave to retreat. The Marſhal *de Crequi* on his Part, would neither hear of a Capitulation nor ſign it, when it was preſented to him by his Officers, but retired with three or four hundred Men into the Body of the Cathedral Church, and from thence to the Tower, where he was taken Priſoner with thoſe that had followed him thither.

This remarkable Succeſs having re-eſtabliſhed the Affairs of the Allies, the Empire as well as the other Potentates, who wiſhed well to the common Cauſe, expreſſed a particular Joy on this Occaſion; ſo that *George William* was almoſt wholly taken upon

for

for ſome Time, in returning Anſwers to the many Meſſages and Letters of Thanks and Felicitation, that were ſent him from all Parts. He diſpatched the Count of *Lippe* to the Emperor with Orders, to give him an Account of his Victory, as well as of the Conqueſt of the City of *Treves*, and to preſent him with ſeventeen Standards and Colours out of ſeventy two, that were taken from the Enemy. In Memory of theſe his glorious Feats of War, a Medal was ſtruck with the Head of the Duke on one Side, and on the other a triumphal Chariot, drawn by two Leopards; in which his Highneſs is repreſented ſitting with a Scepter in his Hand, and attended by Soldiers armed with Piques and Muſkets; above all which the Sun appears in its greateſt Luſtre, with the following Inſcription. *Fortitudinis Præmium Immortalitas.* In the Exergue are theſe Verſes.

Hunc Tibi Dux partum Gallorum clade triumphum
Teſtatur manibus Crequius ipſe datis.

The War now began to bear a different Aſpect. *Charles* II. King of *England*, having reaped but little Advantage from it, and his Parliament refuſing to grant Subſidies for continuing it, made Peace with the *Dutch*. The Elector of *Cologn* and the Biſhop of *Munſter* ſoon followed his Example; whereby *France*, being left alone, found it expedient to make an Alliance with *Charles* XI. King of *Sueden*, who thereupon paſſed the *Baltick*, and fell on the Territories of the Elector of *Brandenburg*. This Prince, who, as has been ſaid, was an Ally to the common Cauſe, was hereby obliged to withdraw his Troops from the *Rhine*, in order to ſuccour his own Dominions. Thus there came to be two diſtinct Scenes of War; the Emperor, *Spain*, and *Holland*, acted againſt *France*; whereas *Denmark*, *Luneburg*, *Brandenburg* and *Munſter*, which now joined with the Allies, faced the King of *Sueden*, whom the Diet had declared an Enemy of the Empire.

As

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

As this Monarch had a large Body of Troops in the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, the Conqueſt of theſe was left to Duke *George William*. Hereupon he made a ſecond Campain that very Year; for having withdrawn a Part of his Army from the Allies, he joined it to the Troops in his Dominions, and to ſome Auxiliaries ſent him from *Munſter*; at the Head of which he marched into the Dutchy of *Bremen*, and immediately ſeized upon *Buxtehude*. The Fortreſs of *Stade* being the moſt important Place in this Country, ſeveral of his Generals were of Opinion to reduce it by a Bombardment, to which this great Prince refuſed to give his Conſent; it being a conſtant Maxim with him, in all his Expeditions, "to protect rather than deſtroy the Inhabitants "of an Enemy's Country, and that no Victory was worthy of "Fame, but ſuch a one, as brought Conqueſt without rendering "the Vanquiſhed miſerable". He blocked up that Fortreſs, and continued the Blockade before it to the Summer following, when it ſurrendered; after which he made himſelf Maſter of all *Bremen* and *Verden*.

1675.

1676.

Whilſt he was thus employed againſt *Sueden*, thoſe of his Troops that remained with the Allies, continued to act againſt the *French*. They behaved according to their uſual Intrepidity, and ſhared in the Conqueſt of the Fortreſs of *Philipsburg*. Notwithſtanding that the Seaſon was already far advanced, when *Stade* and the other Places in the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* ſurrendered, his Highneſs, at the Requeſt of the Allies, marched to the *Rhine* in the Month of *September*; and being joined there by a Body of Imperialiſts under General *Dunewald*, advanced towards *Deux Ponts*, in order to make a Diverſion. His Endeavours were ſucceſsful, the *French* divided their Forces, and the Marſhal *de Crequi*, whom he had releaſed on his Parole of Honour, drew thither with an Army of 20,000 Men. But it being then already the Month of *November*, and no Magazines having been erected in the Neighbourhood for the Subſiſtence of the

the Army, contrary to the Promiſes that had been given him, it was not in his Power to undertake any Thing of Moment. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Elector of *Brandenburg*, who on his Part acted againſt the *Suedes* in *Pomerania*, had by this Time almoſt ſubdued that Province, and formed now the Deſign of beſieging the Fortreſs of *Stettin*; when the Emperor, on account of the Troubles that commenced in *Hungary*, recalled the Auxiliaries he had ſent to him againſt the *Suedes*. Duke *George William*, agreeable to his wonted Heartineſs in the common Cauſe, engaged himſelf to ſuccour the Elector,, and accordingly ſent a conſiderable Body of Troops to his Aſſiſtance; which inabled him, after a furious Siege of ſix Months, to make himſelf Maſter of *Stettin*, and in 1677. the following Year, to reduce the Iſland of *Rugen*, the City of 1678. *Stralſund*, and that of *Grypſwalde*; which was the laſt City *Sueden* poſſeſſed in *Pomerania*.

Theſe repeated Succeſſes made *France*, as well as *Sueden*, at length grow tired of the War. Negotiations were ſet on Foot, and a Peace was concluded at *Nimeguen* the Year following. Both 1679. Houſes of *Wolffenbuttel* and of *Luneburg*, on account of the Conqueſts they had made upon *Sueden* during this War, entered into a particular Negotiation with the two Crowns at *Zelle*; in which *Sueden* yielded to the ſaid Houſes the Bailiwick of *Thedinghauſen* in the Dutchy of *Bremen*, and the Provoſtſhip of *Dorverden* in the Dutchy of *Verden*, with the Diſtrict between the *Weſer* and *Aller* belonging to it; at the ſame Time renouncing all the Rents, the Sees, now Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden*, formerly received from the Countries of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg*.

The King of *Denmark*, who had powerfully acted during this War againſt *Sueden*, having alſo ſtruck up a Peace with that Crown, now bent his Forces againſt the City of *Hamburg*, with an Intent to oblige its Inhabitants to do him Homage. The vaſt Power, *Denmark* then had on Foot, both by Sea and Land, gave Room to the *Hamburghers* to look upon their Freedom as almoſt irrecoverably loſt. In this their Diſtreſs they implored the

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

the Aid of Duke *George William*, who, in Conjunction with the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel* haſtened to their Aſſiſtance; by which Step, and his unwearied Efforts with the King of *Denmark* in Favour of the City, he ſaved its Freedom, which was ſecured anew by a Treaty, concluded at *Pinneberg* in the ſame Year.

The greateſt Part of *Europe* enjoying a profound Peace at this Juncture, *William* Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*, paid a Viſit to Duke *George William*, which was returned by the Duke the Year following. The greateſt Part of the Converſations that paſſed between theſe two Princes, who equally had the Tranquillity of *Europe* at Heart, turned upon the vaſt Deſigns of the Court of *France*; which at that Time began to diſcover themſelves, and gave Occaſion to lament the Concluſion of the Peace of *Nimeguen*. *Lewis* XIV, who by Means of this Peace had broke the Alliance of the Powers leagued againſt him, took Advantage of the War, the Emperor waged againſt the Malecontents in *Hungary*, and the *Turks*, who aſſiſted them. He ſeized upon the Places he liked beſt in the *Netherlands* and on the *Rhine*, and pretended to perſuade the World, notwithſtanding theſe Hoſtilities, that he did not thereby infringe the Peaces of *Weſtphalia* and *Nimeguen*. He built new Fortreſſes on the Confines of *Germany*, and forced the Elector of *Treves*, to pull down the Fortifications of that City; telling him, that he was under his Protection, and therefore had no Need of Walls or Ramparts. The two Chambers of *Reunion*, which he ſet up in Order to find out, what Provinces of the Empire had formerly belonged to *France*, pronounced whatever he pleaſed, which accordingly was put in Execution. When Repreſentations were made to the *French* Commanders concerning the Injuſtice of theſe Proceedings, all the Anſwer they returned was, *Vous avez raiſon, mais c'eſt l'ordre du Roi, You are in the Right, but it is the King's Order*. Thus the Ten *Free Imperial* Cities in *Alſatia* were ſeized upon, among which *Straſburg*, the principal of them, ſurrendered without firing a Gun. Moreover,

1680. 1681.

Lewis

Lewis ſummoned the Marggrave of *Baden*, the Duke of *Montbelliard*, and the Princes *Palatine* of *Deux Ponts*, *Birckenfeld*, and *Veldentz*, to do him Homage; and thoſe that refuſed to comply, were obliged to quit their Dominions. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

This was the Situation, the Empire was in during the War, the Emperor and the Empire had with the *Turks*. Duke *George William* had a large Body of his Troops in the Imperial Army, which was the Caſe of the greateſt Part of the Princes of *Germany*. The Empire not being in a Condition to ſtop the Progreſs of *Lewis* XIV, found itſelf under a Neceſſity, to enter into a Negotiation with him at *Ratiſbon*; in Conſequence whereof a Truce 1684.
was concluded for 20 Years, and all the Acquiſitions, he had made in the *Netherlands* and in *Germany*, were left him. The Reaſon, why *France* at this Time accepted of a Truce, and did not rather continue to take Advantage of the War, that was carried on by the Empire againſt the *Turks*, ſeems to be myſterious. If we may credit a certain *French* Author, *Lewis* XIV. ſtood ſtill like the Sun at *Gibeon*, on Purpoſe, that *Joſhua*, whereby was meant the Emperor *Leopold*, might purſue and rout the *Turks*; but it is more probable, that the then already concerted Scheme for proſecuting the *Proteſtants* in *France*, was the chief Reaſon for his coming to an Agreement with the Empire.

However that be, this Truce gave the Empire an Opportunity to exert itſelf powerfully againſt the *Turks*. Although *George William* did not take the Field in Perſon againſt them, his Kindred, chiefly his Nephew *George Lewis*, afterwards King of *England*, had a great Share in the glorious Tranſactions of this War, which we ſhall relate, as far as concerns him, in its Place. In the mean-while, the *Hamburghers* had again an Opportunity 1686.
to experience *George William*'s Goodneſs, and that he really was their chief Protector in all Emergencies. A Diviſion that aroſe among them, furniſhed, it ſeems, a plauſible Pretence to ſome of the Burghers to invite the King of *Denmark* to take Poſſeſ-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

ſion of the City, and it is allowed on all Hands, that this would have happened, had not *George William* ſeaſonably thrown a ſufficient Body of Troops into the City; whereby he once more
1688. preſerved its Freedom. Two Years after he ſhewed the ſame Zeal in Behalf of the Duke of *Holſtein-Gottorp*, who had been deſpoiled of his Dominions by the King of *Denmark*. He marched a Body of Troops in his Favour, which was of great Service to him: For hereby and his good Offices with the King, he procured his Re-eſtabliſhment in the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, by a
1689. Treaty concluded between them at *Altena*. The Emperor *Leopold* was ſo much pleaſed with this generous Action and the Succeſs that attended it, that in his Letters to him he expreſſed a great deal of Satisfaction, and acknowledged, that the whole Empire was under a particular Obligation to him for this important Service, as the Tranquillity in the North of *Germany* had thereby been effectually preſerved.

The Prince of *Orange* who had already imparted to *George William* his intended Expedition into *England*, made him a ſecond Viſit at *Zelle* in the Year 1688; partly to take his Leave of him, and partly to adviſe with him about the Particulars of this Undertaking. So great was the Value this Prince had for *George William*, both before and after his coming to the Crown of *England*, that he laid hold of all Opportunities to cultivate the Friendſhip, that had ſubſiſted between them for many Years, oftentimes declaring, that *he loved and reſpected him as his Father*. *George William* in Return, gave the Prince of *Orange* many Proofs of his inviolable Attachment. As he looked upon the projected Enterprize to be a Work, on which the Liberties of *England* and all *Europe* intirely depended, he was the firſt, that encouraged him to execute it. He was not only ſerviceable to him on this Occaſion by his Counſels, but likewiſe aſſiſted him with Money and Arms, and ſent a conſiderable Body of Troops to *Holland* for the Uſe of his Expedition.

In

In the meanwhile *Lewis* XIV. gave inconteſtable Proofs, that he was as little diſpoſed to keep the Truce made with the Empire in 1684, as he had been to obſerve the Peace of *Nimeguen*. Leſt an Opportunity ſhould be wanting for carrying on his ambitious Deſigns, he laid Claim to a Part of the Succeſſion of *Charles*, Elector *Palatine*, for *Charlotta Elizabeth* Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, Siſter of that Prince; who died without Iſſue, and was the laſt of the then Electoral *Palatine* Line. His Dominions by Right devolved to the Branch of *Neuburg*, not only by the Laws of the Empire, but alſo by Family Facts made in the *Palatine* Houſe, which the Princeſs, at her Marriage with the Duke of *Orleans* had confirmed; ſolemnly renouncing all and every Claim and Pretenſion, that could or might be formed by her to the *Palatinate*. It is remarkable, that at the Celebration of her Nuptials, all the Natives of *Germany*, who at that Time reſided in *France*, were elegantly entertained for three ſucceſſive Days; but no Body thought then, that the *Palatinate* in Time would dearly pay for this Entertainment. *Lewis* XIV. notwithſtanding the Renunciation of the Dutcheſs of *Orleans*, over-ran the *Palatinate* like a Torrent, his Troops ſeized on all the principal Cities, and not content with the unheard-of Barbarities they committed on the Living, audaciouſly inſulted the Remains of the deceaſed Electors; whom they dug up out of their Graves at *Heidelberg*. The Princes of the Empire finding themſelves obliged to take up Arms againſt *France*, *George William* ſent the beſt of his Troops to the Relief of this unfortunate Country, and to oppoſe the Diſturber of the common Tranquillity. The War became general: *Spain*, *England*, *Holland*, and the Duke of *Savoy*, who all declared againſt *Lewis*, had each their particular Reaſons for ſo doing. As they are too prolix, and beſides foreign to our Purpoſe, we omit them, and ſhall content ourſelves to obſerve here, that the Troops of his Highneſs Duke *George William* much ſignalized themſelves in the Siege of *Mayence*, and of *Bonn*, which were taken from the *French* in the firſt Year of their joining the 1689.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Army; and that they ſhared in the Loſs and Glory of this War, till it was concluded by the Peace of *Ryſwick* in 1697.

King *William* having aſcended the Throne of *England* in the Beginning of theſe military Tranſactions, honoured his Friend, Duke *George William* with the moſt noble Order of the Garter,

1692. and had an Interview with him in 1692 at the *Hague*, from whence this Monarch went to the Army in the *Netherlands*, *George William* accompanying him as far as *Notre Dame de Hall*. A few Weeks after, the King imparted to him by a Letter, dated from the Camp, the ſignal Victory the *Engliſh* Fleet had obtained over the *French* near *La Hogue*, on which Account publick Rejoicings were made at *Zelle*. The Friendſhip that ſubſiſted between theſe two Princes, and the Intereſt Duke *George William* took in all that happened favourable to the *Britiſh* Nation, were ſo great, that we apprehend to be tedious, ſhould we particularize every Inſtance that occurs thereof in his Life. It will be ſufficient to intimate, that whenſoever the King croſſed the *German* Ocean, he either viſited Duke *George William* in his Dominions, or was viſited by him at *Loo*.

Such having been for many Years his Highneſſes ſtrict Attachment to King *William* and the States he governed; well might he take as a Reward Providence beſtowed upon him for

1701. the ſame, what happened ſome Years after; when the *Britiſh* Nation, falling in with the Sentiments of the glorious Protector of their Religion and Liberties, provided for the Succeſſion of the Crown of *England*, by ſolemnly declaring the *Princeſs Sophia*, Electreſs and Dutcheſs Dowager of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, his Siſter-in-Law, next in Succeſſion to that Crown, after the Death of King *William* and the Princeſs *Ann*. The Act of Settlement, which was carried over to *Hanover* by the Earl of *Macclesfield* in the ſame Year, with a Letter of Notification from King *William* to our Duke, gave new Vigour to his old Age, which then amounted to ſeventy ſeven.

It

It might have been expected, as he was ſo far advanced in Years, that this would have inclined him to ſuſpend the active Life he had led hitherto; but ſo ſtrong was the Inclination he had to aſſiſt and defend the Oppreſſed, that it would not allow him to reſt. Hereof, as will be more particularly related hereafter, he gave a remarkable Inſtance the Year before to the Houſe of *Holſtein-Gottorp*. *Frederic* IV. King of *Denmark* having made himſelf Maſter of *Gottorp*, *Sleſwick* and *Frederickſburg*, laid Siege to the Fortreſs of *Tönningen*; whereupon *George William*, notwithſtanding his great Age, took himſelf the Field, and in Conjunction with his Relations and *Sueden*, oppoſed his Progreſs by Land, whilſt an *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Squadron of Men of War ſeconded him by Sea. So much Succeſs attended theſe joint Efforts, that the Tables were turned on the King of *Denmark*. The *Suedes* made a Deſcent upon his Dominions, whilſt the *Luneburghers* with the other allied Troops relieved *Tönningen*, ſo that the Crown of *Denmark* was obliged to accept of a Peace, which was concluded at *Traventhal* in 1700, to the Satisfaction of the Houſe of *Holſtein-Gottorp*.

Europe promiſed itſelf ſome Repoſe, after that tedious and deſtructive War, which terminated in the Peace of *Ryſwick*, when the Death of *Charles* II. King of *Spain* furniſhed *Lewis* XIV. with a Pretence to embroil it anew. *George William* was one of the Princes that entered into an Alliance with the Emperor, *England*, and *Holland*, againſt him. His Troops, which acted in Conjunction with the Allies againſt this Crown and the Elector of *Bavaria*, made themſelves famous in the Attacks, Battles and Siege, that happened in this War, and contributed much to the Defeat of the Enemy on the *Schellenberg*, and at *Hochſtædt* or *Blenheim*. 1704.

By theſe great and noble Actions *George William*, doubtleſs, added a conſiderable Luſtre to his Family: But this was not the ſole Advantage his auguſt Houſe reaped from his valiant and prudent Conduct; he moreover increaſed its Power, and fortunately

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg

nately acquired to it in 1689, the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, which had been withheld from his Family for many Centuries. This Country, we find, was in ancient Times, inhabited by the *Veneds*, particularly by a Branch of that Nation, called *Polabi*, who had *Ratzeburg* for their Capital. *Henry* the *Proud* on his coming to the Poſſeſſion of *Saxony* in 1136, extended his Dominions on the other Side of the River *Elbe*, as far as *Lubeck*; whereby the Country of the *Polabi* came under his Subjection, and in reſpect to the other *Saxony*, was then called the *Lower Saxony*. *Henry* the *Lyon* his Son, preſerved all *Saxony* for a conſiderable Time; but when afterwards he came to be unfortunate, his Enemies, as has been ſaid above, ſhared his large Dominions between them; among whom *Bernhard* of the Houſe of *Aſcania* or *Anhalt*, youngeſt Son of *Albert* the *Bear*, got that Part of his States, which now is called the Electorate of *Saxony*, with the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*. As he was ſenſible, it would be a hard Matter for him to keep theſe Poſſeſſions, particularly the laſt Dutchy, he without Loſs of Time erected a Fortreſs on the *Elbe*; which River being called by the *Veneds* the *Lawe*, the Fortreſs received the Name of *Lawenburg* or *Lauenburg*, and at length the whole Dutchy paſſed under that Denomination. He attempted likewiſe to ſeize on other Provinces belonging to *Henry the Lyon*, but miſſed his Aim; however, his Brother *Sigfried*, who then was Arch-Biſhop of *Bremen*, ſubdued in his Favour the *Hadeler Land*, or *Hadelia*, ſituated on the *German Ocean*, which *Bernhard* incorporated with the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*.

Henry the *Lyon*, at his Return from *England*, reconquered *Saxe Lauenburg*, but he remained not long Maſter of it; nor could the King of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holſtein*, who afterwards diſputed this Dutchy with each other, keep Poſſeſſion of it; ſo that the *Aſcanian* Race at length firmly eſtabliſhed itſelf therein. *Bernhard*'s Poſterity ſoon after divided his Acquiſitions between them, and conſtituted two Lines; whereof one had thoſe Territories, which now are called the Electorate of *Saxony*,

ny, and the other the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*. On the Extinction of the elder Branch, which happened in 1422. by the Death of *Albert* III. laſt Elector of *Saxony* of the *Aſcanian* Race, the Claims of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* to his Poſſeſſions were ſet aſide, as has been related above. The younger Branch, which poſſeſſed the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg*, continued to the Year 1689, when *Francis Julius*, the laſt of that Line, died without Male Iſſue. Beſides the natural Pretenſions the Houſe of *Brunſwick* had to this Dutchy, on account of its being one of their ancient paternal States, it had, in order to corroborate its Right, entered in 1369 into Family Pacts with the then Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*, whereby the Succeſſion to that Dutchy was ſettled in its Favour, on Failure of Male Iſſue of the Dukes of *Saxe Lauenburg*; which Family Pacts *Julius Henry*, and *Francis Julius* the laſt Poſſeſſor, confirmed in the Years 1661 and 1683. However, ſeveral Claimants appeared at the Extinction of the Male Line of this Houſe, among whom *John George* III. Elector of *Saxony*, was the principal; but *George William* being ſenſible that his Pretenſions were much better grounded, put himſelf in Poſſeſſion of that Dutchy. The Elector of *Saxony* nevertheleſs continued his Claim, which induced *George William*, from a laudable Motive of preſerving Peace with his Neighbours, to enter into an Agreement with him, in conſequence whereof he paid a Sum of one Million and one hundred thouſand *Rheniſh* Florins to the Elector; who, in Conſideration thereof, gave up his Pretenſions, reſerving however to his Houſe the Succeſſion to that Dutchy, on Failure of both Lines of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*. As for the Country called *Hadelia*, though it was undoubtedly dependent on *Saxe Lauenburg*, it was put under Sequeſtration, till the Pretenſions laid to it by ſeveral Claimants could be adjuſted. In this State it remained to the Year 1731, when it alſo came to be delivered up to the Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

We ought not to omit, that Duke *George William* generouſly gave an *Aſylum* in the City of *Luneburg* to the *Proteſtants*, that

were

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

were obliged to leave *France* on Account of their Religion. This Step he took ſo early as in the Year 1684, before the Repeal of the Edict of *Nantes*, wherefore he is to be looked upon as the firſt Prince in *Germany*, that exerted himſelf in Behalf of theſe unfortunate People. To his Protection, we find, that King *William*, then Prince of *Orange*, recommended them, and as he was naturally diſpoſed to aſſiſt the Oppreſſed, eſpecially thoſe who were ſo on Account of Religion, he thought himſelf much obliged to that Prince, for giving him an Opportunity to diſplay his favourite Inclination. And, indeed, what Employment could be more agreeable than this to a Prince of his Character; who during the Courſe of a long and happy Reign, had diſtinguiſhed himſelf by ſingular Acts of Beneficence and Generoſity, and who conſidered the Bleſſings beſtowed upon him by Providence in no other Light, than as a Treaſure intruſted to him for the Good of Mankind? It appeared ſtrange to him, that there could be found People weak enough to adviſe a Prince, to turn faithful Subjects out of his Realms for no other Fault, than that of differing from him in Matters of Religion; whereby not only a Country comes to be robbed of an eſſential Part of its Riches, but the Authors of ſuch unnatural Meaſures bring an eternal Blemiſh on their Memory: For ſhould theſe Exiles have the Misfortune, not to find others, whoſe Sentiments are conformable to theirs, and ſhould all the Nations where they take Refuge, be of the ſame Way of thinking with thoſe, who have turned them out, they muſt of Neceſſity be obliged either to run headlong into the Sea, or to make away with themſelves in ſome other Shape. Now to compel Men to ſuch Extremities, is manifeſtly inconſiſtent with the Laws of Humanity; ſince every Body, who has not deſerved Death, has a natural Claim to a Place in this World, by the Appointment both of God and Man.

George William was a great Lover of Hunting and bore the Fatigues of it, even to extreme old Age. Having in the Month of *Auguſt* in the Year 1705 overheated himſelf at this Exerciſe, his

his Phyſicians, to prevent the Conſequences, adminiſtred Medicines to him; theſe had not however the deſired Effect, on Account of a ſudden Change that happened in the Weather. He was ſeized with a Cholick, followed by a Retention of Urine and an Averſion to all Aliments, which continued for ſeveral Weeks, and at Length put a Period to his Life, in the eighty ſecond Year of his Age. The Reader will doubtleſs think it unneceſſary to draw a formal Character of this excellent Prince, as his many great and worthy Actions are ſo obvious, and as the Sketch we have given of them ſufficiently denotes his tranſcendent Merit. However, we may be allowed to add ſome few Hints to what has been already ſaid upon that Subject, eſpecially as they come from ſuch as had the Honour of being perſonally acquainted with him. He was remarkable for being of an eaſy Acceſs, and whoever approached his Perſon returned ſatisfied. Flatterers indeed, ceremonious People, and thoſe that ſpoke ill of the Abſent, were not welcome at his Court, becauſe he had all the Contempt and Averſion for them, they deſerved. Diſſembling and Affectation he had the greateſt Abhorrence for; his Word was equal to a Bond, and a Secret intruſted to him might be looked upon as buried in Oblivion. The Reputation he acquired among the Princes of his Time, made his Counſels to be revered as Oracles, and his Deciſions as Maxims; his Preſence pacified Diviſions, gave Credit to Enterprizes, and a happy Iſſue to military Exploits. As never Prince was more beloved, ſo his Death was univerſally dreaded by his Subjects. During his laſt Illneſs, they crowded to the Churches to offer up Prayers for his Recovery, thinking, that having him, they had all, and that their Felicity was as it were, tied to the Continuance of his Reign. He left no Iſſue by his Conſort *Eleanor* of the Houſe of *Olbreuſe* in *France*, but one Daughter *Sophia Dorothy*, married to his Nephew *George Lewis*, Elector of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, afterwards King of *Great Britain*, who inherited his Dominions.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

1705.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

JOHN FREDERIC.

John Frederic was the third Son of *George* mentioned above.
Table VIII. He accompanied his Brother *George William* in his Travels into *Holland* and *England*. At their Return to *Holland*, he continued his Travels by himſelf to *France* and *Italy*, and was in great Danger of his Life in paſſing by Sea from *Marſeilles* to *Genoa*. In the Year 1646, he ſerved as a Volunteer under the Prince of *Orange* againſt *Spain*, and in 1649, made a ſecond Tour into
1651. *Italy*; where he was prevailed upon to embrace the *Roman Catholick* Religion.

1668. Some Years after his coming to the Regency of the Principalities of *Calenberg* and *Grubenhagen*, he ſent a Body of his Troops to the Aſſiſtance of the *Venetians* in *Candia*, and in 1670 finiſhed the Fortifications of the City of *Hameln*, which he had begun to build at a great Expence in the Year 1666.

1672. When *France* and *England* commenced the War againſt *Holland*, ſeveral Princes of the Empire were intereſted in it, and *John Frederic*, for the Security of his Dominions entered with *Lewis* XIV. into a Defenſive Alliance. The Year following the Circle of *Weſtphalia* becoming in a Manner the Seat of War, *John Frederic* renewed his Alliance with *France*; however with Reſervation to the Conſtitution of the Empire, and levied an Army, in order to prevent the Devaſtation of his Dominions, and to reſtore publick Tranquillity. But when ſome Time after the Affairs in *Germany* and in the *North* took a new Turn, he con-
1675. cluded a Treaty with *Denmark*, the Elector of *Brandenburg*, and the Biſhop of *Munſter*, whereby he engaged to obſerve a Neutrality during the War. Hereto *France* agreed by a new Convention made immediately after with his Highneſs, in order to give a greater Weight to his Mediation for reſtoring a general
1676. Peace between the Powers at War. The Elector of *Brandenburg* after

after this, made Efforts to bring him over to the Alliance againſt *France*; which however he declined, and continued to obſerve an exact Neutrality to the End of the War. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Although he had ſeen *Italy* twice during the Time of his Reign, a Peace being now concluded at *Nimeguen*, he ſet out for that Country for the fifth Time, but died on his Journey thither at *Augſburg*, in the 55th Year of his Age. His Body was conveyed to *Hanover*, and his Funeral performed there with all the Magnificence that was due to his Rank and Dignity. *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, who knew him perſonally, uſed to ſay, *that he had heard much of his ſuperior Parts, but that whatſoever Fame had ſpread abroad on that Score, did not come up to what he had himſelf experienced in his private Converſations with him.* That *John Frederic* deſerved this Encomium, is atteſted by Authors of various Nations. They extoll him not only on Account of his great Abilities, but likewiſe for his encouraging virtuous Actions, and for the Liberality he ſhewed to Men of Merit; who were ſo welcome to him, that no Recommendation was required to introduce them, nor did he make any Diſtinction whether they were Natives or Foreigners. He had no Iſſue by *Benedicta Henrietta Philippina*, Daughter of *Edward* Prince *Palatine* of the Line of *Simmern*, but two Daughters. The eldeſt, *Charlotta Felicitas*, was married to *Reinald* Duke of *Modena*, whereby the Relation of two Branches deſcended from one common Stock, was renewed after a Term of near Seven Hundred Years; the youngeſt, *Wilhelmina Amalia*, was Conſort to the Emperor *Joſeph*. *Erneſt Auguſtus* ſucceeded his Brother *John Frederic* in his Dominions. 1679.

ERNEST AUGUSTUS.

Erneſt Auguſtus, the youngeſt Son of *George* abovementioned, was but twelve Years old at the Time of his Father's Deceaſe. As he diſcovered a very early Inclination to Learning, he was Table VIII.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

ſent to the Univerſity of *Marpurg*, where he went through his Studies, and was complimented with the Rectorſhip of that Univerſity. He improved his Knowledge afterwards by travelling into *Holland*, *England*, *France*, *Spain*, *and Italy*.

It has been obſerved above, that on the Concluſion of the Peace of *Weſtphalia*, both Houſes of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel*, and of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, gave up their Rights to the *Coadjutorſhips* of the Arch-Biſhopricks of *Magdeburg* and of *Bremen*, and of the Biſhopricks of *Halberſtadt* and of *Ratzeburg*, and that as an Equivalent for this Renunciation, the alternate Succeſſion in the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck* was granted them. In Conſequence of this Agreement, *Erneſt Auguſtus* ſucceeded to this Biſhoprick after the Death of *Francis William*, Cardinal of *Wartemberg*; who had been allowed by the ſame Peace to enjoy it for his Life. During the Troubles in *Germany*, the Citizens of *Oſnabruck* had more than once emancipated themſelves from the Obedience due to their Biſhops, who on that Account kept their Reſidence at *Iburg:* On *Erneſt Auguſtus*'s ſucceeding to that Biſhoprick, the *Oſnabruckers* ſubmitted to him, and he thereupon ſettled his Reſidence at *Oſnabruck*; where he built a fine Palace at his own Charge.

His Court, like that of the Elector of *Mayence*, was called *Aula laborioſa*, on account of the Share he had in all the publick Tranſactions, that happened in his Time, and the Pains he was at in promoting Peace and Tranquillity. The Citizens of *Erfurt* in *Thuringen*, having incurred the Diſpleaſure of the Elector of *Mayence*, for refuſing to pray for him in their Churches, and having drawn upon themſelves the Ban of the Empire, on Account of ſeveral violent Proceedings they were charged with, as well as for abuſing an Imperial Herald; the Elector made himſelf Maſter of that City, by the Aſſiſtance of a Body of *French* Troops, who at that Time were returning from *Hungary*, where they had ſerved againſt the *Turks*. As the *Proteſtant* Religion, by this City's falling into the Hands of a *Roman* Catholick, was threatened

1664.

threatened with imminent Danger, *Erneſt Auguſtus*, in Conjunction with other *Proteſtant* Princes, interpoſed in Behalf of the Citizens; whereby the free Exerciſe of the *Proteſtant* Religion was ſecured in that City, and ſeveral of the Privileges the Inhabitants had hitherto enjoyed, were preſerved to them. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

We find, that it was alſo by his Interpoſition, that the Differences between his Brothers *George William* and *John Frederic*, concerning the Succeſſion of *Chriſtian Lewis*, mentioned above, were amicably adjuſted; he likewiſe concurred in bringing the Biſhop of *Munſter* to relinquiſh the War, carried on by him againſt the *Dutch*; and was inſtrumental in terminating the Differences the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel* had with this Biſhop about the Protectorſhip of the City of *Höxter*. The Succeſs, that attended his Endeavours in theſe different Tranſactions, procured him the Eſteem of all the Powers of *Europe*. 1666. 1671.

Having ſhortly after made a Tour to *Venice*, he was obliged thence to haſten back, on Account of the Troubles, that menaced *Germany* from the War, which *France*, *England*, *Cologn* and *Munſter* meditated, and at Length waged againſt *Holland*. The Elector of *Brandenburg* ſiding with the *Dutch*, his Dominions in the Circle of *Weſtphalia* were overrun by the *French*, who advanced as far as the *Weſer*; at the ſame Time that the Imperialiſts in Alliance with the *Dutch*, entered alſo *Weſtphalia*. As the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabruck* was thereby threatened with an Invaſion, *Erneſt Auguſtus* accepted of a Neutrality; this however did not hinder him from employing all his Dexterity, to free the Circle of *Weſtphalia* from the Burden of the War. What he ſo much deſired was at length brought about; *France* evacuated it, agreeable to a Treaty, concluded between that Crown and the Elector of *Brandenburg* at *Voſſem*. There were great Hopes at this Time, that a general Peace would take Place, for the negotiating of which the City of *Cologn* was appointed. Thither *Erneſt Auguſtus* ſent his Miniſters, who in Conjunction with thoſe of the other Powers, made Propoſals for an Accommodation. 1672. 1673.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

modation. However they were diſappointed in their Expectations: For the Emperor having during the Congreſs ſeized the Prince of *Furſtenberg*, who claimed the Character of the
1674. Elector of *Cologn*'s Plenipotentiary, *France* conſidered this Step as a Breach of the Law of Nations; ſo that his Envoys as well as thoſe of the other Powers retired without concluding any Thing.

The Empire now declared War againſt *France*, and *Erneſt*
1675. *Auguſtus* acceded to the Alliance concluded between the *States-General*, the Emperor, Spain, and other Powers againſt that Crown. He took himſelf the Field, and made a Campain on the *Rhine* and on the *Moſelle*, where he aſſiſted at the Siege of *Treves* and at the Battle, which preceded the Surrender of that City
1676. and the Taking of the Marſhal *de Crequi*. The Year following he acted in the *Netherlands* with *William* Prince of *Orange*, afterwards King of *England*, who commanded the allied Army. Here he aſſiſted at the Siege of *Maſtricht*, and carried on an Attack himſelf on the Side of the *Meuſe*. The Beſiegers were already far advanced in their Approaches, when the Engineers diſagreeing among themſelves, and a Diſtemper raging among the Troops, the Army was obliged to raiſe the Siege; at the very Time they received News, that a Body of Troops was on the March to reinforce the Enemy. However, this Advantage reſulted from the Undertaking of the Allies againſt *Maſtricht*, that the *French* having been obliged to draw a Part of their Forces from the *Rhine*, were not in a Condition to relieve the Fortreſs of *Philipſburg*, which immediately after ſurrendered. The Siege
1677. which the Allies laid the Year after to *Charleroy*, and at which *Erneſt Auguſtus* aſſiſted likewiſe, was unſucceſsful; on raiſing it, he was for giving the Enemy Battle; his Advice was at firſt agreed to by all the Chiefs, but it came to be ſet aſide afterwards. In
1678. the following Campain the *French* were roughly uſed at St. *Denis* near *Mons*, which gave Room to expect great Advantages from the Continuance of the War; when Advice came, that a ſeparate Peace

Peace had been agreed upon between *France* and *Holland*. The Empire likewiſe ſhortly after came to Terms with the former, ſo that an End was put to the War by the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen*. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg. 1679.

About this Time *Erneſt Auguſtus* inherited the Principality of *Calenberg*, which devolved to him by the Death of *John Frederic*, his Brother. In Conſequence hereof he appointed a Regency at *Oſnabruck*, and tranſlated his Reſidence to *Hanover*; where he ſoon after gave a remarkable Proof of his ſuperior Judgment as well as of his Concern for the Welfare of his Family; by effectually putting a Stop to the pernicious Cuſtom that had hitherto prevailed in his Houſe of dividing and cantling out the Dominions belonging to it. This Cuſtom he entirely aboliſhed by firmly eſtabliſhing the *Right of Primogeniture* in the Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, to which wiſe Determination *George William* Duke of *Zelle*, his only ſurviving Brother, readily concurred. 1680.

It has been mentioned above, that *France*, notwithſtanding the Peace concluded at *Nimeguen*, diſturbed again the Tranquillity of the Empire ſoon after; which obliged *Erneſt Auguſtus* to put himſelf in a State of Defence. We find, that the Houſes of *Wolffenbuttel* and *Luneburg* kept on Foot in the Years 1683 and 1684, an Army of 18,000 Foot and 9000 Horſe; whereof *Erneſt Auguſtus* at his own Expence, entertained 10,000 Foot and 5000 Horſe in his Dominions. Theſe Forces he conſiderably augmented afterwards, on Account of the large Succours which he ſent the following Years, to aſſiſt the Emperor in *Hungary*, the *Venetians* in *Morea*, and the Allies on the *Rhine* and in the *Netherlands*.

Before we inform the Reader in what Manner *Erneſt Auguſtus* exerted himſelf in the Defence of the Empire on this Occaſion, it will be neceſſary to obſerve, that when *Lewis* XIV. broke the Truce concluded at *Ratisbon* in 1684, by ſeizing on the Palatinate, an Event happened, which conſiderably forwarded the Execution

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

1688.

Execution of his ambitious Schemes. The Chapter of *Cologn* being divided in the Election of an Archbiſhop, thoſe that were in the *French* Intereſt choſe *William Egon* Prince of *Furſtenberg*, who was Biſhop of *Straſburg*; whereas thoſe of the Emperor's Party gave their Votes for *Joſeph Clement* Prince of *Bavaria*, who was Biſhop of *Ratiſbon* and of *Freiſingen*. Both Candidates, having already Biſhopricks they might be *poſtulated*, but could not be *elected*. Had they both continued on the Footing of *Poſtulandi*, the Prince of *Furſtenberg* would have had the Majority; but the Pope gave the Prince of *Bavaria* a Diſpenſation, whereby he qualified him for being an *Eligendus*. *Furſtenberg*, according to the Canon Law, ſtood in need of 16 Votes *to be duly poſtulated*; while the Prince of *Bavaria* needed but 8 Votes, *to be duly elected*. At the Day of Election the Prince of *Bavaria* had his 8 Votes compleat, but the Prince of *Furſtenberg* wanted 2, to make up the 16, that were requiſite for his being duly *poſtulated*. The Pope having immediately confirmed the Election of the Prince of *Bavaria*, *Furſtenberg* and his Partizans invited the *French* to their Aſſiſtance, and delivered the whole Electorate of *Cologn* into their Hands. This Occurrence was of a prodigious Advantage to Lewis XIV, who having already ſeized on almoſt all the *Palatinate* and on many Cities beyond it, came to be now poſſeſſed likewiſe of the Electorate of *Cologn*, and was on the Point of extending his Armies to *Franconia* and to the *Danube*.

As none of *Erneſt Auguſtus*'s Territories bordered on theſe Provinces invaded by *France*, he might have remained neuter; but as a true Patriot he thought it his Duty to imbark in the common Cauſe of Liberty. On this Account he ordered the *French* Miniſter reſiding at his Court to depart his Dominions forthwith, recalling at the ſame time his own from *Paris*. A large Body of his Troops acting in the Imperial Army in *Hungary*, and another againſt the *Turks* in *Morea*, he had but few regular Forces at Hand, that could be employed againſt the *French*. However,

as

as the Empire was in Danger, to loſe all its Provinces on the Rhine, he made his utmoſt Efforts to ſtop the Progreſs of the Enemy. With this View he marched at the Head of 8000 Men to the *Moſelle*, and was joined there by ſeveral Auxiliaries. He would have willingly relieved *Philipſburg*, then beſieged by the *French*, but it being too late, that Scheme was laid aſide, and he confined himſelf to prevent the Enemies penetrating further into the Empire, and to ſecure *Coblentz* and *Francfort* on the *Main*, wherein he ſucceeded. At the End of the Campain, he left 4000 of his Troops on the *Rhine*, under the Command of his eldeſt Son Prince *George Lewis*, and returned with the Reſt to his Dominions. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

It has been ſaid in the Life of Duke *George William*, that *England*, *Spain*, *Holland*, and *Savoy*, were concerned in this War. *Spain* at this Time engaged *Erneſt Auguſtus* to march 1689.
a Body of 8000 Men to the *Netherlands*. Whilſt they were on their March, Advice came that the *French* had paſſed the *Rhine* and entered *Suabia*, with an Intent to puſh their Conqueſts into *Bavaria*. The Allies, who then beſieged *Mayence*, would thus have been obliged to raiſe that Siege, in order to follow the *French*. To prevent this, the Emperor in Concert with the Electors of *Saxony* and *Bavaria*, intreated *Erneſt Auguſtus* to poſtpone his March to the *Netherlands*, and to join the confederate Army. Hereupon he changed his Reſolution and marched to the *Rhine*; which inabled the Allies to make themſelves Maſters of *Mayence*. He afterwards joined this Body of Troops to thoſe he had before in the allied Army, and reſumed his March for the *Netherlands*. In paſſing by *Bonn*, which the Elector of *Brandenburg* then beſieged, he detached ſome of his Regiments, to aſſiſt at the Taking of that Fortreſs, which happened ſoon after.

The following Year he had a Body of 11000 Men in the *Ne-* 1690.
therlands under the Command of his eldeſt Son *George Lewis*, who behaved with great Bravery near *Fleury* in that unfortunate Battle, which the allied Army then under the Command of the

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Prince of *Waldeck* gave to the *French*. The *Luneburg* Troops, who were not uſed to give Way, added to their Loſs by the obſtinate Reſiſtance they made; the Remainder returned to *Luneburg* at the End of the Campain. However they enjoyed but a ſhort Repoſe. The Emperor as well as the Allies in the *Netherlands* deſired of *Erneſt Auguſtus* to reinforce their Armies, to which he complied. He augmented the Troops he had in *Hungary* with 5000 Men and ſent another Body of 8000 to the *Netherlands*, purſuant to a Treaty concluded with *England* and *Holland*; although his own Dominions ſeemed to ſtand in need of them, on Account of a Conteſt that happened between him and *Chriſtian* V. King of *Denmark*. This Monarch taking Umbrage at his fortifying the City of *Ratzeburg*, ſent the following Year an Army to bombard it; which *Erneſt Auguſtus* for Want of a ſufficient Body of Troops was not able to prevent, ſo that he found himſelf obliged, for the Sake of preſerving Tranquillity within his Dominions, to raze the Works he had been erecting.

1692.

By what has been ſaid hitherto it appears, how much the common Cauſe was indebted to *Erneſt Auguſtus*, ſince he ſacrificed to it his Dominions, his Treaſure, his own Perſon, and what was ſtill dearer to him, his Children: two of them had loſt their Lives in theſe Wars; whilſt three others continued to expoſe themſelves in the allied Armies againſt the *Turks* and the *French*. Theſe Circumſtances being duly weighed, with the important Services *George William* his Brother, had already done and ſtill did in Behalf of the allied Powers, it would have been highly ungrateful in the Empire, had it been wanting in acknowledging theſe Obligations. The Antiquity of the *Houſe of Brunſwick* was incontrovertible; it was known that it had been in ancient Times unjuſtly deſpoiled of a great Part of its vaſt Poſſeſſions; and even at this Time the Houſe of *Luneburg* was eſteemed one of the moſt conſiderable in the Empire, for Wealth and Power. Theſe Conſiderations with thoſe abovementioned had

prevailed

prevailed upon many of the Electors at the Aſſembly they held at *Augſburg* in the Year 1689, where they met to conſult about the Election of a King of the *Romans*, to declare this Houſe worthy of a Place in the Electoral College. Duke *George William* out of brotherly Affection waved his Seniority, and renounced in Favour of his younger Brother *Erneſt Auguſtus* the juſt Claim he might have made to an Acknowledgment from the Empire for his great Services; thus the Emperor *Leopold*, who was willing to teſtify his own Gratitude to the Houſe of *Luneburg*, cauſed that important Affair at the Diet held this Year at *Ratiſbon*, to be put to the Queſtion in the College of Electors; where it was carried in the Affirmative by a Majority of Voices, and the Reſolve accordingly was drawn up in Form to this Effect; " That in Conſideration of the great " Merits of his Highneſs *Erneſt Auguſtus* and of his Prede- " ceſſors; as alſo of his Power, the conſiderable Rank he held " in the Empire, the great Succours, which he had already " granted, and which he was willing to continue for the future, " and for other great and weighty Reaſons, the Dignity of " Elector of the *Roman* Empire ſhould be conferred upon him " and his Heirs Male".

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

1692.

Againſt this Reſolve the College of Princes immediately entered a Proteſt. They were convinced as well as the Reſt of the Empire and all *Europe*, that nothing but Juſtice was done to his Electoral Highneſs, and to the great Merits of his illuſtrious Houſe; nevertheleſs they thought it their Intereſt, to take this Step, in order to preſerve their Rights; which they looked upon as infringed by the Electoral College, which had proceded in this Affair without demanding their Conſent. Objections were likewiſe made by ſeveral Princes of the Empire in particular againſt this new Dignity's taking Place: However the Emperor in the ſame Year gave the ſolemn Inveſtiture of the *Electoral Dignity* to the Plenipotentiary of *Erneſt Auguſtus*, who was thereupon acknowledged as Elector by all the Powers that were not at

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

War with the Empire. The others afterwards acceded, and all the three Colleges of the Empire have ſince agreed to the Eſtabliſhment of this Electorate in the Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, with all the Formality and Strength, which the Laws of the Empire can give it.

It being thought neceſſary to annex a particular Office to this Ninth Electorate, that of *Arch-Standard-Bearer* was choſen, with this Proviſo, that in Caſe the eighth Electorate became vacant, the Office of *Arch-Treaſurer* ſhould paſs to this new Electorate. The Right of *Primogeniture*, eſtabliſhed in the Year 1680, in the Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg*, was at the ſame Time confirmed, and all Partitions that might be made hereafter of the States of the Electorate were declared to be void. The States belonging to the Electorate were expreſly ſaid to be the three Principalities of *Zelle*, *Calenberg*, and *Grubenhagen*, the Counties of *Hoya*, and *Diepholt*, with all the Territories, Cities, and Bailiwicks belonging thereto, and all thoſe Poſſeſſions the two Brothers *George William* and *Erneſt Auguſtus* at that Time enjoyed. Beſides the Vote, his Electoral Highneſs obtained in the College of Electors by this new Dignity, his Houſe remained in the Enjoyment of its three Votes in the College of Princes, for the Principalities of *Zelle*, *Calenberg*, and *Grubenhagen*.

What we have obſerved in the Life of *George William*, that he took a particular Intereſt in all the Succeſſes the *Britiſh* Nation met with, can be ſaid with equal Juſtice of *Erneſt Auguſtus*. There was no Country in *Germany*, where more Rejoycings were made on Account of the Naval Victory, which the *Engliſh* Fleet gained this Year over the *French* at *La Hogue*, than in the *Luneburg* Dominions. The Cannon were diſcharged in all the Fortreſſes of the Electorate, and among other publick Marks of Joy expreſſed on that Occaſion, Fire Works were played off at *Hanover*, and Wine ran in the Streets. Good Wiſhes, Rejoycings and Congratulations were not, however, the only Methods whereby this illuſtrious Houſe teſtified its Adherence

to

to the Common Cauſe; his Electoral Highneſs contributed ſomething more ſolid and effectual towards promoting it. He continued ſending Reinforcements to the Imperial Army againſt the *Turks*, and to the Allies in the *Netherlands*; in which Country, during the two laſt Years of the War, he added to the Number of Auxiliaries he had already there, a Body of 10000 Men. The *Luneburg* Troops had their full Share in the Glory, as well as Hardſhips of the Campains that were made there, till the Peace of *Ryſwick*, and diſtinguiſhed themſelves more eſpecially at the Battles of *Stenkerken* and *Neerwinden*, and at the Siege of *Namur*; as did thoſe, that ſerved in *Hungary*, in the Actions that happened between the *Chriſtians* and the *Turks*, near *Temeſwar* and *Zentha* on the *Theiſſe*.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

1696, and 1697.

We ſhould have obſerved before, according to due Order of Time, that his Electoral Highneſs and *Chriſtian Eberhard* Prince of *Eaſt Friezland*, with a View to provide againſt all Diſputes, that might happen about their Succeſſions, in Caſe either of their reſpective Families ſhould become extinct, entered in 1691 into Family Pacts; whereby it was agreed, that the Counties of *Hoya* and *Diepholt* with their Dependencies, ſhould be inherited by the Houſe of *Eaſt Friezland*, on the Extinction of both Male Lines of the Houſes of *Luneburg* and *Wolffenbuttel*; and on the other Hand, in Caſe it happened, that the Male Line of *Eaſt Friezland* failed, that then the Houſe of *Luneburg*, and upon Failure of Male Iſſue of that Family, the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel* ſhould be intitled to the Succeſſion of the Principality of *Eaſt Friezland*. Agreeable to theſe Pacts, the Houſe of *Luneburg* ought to have inherited that Principality in the Year 1744, when *Charles Edzard* Prince of *Eaſt Friezland* died, without leaving any Male Poſterity; but the King of *Pruſſia*, laying Claim to it, on Account of a Reverſion granted to the Houſe of *Brandenburg*, by the Imperial Court in 1694, poſſeſſed himſelf of it to the Prejudice of the Houſe of *Luneburg*. This Step obliged the ſaid Houſe, to keep up its Right in full Force by a formal

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

formal Proteſt, and to ſubmit the whole Difference to the Determination of the Law; meanwhile, that it informed the Publick of the Grounds of its Claim by a Manifeſto, which contained not only a Juſtification of the above Family Pacts, but likewiſe an Invalidation of the Plea, founded upon the Emperor's Grant of Reverſion. As to the firſt of theſe two Heads, it is ſaid, that upon examining the Nature of Fiefs, ſituated in *Lower Germany*, it will be found, that the Principality of *Eaſt Friezland* was an *hereditary* Fief, and conſequently *alienable* by its Poſſeſſor; that a Fief was known to be hereditary, when it appeared, 1. that its Owner, before it became a Fief, had poſſeſſed it as his own free Property, and voluntarily offered it to the Empire, to hold it as a Fief of it; becauſe in this Caſe, it could not be preſumed, that its Poſſeſſor, having hitherto enjoyed it as his hereditary Patrimony, with a Right of alienating it at Pleaſure, would, by ſubjecting it to the Empire, have been willing to give up the free Diſpoſal of it. 2. which is of ſtill greater Moment, when at the Time of its becoming a Fief, the Poſſeſſor expreſly reſerves to himſelf, *all the Rights and Advantages*, which his Anceſtors and himſelf had till then enjoyed. Either of theſe Circumſtances being, by the Learned in the Feudal Laws of the Empire, taken for undoubted Characteriſticks of a Fief's being hereditary or alienable, it is ſaid in the above Manifeſto, that as both theſe Circumſtances concurred in the preſent Caſe, it could ſo much the leſs be controverted, that the Principality of *Eaſt Friezland* was a Fief of this Kind; *Ulrick* Count of *Eaſt Friezland*, who had poſſeſſed this Country as his free Property, having in the Year 1454, offered it to the Emperor *Frederic* III, to hold it as a Fief of the Empire, and at the ſame Time expreſly reſerved to himſelf and his Heirs, *all the Rights and Advantages he and his Anceſtors had before that Time enjoyed*; whence it naturally followed, that Prince *Chriſtian Eberhard* enjoyed an indiſputable Right of diſpoſing, even without the Conſent of the Emperor or Empire of his Principality, to whom he

he pleaſed; and had accordingly in a legal Manner transferred it to the Houſe of *Luneburg* by the Family Pacts abovementioned. The Memorialiſt adds moreover, that even could it be proved, that the Principality of *Eaſt Friezland* was not an hereditary or alienable Fief, it would avail nothing againſt the Rights of the Houſe of *Luneburg*; becauſe every Elector, acccording to the *Golden Bull*, enjoyed the Prerogative of purchaſing or acquiring, by Donation or otherwiſe, Fiefs of the Empire without Diſtinction. To give further Strength to this Argument, it is obſerved, that the Emperors *Leopold*, *Joſeph*, and *Charles* VI, chiefly the latter, had in their Capitulations, in explicit Terms, given a general Sanction to all Pacts of Union, Confraternity, and mutual Succeſſion, entered into by the Princes of the Empire, concerning their States of what Denomination ſoever, wherein undoubtedly the above Family Pacts were comprehended; whence it muſt appear evident, that, let the Principality of *Eaſt Friezland* be an hereditary Fief or not, the Claims of the Houſe of *Luneburg* to it cannot in the leaſt be prejudiced by any Grant of Reverſion whatſoever. As for the Plea founded upon this Grant, it is invalidated in the Manifeſto, for Reaſon of the viſible Defect that was in the Grant itſelf, to which the Conſent of the Electors had not been required *at the Time of the Emperor's giving it*, neither had the Electoral College by a formal Reſolve aſſented to it, nor was the Approbation of the College of Princes ever applied for; which were ſo many Requiſites, that could not be diſpenſed with, and without which, the Emperor's Grants of Reverſion, how ſtrongly ſoever inſiſted upon, can be of no Validity. As it might be thought preſumtuous in us, to interpoſe our private Judgment in a Controverſy, depending between theſe two illuſtrious Houſes; we ſhall decline ſaying any Thing further upon this Head, eſpecially as by what has been obſerved, the Reader will have wherewithal to form himſelf a general Idea of the Conteſt, which probably will not be decided for ſome Time.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The few Inſtances we have given of his Electoral Highneſs's Valour, Prudence, Integrity, and Concern for the publick Good, will convince every unbiaſſed Reader of the Truth of what is reported of him by Authors, that he was adorned with all the Qualifications and Virtues becoming a great Prince. What deſerves to be particularly remarked of him is, that he gave himſelf up intirely to whatever he undertook, and appeared ſo well ſkilled in it, that he ſeemed to have practiſed nothing elſe. When he bore Arms, it might have been thought, he had made the military Art his ſole Study; and when he ſpoke of Sciences, one would have concluded he had ſpent his Life in no other Company but that of the Learned; and indeed his Inclination for Letters was ſuch, that when his various Employments afforded him any Leiſure, he conſtantly laid it out in reading uſeful Books, whereof he was a great Lover. As he was ever active and laborious, he took Cognizance himſelf of whatever concerned his Subjects, and that in order to be the better able to contribute to their Happineſs. Trade and the Adminiſtration of Juſtice being equally neceſſary to their well Being, he was aſſiduous in encouraging and promoting both; whereby, and the Liberty his Subjects were allowed to make their Complaints known unto him, he ſo far indeared himſelf to them, that he might have lived in Safety without Guards; the Hearts of his People being a ſufficient Security to him, whilſt he governed them more like a good and indulgent Parent, than a ſovereign Prince. Although he bore not the Title of King, his Credit and Authority equalled thoſe of crowned Heads; and the Splendor and Magnificence of his Court were anſwerable thereunto. Many ſtately Buildings were likewiſe erected by his Order and at his Charges, that added Luſtre to his Capital, at the ſame Time that they did Honour to his Taſte. In his Time the elegant Cuſtoms of the *Italians*, which had ſcarce been known before in *Germany*, came to be introduced into his Dominions; as Operas, Maſquerades, Aſſemblies, Carnavals, &c.

This

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

This great Prince ſurvived the Peace of *Ryſwick* but one Year, and died in 1698. He married *Sophia* Daughter of *Frederic* Elector *Palatine* and King of *Bohemia* and of *Elizabeth* Daughter of *James* I. King of *England*; which Alliance had this ſingular though unexpected Advantage attending it, that it became in the Sequel the Means of procuring the Crowns of the *Britiſh* Realms to their Poſterity. Hereof there appeared ſo little Probability at the Time of their Marriage, that neither they, nor indeed any body elſe, could have reaſonably entertained the Thoughts of ſo favourable a Turn: For not only three Princes and two Princeſſes, Grand-children of *James* I. belonged then to the Royal Family in *England*, whereunto muſt be added the Poſterity of *James* II. and the many Children of Queen *Ann*, that came afterwards; but even the Princeſs *Sophia* had at that Time three Brothers and two Siſters living, all elder than herſelf, and conſequently nearer to the Crown. The Iſſue *Erneſt Auguſtus* had by this Princeſs, conſiſted in ſix Sons and one Daughter. *George Lewis* the eldeſt, ſucceded him; *Frederic Auguſtus*, the ſecond Son, was ſlain in an Action againſt the *Turks* in *Tranſylvania* in 1690, as was alſo the fourth named *Charles Philip*, in a Battle fought with the *Turks* and *Tartars* in *Albania* the ſame Year; *Maximilian William*, the third, died as Field Marſhal General of the Imperial Army in 1726. *Chriſtian* the fifth Son, on returning from an Engagement with the *French* near *Ulm* or *Ehingen* in 1703, was drowned in the *Danube*; and the youngeſt, *Erneſt Auguſtus* became Biſhop of *Oſnabruck* and died in 1728. *Sophia Charlotta* the only Daughter of his Electoral Highneſs, was married to *Frederic* I. King of *Pruſſia*.

GEORGE LEWIS.

George Lewis, eldeſt Son of the Elector *Erneſt Auguſtus*, was born in the Year 1660. His incomparable Father, being himſelf a Scholar, had him early initiated in the liberal Arts, and in all Table VIII.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

thoſe Sciences that became his illuſtrious Birth, and which, by improving his natural Parts, might inable him to anſwer the Expectations of thoſe, whoſe future Welfare depended on his Government.

1675. The active Diſpoſition, that ſoon diſcovered itſelf in him, induced the Elector, to give him Leave in the Year 1675. to make the Campain on the *Moſelle* with him and the Duke of *Zelle*, his Uncle. Though he was then but Fifteen Years old, he conſtantly attended theſe Princes, often againſt their Will, amidſt all the Dangers they expoſed themſelves to in the Battle near *Treves*, and in the Siege of that City; in both of which he diſcovered that Valour and Intrepidity of Mind, ſo conſpicuous in his Family, and gave early Hopes of the great Figure he was afterwards to make in the World. The Emperor *Leopold*, who was highly pleaſed with this firſt Specimen of his Courage and Bravery, congratulated him by a Letter on the Honour he had acquired in this Campain, and in very obliging Terms expreſſed the particular Satisfaction, the Report of his gallant Behaviour had given him.

So favourable a Teſtimony given by the firſt Potentate in Chriſtendom to a young Prince, who was deſirous of Glory, could not but increaſe his Emulation, and prompt him to merit further Applauſe. He followed his Father in the next Campains in the 1676. *Netherlands*, where he aſſiſted at the Sieges of *Maſtricht* and of 1677. *Charleroy*; and the Year following valiantly fought in the Battle, 1678. which the Allies under the Conduct of the Prince of *Orange* gained near *Mons* over the *French*, who were commanded by Marſhal *Luxemburg*. This General, though he made a Shew of attacking that City, was not it ſeems, ſeriouſly bent upon carrying his Point, on Account of the Intelligence he had, that the Negotiations of Peace at *Nimeguen* were drawing to a Concluſion. The Prince of *Orange* taking Advantage of his Security, attacked him on the 14th of *Auguſt* at two in the Afternoon. The Fight laſted till Night, which favoured the Retreat

of

of the *French*; who otherwiſe would have met with a ſtill greater Loſs, than that they actually ſuſtained. Immediately after, Couriers arriving with the News of the Concluſion of a Peace between *Holland* and *France*, Marſhal *Luxemburg* had no Opportunity for that Time to revenge this Diſgrace on the Allies. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

It is obſerved by Authors, that within a few Years after *Lewis* XIV. King of *France*, with a View to engage the Elector *Erneſt Auguſtus* in his Intereſt, propoſed a Match between *George Lewis* and a Daughter of the Duke of *Orleans*; which, if true, ſhews that the Court of *France* was little acquainted with the true Sentiments of this Prince and thoſe of his Father's. That Crown had more than once experienced, and came afterwards to be fully convinced, that no Conſideration can, or ever will, prevail upon the Houſe of *Luneburg*, to depart from the generous Reſolution it is fixed in, to maintain the Liberties and the Intereſt of the Empire, as well as to oppoſe all ſuch Meaſures, as tend to the enſlaving of *Europe*. More acceptable were ſome Overtures made of a Marriage between *George Lewis* and Princeſs *Ann*, ſecond Daughter to the Duke of *York*. For this Purpoſe the Prince came over to *England*, where he was extremely well received and liked by the whole Court. However, his Stay was but ſhort in this Kingdom, his Father having ſuddenly recalled him home, where he had concluded a Match for him with his Couſin German *Sophia Dorothy*, only Daughter of the Duke of *Zelle*; preferring the great Addition of Dominions, contiguous to his own, which this Princeſs would infallibly bring into his Family, to the diſtant Hopes of ſucceeding to the *Britiſh* Crowns; which however Providence has ſince brought about. This Princeſs, beſides the conſiderable Portion ſhe brought with her, was endowed with ſuch Accompliſhments both of Body and Mind, as were an Ornament to her Birth and Station. The Marriage was celebrated with great Solemnity in 1682, and Heaven bleſſed it the Year following with a Prince, named *George Auguſtus*, our preſent glorious Monarch; and in the Year 1687. with a 1682.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Princeſs, named *Sophia Dorothy*, the preſent Queen Dowager of *Pruſſia*.

The Purſuit of Glory being *George Lewis's* prevalent Paſſion, it did not ſuffer him to remain long in a State of Inaction; as if he had been apprehenſive, that the Reputation of his Valour might be impaired, unleſs it was kept up by repeated military Atchievements. Scarce two Years paſſed ſince this Alliance, when he engaged to aſſiſt the Emperor in his War againſt the *Turks*, whom the *Malecontents* in *Hungary* had prevailed upon to break the Truce concluded in 1664. The conſiderable Diſappointment theſe Infidels
1683. met with in the Siege they laid to *Vienna*, and the ſignal Victory the Chriſtians obtained againſt them near *Barcan*, which was followed by the Conqueſt of a great many Cities, did not hinder them from continuing to oppoſe the Chriſtian Arms in *Hungary* with great Reſolution. Prince *George Lewis* joined the
1685. Imperial Army in 1685. at the Head of 10,000 *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* Troops, whereby the Chriſtians were inabled to undertake the Siege of the Fortreſs of *Neuheuſel*. The *Turks* did all in their Power to fruſtrate this Deſign, and in order to make a powerful Diverſion, inveſted the Fortreſs of *Gran*, taken from them ſome Time before; but they miſſed their Aim: *Neuheuſel* was taken by Aſſault, and the Army of the *Turks* repulſed from before *Gran*, with the Loſs of 5000 of their *Janizaries*. Moreover *Caſcau* and *Eperies* in *Upper Hungary* capitulated, and the Chriſtians ruined during this Campain, the famous Bridge the *Turks* had conſtructed near *Eſſeck* upon the River *Draw*; which proved as detrimental to them as would have been the Loſs of a
1686. Battle. The following Year, Prince *George Lewis* aſſiſted at the Siege of the Fortreſs of *Buda*, the Capital of *Hungary*, which the *Turks* reſolutely defended, being aſſured of a Succour, wherewith the Grand Vizir was approaching that City; but the Chriſtians, far from being diſcouraged thereat, aſſaulted and took *Buda* in the very Sight of the *Turkiſh* Army; which afterwards was put to Flight,

Flight, and the Campain ended gloriouſly by the Conqueſt of *Funfkirchen*, *Segedin* and *Sinclos*. The Houſe of Brunſwick. Luneburg.

Prince *George Lewis* was a Party concerned in theſe different Undertakings, and partook of all the Glory as well as Danger that attended them. As the Emperor had a diſtinct Account tranſmitted to him of all that happened remarkable during theſe Campains, chiefly with Reſpect to the Conduct of the Commanders in the Chriſtian Army, he was highly delighted with the Report that was made him of this Prince's Bravery, and in particular of the conſiderable Share he had in the Conqueſt of the Fortreſs of *Neuheuſel*, and in the ſucceſsful Relief of the Fortreſs of *Gran*. When Prince *George Lewis* in 1685. at the End of the Campain waited on him at *Vienna*, the Emperor teſtified in moſt obliging Terms the Senſe he had thereof, and as a further Mark of his ſingular Eſteem, preſented him with a Sword, richly ſet with Diamonds. The Emperor was not the only Perſon, who ſet a high Value on Prince *George Lewis*'s Conduct; the other Generals that commanded with him, having been themſelves Eye Witneſſes of his Wiſdom and Valour, two eſſential Qualifications neceſſary to make a great Captain, were greatly taken with the Proofs he gave of both. Moreover, they were much pleaſed with the admirable Order he kept up among his Troops, and to ſee that he was the firſt to obey the Ordinances he publiſhed in his Camp. Notwithſtanding he enquired moſt minutely into all that related to his Soldiers, and uſed a ſtrict Diſcipline over them; his Commands were obeyed with the greateſt Chearfulneſs, and more punctually than thoſe of the other Generals. This was Matter of Surprize to them, till they came to examine into the Cauſe of it; they then found it to be owing to a peculiar Gift he had of obliging his Soldiers, by behaving towards them with a frank and affable Carriage, free from that ſtately Reſervedneſs, whereunto Men in Authority are too prone; by which Deportment he inſenſibly made himſelf ſo far Maſter of their Affections, that they

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

they envied each other the Honour of being intruſted with the Execution of his Commands.

Upon the breaking out of the War between the Empire and the Crown of *France* in 1688, he exerted himſelf as a true Patriot, by contributing to fruſtrate the pernicious Schemes of that Crown. Thus he co-operated in the Reduction of the two im-

1689. portant Places of *Mayence* and *Bonn* at the Head of his Father's Troops; and when the *French* in the following Year employed

1690. their main Force in the *Netherlands*, he acted there in Conjunction with the *Spaniards* and had a Body of 11,000 *Luneburg* Troops under his Command. He much ſignalized himſelf in the

1693. Battles, that were fought near *Fleury* and near *Landen* or *Neerwinden*; and although the Succeſs was not equal to the Bravery, he himſelf and the other Allies ſhewed on both theſe Occaſions, it was allowed even by the Enemy, that the *Luneburg* Troops, animated by the Example of their Commander, greatly ſignalized themſelves by diſputing every Inch of Ground with the Conquerors; and that particularly in the laſt Action, when the *French* forced the Intrenchment of the Allies. Prince *George Lewis*, placing himſelf at the Head of his Troops, ſo often renewed the Charge againſt the Enemy, and advanced ſo far amongſt their Ranks, that he more than once ran the Riſk of being taken Priſoner.

1698. Some Years after died the Elector his Father, whereupon he wholly applied himſelf to the Government of his Dominions. The War had been ended by the Peace of *Ryſwick*, and all ſeemed to promiſe a laſting Tranquillity. But how often are Men deceived in their Hopes and Expectations? During the Time, that Endeavours were uſed in *Holland* to bring about the Peace juſt mentioned, an Alliance was made in the *North*, for rekindling a War in thoſe Parts. The Czar leagued himſelf with the Kings of *Poland* and *Denmark* againſt the King of *Sueden* and the Duke of *Holſtein*, his Ally; and whilſt the *Ruſſians*, *Polanders* and *Saxons* entered *Livonia* and *Ingria*, the King of *Denmark* made

an

an Invaſion into the Dutchy of *Holſtein*, and after having there ſeized on ſome Forts, laid Siege to *Tönningen*. General *Bannier*, the Commander of the Place had a Garriſon of about 4000 Men, provided with all Neceſſaries for a long Defence. The Duke of *Wirtemberg*, who headed the *Danes*, however, bombarded the City, but without Succeſs, and at length found himſelf obliged to undertake the Siege in Form. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg. 1700.

The Intereſt of the Empire in general, and particularly that of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, required, that Precautions ſhould be taken, in order to hinder the Fire from ſpreading into the neighbouring Countries, which were like to become a Prey to the *Saxons*, *Polanders*, and even to the *Ruſſians*; whoſe Monarch menaced to ſend Troops to the Aſſiſtance of the King of *Denmark*. On theſe Conſiderations his Electoral Highneſs and his Uncle Duke *George William* thought proper to march to the Aſſiſtance of the Duke of *Holſtein*. They put themſelves at the Head of their Troops, and advanced towards the *Elbe*; which River they did not however paſs, without having firſt declared to the King of *Denmark*, that they were greatly concerned at being obliged to take the Field, and that they had no perſonal Enmity againſt him; but that the Faith of Alliances and the Engagements of their Houſe with the Duke of *Holſtein* called upon them, to come to his Aſſiſtance as Guarantees of the Treaty of *Altena*. They requeſted his Majeſty at the ſame Time, to declare within fourteen Days, whether he would raiſe the Siege of *Tönningen* or not; and added, that in Caſe of a Refuſal, they ſhould be neceſſitated effectually to ſhew the Obligation they lay under to aſſiſt their Ally.

This Declaration, which was likewiſe made at the Diet, had no Effect; the King of *Denmark* continued the Siege with great Eagerneſs. Moreover, the King of *Poland* declared to the Elector, that he intended to ſend a Succour to his Ally, and flattered himſelf, neither his Electoral Highneſs nor the Duke his Uncle would

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

would take Umbrage thereat. On this Intimation the Houſe of *Luneburg* ordered its Troops to paſs the *Elbe*; while the *Danes* made their utmoſt Efforts to fruſtrate the End propoſed by this Step. They reſolved upon a general Aſſault, the Breach being ſufficiently large for it; but General *Bannier*, aſſiſted by the Garriſon as well as the Burghers, repulſed them with ſo much Valour, that they deſpaired of becoming Maſters of the Place. In the mean while the *Luneburg* Troops, to the Number of 13 or 14,000 Men, having paſſed the *Elbe* near *Bracke*, under the Conduct of the Elector and his Uncle marched towards *Rheinbeck* to attack a Body of *Danes* that had intrenched themſelves. This Body not thinking fit to wait for their Arrival, retired to *Fuhlesbuttel* and *Poppenbuttel*, in order to join their main Army, which thereupon quitted the Siege of *Tonningen* and marched to meet the *Luneburg* Troops. Both Armies were almoſt in View of one another, and remained ſo for ſome Days, during which Time the Army of the Elector increaſed to Twenty Thouſand Men. At length the *Danes* intirely abandoned their Enterprize and retired; but advanced ſoon after towards *Elmerſhorn*, making a Shew, as if they intended to attack the *Luneburg* Troops. The Elector and his Uncle wiſhed for nothing more than to come to an Engagement, which the *Danes* declined by ſuddenly retiring to *Oldeſlo*. Hereby the Elector had an Opportunity to ſend a Detachment againſt a Body of 3 or 4000 *Saxons*, who, under the Command of the Count of *Ahlfeld*, were encamped near *Waller*, with an Intent to make an Invaſion into the Country of *Luneburg*. Scarce did the *Luneburg* Troops ſhew themſelves to the *Saxons*, but they decamped, and retired with ſo much Confuſion to the Country of *Halberſtadt*, that about 60 of them were killed and ſome Hundreds made Priſoners.

Whilſt theſe Things were doing, the King of *Sueden* entered *Zealand*, and bombarded *Copenhagen*. The Affairs of the King of

of *Denmark* were now come to ſo bad a Paſs, that the Mediators had an Opportunity to take Advantage of them, for bringing about an Accommodation. The Court of *Denmark* appeared more tractable. The ſame Year a Peace was concluded at *Travendal*, which put an End to theſe Troubles; not only to the Satisfaction of the Duke of *Holſtein*, and of the whole Empire, but likewiſe to that of King *William*; who having the Pacification of the *North* very much at Heart, looked on this Service done by the Elector and his Uncle on this Occaſion, as an Obligation laid upon a great Part of the Powers of *Europe*. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Hereupon his Electoral Highneſs returned to *Hanover*, where his Thoughts ſoon after were taken up with an Affair of much greater Moment. The young Duke of *Glouceſter*, the only ſurviving Iſſue of Princeſs *Ann*'s thirteen Children, gave Way to Fate, whilſt King *William* was in *Holland*. The Electreſs Dowager attended his Majeſty at *Dieren*, and afterwards at the *Hague*; where this Monarch, conſidering the Thinneſs of the Royal Family in *England*, declared it highly neceſſary, that the Buſineſs of the Succeſſion to that Crown ſhould now be reſumed, and namely limited to the Electreſs and her Poſterity, as the neareſt to the Succeſſion of the Crown of *England*, of the *Proteſtants* of the Blood Royal of *James* I, in Caſe the Princeſs *Ann*, and the King himſelf, died without Iſſue.

King *William* had already in 1689 made Efforts to have the Reverſion of that Crown ſettled upon the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, but the Princeſs *Ann* being in the ſame Year brought to Bed of a Son, afterwards ſtiled the Duke of *Glouceſter*, this Affair dropped at that Time. It was now taken in Hand again, at the earneſt Recommendation of the King, and ended to his Satisfaction, and to that of all Wellwiſhers to the *Proteſtant* Succeſſion in the *Britiſh* Realms. We ſhall not inlarge this Work with the Speech his Majeſty made on this Account, the Addreſſes of both Houſes of Parliament, the Proteſt of the Dutcheſs of *Savoy*, nor with the *Act of Settlement*, which received

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg. 1701.

the Royal Aſſent on *June* 12, 1701; becauſe theſe Subjects have been fully treated of in many Books, both at that Time and ſince. It will be ſufficient to ſay, that the Act made on this Occaſion was intitled; *An Act for the further Limitation of the Crown, and better ſecuring the Rights and Liberties of the People.* Herein after having premiſed, that it had pleaſed God Almighty to take away the late Queen *Mary*, and *William* Duke of *Glouceſter*, it is enacted: " That the moſt excellent Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs " and Dutcheſs Dowager of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, Daughter to " the Princeſs *Elizabeth*, late Queen of *Bohemia*, Daughter to " *James* I, King of *England*, ſhould be declared next in Succeſſion to the Crown of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, after " his Majeſty King *William* and the Princeſs *Ann* of *Denmark*, " and in Default of Iſſue of the Princeſs *Ann*, and of his Majeſty. And that the ſaid Crown ſhall remain to the Princeſs " *Sophia* and the Heirs of her Body, being *Proteſtants.*"

After the paſſing of this Act, the King nominated *Charles* Earl of *Macclesfield*, to go over to *Hanover* with the *Act of Settlement*, ſealed with the Great Seal of *England*; taking with him at the ſame Time, the whole Habit and Ornaments of the moſt noble Order of the Garter for his Electoral Highneſs, who had been juſt before elected a Knight Companion of that Order, in the Room of the late Duke of *Glouceſter*. The Earl was highly pleaſed with the Honours he received in paſſing through the Electoral Dominions, and during his Stay there; where in particular, he admired the Magnificence and Splendour he found both at the Electoral Court, and at that of the Duke of *Zelle*; and when he ſet out on his Return, the Electreſs Dowager preſented him with her own Picture ſet in Diamonds, over which was the Electoral Crown enriched with the ſame precious Stones, to the Value of ſeveral thouſand Pounds; the Elector's Preſent conſiſted in a large Baſon and Ewer of maſſy Gold; and that of the Duke of *Zelle* in golden Medals to the Amount of 2500 Ducats.

The

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Emperor having prevailed on the greateſt Part of the Princes of the Empire, to engage in the War that broke out between him and *France*, on Account of his Claims to the Succeſſion of the Crown of *Spain*; his Electoral Highneſs ſhewed himſelf hearty and zealous in the common Cauſe, as well as his Uncle the Duke of *Zelle*. The Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel* appeared not equally well affected to it; *Rudolph Auguſtus* and *Anthony Ulric*, who governed their Dominions jointly, entered into a Treaty with *France*, in Purſuance of which, they raiſed Forces in their Territories. The Elector, at the Deſire of the Emperor and the Allies, entered their Country with a conſiderable Body of Troops, and made himſelf Maſter of ſeveral Places; which however, were immediately delivered up again to them, on an Agreement made between both Houſes; which was, that *Rudolph Auguſtus* ſhould reſerve to himſelf the ſole Government of his Dominions and quit his Engagement with *France*; and on the other Hand, that the Elector ſhould take into his Service a certain Number of Troops raiſed in the Dominions of the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel*. The Elector, by the prudent Conduct he obſerved in an Affair of ſo delicate a Nature, did certainly a ſignal Service to all the Allies, who failed not to acknowledge it as ſuch. By this Means *France* was diſappointed in its Deſign, which, it is ſaid, was to create Jealouſies and Apprehenſions in the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and in Conſequence thereof to prevent that Part of the Empire from heartily uniting in the Common Cauſe. 1702.

A few Years after, *George William* Duke of *Zelle* yielded to Fate. His Subjects having already, towards the latter Part of his Life, taken the Oath of Allegiance to his Nephew and Son in Law, his Electoral Highneſs now happily reunited all the Dominions of the Houſe of *Luneburg*. The laſt Duties being paid to the Memory of the deceaſed Duke, with all the Magnificence ſutable to his Dignity and Deſerts, the Electoral Prince (now our glorious Monarch) made his Entry in State into the City of *Ha-* 1705.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

nover, with his new Conſort *Wilhelmine Charlotta*, (or *Carolina*) Daughter of *John Frederic*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Anſpach*, whom he had married a few Days before at *Herrenhauſen*; a Princeſs, who by her natural and acquired Endowments, could vie with the faireſt, the wiſeſt, and the beſt of her Sex. As ſhe was intended by Providence to be the Ornament and Delight of the *Britiſh* Realms, and as her Memory will ever be ſacred to Poſterity, on Account of the many Virtues ſhe diſplayed in all her different Relations as a *Queen*, a *Mother*, and a *Friend*; we may be allowed to attempt at drawing a Sketch of her Character. Illuſtrious by Birth, ſhe was ſtill more ſo by her Merit. The Graces of her Perſon, though ſtriking, were far ſurpaſſed by thoſe of her Mind. Her uncommon Capacity, aſſiſted by a quick and eaſy Apprehenſion, gave her an Inſight into all the different Branches of polite and uſeful Knowledge, whereof by the Help of a ſound Underſtanding ſhe could ſpeak with great Propriety; to which may be added, that as ſhe had a peculiar Talent at judging of Men and Things, ſhe was inabled thereby, to render both ſubſervient to the wiſe Ends of Government. Her Virtues were in no wiſe inferior to her other Accompliſhments, whereof her reſpectful Attachment to her Royal Conſort, her tender and indefatigable Application in directing the Education of her illuſtrious Iſſue, her Prudence, Charity and Piety, afforded abundant Proof. To theſe Virtues was joined a moſt diſtinguiſhed Zeal for the *Proteſtant* Religion, to which ſhe was ever ſo ſtrictly attached, that ſhe valued it far above all earthly Diadems. Of this ſhe gave an early Inſtance to *Charles* King of *Spain*, and afterwards Emperor, who demanded her in Marriage on Condition, that ſhe would turn *Roman* Catholick: She, though young and allured by the tempting Proſpect that was ſet before her Eyes, generouſly refuſed the Offer, which ſhe could not accept of without wounding her Conſcience. So exemplary a Zeal for the *Proteſtant* Intereſt met with a ſuitable Reward: She was choſen by his Electoral Highneſs as a fit Match

for

for his only Son and Heir apparent; whereby ſhe came afterwards to aſcend the *Britiſh* Throne, and to bleſs theſe Realms with a numerous Offspring, the Glory of this Proteſtant Nation, as well as the Pledges of its laſting Felicity. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Not long after this auſpicious Marriage, his Electoral Highneſs received new Marks of the particular Eſteem, her Majeſty Queen *Ann* had for his Serene Houſe and Perſon. The Earl of *Halli-* 1706.
fax was ſent to the Electoral Court with the moſt noble Order of the Garter for the Electoral Prince, and to preſent the Electreſs Dowager with the Acts of Parliament newly paſſed for *naturalizing the Princeſs* Sophia *and the Iſſue of her Body, and for the better Security of her Majeſty's Perſon and Government, and of the Succeſſion of the Crown of* England *in the Proteſtant Line.* His Highneſs the Electoral Prince ſhortly after, was created Duke and Marquis of *Cambridge*, Earl of *Milfordhaven*, Viſcount of *Northallerton*, and Baron of *Tewkſbury*. The enſuing Year pro- 1707.
duced the memorable *Union* of *England* and *Scotland*, whereby the Succeſſion of the moſt Serene Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg* was firmly eſtabliſhed in all the three Kingdoms.

Whilſt *Great Britain* endeavoured to ſhew its Zeal for this illuſtrious Houſe, his Electoral Highneſs on his Part applied himſelf with great Aſſiduity in Behalf of the common Cauſe. The military Affairs of the Empire, after the memorable Battle of *Hochſtædt* or *Blenheim*, were managed to the Diſcontent of the Allies. The beſt Way to retrieve them appeared to be, that ſuch a Prince ſhould put himſelf at the Head of the Army, who beſides his Valour, had more Power and Authority, than thoſe, who had been before honoured with that Command; and his Electoral Highneſs was thought the fitteſt Perſon for this Purpoſe. He was, doubtleſs, ſenſible of the Difficulties which attend the Command of an Army of the Empire; however the Concern he had for the Common Cauſe, in Conjunction with the preſſing Inſtances of the Emperor, Queen

Ann

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Ann, and the *States General*, prevailed upon him to undertake it.

The Marggrave of *Bareuth*, who upon the Death of Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, headed the Army of the Empire, gave up his Poſt on the 3d of *Sept.* and left the Troops to the Conduct of the Generals *Thungen* and *Gronsfeld*. In the mean Time the Elector having accepted of the ſupreme Command, arrived at *Philipſburg* the 13th of *Sept.* and two Days after the Army was drawn up at *Etlingen* to receive him. He viewed the two Lines and the Train of Artillery, conſiſting of 71 Pieces, and afterwards continued for ſome Time on a riſing Ground, whilſt the whole Army made a triple Diſcharge for his Reception. After this he was conducted to his Quarters by all the Generals, and in the Evening Baron *Thungen*, as General of the Infantry, and Count *Gronsfeld*, as General of the Cavalry, waited upon their Generaliſſimo to receive the Word.

The Preſence of his Electoral Highneſs occaſioned an advantageous Alteration in the Face of Affairs; the Army ſeemed to be invigorated, and the Number of Troops daily increaſed. He viewed the next Day all the Poſts about the Army, and gave ſeveral Orders for the better Diſcipline of the Troops, in which they were much wanting. In a Council of War, which he held, three Points were debated, "1. Whether the Army, before it "had received all its Reinforcements, ſhould attack the *French*, "who conſiſted of 70 Battalions and 108 Squadrons, com- "manded by Marſhal *Villars*. 2. Whether it was fit, in Caſe "the firſt Propoſal was not agreed upon, to paſs the *Rhine*, and "endeavour to attack the Lines of *Lauterburg*, as the beſt Ex- "pedient to oblige the *French* to repaſs that River. 3. Whe- "ther it was not more adviſeable, to endeavour to ſecure ſome "convenient Poſts, in order to make a new Line for covering "the Country from the Invaſion of the Enemy." The firſt and ſecond Points were reſolved in the Negative, the *French* being too well poſted, and not eaſily to be removed; and the Imperialiſts

rialiſts wanting Magazines, to ſubſiſt on the other Side of the *Rhine*. It was therefore determined, immediately to carry a Line from *Daxlant* to *Etlingen*, and in the mean Time to endeavour to attack the Enemy's flying Camp near *Offenburg*. Orders were alſo ſent to the Troops of *Franconia* and others, to haſten their March as much as poſſible, to reinforce the Army. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

We muſt obſerve here, that before the Elector's Arrival in the Army, the *French* had uſed their utmoſt Endeavours to draw the Circles of *Suabia* and *Franconia* into a Neutrality, and the Marſhal de *Villars* had demanded a Paſs for the Marquis *de Chamillard*, to repair to their Aſſembly, to make ſome Propoſals; but the Marggrave of *Bareuth* having refuſed to give a Paſs, the whole Circle of *Suabia* and a great Part of that of *Franconia*, were reduced to pay ſuch Contributions, as the *French* thought fit to demand. The Electorate of *Mayence*, the Landgraviate of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine*, the *Bergſtraſſe*, and other Countries underwent the ſame Fate.

The Elector's chief Deſign was to put a Stop to theſe Ravages. He received Advice, that the *French* Camp near *Offenburg* conſiſted of ſeven Regiments of Horſe and Dragoons, under the Command of the Marquis *de Vivans*, which were to be joined by 16 Battalions, in order to take *Hornberg* and make a new Incurſion into *Suabia* on the other Side of the *Danube*. He ſent a Detachment to ſurprize the Enemy, and intruſted with the Command of it Count *Mercy*, a General of great Experience, and who had a perfect Knowledge of the Country. The Detachment marched the 19th. from the Army with all poſſible Secrecy. His Electoral Highneſs at the ſame Time, ordered ſome Troops to make a Motion another Way, to deceive the Spies of the Enemy. Count *Mercy* executed his Orders with great Conduct. On the 24th he fell upon the Marquis *de Vivans* by Break of Day, and intirely defeated him; 800 of his Men were killed upon the Spot, and among them ſeveral Officers. The *French*, who knew nothing of this March, had appointed that Day for a Forage,

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Forage, which facilitated their Defeat. Mr. *de Vivans* had much ado to ſave himſelf through the Vineyards; his Men were cloſely purſued, and quitted their Horſes, to make their Eſcape along the Hedges; Count *Mercy* brought away four Standards, 150 Priſoners, 1300 Horſes, and had only two Lieutenants and 30 private Men killed. Among the Booty were 5000 Piſtoles *in Specie* and Mr. *de Vivans*'s Plate. The Action was ſcarce over, when the Vanguard of the Infantry, which was to have joined him that Day, appeared in Sight, but too late; whereupon they returned to their Camp, as the *Germans* did to theirs.

The *French*, though they made their Loſs very little, yet owned the Defeat. Immediately after this Marſhal *Villars* ordered back and received the Detachments he had ſent towards *Provence*, with other Reinforcements, whereby he became much ſtronger than the Imperial Army; however he could get no manner of Advantage over his Electoral Highneſs, nor take the leaſt Revenge of this Defeat for the reſt of the Campain.

During this Time the Armies in the *Netherlands* did nothing on either Side, and only watched each others Motions. The Duke of *Marlborough* left the Army of the Allies about the Beginning of *October*, and after ſeveral Conferences with the Deputies of the *States-General* at the *Hague*, ſet out for *Francfort*, where he met his Electoral Highneſs and the Elector of *Mayence*. They concerted the Operations for a more ſucceſsful Campain next Year; after which the Duke went back to the *Hague*, and his Electoral Highneſs returned to the Army. The *French* at that Time began to repaſs the *Rhine*, in order to go into Winter Quarters in *Alſatia* and in the *Franche Comté*; his Electoral Highneſs, on his Part, viſited the new Lines on the 31ſt of *October*, and ordered them to be finiſhed with all Expedition, that his Army might do the ſame.

The Circles of the *Rhine*, of *Franconia*, and *Suabia*, who had reaped much Benefit from his Electoral Highneſs's Command, waited on him by their Deputies, to return him their humble Thanks

Thanks for his Vigilance and Care for their Safety. He propoſed to them among other Things, that Meaſures ſhould be taken for quartering the whole Body of his Army as near as poſſible to the preſent Camp for the enſuing Winter, that ſo they might be ready to oppoſe any new Irruption from the Enemy: That Subſiſtance and Forage ſhould be provided, and neceſſary Magazines erected for the Service of the next Year; for Want of which the Army had ſuffered great Inconveniences the laſt Campain: That new Lines ſhould be thrown up in as many Places as ſhould appear neceſſary; and that for this End a ſufficient Number of Pioneers muſt be furniſhed, to be ready with proper Inſtruments to work on thoſe Lines in the Winter Seaſon, whenever the Weather ſhould permit it: That his Electoral Highneſs and ſeveral Princes of the Empire having reinforced the Army with Troops beyond their *Quota*, it was reaſonable, that thoſe Troops ſhould be ſubſiſted at the Expence of the Circles, and that as their Methods of ſupplying them had proved defective, he offered to their Conſideration, whether it would not be fit, to appropriate for that Service Part of the *Roman Months*: That the Circles ſhould contract with Perſons able to furniſh the Army with Proviſions and Forage at reaſonable Rates: That the Recruits of each Circle might be raiſed with ſuch Expedition as to paſs in Review in *February* following at fartheſt, and that all Regiments might be compleat at that Time; it being of the laſt Importance, to open the enſuing Campain early in the Year. Laſtly he preſſed the Circles in Regard to their own Safety, to furniſh the Military Cheſt with 200,000. *Rixdollars* above their *Quota*, it being at that Time in a very low Condition. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

There ſeemed indeed at this Time a better Diſpoſition in the Diet of the Empire, to carry on the War with Vigour under the Elector's Conduct, than there had been under the Command of the Generals before him. They had a juſt Regard for his Electoral Highneſs's Propoſals, and more particularly took into Con-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

ſideration the Buſineſs of the Money, as the Sinew of War. They found it highly neceſſary for carrying on the military Operations, that a Sum of Money ſhould be levied by the whole Empire, that each Circle ſhould bear a proportionable Share in it, and that the Whole ſhould be ſpeedily brought in, to inable his Electoral Highneſs to put his Deſigns in Execution: They alſo found, that by a Reſolution of the Diet, paſſed the 11th of *May* 1704, every Circle ſtood already charged, at a certain Rate, for every Horſeman and Foot Soldier, which they were to furniſh as their Contingent, and that the Sum ſo charged amounted to above 200,000 *Rixdollars*, now demanded by the Elector. For this Reaſon the three Colleges reſolved: "That the ſaid "ratified Reſolution of the Diet ſhould be put in Execution, "and that agreeable thereto, the Circles of the Empire ſhould "each furniſh their due Proportion of the ſaid Sum of 200,000 "*Rixdollars*, and ſend it to the City of *Francfort*, within a "Month without Fail: And whereas the Diſpoſal of that Sum "for the Service of the Empire was entirely left to the Diſcre"tion of his Electoral Highneſs, the aforeſaid City of *Francfort*, "according to the Orders of the Elector, ſhould pay out the "Money for the military Service, keeping a regular and due Ac"count of the ſeveral Diſburſements; and in Conſideration that "this Affair would admit of no Delay, Orders on the Part of the "Empire ſhould be iſſued with all Expedition to the ſeveral "Circles, to the End, that within the ſaid Term of four Weeks "every Circle might pay in its Share to the City of *Francfort* "and receive Diſcharges for the ſame: And foraſmuch as this "was a common and preſſing Affair, no State of the Empire "ſhould on any Pretence whatſoever be exempted from fur"niſhing its Contingent, the rather as the preſent State of *Ger*"*many* and the common Service required, that the Empire "ſhould exert itſelf with more than ordinary Vigour in fur"niſhing its Proportion of Troops towards carrying on the "War.

The

The Seaſon being far advanced, his Electoral Highneſs ſeparated the Army, and diſpoſed the Troops in ſuch a Manner, that they might be drawn together in Eight and Forty Hours, upon any ſudden Emergency. Before he ſet out for his Dominions, he acquainted the Diet by a Letter, " That he had given the Com- " mand of the Army to General *Thungen*; that he had cauſed " neceſſary Lines to be drawn for covering the Troops in their " Winter Quarters; that he could have wiſhed the Diſpoſition " of the Affairs of the Army under his Command had been " ſuch, that this Campaign might have been ended with greater " Advantage to the Empire and the War carried into the Ene- " mies Territories: That he hoped all the Electors, Princes and " States of the Empire, being inſpired with Zeal for the Ho- " nour, Welfare and Proſperity of their Country, would not be " wanting to put the ſaid Army early in a Condition to act offen- " ſively againſt the Enemy, in order to confine them within due " Limits. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Elector of *Mayence* cauſed Copies of this Letter to be ſent to all the States of the Empire, with Exhortations, to perform with all Diligence what his Electoral Highneſs deſired for the Good of the common Cauſe; eſpecially as it was apprehended, that *England* and *Holland* would be diſcouraged from giving their Aſſiſtance, ſhould the Empire be remiſs in providing for its own Defence. Whatever were the real Sentiments of the Allies at that Time, it appears, that her Majeſty Queen *Ann* had ſo juſt a Senſe of the Elector's paſt Services, and of what he might ſtill do, if well ſupplied, that ſhe took Notice of it in her Speech to the Parliament in Words to this Purpoſe: " That the Weakneſs " and ill Poſture of Affairs upon the *Rhine* in the Beginning of " the Year, had given an Opportunity to the *French* to make " themſelves ſtronger in all other Parts; but that this Defect " ſeemed in a very promiſing Way of being fully remedied againſt " the next Campain, by the Conduct and Authority of the Elec- " tor of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*; whoſe ſeaſonable Acceptance of

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

" the Command intruſted to him had ſtrengthened and much " obliged the whole Confederacy.

Great Hopes were entertained of the next Campain. The 1708. Diet proceded, as if it really intended to furniſh the Elector with ſuch an Army and with all other Neceſſaries of War, as might inable him to perform theſe glorious Things for the Service of the Empire and the common Cauſe, as juſtly might be expected from his Conduct and Courage. Many Decrees paſſed, purſuant to which an Army of 120,000 Men was to be brought into the Field with the neceſſary Artillery, Ammunition and Proviſions. The ſeveral Circles were rated in order to raiſe the Money required for that Service, and the better to quicken theſe Contributions, it was repreſented to the Empire, that it had been in the utmoſt Danger of being ruined the laſt Campain, and that next to God it owed its Preſervation to the wiſe and prudent Management of the Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*. The Diet at the ſame Time acquainted his Electoral Highneſs with what they had done, and intreated him to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours to take the Field before the Enemy. He returned them Thanks for the Truſt they repoſed in him, and aſſured them, that nothing ſhould be wanting on his Part, for carrying on the War with better Succeſs than hitherto; deſiring the Members of the Diet that they would renew their Inſtances with their reſpective Principals, for ſending their Contingents with all Speed to the *Rhine*.

Notwithſtanding all theſe ſpecious Promiſes on one Part, and preſſing Sollicitations on the other, the Army of the Empire was very weak this Campain. His Electoral Highneſs was inclined to act offenſively againſt the *French*, and had formed Schemes for that Purpoſe; but how well ſoever theſe were concerted, there was no Poſſibility for him to undertake any Thing of Moment; wherefore much againſt his Will, he ſtood upon the Defenſive. It is Matter of Surprize, that in Spite of all the Difficulties he laboured under, he nevertheleſs found means to keep the *French* Army

Army in Awe, and to prevent the March of the Detachments they deſigned to ſend into the *Netherlands*, and into *Dauphiné*; that he was able to make ſuch a Diverſion to the Enemy, as gave the Allies an Opportunity of taking *Exiles*, *Perouſe*, *Fort-Louis*, *Feneſtrelle*, *Fort Mutin*, and *Liſle*; before which laſt Place, the Allies would have met with much greater Difficulties and Obſtructions than they did, had the Elector of *Bavaria* been ſucceſsful in a Scheme he meditated; which was to form in *Brabant* a ſeparate Army of 10,000 Men, joined by ſome Detachments of the Garriſons of *Namur*, *Charleroy*, and other Places. The Execution of this Deſign, as well as of another, formed by him to penetrate into his own Country, his Electoral Highneſs utterly defeated by keeping him cloſe to the Banks of the *Rhine*. All this, it muſt be confeſſed, was more than could be expected from the inſignificant Forces of the Imperial Army at this Time, and were undoubtedly, the Effects of the Prudence and Vigilance of their Commander; who compaſſed theſe great Ends and ſurmounted the Difficulties ariſing from the intricate Situation he was in, by ſuch Turns of the military Art, as are equal to Victories, and ſo much the more glorious, as Fortune can claim no Share in them. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

We cannot omit mentioning here, that, whilſt the illuſtrious Father was thus employed in defending the common Cauſe at the Head of the Army of the Empire, his Son *George Auguſtus*, then Electoral Prince, gathered Laurels in the *Netherlands*; where his Father had a Body of Troops that acted in Conjunction with the Allies. Here he greatly ſignalized himſelf at the Battle of *Oudenarde*, and performed ſuch Feats of War as were worthy his high Birth, and of the Heroes he was deſcended from. He bravely charged the Enemy Sword in Hand, as a Volunteer, at the Head of the *Hanoverian* Dragoons; whereby his Perſon was brought into imminent Danger, his Horſe having been ſhot under him, and the Commander of the Squadron, where he fought, ſlain in his Preſence.

From

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg. 1709.

From the diſcouraging Proſpect the Elector had before him, it was natural to expect, that he would have declined heading the Army of the Empire any longer; and indeed, nothing but his hearty Zeal for the common Cauſe could have prevailed upon him to do otherwiſe. From this Motive alone, he yielded to the repeated Sollicitations of the Allies, who intreated him to command it one Campain more. According to the Promiſes which were given him, 80,000 Men were to be this Year on the *Rhine*; notwithſtanding which, ſcarce half that Number aſſembled, and that ſo late, that General *Thungen* had much ado, to form the Army in the Month of *June* behind the Lines of *Etlingen*. The Elector, as ſoon as he had joined it, immediately employed himſelf in putting in Execution a Project, which he had formed with the Allies, in Concert with the Duke of *Savoy*; which was, that a conſiderable Detachment of the Imperial Army ſhould paſs the *Rhine* into the *Upper Alſatia*, whither the Elector with the whole Army was to follow; whilſt the Duke of *Savoy*, who was already advanced as far as *Annecy*, ſhould penetrate into *Franche Comté*; which Enterprize the *Swiſs* engaged to favour by granting a Paſſage through their Territories to thoſe Troops, that were to act in it. This was a great Project, and would have given a terrible Blow to *France*, had it been attended with the Succeſs, there was Room to expect from the prudent Meaſures that had been taken to bring it to bear. Count *Mercy* marched towards the *Black-Foreſt* at the Head of the Detachment that was ordered into *Upper-Alſatia*, meanwhile that the Elector paſſed the *Rhine*, and made Diſpoſitions for attacking the Enemy's Lines, in order to hinder the Marſhal *Harcourt*, who commanded the *French*, from detaching any conſiderable Body of Troops to oppoſe Count *Mercy*. On the 23d of *Auguſt* the Elector marched from *Langencandel*, and being arrived near the *French* Camp, he, with the other Generals, went the next Morning to take an exact View of the Enemy; in doing which he advanced ſo far, that one of his

his Servants was wounded by a Muſket Ball near his Perſon. He found the Lines very ſtrong, and was informed by the Spies and Deſerters, that the Marſhal *Harcourt* had made but a ſmall Detachment againſt Count *Mercy*, and that he was much ſtronger than had been reported. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

At his Return to the Army, he received certain Advice, that Count *Mercy* was arrived at *Neuburg*, and that the Generals *Breuner* and *Weickerſheim*, who at the ſame Time marched on the other Side of the *Rhine*, had laid a Bridge over it and joined him. Hereupon a Council of War was called, in which the Generals having conſidered on one Hand, the dangerous Conſequences of being repulſed in the Attack of the Lines, and on the other, how advantageous it would be to ſupport the Enterprize of Count *Mercy*, the Elector reſolved to repaſs the *Rhine*, and march up along that River to *Neuburg*.

The *French* made a Shew, as if they would fall on the Rear, but the Elector, who was there in Perſon, continued on the other Side of the *Rhine* till all the Troops were over, and took ſuch Precautions, that they durſt not attack him. After this, he ordered the Boats of the Bridge near *Philipſburg*, to be put into Waggons, to ſerve for laying a Bridge in another Place, and continued his March. But one of his Parties, having on the 28th defeated a Party of the *French* near *Raſtadt* and brought in ſeveral Priſoners, a Letter was found in the Pocket of one of them, which gave an Account, that Count *Mercy* had been routed by Count *de Bourg*.

However, little Credit was given to this Letter, and the Elector continued his March; but this News being confirmed in the Evening, and Advice brought alſo, that the Marſhal *Harcourt* was in Motion, his Electoral Highneſs thought fit to give Orders to the Army, which was already advanced beyond *Raſtadt*, to return to *Meckenſturm* on this Side of the *Murk*. There he received more Particulars of what had happened to Count *Mercy*, by which it appeared beyond doubt, that he had been defeated; only

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

only his Loſs was variouſly reported, ſome ſaying it to conſiſt in 400 Men killed, and 1800 Priſoners; whereas others made it amount to 3000 in all; at the ſame Time, that the Loſs of the *French* was repreſented to be 2000 Slain, and 1000 wounded.

How little ſoever this Loſs might appear to be, it was certainly a great one for the Army of the Empire, becauſe it diſappointed the main Project of the Campain, as well on the *Rhine* as on the Side of *Savoy*; where the *French* being much inferior in Number to the Duke of *Savoy*, acted only on the Defenſive; and had this Project proved ſucceſsful, would have been incloſed between two Armies, or elſe obliged to retire, and to leave all the *French* Provinces, till then untouched and defenceleſs to the Mercy of the Allies. The Defeat of this Body diſappointed all thoſe great Deſigns to the no ſmall Concern of his Electoral Highneſs. Count *Mercy* had gained conſiderable Reputation before this Diſgrace, which was the Reaſon the Elector pitched upon him to manage an Enterprize, on which ſo much depended. Many pitied him, while others ſeverely blamed his Conduct, ſaying, that he had diſobeyed Orders, in quitting his Intrenchments, where he might have been ſafe; and that the Elector would have joined him in two Days, for which Purpoſe he had provided a great Number of Waggons, to carry Proviſions, Ammunition, and Part of his Infantry, that nothing might retard his March.

As Count *Mercy* was chiefly concerned in this Action, and by many blamed for the unfortunate Iſſue of it; it will not be amiſs to inſert the Account he himſelf gave to his Electoral Highneſs of what happened on this Occaſion, with an Apology of his Conduct. " According to the Orders of your Electoral Highneſs, I ſet " out the 12th of *Auguſt* from *Villingen*, having upon my own " Credit made the neceſſary Diſpoſitions that were wanting, as " well in Reſpect to Proviſions and Ammunition, beſides what " I had agreed for with General *Harſh*, and which I could not " have from *Friburg*; and with three Battallions of *Guttenſtein*, " *Arnon*, and *Went*, two Battaillons of *Hildeſheim*, and one of " *Saltzburg*,

" *Saltzburg*, the two Regiments of Horſe of *Neuburg* and *Breuner*, and 200 *Huſſars* arrived the ſame Day at *Neuſtadt*; whilſt a Detachment of 200 Men of the Regiments of *Oettingen* and the hereditary Prince of *Wurtenberg*, 100 *Huſſars* and 300 Foot detached from the Battallions aforeſaid, were ſent to guard the Materials for a Bridge, and join Count *Breuner*, who was gone before to *Friburg*, to get all in Readineſs, and aſſemble another Battallion of *Saltzburg* and two of *Reiſbach* and *Enſberg*. The 19th, I marched to *Alleſwied*, but ſeeing the Infantry could not march with the requiſite Expedition, I left the ſame under the Command of General *Weickerſheim*, with Orders to continue their March the 20th by *Ganders*, and join Count *Breuner* at *Neuburg*. Having continued my March through *Switzerland*, I arrived the 21ſt at Ten o'Clock in the Morning at *Otmerſheim*, as it had been projected, and according to what I had the Honour to write to your Electoral Highneſs from *Villingen*. The taking of a Poſt at *Burgfeld*, where the *French* had ſome Men under a Lieutenant Colonel, gave the Alarm to the Enemy, who retired with three Bataillons and five Squadrons to *Brietzen*, under the Cannon of *Old* and *New Briſach*, and left only ſome Peaſants in ſeveral Redoubts; which they immediately abandoned, as well as the Iſland of *Neuburg*, ſeeing I was preparing to attack them, and we took ſome few Priſoners. Count *Breuner* could not arrive till late in the Night, which was ſpent in unloading our Boats or Pontons, and putting them into Water, and the next Day, being the 22d, we went about to lay our Bridge; but through the Rapidity of the Stream, the too great Lightneſs of the Boats, and the Difficulty of fixing the Anchors, it could not be perfected till the 23d at Noon; in the mean Time we worked with all poſſible Diligence to fortify the Heads of the ſaid Bridge on both Sides of the River, though the Works on the Side of *Brisgau* were carried on but ſlowly, becauſe of the Difficulty

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

" and Extent of the Ground we were obliged to take, for poſ-
" ſeſſing the riſing Grounds about the ſame. The reſt of the
" Day we ſpent in ſecuring ſuch Redoubts as were judged ne-
" ceſſary for the Security of the Bridge, and I took a View of the
" Country for a Camp, which I marked out in a pretty good
" Situation, but of too great an Extent for the Troops I had
" with me. The 24th we continued our Works, and to view
" the Country; but being informed in the Evening, that the
" Count *de Bourg* had been reinforced, I cauſed the Troops to be
" upon their Guard all that Night, and ſent Spies and Parties
" abroad to get Intelligence of the Enemy. They confirmed
" the Account I had received, with the Addition, that Mr. *de*
" *Immecourt* was marching with further Reinforcements, his In-
" fantry being carried in Waggons, in Order to attack me on
" the Side of *Neuburg*, whilſt the Count *de Bourg* was march-
" ing towards me with 20 Squadrons, 6 Battaillons, 6 Compa-
" nies of Grenadiers, and a Detatchment of 10 Men per Com-
" pany of the Garriſon of *Briſach*.

" Seeing all theſe Preparations ready to fall upon me, I re-
" ſolved narrowly to obſerve the Enemy, and attack the firſt
" Body that ſhould advance. Count *de Bourg* marched the 26th,
" whereof I was immediately informed by the Parties who ob-
" ſerved him; whereupon I ordered Count *Breuner* to join me
" with 4 Pieces of Canon, 600 Foot, and 1800 Horſe, and
" 60 *Huſſars*; leaving General *Weickerſheim* to ſecure our Bridge
" and the Iſlands with 4 Pieces of Canon, and the Regiments
" of *Saltzburg*, *Reiſchach* and *Enſberg*, with 300 *Huſſars*, be-
" ſides two Parties that were patrolling between *Briſach* and
" *Huningen*, and alſo a Bataillon of *Hildeſheim*, which was left
" in the Iſlands and in the Works, at the Head of the Bridge,
" which we had no Time to finiſh. I ſent the Equipages into
" the Iſlands, and having paſſed a Rivulet, drew up in order of
" Battle, to march to the Enemy upon two Lines. The Re-
" giment of Horſe of *Neuburg* on my Right, that of *Breuner*

" on

" on the Left, the Infantry in the Center, and Detachments
" aforeſaid making my Body of Reſerve. The *Huſſars* were
" ſent before, to obſerve the Motions of the Enemy. After an
" Hour's March we diſcovered them on the Hill, where is a
" Farm belonging to the *Jeſuits*, into which they had put ſome
" Infantry. I continued to advance, and that Farm being in
" my Center, I ordered the Body of Reſerve to come into the
" Lines, whereby I made a Front pretty equal to the Enemy,
" and gave Orders to attack them on all Sides at the ſame Time.
" I put myſelf at the Head of the Regiment of *Neuburg* on
" the Right, but was immediately abandoned by the ſame, except
" by the Colonel and two Troops, which having charged the
" Enemy, were ſoon beaten. I endeavoured to rejoin my In-
" fantry, which had put that of the Enemy into ſome Diſorder,
" but found it impoſſible, the ſame being ſurrounded by the
" Enemy, and I narrowly eſcaped being taken. I joined the
" Regiment of *Breuner*, and found that the General of that
" Name had been killed in the Beginning of the Action, and
" that Part of them had been broke, the Flight of the Regi-
" ment of *Neuburg* having given the Enemy an Opportunity
" to take them in Flank. A Captain called *Helmeyer*, rallied
" ſome few Troopers, and with them I endeavoured to join
" ſix other Troops of the ſame Regiment, which had forced
" Part of the Right of the *French* to give Way, and purſued
" them ſo far, that I could not join them; and they could nei-
" ther return to the Bridge, the Enemy being poſted between
" them and the ſaid Bridge. I endeavoured to force my Way
" to the ſame, but having with me only the Major of *Neuburg*,
" the Captain of *Breuner* aforeſaid, and 14 or 15 Troopers, we
" could not open a Paſſage through nine Squadrons drawn up in
" good Order. One of them advanced to charge us, but was
" repulſed. Things being in this Diſorder, I had no other
" Courſe to take, but to retreat through *Switzerland*, as did alſo
" the ſix Troops of *Breuner*, which paſſed the *Hart*, that they

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

" might not be cut off in their Retreat to *Rheinfeld.* I went to
" *Neuburg*, but was informed, that General *Weickerſheim* had
" abandoned the Iſland, the Bridge and Part of the Equipages before
" he was attacked, though I had ordered him to defend the ſame
" to the laſt Extremity. I returned thereupon to *Friburg*,
" where the Remains of our Troops met again, and there ap-
" peared to be 2600 Men miſſing, either killed, wounded, or
" Priſoners. The *French* own, they had 1500 Men wounded,
" and near 500 killed upon the Spot; and it is certain, that they
" would have been beaten, had the Regiment of *Neuburg* be-
" haved themſelves as I expected, and the Enemy do not diſown
" it. We have taken two Standards from them, and they have
" taken three from us, with the Kettle Drums of *Neuburg*.

" This is a genuine Account of the Action; but as your Elec-
" toral Highneſs deſires to know the Reaſons, which obliged
" me to march to the Enemy, inſtead of expecting them in my
" Camp, I muſt in the firſt Place take Notice, that the Enemy
" intending to attack me on two Sides, I ſhould have been pen-
" ned up in a Corner, from whence I could neither advance nor
" retreat, and where our two Flanks would have been expoſed
" to their Cannon. I had beſides put ſome Men in three Re-
" doubts, from whence it would have been eaſy to ruin our
" Bridge, which I could not ſuſtain without marching out of
" my Camp. Had I retired into the Iſland, it would have been
" impoſſible for me to retreat, after the Ruin of my Bridge, and
" I ſhould have remained at the Diſcretion of the Enemy. I
" had therefore no other way left, than to fall upon the firſt
" Body of the Enemy, that ſhould advance againſt me, or elſe
" to retire to *Friburg*; ſeeing that, having abandoned the firſt
" Arm of the *Rhine*, I was unable to return into *Alſatia*. As
" your Electoral Highneſs intended to maintain that Poſt,
" through ſome other Reaſons, which there is no need to al-
" ledge here, and that I could not do it without Fighting, I
" marched to attack them in a Spot of Ground, of which I had

taken

" taken a View, and where I had Reaſon to promiſe myſelf The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.
" the Victory, if the Regiment of *Neuburg* had ſeconded my
" Intentions, and followed the Diſpoſitions I had made, accord-
" ing to the Plan I have ſent to Your Electoral Highneſs. I
" hope that the Situation of the Enemy, and the Reaſons afore-
" ſaid, will perſuade Your Electoral Highneſs, that I was neceſ-
" ſitated to fight. I have this Comfort in my Misfortune, that
" I have nothing to reproach myſelf withal; but I had not the
" Secret to preſerve People from Fear. I have loſt in this un-
" fortunate Action all my Equipages, and have preſerved nothing
" but my Orders and a Letter from Your Electoral Highneſs
" of the 18th of *Auguſt*. I had 6000 Men in all, whereof
" 4200 Men were concerned in the Action, and 8 Pieces of
" Cannon, whereof 4 are loſt, and the other 4 brought back to
" this Place. As to the Bridge, the Iſlands, and what was
" therein, General *Weickerſheim*, who is gone before, to wait
" upon Your Electoral Highneſs, will doubtleſs give a particular
" Account thereof, which I wiſh may be ſatisfactory. As for
" me, I could not be in the Fight and at the Bridge at the ſame
" Time, and it was not becoming me to be one of the firſt who
" retired thither. I did whatever was in my Power to re-eſta-
" bliſh an Affair, which was put into Diſorder merely through
" the Panick Fear of the Regiment of *Neuburg*; but I will
" not trouble Your Electoral Highneſs with any farther Argu-
" ments on the Cauſe of my Misfortune, which I impute to
" my ill Fate. I wiſh it had proved more fortunate, for the
" Satisfaction of Your Electoral Highneſs, and remain *&c.*

Signed,

Friburg, Sept. 7, 1709.

Count MERCY.

The Emperor and the Allies were greatly affected at the News of this Action. Some of the Generals being accuſed of having been wanting in Point of Conduct, and ſome of the Troops in Point

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Point of Courage, the Elector made Inſtances to have this Affair narrowly looked into. After this the Army with a View to hinder the *French* from ſending Reinforcements to the *Netherlands*, kept the Field till the Fortreſs of *Mons* ſurrendered; whereupon the *French*, as well as the Army of the Empire, went into Winter Quarters, and his Electoral Highneſs returned to *Hanover*; leaving the Command of the Army to General *Gronsfeld*.

The Diſappointment the Elector had met with from the Remiſneſs of the Empire during theſe three Campains, at length kindled his juſt Reſentment; his generous Spirit could no longer brook to act a Part, ſo unbecoming a Prince of his high Rank, as to ſuffer his Reputation dwindle away at the Head of an inſignificant ill regulated Number of Troops of the Circles, whilſt his own well diſciplined Forces were ſacrificed in the *Netherlands*, to raiſe the Fame of other Generals. He had already done more than could be expected, to prove his Zeal for the common Cauſe of *Europe* and his Deference to the Intreaties of the Allies; wherefore he fully reſolved to lay down the Command of the

1710. Army of the Empire, and ſignified the ſame by a Letter to the Imperial Court. The Emperor immediately returned an Anſwer, and moſt earneſtly preſſed his Electoral Highneſs to continue in it; he promiſed, that all neceſſary Meaſures ſhould be taken, for putting the Army into ſuch a Poſture, as he deſired. But theſe Promiſes had been made ſo often, and to ſo little Purpoſe, that no further Credit could be given to them. On this Account he perſiſted in his Reſolution, declaring "That it was not only "diſagreeable but prejudicial to him, to head the Army any "longer, and that he hoped, it would not be inſiſted upon, "that he ſhould again take upon him a Command, from which "he could not promiſe himſelf any Honour, nor the Publick expect any Advantage." However, he left his Troops with the Army of the Empire, while thoſe he had with the Allies in the *Netherlands*; continued to ſecond them there.

It

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

It has been ſaid above, that upon the conferring the Ninth Electorate on the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* it was agreed, that in Caſe the Eighth Electorate became vacant, that then the Office of *Arch-Treaſurer* of the Empire ſhould paſs to this new Electorate. The *Palatine* Houſe, which formerly had the Fifth Place in the Electoral College, after the unhappy Battle, *Frederic* King of *Bohemia* and Elector *Palatine* fought near *Prague* in 1621, loſt this Dignity with the *Upper Palatinate*, which *Maximilian* Duke of *Bavaria* acquired to his Houſe. At the enſuing Peace of *Weſtphalia* the *Palatine* Houſe was reſtored to its Poſſeſſions, except the *Upper Palatinate*; and an eighth Electorate was erected in its Favour, to which the Office of *Arch-Treaſurer* was annexed. At this Time the Elector of *Bavaria* being proſcribed, the *Palatine* Houſe returned to its former Place in the Electoral College, and thus the Office of *Arch-Treaſurer* became vacant; with which his Electoral Highneſs *George Lewis* was now inveſted. It happened ſome Years after, that upon the Reſtoration of the Elector of *Bavaria*, the *Palatine* Houſe returned to the eighth Electorate; notwithſtanding which, the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* kept, and ſtill keeps Poſſeſſion of the Dignity of *Arch-Treaſurer*, till another ſuitable Office is found out and annexed to the ninth Electorate. 1710.

About this Time an Affair was brought before the Diet of *Ratiſbon*, which beſides the great Noiſe it made, gave all *Europe* an Inſtance of the Houſe of *Brunſwick*'s extraordinary Zeal in Behalf of the Proteſtants. It has been ſaid in its proper Place, that this Houſe poſſeſſed a great Part of the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* for the Space of above one Hundred Years, and yielded its Poſſeſſions to *Ferdinand* Elector of *Cologn* and Biſhop of that See, by a Convention concluded between them in 1643. The free Exerciſe of the Proteſtant Religion was in general Terms ſtipulated in that Treaty, and more particularly ſo in another ſigned at the ſame Time, intitled, *The Convention of Religion*, wherein all Diſputes on this Score were obviated, as far as human Prudence would

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

would permit. The Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, which enſued hereupon, enjoined, that the Affairs of Religion in the Empire ſhould be reſtored, and remain for the future on the ſame Footing they were upon in 1624; and by a new Treaty, called *A Conſiſtorial Convention*, made in 1651 for the Execution of that Peace between the Deputies of the Elector of *Mayence* and the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, and ratified in 1652 by *Maximilian Henry* Elector of *Cologn* and Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, it was eſpecially and in plain Terms provided, that the Proteſtants ſhould not only enjoy a free and unlimited Exerciſe of their Religion in that Biſhoprick, but alſo that their Conſiſtorial Affairs ſhould not for the future be brought before the Chancery or Court of the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, but be decided by a Conſiſtory of their own; which was reeſtabliſhed for that Purpoſe, in the ſame Condition it was in, in the Year 1624.

There was Room to believe that after ſo many explicit Conventions, all Pretences to future Incroachments on the Rights and Liberties of the Proteſtants in that Biſhoprick were ſufficiently provided againſt; but it ſoon appeared, that there is no Barrier ſtrong enough to repreſs the furious Zeal of a blind Clergy. They perſuaded the Regency of *Hildeſheim*, to infringe in numberleſs Inſtances the Treaty of *Weſtphalia*, and the particular Conventions abovementioned, in order to deprive the Proteſtants of their Liberties. They built *Romiſh* Churches in ſeveral Places, where they had none in the Year 1624, whilſt in others they ſeized by Force on thoſe of the Proteſtants, and introduced therein their Worſhip; they forced Proteſtants, who were ſick, to make uſe of Popiſh Prieſts, inſtead of their own Miniſters; they deprived the Proteſtant Clergy and School Maſters of their Income, compelled the Proteſtants to obſerve the *Romiſh* Holy Days; publickly ſold their Livings to the higheſt Bidders, violated, or rather totally ſuppreſſed the Privilege of their Conſiſtory, by taking from them the Cognizance of ſuch Affairs, as were to be brought before them, commanding the Magiſtrates to have no Regard to the Injunctions

Injunctions of the ſaid Conſiſtory; and infringed the Treaty of *Weſtphalia* and the aforeſaid Conventions in a thouſand other Inſtances, which it would be too long to enumerate.

The Proteſtants complained of theſe Infractions to *Maximilian Henry*, Elector of *Cologn* and Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, and after his Death to his Succeſſor in that Biſhoprick, but without any Succeſs. They applied to the Imperial Chamber at *Wetzlar*, which after having examined their Complaints, iſſued ſeveral Decrees in their Favour; but the *Roman* Catholicks finding Means to evade the Effect thereof, the Caſe of the Proteſtants grew every Day worſe and worſe; the Decrees of that Tribunal being made a Pretence to perſecute them in a more arbitrary Manner, without any Regard had to their Rights and Liberties however well founded.

The Proteſtants having thus tried to no Purpoſe, to obtain Redreſs of their Grievances, applied to the Directors of the Circle of the *Lower Saxony*, and in particular to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, as being the chief Party concerned in the Conventions above mentioned: but the Letters written by that Houſe to the laſt Biſhop, and ſince his Deceaſe to the Chapter, having proved as inſignificant as the other Methods uſed by the Proteſtants, the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, which was obliged to maintain the Convention they had made with the Biſhop and Chapter of *Hildeſheim*, reſolved in the Year 1703 to ſequeſter all the Revenues of the ſaid Chapter within the Dominions of their Houſe; in order to try, whether this Expedient would be more effectual than thoſe already made uſe of, to bring the Chapter to Reaſon.

This ſeemed at firſt to have the deſired Effect; the Chapter gave Aſſurances by Letters and Deputies ſent to the Houſe of *Brunſwick*, that the Grievances of the Proteſtants ſhould be redreſſed, according to the Tenor of the ſeveral Treaties and Conventions. They made the ſame Declarations to the Proteſtant States aſſembled at the Diet of the Empire, and the Emperor and ſome other *Roman* Catholick Princes interceding in their Favour, an Agreement was drawn up, and the Sequeſtration of their

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Revenues taken off in the Year 1709. But ſcarce was this done, when without any Regard to theſe Promiſes, the Chapter continued their former Courſe, and inſtead of redreſſing the Grievances of the Proteſtants, made new Incroachments on their Liberties. They ſeized on their Church-yards, or Burying Places, and ordered the Magiſtrates to aſſiſt the *Roman* Clergy in theſe Violences; the Sale of Livings was continued in a moſt ſcandalous manner, and ſuch Pariſhes were puniſhed as endeavoured to oppoſe this Practice. They even deprived the Proteſtant Conſiſtory of the very Shadow of Authority it ſtill preſerved, by annulling in Behalf of *Roman* Catholicks, the Sentences it pronounced.

The Houſe of *Brunſwick* being informed of theſe unworthy Proceedings, put the Chapter in Mind at repeated Times, of the Promiſes and Agreements, they had made during the Sequeſtration of their Revenues. However they perſiſted in their Purpoſe, and roundly declared, that the *Conſiſtorial Convention* abovementioned, was no way obligatory to the Biſhop or Chapter, and that conſequently they were not bound to obſerve it; and yet this *Convention* had been made in Preſence of the Deputies of the Chapter of *Hildeſheim*, who put their Hands and Seal to it; which Convention, beſides, had been ratified by the Biſhop, and acknowledged by the Imperial Chamber of *Wetzlar* for the Foundation and Baſis of the religious Liberties of the Proteſtants of *Hildeſheim*, and had been owned as ſuch by the Chapter, as appeared by their Letters during the Time that their Revenues were under Sequeſtration.

This unexpected Declaration of the Chapter was not only entered into their Regiſter, but they had the Confidence to ſend a Copy of it to his Electoral Highneſs; who plainly perceiving thereby, that they did not ſincerely intend to redreſs the Grievances complained of, reſolved upon taking proper Meaſures, to maintain the above Conventions, and conſequently the Liberties of the Proteſtants of *Hildeſheim*. To this End he ordered a Detachment

ment of Dragoons to enter the Biſhoprick, which made themſelves Maſters of the Fortreſs of *Peina*, and ſeized on the City of *Hildeſheim*, and on the three Bailiwicks of *Steinbruck*, *Marienburg*, and *Widelach*. The Chapter made heavy Complaints, and demanded the Evacuation of their Territories, which his Electoral Highneſs agreed to do, as ſoon as ſufficient Security ſhould be given to the Proteſtants for the Enjoyment of their juſt Rights and Priveleges: At length the Chapter thought it prudent, to give the Elector intire Satisfaction, by renewing or confirming the former Agreements; whereupon his Electoral Highneſs gave a noble Proof of his Uprightneſs and Sincerity, by immediately withdrawing his Forces from their Country. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg. 1711.

From the Time that his Electoral Highneſs reſigned the Command of the Army of the Empire, nothing remarkable happened on the *Rhine*, both Armies there keeping on the Defenſive; whereas the War in the *Netherlands* was carried on with Vigour. *France*, whoſe Intereſt it was to diſunite the Powers leagued againſt it, left no Stone unturned to attain this End, and at length prevailed upon the Court of *Great-Britain*, to enter into a ſeparate Negotiation of Peace. His Electoral Highneſs, being more attentive than any other Prince of *Europe* to whatever affected the Common Cauſe, had Repreſentations made to her Majeſty Queen *Ann* by his Miniſter, on the Neceſſity there was of keeping up a perfect Union between the Allies, and of their acting in Concert for procuring a General Peace; ordering him at the ſame Time, to lay before her the pernicious Conſequences that muſt enſue to *Europe* in general, and to the *Britiſh* Nation in particular, ſhould a contrary Courſe be purſued, and ſhould *Spain* and the *Indies* be left to the Duke of *Anjou*; in which laſt Caſe, the Crowns of *France* and *Spain* could be conſidered in no other Light than one Power. Notwithſtanding the Strength and Cogency of the Arguments, wherewith his Electoral Highneſs ſupported his Repreſentations, (a Detail whereof may be met with in the Annals of the Reign of Queen *Ann*)

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

France, though exhauſted, and as it were vanquiſhed, had the good Fortune to ſucced in its Aim: a Suſpenſion of Arms be-
1712. tween that Crown and *Great-Britain* was agreed to, whereupon
1713. a Peace came to be concluded at *Utrecht* the Year following. This was a fatal Blow for the Allies, as it conſiderably weakened them: However the Elector ſtill continued ſtrictly to adhere to the Common Cauſe, and kept his Troops in the Armies of the confederated Powers to the End of the following Campain; when the two capital Fortreſſes of *Landau* and *Friburg* having fallen into the Hands of the *French*, the Emperor found himſelf obliged to renounce the War, and to conclude in his Name and in
1714. that of the Empire, a Peace with *France* at *Raſtadt*, and at *Baden* in *Switzerland*.

As the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* had ſo great a Share in the War hitherto carried on againſt *France*, ſo was it equally concerned in both Treaties of Peace made with that Crown: For in that concluded at *Raſtadt* and *Baden*, *France*, which to this Time had diſowned the Electoral Dignity in the Houſe of *Luneburg*, now formally acknowledged it, with all the Rights and Prerogatives thereto appertaining; whilſt by the Treaty made with *Great-Britain* at *Utrecht*, it owned the Succeſſion to the *Britiſh* Realms, according as it was limited by Acts of Parliament in Favour of the Princeſs *Sophia*, Electreſs Dowager of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and her Deſcendants.

This Princeſs lived not to enjoy the Crowns that were deſtined for her. Her Conſtitution, which was excellent notwithſtanding her advanced Age, ſeemed to preſage that her Death was not nigh at Hand, when an Apoplectic Fit ſeized her on the 8th of
1714. *June* N. S. and the ſame Day put an End to her Life. She had then almoſt compleated her 84th Year; a long Period indeed if conſidered by itſelf, but which appeared ſhort to ſuch as had the Honour of being perſonally acquainted with her, and knew how to value true Merit. The Virtues which ſhone forth in this illuſtrious Princeſs for ſo many Years, added ſo much Dignity to her

her Birth and Rank, that her Character will for ever be an Ornament to the Hiſtory of *England*, as well as to that of *Germany*. Her Knowledge in Divinity, Hiſtory, and Philoſophy was ſuch, as intitled her to the Admiration of the learned World, and rendered her Converſation both inſtructive and entertaining. To the Sprightlineſs of her Wit was joined a ſolid Judgment, cultivated and adorned not only by Reading and Study, but likewiſe by Obſervation and Experience; which made her the Delight of a Court, at the ſame Time they inabled her to tranſact Affairs of the higheſt Concern. The Greatneſs of her Soul bore an equal Proportion with her other eminent Endowments, and helped to give new Weight to all ſhe ſaid and did. Pomp and Majeſty ſhe knew muſt be kept up by ſuch, as Providence has placed in an exalted Station; but theſe ſhe was uſed to temper with ſo much Sweetneſs and Affability, that what was a Duty to thoſe about her, became at the ſame Time a Pleaſure. She enjoyed ſo great a Fund of Happineſs, that it could not be confined within narrow Bounds; it overflowed as it were, and was felt by all that approached her Perſon, ſo that ſhe ſeemed to be born for no other End, than to promote the Good of others. To cloſe up the whole, her Piety, though exemplary, was without Affectation, and no one was ever more ſtudious to prevent, or more active to ſuppreſs than ſhe, all that tended towards diſturbing Peace and Tranquillity. A Life thus ſpent, being properly ſpeaking Immortality commenced here below, needed no Warning to prepare for a future State; and where Princes of ſo diſtinguiſhed a Character are at the Helm or on the Entail, their Subjects may reaſonably expect a long Series of Bleſſings.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Death of this Princeſs was followed a few Weeks after, by that of her Majeſty Queen *Ann*; who, leaving no Iſſue, his Electoral Highneſs's Right to the *Britiſh* Crowns, purſuant to the Proviſion made in that Reſpect, took Place; and accordingly, on the 1ſt of *Auguſt*, the Day of the Queen's Death, he was proclaimed at the uſual Places, and with the uſual Ceremonies,

King

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

King of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland*, *Defender of the Faith*, &c. The Lords Juſtices, conſiſting of the ſeven great Officers of the Crown, appointed Regents by Act of Parliament, during the Abſence of the Succeſſor to the Crown, with thoſe whom his Majeſty King *George* had choſen to be added to that Number, having a few Days after acquainted the Parliament with what had been done hitherto for the Security of the Kingdoms, and requeſted their Concurrence in thoſe Matters that were to be tranſacted untill they received the King's Orders: both Houſes, after having taken the Oaths to the King, found the firſt Step they ought to take was, to invite his Majeſty to haſten to theſe Kingdoms. An Addreſs to this Purpoſe, directed to the King, was preſented to the Lords Juſtices, who had already of their own Accord ſent the Earl of *Dorſet* to his Majeſty with the ſame Intreaty.

During the Time that his Majeſty's Arrival was expected, the Commons, to give a freſh Proof of their Duty and Affection to his Majeſty, as well as of the Unanimity of his Subjects, ſhewed themſelves very earneſt in paſſing the *Civil-Liſt-Bill*, and on the 10th, *O. S.* a Reſolution paſſed, *nemine contradicente:* "that "towards the Supply granted to his Majeſty, for the Support of "his Majeſty's Houſhold and of the Honour and Dignity of "the Crown, the ſame Revenues, which were payable to her "late Majeſty Queen *Ann*, during her Life, and had Continu-"ance to the Time of her Demiſe, be granted and continued "in like Manner to his Majeſty during his Life; except the Re-"venue of the Dutchy of *Cornwall*, which is by Law veſted "in his Royal Highneſs the Prince, as Duke of *Cornwall*, and "alſo reſolved, that the ſaid Revenue be continued from the "Death of her late Majeſty".

As ſoon as the King received News of the Queen's Death, and of this Proclamation, he ſent further Inſtructions to the Lords Juſtices with his Thanks to both Houſes for their affectionate Addreſs, as well as for the Sincerity and Unanimity, wherewith they had taken the Oaths to him. His Majeſty at the ſame Time,

Time having expreſſed his Intention forthwith to ſet out for *England*, a Fleet conſiſting of 16 Men of War, two Frigats, ſix Yachts, and eighteen Tranſports, under the Command of the Earl of *Berkley*, ſet ſail for *Holland*, and arrived the 28th N. S. in the *Maeſe*, to join a *Dutch* Squadron, which the *States-General* had ordered for eſcorting his Majeſty to his *Britiſh* Dominions; agreeable to the Engagements they had entered into for the Guaranty of the Succeſſion to the Crown of *Great-Britain* in the Proteſtant Line. The King, however, did not ſet out from *Herrenhauſen* till on the 11. *Sept.* N. S. and arrived at the *Hague* on the 16th. The *States-General*, on the Frontiers of their Dominions, complimented his Majeſty by their Deputies, who conducted him to the *Old Palace* at the *Hague*; where he received the ſame Honours the *States-General* uſed to pay to King *William*. His Majeſty having continued there till the 27 N. S. or 16 O. S. he embarked that Day, and landed at *Greenwich* the Saturday following, which was the 18th of *Sept.* O. S. The Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*, who during the Time of the laſt Miniſtry had not appeared at Court, lent the King his Hand when his Majeſty ſet Foot on Shore, and the Lord High Chancellor at the Head of the Regency, complimented him; after which he was conducted to the Palace of *Greenwich*, whither a prodigious Number of People had flocked to ſee their new Monarch. We need not add, that his Majeſty was received by all true *Britons* with great Demonſtrations of Joy. No leſs could be expected from a Nation, who, ever attentive to its Liberties, had with ſo much Deliberation ſettled the Crowns of theſe Realms on his Auguſt and Moſt Serene Houſe, from a Conviction that theſe valuable Bleſſings, together with the Proteſtant Religion, could not be under more faithful Guardians, nor Poſterity be better ſecured againſt Oppreſſion and Arbitrary Power.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Here an ample Field opens to our View, ariſing from the various Events that happened from the Time of his Majeſty's Arrival in *England* to that of his Death. viz. His publick Entry into

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

to his Capital. The Solemnity of his Coronation. The Demolition of the Works at *Mardyk*, and of *Dunkirk* Harbour. The Concluſion of the *Barrier Treaty*. The unnatural Rebellion that broke out, and was afterwards ſuppreſſed in theſe Kingdoms. The *Triple Alliance* concluded between *Great-Britain*, the *Emperor*, and *France*; which afterwards became a *Quadruple Alliance* by the Acceſſion of *Holland*. The War which *Spain* carried on againſt *Sardinia* and *Sicily*, wherein *Great-Britain* was conſiderably intereſted, as well as in the Regulations made with Reſpect to the Succeſſion to the Grand Dutchy of *Tuſcany*, and to the Dutchies of *Parma* and *Placentia*. The Treaty of *Paſſarowitz* concluded between the *Emperor* and the *Turks*, through the Mediation of *Great-Britain* and *Holland*. The Deſign of the Crown of *Spain* upon *Scotland* in Favour of the Pretender, and the Deſcent of the *Engliſh* on the Coaſt of *Gallicia*. The wiſe Meaſures taken by his Majeſty and his Parliament for re-eſtabliſhing the publick Credit, prejudiced by the Miſdemeanours of the Directors of the *South-Sea* Company. The Acceſſion of *Spain* to the *Quadruple Alliance*, and the giving up of *Gibraltar*, ſo much diſputed by that Crown, with the ſingular Advantages thence ariſing to the *Britiſh* Commerce. The Alliance concluded between his Majeſty and *Sueden*, together with his Mediation for bringing about a Peace between that Realm and *Denmark*. The Treaty of *Vienna*, and that of *Hanover* in Oppoſition to it. The ſailing of three *Engliſh* Squadrons for the *Baltick*, the Coaſt of *Spain* and the *South-Sea*. The Advantage which *Europe* in general, and *Great-Britain* in particular, received from this formidable Armament. The Diſputes about the *Oſtend* Company. The Siege of *Gibraltar*. The long and difficult Negotiations between *Great-Britain*, the Emperor, *France*, *Holland*, and *Spain*, for ſettling Preliminaries, in order to conclude a General Peace.

Theſe are ſome of the moſt material Tranſactions, that occur in King *George*'s Reign over the *Britiſh* Realms, and which on account

account of their Importance ought to have fallen here under our Conſideration: But as theſe Memoirs are already ſwelled to a much greater Bulk than was propoſed, we muſt confine ourſelves to the bare mentioning of them. However, it will be proper to obſerve, that the ſtricter his Majeſty's Conduct is examined into, the more clearly it will appear, that throughout the whole Courſe of his Adminiſtration his Views had no other Tendency, than to maintain a juſt *Equilibrium* in *Europe*, whereon alone its Tranquillity depends, to preſerve to his Subjects a full and quiet Enjoyment of their Properties, to inlarge their Trade, and to keep up and extend the Honour and Glory of the Nations that were under the Influence of his Scepter. The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

Where a Prince purſues ſuch wiſe and good Ends, his Reign cannot but be auſpicious, whilſt his Death muſt appear a general Calamity. Thus it happened with Reſpect to the Monarch we are ſpeaking of; his Reign was proſperous, and when Providence took him off, his Loſs was univerſally lamented by his faithful Subjects. Having, in the Year 1727 reſolved to viſit his *German* Dominions, he ſettled the Government of his *Britiſh* Realms for the Time of his Abſence, and ſet out from St. *James*'s Palace on the 3d of *June* for *Graveſend*; where being arrived, he went on board the *Carolina* Yacht, and after a proſperous Voyage landed on the 7th in *Holland*. He paſſed through the Territories of the Republick ſeemingly in perfect Health, and continued ſo till he came to *Delden*, which was on the 9th. Here he eat his Supper with a good Appetite, and among other Things part of a Melon. This, it ſeems, was followed by an Indigeſtion; for upon his ſetting out again at three the next Morning, he had not travelled far when he was ſeized with a Fit of the Cholick. Being come to *Linden*, where a Dinner was provided for him, he could eat nothing. Hereupon he was immediately let Blood, and ſuch Remedies were adminiſtered as his Caſe ſeemed to require. His Attendants would have had him to reſt there; but he being deſirous to reach his own Dominions with all poſ-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

ſible Speed, continued his Journey; and as he fell into a kind of Dozing, reſted in the Arms of the Gentleman that ſate alone in the Coach with him. About ten that Night he arrived at his Brother's the Duke of *York*'s Palace at *Oſnabruck*; where his Lethargy increaſing, notwithſtanding all the Phyſicians could do for his Recovery, he departed this Life on Sunday the 11th of *June*, about One in the Morning, in the 68th Year of his Age, being the thirteenth of his *Britiſh* Reign, and the thirtieth from the Time of his coming to the Government of his *German* Dominions.

1727.

This excellent Monarch's perſonal Merit and ſuperior Talents being ſo recent in every one's Memory, the Reader would perhaps willingly diſpenſe with our expatiating on that Subject. But as the Duty of an Hiſtorian requires that he ſhould do Juſtice to Princes, who have been remarkably conſpicuous for the Wiſdom and Integrity of their Adminiſtration; and as Poſterity may lay a juſt Claim to the Inſtruction and Benefit accruing from their Example; we cannot avoid pointing out a few of thoſe bright Lines, that formed *George Lewis*'s Character. He ever delighted to appear what he was, and to be what he appeared. In him happily met Capacity without Conceit, Juſtice without Rigour, Courage without Temerity, Condeſcenſion without Diſguiſe, Magnanimity without Oſtentation, Liberality without Profuſeneſs, and Religion without Hypocriſy. Theſe eminent Qualifications ſhone forth in him very early, before he aſcended the *Britiſh* Throne. His Valour in the Field, and his conſummate Experience in the Cabinet in particular, whereof he gave many Proofs in the Government of his hereditary Dominions, and when Affairs were in a moſt critical Poſture, procured him the Reputation of being able equally *to act* and *to adviſe*. His unwearied Application to publick Affairs, the Talent he had to diſcover at firſt Sight the Meaſures that were to be taken, and his Steadineſs in carrying on the Projects he had once formed; made it inconteſtible, that he thoroughly poſſeſſed *the great Art of Government*.

vernment. Hereby he not only acquired great Glory at home, but his Fame ſpread into diſtant Countries, and gave his future Subjects an high Opinion of the Happineſs they were to enjoy hereafter under his auſpicious Reign. When by coming to the Throne of *Great-Britain* he had more Scope for exerting his great Abilities, and his Power of doing good grew in Proportion more extenſive, they were made thoroughly ſenſible that they had not been miſtaken in their Expectations. For the Love he bore them was ſuch, that it could be equalled by nothing but the Pleaſure he felt in deſerving theirs. Many were the Proofs he gave of the tender Regard he had for them; he vigorouſly defended their Rights, maintained their Laws, protected their Religion and Liberties, made their Commerce flouriſh and their Arms to be reſpected. The powerful Fleets, which he ſent out at ſundry Times, added new Luſtre to the Nation, at the ſame Time that they effectually ſecured the Peace of *Europe.* As no Prince ever ſhewed greater Judgment in the Choice of his Miniſters, ſo never Prince was better ſerved than him; and as he was remarkably ſteady and obliging to his Friends, they in Return were ſo ſtrongly attached to his Intereſt, that no Conſideration, no Proſpect whatever could affect their Fidelity. By his Moderation and Diſintereſtedneſs, his Meekneſs and Candour, his open and graceful Deportment to all, and his generous Compaſſion towards the Diſtreſſed in particular, Qualities that are ſo conſpicuous, as we have ſeen, in his illuſtrious Houſe, and inſeparable from true Heroiſm; he ſo won the Hearts of his Subjects, that they gave themſelves up without Reſerve to his prudent Adminiſtration; and the Uſe he made, from the Beginning to the End of his Reign, of the Confidence they placed in him, will be a ſtanding Monument to future Ages, that he was in every Reſpect worthy of ſo important a Truſt.

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

The Death of ſo wiſe and good a Prince, whoſe conſtant Study it had been to promote the Welfare of his Subjects, could not be too much regretted by them; and indeed, the Loſs they ſuſtain-

The Houſe of Brunſwick Luneburg.

ed, on this Occaſion, would have appeared irreparable, had it not been made up by the Acceſſion of the illuſtrious Monarch now ſitting on the Throne. To his prudent Adminiſtration and ſuperior Talents theſe Realms, as well as the Electoral Dominions, are indebted for the Felicity they have enjoyed ever ſince: To his generous Interpoſition *Europe* owes, in a great Meaſure, the Preſervation of its Liberties; and to his illuſtrious Offſpring is reſerved the glorious Taſk, by following his Footſteps, to tranſmit the Bleſſings we now enjoy to lateſt Poſterity.

The *E N D.*

THE

THE INDEX.

PAGE.

ACHARINUS of *Eſte* 4
Actii 3. The Emperor *Conrad* vouches the Houſe of *Eſte* to deſcend from the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Actii* 39.
Actius or *Azo* I. of *Eſte* 5
Actius or *Azo* II. of *Eſte* 10
Adelbrandinus of *Eſte* 14
Agnes, called *Irene* by the *Greeks*, Daughter of *Henry* the *Wonderful* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, married to *Andronicus* III. Emperor of the *Eaſt* 135
Albert of *Eſte*, Marggrave of *Tuſcany* 10
Albert, Son of *Actius* or *Azo* II. of *Eſte* 12
Albert the *Great*, Duke of *Brunſwick* 116. Sets up *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall* for Emperor 117. Aſſiſts the King of *Bohemia* againſt *Bela* IV, King of *Hungary* 118. Puniſhes his Subjects 118. Conquers *Herlingſburg* from the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* 119. Takes the Archbiſhop of *Mayence* Priſoner 120. Acquires the Cities of *Hameln* and *Eimbeck* ibid. Is circumvented by the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* ibid. Aſſiſts the Queen of *Denmark*, and reſtores Tranquility to that Kingdom 121. Is intruſted with the Government of ſeveral Provinces, and has a great Influence upon the Queen's Counſels, who had a mind to marry him ibid. Confers the Honour of Knighthood on his Brother *John* 122. Has a great Misfortune ibid. Obtains of *Henry* III. King of *England* a Grant for the *Hamburghers* 124. Acquires *Grubenhagen* ibid. His Death and Character 125.
Albert the *Groſs* at *Gottingen* 126. Diſputes his Brother *William*'s Succeſſion with *Henry* the *Wonderful* 130. His Death 131.
Albert, ſecond Son of *Albert the Groſs*, Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, makes great Acquiſitions to that Biſhoprick 131.
Albert, youngeſt Son of *Magnus* I, becomes Archbiſhop of *Bremen* 139. An Accident which cauſes him Uneaſineſs 141.
Albert II. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 160. Acquires the Lordſhip of *Saltze* ibid. Wages War againſt the Landgrave of *Heſſe* ibid.
Albert III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 190.
Aldoardus of *Eſte* 6. 7
Almarius Marggrave of *Ferrara* 10
Alphoriſius of *Eſte* 5
Anabaptiſts in *Munſter* 245
Anthony Ulric, his Learning and Labours 352. 353. *Saltzdahl* built by him ibid. His Character and Death 354.
Arles, the Poſterity of *Conrad* I. ſecond Son of *Guelph* I. were Kings of *Arles* or of *Burgundy* 16.
Arminius, his Victory over *Varus* the Emperor *Auguſtus*'s General 29.

Augſburg Confeſſion 216
Auguſtus of the Houſe of *Brunſwick Wolffenbuttel* 324. Accepts of the Peace of *Prague* 326. Endeavours to bring about a general Peace 329. The Imperialiſts are defeated near *Wolffenbuttel* and the Siege of that Place is continued 335. Prevarication of the Governor of *Wolffenbuttel* ibid. *Auguſtus* treats with the Archduke *Leopold* 336. An Agreement made between the Emperor and both Houſes of *Wolffenbuttel* and *Luneburg* at *Goſlar* 338. The Imperialiſts endeavour to keep *Wolffenbuttel* 339. Both Houſes of *Wolffenbuttel* and *Luneburg* ſend an Ambaſſy to *Chriſtina* Queen of *Sueden* 340. Conditions granted to both Houſes in the Peace of *Weſtphalia* 343. *Auguſtus*'s Abilities 344. His Mediation between the *States-General* and the Biſhop of *Munſter* 345. His Learning, Character and Death 346 to 349.
Auguſtus of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* 358. Acquires the Principality of *Calenberg* ibid. His Death ibid.
Aurelius Actius of *Eſte* 4
Auſtria erected into a *Dutchy* 49
Azo III. of *Eſte* 10
Azo IV. Son of *Hugo Actius* of *Eſte* 14
Azo V. of *Eſte* 12. 14

B

Balthaſar of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 143
Ban of the Empire, its Importance 61
Bardewick, the City of, its ſuppoſed Antiquity 69.
Baſilius of *Eſte* 5
Becket, *Thomas*, Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*; *Henry the Lyon* is charged with having murdered him 61
Berengarius of *Eſte* 8
St. Bernhard, the Oracle of Chriſtendom 45
Bernhard Duke of *Luneburg* 160. Acquires the County of *Homburg* and the City of *Ultzen* 171. Takes the City of *Schnackenburg* ibid. Has an extraordinary Piece of Ordinance caſt, called the *Faule Mette* 171. Defeats the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* in three Battles 172. His Death ibid.
Bernhard II. of the Houſe of *Luneburg* 187
Boji, a *German* Nation 29
Bonifacius of *Eſte* 5
Bonifacius, Son of *Theobald* of *Eſte*, Poſſeſſor of *Tuſcany*, *Ferrara*, *Placentia*, *Mantua*, *Modena*, *Reggio*, *Parma*, *Lucca* and *Verona* 11
Bovines, Battle near that Place 101
Bremen, its Archbiſhop's bold Proceedings with the Pope's Commiſſaries 108
Bruno II. built the City of *Brunſwick* 34
Brunſwick, the Anceſtors of that Houſe from the Houſe of *Eſte* 3. From the *Guelphs* 15. From *Witekind* the *Great* 33. The *black Horſe* in *Witekind*'s Eſcutcheon changed by *Charles* the *Great* into a *white Horſe*, which the Houſe of *Brunſwick* retains to this Day in its Coat of Arms 33
Brunſwick, City of, the Emperor *Conrad* endeavours to ſtir it up againſt *Henry* the *Lyon* 47
Burgundians a *German* Nation 30
Burgundy, Kings of, of the *Guelphic* Race 16

C

Cajus Actius 3
Cajus Xillus 4
Canoſſa, a Caſtle in the Dutchy of *Reggio*, where Pope *Gregory* VII. abſolved the Emperor *Henry* IV. from the Excommunication he had put him under 11
Charles Victor, Son of *Henry* the *younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, ſlain in the Battle of *Siverſhauſen* 231
Chriſtian, Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*, Brother of *Frederic Ulric* of the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel*; his Attachment to the King of *Bohemia* 297. A Medal alluding to it ibid. Marches againſt the Imperialiſts ibid. Reprimands the twelve Apoſtles found at *Paderborn* 298. Battle between him and *Tilly* 299. With *Gonzales de Cordova* 301. Loſes an Arm ibid. Gives up the Biſhoprick of *Halberſtadt* 303. Fights againſt *Tilly* near *Stadtloo* ibid. Goes over to *England* ibid. Takes ſeveral Places from the Imperialiſts 306. His Death and Character 307.

Chriſtian of the Houſe of *Luneburg* of the laſt Diviſion 357. Acquires the Principality of *Grubenhagen* ibid. His Death 358
Chriſtian Lewis 363. The *Suedes* give up the Poſſeſſions hitherto kept in the *Luneburg* Dominions 364. He founds an Academy at *Luneburg* ibid. His Death ibid.
Cimbri, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Clergy, Natives of the *Britiſh* Iſlands among the dignified Clergy in *Germany* 92
Conrad of the *Guelphic* Race, Biſhop of *Conſtance*, canonized by the Pope 17
Corpus doctrinæ Julium 265
Corpus doctrinæ Luneburgicum 285
Creſſy, Battle near that Place 145
Crodus or *Crodo*, an Idol of the *Saxons* 29
Cruſade, the firſt 22. The ſecond 44. The third 67. 70. The fourth 106. The fifth 114
Cunigunda Daughter of *Guelph* III.

D

Danebroge, Banner of, 283
Diethmarſes 280

E

Eimbeck acquired to the Dominions of *Brunſwick* 120
Electoral College of the Empire, when it commenced 153
Elizabeth, Siſter of *Henry* III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, makes Uſe of a peculiar Method to oblige the Landgrave of *Heſſe* to raiſe the Siege of the Caſtle of *Saltze* 187
Emigration of the Children of *Hameln* 126
Erich at *Grubenhagen* 172. Fights a Battle againſt the Count of *Hohnſtein* 173. His Death ibid.
Erich I. or the *Elder*, of the Line of *Calenberg* 190. Plants the firſt Colours on the Walls of the Caſtle of *Vienna* 192. His Expedition into *Hungary* 193. Againſt the *Palatine* Houſe ibid. Saves the Emperor *Maximilian*'s Life 194. A bright Star is added to his Coat of Arms by the Emperor ibid. His Expedition againſt the *Venetians* 195. Againſt the *French* 199. Is in Danger of his Life ibid. Returns to his Dominions after ten Years Abſence 200. Rejects the Propoſal of an Alchymiſt 201. His Death ibid.
Erich II. of the Line of *Calenberg* 205. Is againſt the Reformation 216. His Expedition againſt the City of *Bremen* 226. Aſſiſts at the Battle of St. *Quintin* 237. His Expedition againſt *Albert* Duke of *Pruſſia* ibid. His Acquiſitions 240. His Death ibid.
Erneſt of *Eſte* 7
Erneſt of the Line of *Gottingen* 136. Acquires the County of *Daſſel* 138. His Death ibid.
Erneſt of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 143. Gains the Love of his Subjects by his Clemency 150. His Death ibid.
Erneſt of the Line of *Grubenhagen*, made Priſoner in the Battle of *Muhlberg* 222. Releaſed 229. Aſſiſts at the taking of St. *Quintin* 257. His Death 258. The Advantage he procured to his Family by reſtoring the Mines in the Principality of *Grubenhagen* 259
Erneſt the *Confeſſor* of the Line of *Zelle* 205. His Acquaintance with *Luther* 208. Is the firſt of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* that embraces the Reformation 214. His Conduct in introducing it in his Dominions 215. Enters into the Union of *Smalcald* 217. Introduces the Reformation in the Dominions of *Henry* the *younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* 219. Sends Troops againſt the Peaſants in *Germany* 244. Againſt the *Anabaptiſts* 245. *Thuanus*'s Report of him 254. His Character 255.
Erneſt of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg of the laſt Diviſion* 356. The remarkable Agreement made between him and his Brothers ibid. Writes the Life of the Emperor *Juſtinian* 357. His Death ibid.
Erneſt-Auguſtus of the Houſe of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* 387. Becomes Biſhop of *Oſnabruck* 388. His Court is called *Aula laborioſa* ibid. Aſſiſts at the Battle and Siege of *Treves* 390. At the Siege of *Maſtricht* ibid. Introduces the *Right of Primogeniture* in his Houſe 391. His great Armament

mament ibid. Orders the *French* Minister to quit his Court and recalls his own from *Paris* 392. Assists the Empire on the *Mosselle* 393. In *Hungary* 394. Obtains the Electoral Dignity 395. Rejoycings on Account of the Victory near *La Hogue* 396. Enters into Family Pacts with the House of *East-Friezland* 397. His Character and Death 400 401
Ethico, eldest Son of *Guelph* I. his Power 16
Excommunication of the Popes, of what Consequence 58

F

Faule Mette, an extraordinary Piece of Ordinance 171
Fehde's, *Diffidationes* or Challenges, highly in Vogue in *Germany* 184
Fire ordered to be set to a Man's House that refused to harbour a Stranger 46
Flavius Actius of *Este* 4
Forestus of *Este* 4
Francis of the Line of *Giffhorn* 205. Imbraces the Protestant Religion 214. His Address of Body 242. His Character and Death 243
Franci, or *Franks*, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Frederic Barbarossa, Emperor 48. Holds the Stirrup to the Pope ibid. The gross Affront given to his Wife by the Inhabitants of *Milan* 58
Frederic of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 160. Acquires the County of *Lutterberg* 161.
Frederic Duke of *Brunswick* and *Luneburg* 160. Gets Possession of his Inheritance by a Stratagem 161. Acquires the Bailiwick of *Ierxheim* 163. Makes a Treaty of Confraternity and mutual Succession with the House of *Saxony* ibid. Assists King *Sigismund* in his War in *Hungary* ibid. Is a Candidate to the Imperial Throne 164. Is elected Emperor to the inexpressible Joy of all *Germany* 166. His Character ibid. Is assassinated 167
Frederic the *Pious* of the House of *Luneburg* 172. His Propensity to great and good Actions 185. Retires from the World 186. His Death ibid.
Frederic of the Line of *Calenberg* 187
Frederic Ulric of the House of *Wolffenbuttel* 286. Reduces the City of *Brunswick* 289. His Munificence ibid. Is involved in a great War that lasts thirty Years 290. Assists at the Assembly of the Princes of the *Lower Saxony* 296. Enters into an Alliance at *Lauenburg* 304. His Dominions are ruined by both Parties 305. Delivers the Fortress of *Wolffenbuttel* into his Brother's Hands 306. The *Danes* refuse to restore it to him and remain in Possession of several Places belonging to him 308. Declares for the Imperialists 309. Who take *Wolffenbuttel* from the *Danes* and keep it 310. The Emperor demands his delivering up the Possession his House had acquired in the Bishoprick of *Hildesheim* 312. *Frederic Ulric* sides with the *Suedes* 316. Takes *Peine* and *Calenberg* 319. Dies during the Siege of *Wolffenbuttel* 321. His Character ibid.
Frederic of the House of *Brunswick Luneburg of the last Division* 358. Acquires the Possessions of the Line of *Harburg* 359. His Death ibid.

G

George of the House of *Luneburg*, his early Studies 360. Assists the Imperialists 308. 360. Espouses the *Suedish* Party and defeats Count *Gronsfeld* 317. 361. Takes *Duderstadt* ibid. Heads a separate Army in the Circles of *Lower Saxony* and *Westphalia* 318 Seizes on several Places ibid. Invests the Fortress of *Hameln* ibid. Obtains a signal Victory over the Imperialists 319. 361. Takes *Hameln* and several other Places ibid. Defeats the Imperialists near *Hildesheim*, and takes that City 320. 361. Blocks up the Fortress of *Wolffenbuttel* ibid. The *Suedes* endeavour to keep him in their Interest 325. Accepts of the Peace of *Prague* 327. The *Suedes* offer him the supreme Command of their Army, which he rejects 328. He dispossesses the *Suedes* from the City of *Luneburg* ibid. Dislodges the Imperialists from several Places 332. Blocks up the Fortres

Fortreſs of *Wolffenbuttel* 333, His Death ibid. and 361. *Puffendorf*'s Report of him 333. His Character 362

George Lewis 401. His firſt Campains on the *Moſelle* and in the *Netherlands* 402. His Marriage and Iſſue 403. His Campains in *Hungary* 404. On the *Rhine* and in the *Netherlands* 406. Takes upon him the Government of his Dominions after the Death of his Father ibid. Aſſiſts the Duke of *Holſtein* 407. The Succeſſion to the *Britiſh* Realms ſettled in Favour of his Family 409 410. Electoral Prince married to the Princeſs of *Anſpach* 412. Her Character ibid. Electoral Prince created Marquis of *Cambridge* &c. 413. Union of *England* and *Scotland* ibid. The Elector accepts of the Command of the Army of the Empire 414. Commands the Army of the Empire ibid. to 430. The Electoral Prince's valiant Behaviour near *Oudenarde* 421. *George Lewis* is inveſted with the Office of Arch-Treaſurer 431. His Zeal for the Proteſtants in the Biſhoprick of *Hildeſheim* 431 to 435. *France* acknowledges the Electoral Dignity and the Succeſſion to the *Britiſh* Realms 436. The Death of the Princeſs *Sophia* and her Character 436. 437. *George Lewis* ſucceeds to the Crowns of *Great-Britain* and *Ireland* 438. Sets out for *England*, and arrives at *Greenwich* 439. His Death and Character 442. to 444.

George William 364. His firſt Rudiments in the Military Art 365. His Interview with *Charles* II. King of *England* 366. Aſſiſts *Bremen* 368; the *Venetians* 369; the *Dutch* 370. Fights againſt the *French* near *Enſiſheim* 371. Obtains a compleat Victory over the *French* 372. Takes *Treves* and makes the Marſhal *de Crequi* Priſoner ibid. A Medal ſtruck upon this memorable Event 373. His Maxim in all his Expeditions 374. Reduces the Dutchies of *Bremen* and *Verden* ibid. Aſſiſts the Elector of *Brandenburg* 375. And the City of *Hamburgh* 376. King *William* pays him a Viſit, which he returns ibid. Aſſiſts the *Hamburghers* a ſecond Time 377; the Duke of *Holſtein* 378. King *William*'s Regard for *George William*, and the Friendſhip that ſubſiſted between both Princes ibid. and 380. *George William* takes the Field in his old Age for the Defence of the Duke of *Holſtein* 381 407. Acquires the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg* 382. Receives the *French* Proteſtants in his Dominions 383. His Death and Character 385.

Gibellins, the probable Riſe of this Party Diſtinction 43. 44

Godfrey, Duke of *Bouillon*, King of *Jeruſalem* 23

Golden Bull 153. 157

Grubenhagen, acquired to the Dominions of *Brunſwick* 124

Guelphs, Origin of that Name 16

Guelph I. his Daughter *Judith* married to the Emperor *Lewis* the *Debonair* 16. The Poſterity of his third Son *Conrad* were Kings of *Burgundy* or of *Arles* ibid.

Guelph II. 17

Guelph III. ibid.

Guelph IV. 17. His Siſter *Cunigunda* married *Azo* IV. of *Eſte* 18

Guelph V. ſurnamed the *Valiant*, Son of *Azo* IV. of *Eſte* and of *Cunigunda* of the *Guelphic* Race 14. 18. Acquires *Bavaria* ibid. Is deſpoiled of it 21. The Emperor reinveſts him with it ibid. Dies in the Iſland of *Cyprus* 24.

Guelph VI. Duke of *Bavaria* 12. His prudent Conduct at *Rome* 24. Marries *Mathildis* of *Eſte* 25

Guelph VII. Duke of *Spoleto* Prince of *Sardinia*, and Count of *Altorff* 37. Guardian of *Henry* the *Lyon* 42, Is beſieged in *Weinſtberg* by the Emperor *Conrad*, and ſaves himſelf by a Stratagem 43. The Emperor *Conrad* inveſts him with *Tuſcany*, *Sardinia* and *Spoleto* ibid. The Emperor *Frederic* does the ſame, and adds to it the Succeſſion of *Mathildis* of *Eſte* 50. He makes his Will in Favour of *Henry* the *Lyon* 56. Alters it and bequeathes his Dominions to the Emperor *Frederic* 57.

Annulls his Will 71. His Death ibid.
Guido of *Eſte* 10
Gundelhardus of *Eſte* 6, 7.

H

Hameln acquired to the Dominions of *Brunſwick* 120, The Emigration of its Children 126
Hans Towns, the probable Riſe of that Aſſociation 124. A remarkable Inſtance of their Authority 162. The Diſſolution of that Society 225.
Hengiſt, King of the *Saxons*, goes over to *England* 30
Henry IV. Emperor, his tragical End 21
Henry the *Fowler*, of the *Saxon* Race, Emperor 34
Henry of *Eſte*, Prince of *Trevigio* 7
Henry, ſurnamed *with the golden Chariot* 16
Henry II. 17
Henry ſurnamed the *Black*, is with the Emperor *Henry* V. at *Chalons*, and has a Sword carried before him 26. His Marriage with *Wulfhild* Heireſs of *Saxony* on the *Elbe* 27
Henry the *Proud*, acquires *Brunſwick* and all *Saxony* for his Family 27. 36. Account of his vaſt Poſſeſſions 37. The Emperor *Conrad* vouches his being deſcended from the ancient *Roman* Family of the *Actii* 39. He marches with an Army againſt the Emror 41. Is poiſoned at *Quedlinburg* ibid.
Henry the *Lyon* 42. His Expedition againſt the *Veneds* 45. 47. Diſſuades the Emperor *Frederic* from holding the Stirrup to the Pope 48. Reſcues the Emperor from his Enemies ibid. Is wounded by the *Romans* ibid. The Emperor calls him his *Saviour*, and beſtows on him the Right of appointing and inveſting Biſhops ibid. His paternal States are reſtoied to him 50. He acquires *Hanover* ibid. And the Counties of *Sultzbach* and *Burckhauſen* 51. His Expedition againſt the *Veneds* 51. Receives an Ambaſſy from the *Greek* Emperor *Emanuel* I. 52. His Wars with the Count of *Oldenburg*, the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg* and the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* 53. Has a Lyon caſt and put up before the Caſtle of *Dancwerderode* 53. Divorces *Clementia* his firſt Wife, and marries *Mathilda* Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England* 54. Acquires the County of *Stade* ibid. His War with *Woldemar* King of *Denmark* ibid. His Daughter marries the Son of the King of *Denmark* 50. He makes out of Devotion a Journey to *Jeruſalem* ibid. The firſt Foundation of his Miſunderſtanding with the Emperor 57. The Emperor's Humiliation before him ibid. Marches with the Emperor to *Italy* 58. Returns ſoon after, and for what Reaſon ibid. Inlarges the City of *Munich* and finiſhes the Stone Bridge over the *Danube* at *Ratiſbon* 59. The Emperor lays the ill Succeſs of his Expedition in *Italy* to his Charge 60. He is ſummoned to appear at the Diets, which he refuſes to comply with ibid. Is accuſed of ſeveral Facts and put to the Ban of the Empire 61. Partition of his Dominions 62. A remarkable Picture on that Account ibid. Attacks his Enemies who are aſſembled at *Goſlar* 63. The Biſhop of *Halberſtadt* excommunicates him ibid. He beats the Archbiſhop of *Cologn* by *Hallerfelde* ibid. Routs the Biſhop of *Halberſtadt* and takes him Priſoner 64. Seizes on the Dutchy of *Holſtein* ibid. Beats the Landgrave of *Thuringen* and takes him Priſoner ibid. The Emperor *Frederic* marches againſt him ibid. *Ratiſbon* becomes a Free Imperial City ibid. His Tenderneſs towards the Citizens of *Lubeck* 65. Submits to the Emperor 66. Sets out for *England* 67. His Return to *Germany* ibid. His ſecond Exile 68. Razes the City of *Bardewick* 69. An Accident that hinders his Reſtoration 72. 73. His Death 74. Character 52. 74. Two Leopards given him in his Coat of Arms by *Richard* I. King of *England* 74.
Henry the *Long*, defends the City of *Brunſwick* 71. Is an Hoſtage at the Emperor's Court for his Father *Henry* the *Lyon* 72. Makes his Eſcape 75. Marries *Agnes* Heireſs to the *Palatinate* of the *Rhine* ibid.

Claims

Claims the Reſtitution of his Family States 76. Is a Candidate to the Imperial Dignity 77. Is put to the Ban of the Empire 104. Delivers up the *Inſignia* of the Empire to the Emperor *Frederic* II. ibid. Diſpoſes of the County of *Stade* in Favour of the Archbiſhop of *Bremen*, and of his other Dominions in Favour of his Daughters ibid.

Henry ſurnamed the *Wonderful* at *Grubenhagen* 126. The Emigration of the Children of *Hameln* ibid. Razes the Caſtle of *Herlingſburg* 130. His Death 135

Henry fourth Son of *Albert* the *Groſs*, of the Line of *Gottingen*, Biſhop of *Hildeſheim*, makes conſiderable Acquiſitions to that Biſhoprick 132

Henry II. or the younger at *Grubenhagen* 136. Aſſiſts the Emperor *Lewis* againſt the Houſe of *Auſtria* 137. Makes a Journey to *Conſtantinople* and the *Holy Land* 137. Reconciles the *Greek* Emperor with his Sons ibid. His Death ibid.

Henry of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* 160. Wages War againſt the Archbiſhop of *Mayence* 168. Againſt the Count of *Lippe* and his Allies 169. His Character 170

Henry the *Pacifick* at *Wolffenbuttel* 172. His Death 183

Henry III. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 187

Henry the *younger* of the Houſe of *Luneburg* 190. Becomes Lord Paramount of the County of *Diepholt* 201. Is engaged in the War of *Hildeſheim* 202. Put to the Ban of the Empire 204. Gives up his Dominions to his Sons and retires to *France* 205. His Death ibid.

Henry the *elder* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* 190. His Diſputes with the City of *Brunſwick* ibid. His Death 191

Henry the *younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* 205. His War againſt a People called the *Wurſati* 206. Is prejudiced againſt the Reformation 215. Enters into the *Holy League*, and is appointed Commander of its Forces 218. His Expedition againſt *Goſlar* ibid. He is diſpoſſeſſed of his Dominions 219. The Motives of the Proteſtant Princes for their acting againſt him ibid. He is made Priſoner by the Landgrave of *Heſſe* 220. Releaſed from his Captivity 224. Beſieges the City of *Brunſwick* 224. His Ardour in proſecuting the Proteſtants abates 226. He defeats *Albert* Margrave of *Brandenburg* near *Siverſhauſen* 231. Near *Stederburg* 232. Near *Kitzingen* ibid. The high Opinion *Charles* V. had of him 233. *Henry*'s Reflexions on the Emperor and Cardinal *Granvella* ibid. A ſtrange Amour of his 234. Declares at length for the *Augſburg Confeſſion* 237. His Death ibid.

Henry of the Line of *Danneberg* 257. Rules jointly with his Brother *William* 280. His Concern in the War carried on by the King of *Denmark* and the Dukes of *Holſtein* againſt the *Diethmarſes* ibid. His Death 284

Henry Julius of the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel* 257. His great Accompliſhments 268. Is made Biſhop of *Minden* and of *Halberſtadt* 269. His Acquiſitions 270. The *Brunſwicker's* conſpire againſt his Life 272. His great Clemency 274. He is Umpire in the Broils the Emperor *Rudolph* had with his Brother *Mathias* ibid. *Henry Julius*'s Character and Death 278

Hugo Actius of *Eſte*, propoſed as a Pattern of a worthy Patriot 14

Hugo of *Eſte* 10.

Hunibert of *Eſte* 9. His Character 10

Huſs burned with his Writings at *Conſtance* 174

J

Inveſtiture of the *German* Biſhops 24

John Duke of *Luneburg* 116. His Care for the Poor and the Love his Subjects bore him 125

John Frederic 386. Builds new Works to the City of *Hameln* 386. His Character 387

John of *Leyden* 248

Irminſula, an Idol of the *Saxons* 29. A Deſcription of it 31
Iron Crown 84
Iſenbart, married *Irmentrudis* Siſter-in-Law of the Emperor *Charles* the *Great* 15
Judith, Daughter of *Guelph* I. Wife of the Emperor *Lewis* the *Debonair* 16
Julius of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* 257. His melancholy Circumſtances in his younger Years 261. Is reconciled with his Father 263. His Character 264. 267. Is the Founder of Free-Schools, and of an Univerſity at *Helmſtædt* 265. His Acquiſitions and Death 267
Julius Erneſt of the Houſe of *Wolffenbuttel* of the laſt Diviſion 324. Cedes the Principality of *Wolffenbuttel* to his Brother *Auguſtus* ibid. His Death ibid.
Jus Hageſtoltziatus 355.

L

Ladies carry their Huſbands upon their Backs 43
League, *Holy*, 217
Lewis at *Luneburg* 144. Was preſent at the Diets of *Nurenberg* and *Metz*, where the Sanction of a fundamental Law was given to the *Golden Bull* 153. His Death 157.
Lime mixed amonſt the Meal 45
Longobards, a *German* Nation 30
Lotharius II. Emperor, his Daughter marries *Henry* ſurnamed the *Proud*, of the *Guelphic* Race, and brings him for a Portion all *Saxony* 37
Lubeck, the City of, *Henry* the *Lyon*'s Tenderneſs towards that City 65. Is made a Free Imperial City ibid.
Lucius of *Eſte* 4
Luder fifth Son of *Albert* the *Groſs*, Grand Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order 132. His Conteſt with the See of *Rome* 135
Ludolph made Great Duke of *Saxony* 33
Lyon, a Lyon caſt and put up before the Caſtle of *Dancwerderode* in *Brunſwick* 53.

M

Magnus ſurnamed the *Pious* at *Brunſwick* 136. His Acquiſitions 138. His Death 139.
Magnus Torquatus, is unfortunate in a War againſt the Biſhop of *Hildeſheim* 158. Lays the Foundation to the Recovery of the Dutchy of *Saxe Lauenburg* 159. Finiſhes his Days in a miſerable manner ibid.
Marvellus of *Eſte* 5
Mathilda Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England* married to *Henry* the *Lyon* 54
Mathildis of *Eſte*, Poſſeſſor of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Piſa*, *Spoleto*, *Ancona* and *Tuſcacany* 12. 19. Her Bounty to the See of *Rome* 25. Diſputes about her Succeſſion 26
Maximus of *Eſte* 5
Mecklenburg or *Megapolis*, the City of, five Leagues in Circumference, burned by the *Veneds* 51
Modena, its Dukes are deſcended from the ſecond Marriage of *Azo* IV. 14
Muhlberg, the Proteſtants loſe a Battle near that Place 222

O

Obitius Son of *Hugo Actius* of *Eſte* 14
Obizo of *Eſte* 10
Otho of *Eſte* 9
Otho the *great*, Duke of *Saxony*, an uncommon Example of his Generoſity 34
Otho I. or the *great*, Emperor, of the *Saxon* Race 34. His rich Preſent to the Church of St. *Michael* in *Luneburg* 35
Otho II. or *Rufus*, Emperor, of the *Saxon* Race ibid.
Otho III. or *Mirabilia Mundi*, Emperor, of the *Saxon* Race 34. 35
Otho IV. Son of *Henry* the *Lyon*, is a Hoſtage at the Emperor's Court for *Richard* King of *England* 73. Releaſed 76. Elected Emperor ibid. Remarkable Agreement between him and the King of *France* 77. Crowned at *Aix la Chapelle* 78. His Wars with *Philip* of *Suabia* 79. *John* King of *England* breaks his Meaſures 79. 80. Is deſerted by his Brother *Henry* 81. The Pope manages an Agreement between him and *Philip* 82. Is Emperor without a Competitor ibid. Deſires of the King

of

of *France* to fulfill the Agreement made with him at *Poitiers* ibid. Sets out for *Rome* to be crowned by the Pope 84. Five Articles the Pope obliges him to ſwear to before he crowns him ibid. A ſhort Sketch of the Means the Popes made Uſe of to inlarge their Dominions and Authority 85. The Grounds of his Quarrel with the Pope 97. Conquers the Provinces uſurped by the See of *Rome* 98. The Pope excommunicates him and deſires the Princes of the Empire to make a new Election ibid. The Arguments the King of *Bohemia* made Uſe of to prevent it 99. *Otho*'s Repreſentations to the Diet at *Nurenberg* on this Account 100. Celebrates his Nuptials at *Northauſen* ibid. The Burghers of *Briſach* revolt againſt him ibid. He refuſes to grant to *Premiſlaus* the Advantages *Frederic* II. offered him ibid. Is deſerted by *Premiſlaus* 101. He joins his Troops with the *Engliſh* againſt the King of *France* ibid. Battle near *Bovines* 102. Keeps the *Inſignia* of the Empire ibid. His Will and Death ibid. Cauſe of his Misfortunes 103. His Character ibid.

Otho the *Infant* fights a Battle near *Bornhövede* 105. Is taken Priſoner ibid. Makes himſelf Maſter of the Country of *Brunſwick* ibid. Refuſes the Imperial Dignity offered him by the Pope 107. Is like to draw the Pope's Excommunication upon him upon Account of the *Stadingi* 108. The Emperor *Frederic* II. creates him Duke of *Brunſwick* and *Luneburg* 109. His War with the Archbiſhop of *Bremen* 110. Makes a ſucceſsful Expedition into *Pruſſia* 111. He aſſiſts the Emperor againſt the Pope 112. Sends Auxiliaries againſt the *Tartars* in *Sileſia* ibid. Aſſiſts the Marggraves of *Brandenburg* againſt the Archbiſhop of *Magdeburg* and the Biſhop of *Halberſtadt* 113. His Credit in the Empire ibid. Gives his Daughter to the Emperor *William* ibid. His Death 114.

Otho ſurnamed the *Severe* at *Luneburg* 126. Acquires the Counties of *Danneberg* and *Luchow* 135. Compells the *Veneds* to give up their wild Habitations 136. His Death ibid.

Otho ſurnamed the *Liberal* at *Brunſwick* 138. His Death ibid.

Otho at *Luneburg* 136. His Death 142.

Otho the *Strong* of the Line of *Gottingen* 144. Is in a fair Way of making a conſiderable Acquiſition 150. His irregular Conduct 151. Is excommunicated by the Archbiſhop of *Mayence* 152. A remarkable Inſtance of his Gratitude and Generoſity ibid. Becomes a ſtrict and impartial Obſerver of Juſtice 153. His Death ibid.

Otho of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 143. Aſſiſts *John* King of *Bohemia* in his War in *Italy* ibid. Takes *Vercelli* and other Fortreſſes and Cities in *Lombardy* 145. Fights in the Battle of *Creſſy* ibid. His Diſpute with *Henry* Duke of *Lancaſter* 146. Reinſtates *Joan* Queen of *Naples* and marries her ibid. Pope *Urban*'s inſolent Behaviour towards him 147. He inveſts *Naples* 148. His courageous Conduct ibid. Eſcapes to *Avignon* 149. Takes *Naples* by Aſſault ibid. Character and Death 150

Otho ſurnamed *Cocles* of the Line of *Gottingen* 160. His Subjects boaſt of living in the *Golden Age* 161. With him the Line of *Gottingen* becomes extinct ibid.

Otho at *Grubenhagen* 172

Otho at *Luneburg* 172. The Archbiſhop of *Bremen* puts himſelf and his See under his Protection 184

Otho the *Magnanimous* of the Houſe of *Luneburg* 187. 189

Otho the *Elder* of the Line of *Harburg* 205. Embraces the Proteſtant Religion 214. His Death 242

Otho the *Younger* of the Line of *Harburg* 257. Is a learned Prince and a great Favourer of Learning 279. His Death ibid.

Ottocarus, Surname given to the King of *Bohemia* for his Attachment to the Intereſt of the Emperor *Otto* IV.

P

Pacification of Paſſau 230

Peace of Religion 230

Peter II. King of *Arragon* crowned by the Pope with a Crown made of Bread 99
Philip the *Elder* of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 205. His War with a People called the *Wurſati* 206. Imbraces the Proteſtant Religion 214. *Erneſt* his eldeſt Son is made Priſoner after the Battle of *Muhlberg* 222. Releaſed 229. *Philip*'s remarkable Steadineſs and Compoſure of Mind 241. His Death 242
Philip Magnus Son of *Henry* the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, ſlain in the Battle of *Siverſhauſen* 231. Author of a Tranſlation of the Hiſtorian *d'Avila* 237
Philip II. of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 286. His Death and the Extinction of his Line 287
Picture put up by Pope *Hadrian* V. of the Coronation of the Emperor *Lotharius* 50
Primogeniture, *Right of*, eſtabliſhed in the Houſe of *Brunſwick* 161. Is ſet aſide again 168. Is firmly ſettled in the Houſe of *Brunſwick Luneburg* 391
Proteſtants, the Riſe of that Appellation 216

R

Rammelſberg, its Mines firſt worked 35.
Ratiſbon becomes a Free Imperial City 64
Reformation, the Occaſion of it 210
Richard I. King of *England* ſummoned as a Member of the Empire to the Election of an Emperor 78. Whether or no he was a Feudatary of the Empire on account of the Kingdom of *England* ibid.
Roland, a Prieſt of *Parma*, his Boldneſs 19
Roſaries or *Chaplets*, their Riſe 23
Rudolph I. 17
Rudolph II. 17
Rudolph Auguſtus 349. His brotherly Affection ibid. His Conteſt with the Houſe of *Brandenburg* 350. With the Biſhop of *Munſter* ibid. Reduces the City of *Brunſwick* 351. His Character 352.

S

St. *John*, Knights of St. *John* or Hoſpitalers, afterwards Knights of *Rhodes* now Knights of *Malta* 22
Saxony, the Countries comprehended under that Name 28. Dukes of *Saxony* on the *Elbe* 35. Dukes of *Saxony* on the *Weſer* 36. Marggraves of *Saxony* ibid.
Saxons, the different Opinions of their Origin and Name 28. Their Cuſtoms ibid. Their Worſhip 29. How they were governed ibid. All their Kings known to *Witekind* the *Great* in Table I. When known to the *Romans* ibid. Were obliged to pay Tribute to the *Franks* 31. They loſe their chief Idol ibid. The Column of it ſerves to put Candles upon in a Church at *Hildeſheim* 32. A great many *Saxons* get themſelves baptized ibid.
Sectaries, a ſtrange Sort of, in the Country of *Brunſwick* 123
Sigfried or *Sigbert* of *Eſte* 10
Smalcald, Union of, 217
Stadingi, a warlike People near *Oldenburg* 107
Stadtland and *Budjadingia*, held in Fief by the King of *Denmark* of the Houſe of *Brunſwick* 366
Suevi or *Suabians*, a Nation in *Germany* 29

T

Tartars, fill nine Sacks with Chriſtian Ears 112
Templars, the Inſtitution of that Order 45. Are accuſed of many horrid Crimes 130. Loſe their Poſſeſſions in the Dutchy of *Brunſwick* 131
Teutonick Order, its Riſe 132
Theobald of *Eſte* 11
Thuringi, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Tibelinus, an Idol of the *Saxons* 29
Tiberius 4
Tile Kollup, an Impoſtor 128

V

Valerianus of *Eſte* guards a Paſſage over the River *Po* in the 14th Year of his Age 6
Vandali, a Nation in *Germany* 29
Venice, its Riſe 4
Veneds, an Account of that Nation 46. Their Name becomes in Abomination 52. Their ſavage

ſavage Cuſtom of killing old People continued to the fourteenth Century 136.

W

Warinus, Lord of *Altorff* 15

William ſurnamed *Long-Sword*, is an Hoſtage at the Court of the Duke of *Auſtria* for *Richard* King of *England* 73. 104. Releaſed 76

William Son of *Albert* the *Great* at *Brunſwick* 126. His Death 130

William at *Luneburg* 136. His Death 142. Great Diſputes about his Succeſſion ibid.

William the *Elder*, or the *Victorious* at *Calenberg* 172. Marches againſt the *Huſſites* 173. Conquers *Ellenbogen* and *Egra* 176. And *Brück* or *Brix* 177, A great Injuſtice done him by the Emperor *Sigiſmund* ibid. Is victorious againſt the *Danes* near *Flenſburg* 178. Leads the *Auſtrian* Troops againſt the Duke of *Burgundy* 179. Aſſiſts at the taking of *New Prague* 181. Gains a Victory over the Archbiſhop of *Mayence* near *Homburg* ibid. And another over *Maurice* Count of *Oldenburg* 182. Comes to a Rupture with his Brother *Henry* the *Pacifick* ibid. A ſignal Proof of his Magnanimity ibid. Acquires the Counties of *Hallermund*, *Wunſtorff*, *Wolpe*, and the Poſſeſſions of the Line of *Gottingen*, to which were added the Succeſſion of his Brother 183

William the *Younger* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel* 187. His Valour in the Relief of the City of *Neus* 188. Acquires the City of *Helmſtædt* ibid. His Sentiments on Death 189

William of the Houſe of *Luneburg* 257. His Acquiſitions 285. His Character and Death 286

William of the Line of *Harburg* 286. His Death and the Extinction of his Line 288.

Wigbert Son of *Witekind* the *Great* 33

Witekind the *Great*, laſt King of the *Saxons* 31. His Wars with *Charles* the *Great* 32. 33. Made Duke of *Saxony* ibid. The *black Horſe* in his Eſcutcheon changed into a *white Horſe*, retained by the Houſe of *Brunſwick* ibid.

Wolfgang of the Line of *Grubenhagen* 275. Aſſiſts at the taking of the Fortreſs of *Ehrenberg* 259. His Meaſures for the Progreſs of the Reformation 260. His Acquiſitions ibid.

ERRATA.

PAGE 8. Line 11. Favorites, read Favourites. p. 15. l. 24. *Leudicius*, r. *Leudiſius*. p. 16. l. 14. *Alres*, r. *Arles*. p. 18. l. 19. under the, r. to the. p. 28. l. 31. have, r. trace. p. 31. l. 14. p. 32. l. 7, 13, 17, 22, 30, 32. p. 33. l. 4, 7, 9, 13, 16, 23, 30. p. 36. l. 14. *Wittekind*, r. *Witekind*. p. 52. l. 13. County, r. Country. p. 60. l. 15. prevailed, r. prevailed upon. p. 61. l. 18. imputed, r. imputed to. p. 62. l. 6. *Angria* and *Weſtphalia*, r. *Angria* in *Weſtphalia*. p. 66. l. 6. Favorite, r. Favourite. p. 69. l. 17. nacked, r. naked. p. 71. l. 19. undiſputable, r. indiſputable. ib. l. 11. of, r. in. p. 72. l. 16. his, r. the. p. 89. l. 12. Oriential, r. Oriental. p. 94. l. 17. Vail, r. Veil. p. 96. l. 19. in its, r. to its. p. 107. l. 31. ſucceſsfully, r. ſucceſſively. p. 110. l. 25 accuſtomad, r. accuſtomed. p. 112. l. 34. a Battle, r. the Battle. p. 116. l. 24. conſumated, r. conſummated. p. 119. l. 18. then, r. than. p. 120. l. 21. granted, r. granted to him. p. 137. l. 12. happy, r. happily. p. 143. l. 18. went, r. went in. p. 148. l. 7. *Nouvo*, r. *Nuovo*. p. 153. l. 32. commended, r. commenced. p. 160. l. 7. occurs, r. occur. p. 165. l. 23. them, r. him. p. 166. l. 2. Favorites, r. Favourites. p. 167. l. 33. favourale, r. favourable. p. 170. l. 6. Deſtructions, r. Diſtractions. p. 173. l. 20. victorius, r. victorious. p. 174. l. 34. raiſe, r. riſe. p. 210. l. 8. *Wiclef*, r. *Wickliff*. p. 213. l. 18. diſuaded, r. diſſuaded. p. 217. l. 22. acceeded, r. acceded. p. 234. l. 29. Gray, r. Grey. p. 245. l. 12. Camarades, r. Camerades. p. 250. l. 16. and p. 257. l. 19. preceeded, r. preceded. p. 254. l. 16. appeared, r. appear. p. 264. l. 9. Fourthy, r. Forty. p. 270. in the Margent, 1696, r. 1596. p. 287. l. 1. diſapponited, r. diſappointed. p. 292. l. 16. ſnme, r. ſame. p. 314. l. ult. Sheeme, r. Scheme. p. 348. l. 1. thought his, r. thought it his. p. 393. l. 1. to loſe, r. of loſing. p. 399. l. 32. form himſelf, r. form to himſelf. p. 403. l. 11. Father's r. Father. p. 424. l. 32. and, r. as. p. 430. l. 13. dwindle, r. to dwindle.

Table I.

The ancient Houſe of Eſte

CAJUS ACTIUS of *Eſte*, lived in 390.

CAJUS ACTIUS, *Quatuor Vir*, *Decurio* and *Senator of Rome*, *Prince of Eſte in* 402. d. 410.

FLAVIUS ACTIUS. CAJUS XILLUS. AURELIUS ACTIUS. d. 418.

LUCIUS. TIBERIUS d. 428. FORESTUS d. 453.

.CIUS RENESTUS d. 454. MARVELLUS. d. 457. ALPHORISIUS d. 478. ACHARINUS. d. 478.

BINUS. 518. TIBERIUS. MAXIMUS Prince of *Eſte* and *Feltri* d. 538. ACTIUS or AZO I. d. 538. CONSTANTIUS d. 539.

VERIANUS. BONIFACIUS d. 557. BASILIUS. d. 564.

VALERIANVS. d. 590.

ALDOARDUS d. 638. GUNDELHARDUS. d. 682.

ALDOARDUS d. 700. HERIBERTUS. d. 694.

REGENFRIED ERNESTUS. d. 752.

RHEOMANNUS HENRY Marggrave of *Eſte* Prince of *Trevigio* and *Feltri*. d. 780.

AELHARDUS.

OBIZO. OTHO. BERENGARIUS d. 840.

NIBALDUS. ABALDUS. OTHO. d. 898.

ODFREY. MARINUS. HUNIBERTUS. d. 926. HUGO. d. 880. OBIZO. d. 925. SIEGFRIED. d. 945.

DELONGUS. d. 891. ALBERT d. 938. ARDUINUS. d. 892. ALMARIUS. d. 944. ACTIUS or AZO II. d. 970.

HUGO d. 953. AZO III. d. 954. GERHARD.

GUIDO d. 1009. ALMERICUS.

ALBERT. THEODORIC.

THEOBALD. d. 1007. ALBERT. d. 995.

HEOBALD. II. CONRAD. BONIFACIUS. d. 1052. BONIFACIUS. FULCO. d. 1002. HUGO ACTIUS. d. 1014.

EDERIC. d before Father. MATHILDIS. Heireſs of *Ferrara*, *Mantua*, *Lucca*, *Parma*, *Modena*, *Placentia*, *Regio*, *Piſa*, *Spoleto*, *Ancona*, *and Tuſcany*. m. 1. *Godfrey Duke of Lorraine*. 2. *Azo. V. of Eſte*, who divorced her. 3. *Guelph VI. Duke of Bavaria* and Count of *Altorff*, who ſurvived her. She died without Iſſue 1115.

OBITIUS. d. 1046. ADELBRANDINUS.

AZO. V. married *Mathildis* and afterwards divorced her. He died without Iſſue.

AZO. IV. m. 1. *Cunigunda* Daughter of *Guelph* III. Heireſs of the *Guelphic* States. 2. *Gerſenda* Daughter of *Hugo*, Count of *Maine*. d. 1097.

GUELPH. V. AZO. VI.

See Table II.

The Anceſtors of the Guelphs.

PHARAMOND. King of the Franks d. 425. or 430.

CLODIO. King of the Franks. d. 445.

MEROVÆUS. King of the Franks. d. 460. ALBERO or ADELBERTUS Duke on the *Moſelle*. d. 491.

VAUBERTUS or WAMBERTUS. Duke on the *Moſelle*. d. 528.

ANSBERTUS. Duke on the *Moſelle*. d. 570.

ARNOLDUS of whom *Charles* the *Great* and the Emperors of the *Carlovingian* Line are deſcended. GERTRUDE married to *Richimeres* Duke in *Franconia*. d. 655.

GERBERGA married to *Ega*, Major Domus in *France* in the Reign of King *Dagobert* I. d. 646.

ERCKEMBALDUS, Major Domus in *France* in the Reign of King *Clodovæus* II. d. 661.

LENDISIUS or LEUDISIUS Major Domus, d. 680.

ETHICUS ſurnamed *Adelricus* Duke of *Alſatia*. d. 720.

ADELBERTUS Duke of *Alſatia*. d. 741.

EBERHARDUS Duke of *Alſatia*. d. 747.

WARINUS Lord or Count of *Altorff* d. 780.

ISENBART Lord or Count of *Altorff* married *Irmentrudis* Siſter in Law to the Emperor *Charles* the *Great*.

GUELPH. I. Lord or Count of *Altorff*, Author of the *Guelphs*.

See Table II,

The Anceſtors of Witekind the Great.

1. HARDERICH King of the *Saxons* in 3858, or 90. Years before the Birth of Chriſt.

2. ANSERICH King of the *Saxons* at the Time of the Birth of Chriſt

3. WILCKE I. Prince of the *Saxons* A. 8. d. 30.

4. SUARTICKE I. Prince of the *Saxons* d. 76.

5. SUARTICKE II. Prince of the *Saxons* d. 80.

6. SIGWARDUS Prince of the *Saxons* lived A. 100.

7. WITEKIND King of the *Saxons* lived A. 106.

8. WILCKE II. Prince of the *Saxons* d. 190.

9. MARBODUS King of the *Saxons* d. 256.

10. BODO King of the *Saxons* d. 300.

11. WITTE I. King of the *Saxons* d. 350.

12. WITTE II. King of the *Saxons* d. 400.

13. WITIGISLUS King of the *Saxons* d. 434.

14. HENGST or HENGIST King of the *Saxons* 434. goes to *Britain* 449. d. 474. or 488. HORSTUS, went alſo to *Britain*.

15. HARTWACKER Prince of the *Saxons* 449. to 480. ESCA or ESCUS King of Kent. HEBUSUS, his Son *Idas* founded the Kingdom of Nort-humberland. RONI

16. HARTWIGATE Prince of the *Saxons* to 524.

17. HULDERICUS King of the *Saxons* d. 540.

18. BODICUS Prince of the *Saxons* in 540. lived ſtill in 568.

19. BERTHOLDUS King of the *Saxons* lived ſtill in 633.

20. SIGHARD King of the *Saxons* d. 691.

21. DIETRIC King of the *Saxons* d. 740.

22. ETHELHARD King of the *Saxons* d. 757. 23. WERNICKE King of the *Saxons* d. 768.

24. WITEKIND the *Great*, laſt King of the *Saxons*, and firſt Duke of *Saxony* d. 807.

See Table II.

Note. m. ſignifies married, d. died.

Table II.

The Origin of the Houſe of BRUNSWICK

From the Guelphs.

GUELPH I. Lord or Count of *Altorff*, Author of the *Guelphs*. *See Table* I. d. 820.

ETHICO Count of *Altorff* d. 870.

HENRY Count of *Altorff* & Duke of Lower *Bavaria*, lived in 860. d.——

HENRY II. lived in 910.

RUDOLPH I. lived in 930.

GUELPH II. lived in 940.

RUDOLPH II. lived in 980.

GUELPH III. died about 1047.

GUELPH IV. Duke of Lower *Bavaria* and of *Carinthia* d. 1055. without Iſſue.

Rudolph, d. 866. CONRAD I. d. 862.

CONRAD II. d. 881.

RUDOLPH I. King of *Burgundy* d. 912.

RUDOLPH II. King of *Burgundy* or of *Arles* d. 937.

CONRAD King of *Burgundy*. d. 994.

RUDOLPH III. King of *Burgundy*. died without Iſſue 1032.

CUNIGUNDA, Heireſs of *Bavaria*, and of the *Guelphic* States, married to *Azo* IV. Marggrave of *Eſte*.

From the Houſe of Eſte.

*

*

*

*

*

*

*

AZO. IV. Marggrave of *Eſte*, married 1. *Cunigunda Heireſs* of *Bavaria* and of the *Guelphic* States. 2. *Gerſenda*, Daugther of *Hugo* Count of *Maine*. *See Table* I.

GUELPH. V. Duke of *Bavaria*, m. 1. *Ethelina* Daughter of *Otho* Duke of *Saxony* on the *Weſer*. 2. *Judith*, Daughter of *Flanders*. 3. *Agnes*, Widow of the Emperor *Henry* III. d. 1101.

AZO. VI. *by Gerſenda*, Marggrave of *Eſte*; from whom the Dukes of *Modena* are deſcended.

GUELPH VI. m. *Mathildis* Daughter and Heireſs of *Bonifacius* of the elder Branch of the Houſe of *Eſte*. *See Table* I. d. 1120. without Iſſue.

HENRY the *Black*, Duke of *Bavaria*, m. *Wulfhild* Daughter and Heireſs of Magnus laſt Duke of *Saxony* on the *Elbe*. d. 1127.

GUELPH VII. Duke of *Spoleto*, Marggrave of *Tuſcany* and Prince of *Sardinia*. d. 1191. without Iſſue.

HENRY the *Proud*, Duke of *Bavaria* in Right of his Father, and Duke of *Saxony* in Right of his Wife *Gertraut*, Daughter of the Emperor *Lotharius* II. and Heireſs of *Brunſwick* and of *Saxony* on the *Elbe* and on the *Weſer*. d. 1139.

HENRY the *Lyon*, Duke of *Saxony* and of *Bavaria*, b. 1129. m. 1. *Clementia* Daughter of *Conrad* Duke of *Zaringen*, 2. *Mathilda* Daughter of *Henry* II. King of *England*. d. 1195.

1. GERTRAUT, by others call'd *Richenza* m. 1. *Fredevic* Duke of *Rotenburg*. 2. *Canutus* King of *Denmark*.

2. HENRY the *Long*, Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*. m. 1. *Agnes* Daughter of *Conrad* Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*. 2. *Agnes* Counteſs of *Landsberg*. d. 1227.

2. LUDER d. 1191.

2. OTHO. IV. Emperor of the *Romans*. m. 1. *Beatrix* Daughter of the Emperor *Philip*. 2. *Maria* Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Brabant*. d. 1218. without Iſſue.

2. WILLIAM *Longaſpatha*, b. 1184. m. *Helena*, Daughter of *Woldemar* I. King of *Denmark*. d. 1213.

2. RIXA, or RICHENZA

2. MATHILDA, m. *Godfrey* Earl of *Perch*.

2. ELEANOR.

MECHTILDIS, a natural Daughter. m. *Borwin*, Prince of the *Veneds*, Son of *Priſlaus* II.

IRMENGARDIS. m. *Herman* Marggrave of *Baden*.

AGNES. m. *Otho* Duke of *Bavaria* and Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine*.

OTHO the *Infant*, *the Firſt who was called Duke of Brunſwick and Luneburg*. m. *Mechtildis*, Daughter of *Albert* II. Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. d. 1252.

See Table III. *and* IV.

From Witekind the Great.

WITEKIND the *Great*. d. 807. *See Table I.*

WIGBERT. Duke of *Saxony*. d. 825.

BRUNO I. Duke of *Saxony*. d. 843.

LUDOLPH, Great Duke of *Saxony*. d. 859.

OTHO the *Great*, declined the Imperial Dignity 912. d. 919.

HENRY the Fowler, Emperor of the Romans d. 936.

OTHO. I Emperor.

HENRY Duke of *Bavaria* d. 955.

OTHO. II. Emperor.

HENRY. BRUNO. HERMAN.

OTHO. III. Emperor.

HENRY. II. Emperor.

SIEGFRIED I. d. 1002.

SIEGFRIED. II.

OTHO Duke of *Saxony* on the *Weſer* and Duke of *Bavaria*. d. 1083.

HENRY the *Groſs* Duke of *Saxony* on the *Weſer*, m. *Gertraut* Heireſs of *Brunſwick*, Siſter to Ecbert II. laſt Marggrave of *Saxony*, d. 1101.

RICHENZA, Heireſs of *Brunſwick* and of *Saxony* on the *Weſer*, married to the Emperor *Lotharius* II. d. 1138.

GERTRAUT Daughter of the Emperor *Lotharius*, II. Heireſs of *Brunſwick* and of *Saxony* on the *Elbe* and on the *Weſer*, married *Henry* the *Proud* of the *Guelphic* Race Duke of *Bavaria*.

Note. b. *ſignifies* born, m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. and 2. placed over a Name, ſhew the Iſſue of the firſt or of the ſecond Marriage.

Table III.

The House of BRUNSWICK of the first Division.

OTHO the *Infant*. *See Table II.*

BRUNSWICK.
...the *Great*, b. 1236. m. 1. *Eli*... Daughter of *Henry* V. Duke of ... 2. *Adelheid*, Sister of *Otho* ... of *Montferrat*. d. 1279.

OTHO, Bishop of *Hildesheim*. d. 1279.

CONRAD, Bishop of *Verden*. d. 1303.

HELENA, m. *Albert* I. Duke of *Saxony*. d. 1273.

MECHTILD, m. *Henry* Prince of Anhalt; after his Death *Abbess* of *Gernrode*.

ADELHEID, m. *Henry* Landgrave of *Hesse*. d. 1308.

AGNES, m. *Wenceslaus* Prince of *Rugen*.

ELIZABETH m. *William* Emperor of the *Romans*.

LUNEBURG.
JOHN *Founder of the House of* LUNEBURG *of the First Division*. *See Table* IV.

GRUBENHAGEN.
... or the *Wonderful*, m. *Agnes* Daughter ... Landgrave of *Thuringen*, d. 1322.

MECHTILD, m. 1. *Erich* VI. King of *Denmark*. 2. *Henry* III. Duke of *Glogaw*.

LUDER, OTHO, and CONRAD entered the *Teutonick* Order in *Prussia*.

GOTTINGEN.
ALBERT the *Grosse*, m. *Rixa* Daughter of *Henry* the *Elder* Prince of *Werle* in *Mecklenburg* d. 1318.

BRUNSWICK.
WILLIAM, died without Issue 1292.

...voft of the ... of *Eimbeck* ... 1367.

WILLIAM, died unmarried.

HENRY II. or the *Younger* at *Grubenhagen*. m. 1. *Helena* Daughter of *Woldemar* I. Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. 2. *Mary* Princess of *Cyprus*. d. 1337.

ERNEST at *Osterode*. m. *Agnes* Daughter of *Henry* III. Count of *Eberstein*. d. about the Year 1360.

MARGARET. m. 1. *Witzlaus* Prince of *Rugen*. 2 *Barninus* Duke of *Pomerania*.

AGNES or *Irene*. m. *Andronicus* III. Emperor of the *East*. d. 1326.

ADELHEID. m. *Henry* Duke of *Carinthia*. d. 1320.

ELIZABETH or *Alsine*. m. *Frederic* Count of *Beichlingen*.

BRUNSWICK.
OTHO the *liberal*, b. 1292. m. 1. *Agnes* Daughter of *Conrad* I. Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. 2. *Jutha* Daughter of *Henry*, Landgrave of *Hesse*. d. 1344.

ALBERT. Bishop of *Halberstadt*. d. 1358.

GOTTINGEN.
ERNEST, m. *Elizaeth* or *Barbara*, Daughter of *Henry* Duke of *Sagan* d. 1367.

HENRY. Bishop of *Hildesheim*. d. 1362.

BRUNO. d. 1303.

LUDER, Grand Master of the *Teutonick* Order. d. 1335.

BRUNSWICK.
JOHN, Knight of the *Teutonick* Order.

MAGNUS I. or the *Pious*. m. *Sophia* Daughter of *Henry* Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. d. 1368.

ADELHEID.

MECHTILD.

RICHENZA.

JUTHA. Abbess of *Gandersheim*.

...Duke of Ta... ... *Joan* I. ... of *Naples*. ...

BALTHASAR. m. *Johanetta* Heiress of *Fondi* in *Naples*.

MELCHIOR. Bishop of *Osnabruck* and *Schwerin*. d. 1386.

RIDDACARUS.

ANN. m. *Barnimus* Duke of *Pomerania*.

ALBERT II. at *Grubenhagen*. m. *Sophia* Daughter of *Albert* Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg* d. 1397.

OTHO, died in his Infancy.

ERNEST, Provost of the Dome of *Eimbeck*, d. 1422.

FREDERIC at *Osterode*, m. 1 *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Henry* Count of *Honburg*. 2 *Judith* of the House of *Anhalt*. d. 1404 or 1405.

ANN. m. *Henry* VIII. Count of *Hohnstein*.

GOTTINGEN.
AGNES, m. *Barnimus* III. Duke of *Pomerania* d. 1371.

GOTTINGEN.
OTHO the *Strong*, m. *Margaret* Daughter of *Gerhard* Duke of *Berg*. d. 1394.

ELIZABETH, m. *William* Count of *Henneberg*.

AGNES, m. *Godfried* Count of *Zigenheyn*.

LUNEBURG.
LEWIS, m. *Mechtild* Daughter of *William* Duke of *Luneburg* d. 1367.

BRUNSWICK.
MAGNUS II. or *Torquatus*, m. *Catheriue* Daughter of *Woldemar* I. Elector of *Brandenburg* d. 1373.

ALBERT, Arch Bishop of *Bremen*. d. 1395.

ERNEST, d. 1374.

MECHTILD, m. *Bernhard* III. of *Anhalt*.

HELENA, m. *Otho* Count of *Hoya*.

AGNES, m. *Erich* Count of *Hoya*.

ERICH at *Grubenhagen*, m. *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Otho* the *Strong*, Duke of *Brunswick* of the Line of *Gottingen*. d. 1431.

OTHO at *Eimbeck*, m. *Schœnetta* Countess of *Nassau*, d. 1411.

ADELHEID, m. *Bogislaus* V. Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1374.

GOTTINGEN.
WILLIAM, d. in his Infancy 1385.

OTHO *Cocles*, m. *Agnes* Daughter of *Herman* Landgrave of *Hesse*, d. 1463.

AGNES, m. *Henry* Count of *Hohnstein*.

ELIZABETH, m. *Erich* Duke of *Brunswick* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*.

LUNEBURG.
FREDERIC, *Emperor of the Romans*. m. *Ann* Daughter of *Wenceslaus* Elector of *Saxony* d. 1400.

BERNHARD, *Founder of the House of* LUNEBURG *of the second Division*. *See Table*. VI.

BRUNSWICK.
OTHO, Bishop of *Verden* 1388. Archbishop of *Bremen* 1395. d. 1407.

HENRY, *Founder of the House of* BRUNSWICK *of the second Division*. *See Table* V.

HELENA, m. *Albert* II. Duke of *Mecklenburg* and King of *Sueden*, d. 1433.

AGNES, m. *Bussco* Count of *Mansfeld*. 2. *Bogislaus* Duke of *Pomerania*.

ANNA, m. *Maurice* Count of *Oldenburg* d. 1420.

CATHERINE, m. 1. *Gerhard* Duke of *Slesswick*. 2. *Erich* IV. Duke of *Saxe Lauenburg*.

ERICH Bishop of *Osnabruck*, *Paderborn* and *Munster*, d. 1532.

...Abbess ...enster... ...1439.

ANN, m. 1. *Albert* III. Duke of *Bavaria*. 2. *Frederic* Duke of *Brunswick* of the Line of *Calenberg*.

HENRY III. at *Grubenhagen*. m. *Margaret* Daughter of *Jobu* I. Duke of *Sagan*, d. 1469.

ELIZABETH, m. *Casimir* Duke of *Pomerania*, afterwards Abbess of *Gandersheim*. d. 1452.

ALBERT III. at *Grubenhagen*. m. *Elizabeth* Daughter of *Volrad* I. Count of *Waldeck*, d. 1490.

SOPHIA, Abbess of *Gandersheim* d. 1485.

MARGARET. m. *Simon* Count of *Lippe*.

ERNEST, Provost of the Dome of *Eimbeck*.

...ed in ...fancy.

HENRY IV. at *Grubenhagen*, m. *Margaret* Daughter of *Bernhard* Duke of *Saxe - Lauenburg* d. 1526.

JUSTUS died 1472.

ERNEST. d. 1486.

PHILIP I. at *Grubenhagen*, m. *Catherine* Daughter of *Ernest* Count of *Mansfeld* d. 1551.

ERNEST II. at *Grubenhagen*, b. 1512. m. *Margaret* Daughter of *George* Duke of *Pomerania* d. 1567.

ALBERT. b. 1521. killed near *Giengen*, 1546.

JOHN. b. 1526. slain near *S. Quintin*, 1557.

WOLFGANG at *Grubenhagen*, b. 1531. m *Dorothy* Daughter of *Francis* I. Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg* d. 1595, without Issue.

PHILIP II. at *Grubenhagen*, b. 1533. m. *Clare* Daughter of *Henry* the *Younger* Duke of *Brunswick* of the Line of *Wolffenbuttel*, d. 1596. without Issue.

ELIZABETH. died young.

BARBARA. died young.

CATHERINE. b. 1524. m. 1. *John Ernest* Duke of *Saxe Coburg*. 2. *Philip* Count of *Schwartzburg* d. 1581.

ELIZABETH m. *John* Duke of *Holstein Sunderburg*. d. 1586.

CATHERINE, m. *Henry* Count of *Schwartzburg*.

ANN, m. *Frederic* IV. Duke of *Austria*. d. 1432.

Note. b. signifies born, m. married and d. died.

Table IV.

The Houſe of LUNEBURG of the firſt Diviſion.

OTHO the *Infant*. *See Table II.*

BRUNSWICK.
ALBERT the *Great*. *Founder of the Houſe of* BRUNSWICK *of the firſt Diviſion. See Table* III.

OTHO, Biſhop *of Hildeſheim.* d. 1279.

CONRAD, Biſhop *of Verden*, d. 1303.

HELENA, m. *Albert* I. Duke of *Saxony*, d. 1273,

MECHTILD, m. *Henry* Prince of *Anhalt*; after his Death Abbeſs of *Gernrode*.

ADELHEID, m. *Henry* Landgrave of *Heſſe*, d. 1308.

AGNES, m. *Wenceſlaus* Prince of *Rugen*.

ELIZABETH, m. *William* Emperor of the *Romans*.

LUNEBURG.
JOHN, m. *Luitgardis* Daughter of *Gerhard* I. Count of *Holſtein*. d. 1277.

OTHO the *Severe*, m. *Mechtild* Daughter of *Lewis* the *Severe*, Duke of *Bavaria* and Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* d. 1330.

ELIZABETH. m. *Conrad* Count of *Wernigerode*.

AGNES, m. *Gardewin* Count of *Hadmerſleben*.

HELENA, m. *John* VIII. Count of *Oldenburg*.

MECHTILD, m. *Henry* Prince of *Werle*.

OTHO, m. *Margaret* Daughter of *Henry* the *Lyon*, Duke of *Mecklenburg* d. 1354.

WILLIAM, m. 1. *Maria*, Daughter of *Majorca*, 2. *Sophia* Daughter of *Sueden*, 3. *Geſecke* Counteſs of *Ravenſberg*. 4. *Agnes* Daughter of *Erich* I. Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1369.

LEWIS, Biſhop of *Minden*, d. 1346.

JOHN, Adminiſtrator of the Arch-Biſhoprick of *Bremen*.

MECHTILD, m. *Henry* Count of *Waldeck*.

ELIZABETH, m. *Otho* Duke of *Saxony* of the *Aſcanian Race*, Brother to *Wenceſlaus* Elector of *Saxony*, d. 1384.

MECHTILD, m. 1. *Lewis* Duke of *Brunſwick*, Brother of *Magnus Torquatus*, 2. *Otho*, Count of *Schaumburg*.

ALBERT Duke of *Saxony*, d. 1385.

Note. b. ſignifies born, m. married, and d. died.

Table V.

The Houſe of BRUNSWICK of the ſecond Diviſion.

HENRY,

Youngeſt Son of *Magnus Torquatus*, *See Table III.* m. 1. *Sophia*, Daughter of *Wratiſlaus VI*, Duke of *Pomerania*. 2. *Margaret*, Daughter of *Herman*, Landgrave of *Heſſe*. d. 1416.

CALENBERG.

1.
WILLIAM the *Elder* or the *Victorious*, b. 1392. m. 1. *Cæcilia*, Daughter of *Frederic I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. 2. *Mechtild*, Daughter of *Otho*, Count of *Schaumburg*. d. 1482.

1.
CATHERINE, m. *Frederic* the *Warlike*, Elector of *Saxony*. d. 1442.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

2.
HENRY the *Pacifick*, b. 1411. m. *Helena*, Daughter of *Adolph*, Duke of *Cleves*. d. 1473.

MARGARET, b. 1451. m. *William V*, Count of *Henneberg*. d. 1509.

CALENBERG.

1.
FREDERIC, m. 1. *Ann*, Daughter of *Erich* Duke of *Brunſwick*, of the Line of *Grubenhagen*. 2. *Margaret*, Daughter of *Conrad VII.* Count of *Rietberg*. d. 1494. without Iſſue.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

1.
WILLIAM the *Younger*, m. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Botho*, Count of *Stolberg*. d. 1503.

2.
OTHO, d. in his Infancy, in 1468. or 1471.

BRUNSWICK or WOLFFENBUTTEL.

HENRY the *Elder*, b. 1463. m. *Catherine*, Daughter of *Erich II.* Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1514.

ANN, m. *William I.* Landgrave of *Heſſe*. d. 1515.

CALENBERG.

ERICH I. or the *Elder*, b. 1470. m. 1. *Catherine*, Daughter of *Albert*, Duke of *Saxony*. 2. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Joachim I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. b. 1540.

...TOPHER, b. 1487. ... biſhop of *Bremen* ... Biſhop of *Verden*. ... 1558.

ERICH, Commander of the *Teutonick* Order at *Memel*. d. 1525.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

HENRY the *Younger* b. 1489. m. 1. *Maria*, Daughter of *Henry*, Duke of *Wurtemberg*. 2. *Sophia*, Daughter of *Sigiſmund*, King of *Poland*. d. 1568.

FRANCIS, b. 1492. Biſhop of *Minden*. d. 1529.

WILLIAM, Commander of the Order of *S. John* at *Mirow*. d. 1557.

GEORGE, b. 1494. Biſhop of *Minden* and *Verden*, and Arch-Biſhop of *Bremen*. d. 1566.

CATHERINE, b. 1518. m. *Magnus II.* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1563.

CALENBERG

ERICH II. or the *Younger*, b. 1528. m. 1. *Sidonia*, Daughter of *Henry the Pious*, Duke of *Saxony*. 2. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Francis*, Duke of *Lorraine*. d. 1584. without legitimate Iſſue.

ANN MARIA, m. *Albert*, Duke of *Pruſſia*. d. 1568.

ELIZABETH, m. *George Erneſt*, laſt Prince of *Henneberg*. d. 1566.

CATHERINE, m. *William*, Count of *Roſenberg*, Burggrave of *Bohemia*. d. 1558.

1.
...LES VICTOR, ... 1525. killed in ... Battle of *Si...erſhauſen* 1553.

1.
PHILIP MAGNUS, b. 1527. killed in the Battle of *Siverſhauſen* 1553.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

1.
IULIUS, b. 1528. m. *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Joachim II*, Elector of *Brandenburg*. d. 1589.

1.
CATHERINE, b. 1518 m. *John*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg*. d. 1574.

1.
MARY, b. 1521. Abbeſs of *Ganderſheim*. d. 1539.

1.
MARGARET, m. *John*, Duke of *Munſterberg* and *Oels*. d. 1565.

1.
CLARE, b. 1532. m. *Philip II.* Duke of *Brunſwick* of the Line of *Grubenhagen*. d. 1595.

...RIA HEDWIG, b. ...1. m. *Erneſt Le...*, Duke of *Pome...ua*. d. 1631.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

HENRY IULIUS, b. 1564. m. 1. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Auguſtus*, Elector of *Saxony*. 2. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Frederic II.* King of *Denmarck*. d. 1613.

MARIA, b 1566. m. *Francis II.* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1626.

ELIZABETH, b. 1567. m. 1. *Adolph*, Count of *Schaumburg*. 2. *Chriſtopher*, Duke of *Luneburg*, of the Line of *Harburg*. d. 1618.

PHILIP SIGISMUND, b. 1568. Biſhop of *Verden* and *Oſnabruck*. d. 1623.

IOACHIM CHARLES, b. 1573. Proveſt of the Dome at *Straſburg*. d. 1615.

DOROTHY AUGUSTA, b. 1577. Abbeſs of *Ganderſheim*. d. 1625.

IULIUS AUGUSTUS, Abbot of *Michaelſtein*. d. 1617.

HEDWIG, b. 1580. m. *Otho* Duke of *Luneburg* of the Line of *Harburg* d. 1641.

1.
...OTHY HEDWIG, ... 1587. m. *Rudolph*, ...nce of *Anhalt-Zerbſt* d. 1608.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

2.
FREDERIC ULRIC, b. 1591. m. *Ann Sophia*, Daughter of *John Sigiſmund*, Elector of *Brandenburg*. d. 1634. without Iſſue.

2.
SOPHIA HEDWIG, b. 1592. m. *Erneſt Caſimir*, Count of *Naſſau Dietz*, and Stadtholder in *Friezland*. d. 1642.

2.
ELIZABETH, b. 1593. m. 1. *Auguſtus*, Duke of *Saxony*, Brother to the Elector *John George I.* 2. *John Philip*, Duke of *Saxe-Altenburg*. d. 1650.

2.
HEDWIG, b. 1595. m. *Ulric*, Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1622.

2.
DOROTHY, b. 1596. m. *Chriſtian William*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg* and Adminiſtrator of *Magdeburg*. d. 1643.

2.
CHRISTIAN, b. 1599. Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*. d. 1626.

2.
RUDOLPH, b. 1602. Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*. d. 1616.

2.
HENRY CHARLES, b. 1609. Biſhop of *Halberſtadt*. d. 1615.

2.
ANN AUGUTA, b. 1612. m. *George Lewis*, Prince of *Naſſau Dillenburg*. d. 1656.

Note: b. ſignifies born, m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. and 2. placed over a Name, ſhew the Iſſue of the firſt or of the ſecond Marriage.

Table VI.

The Houſe of LUNEBURG of the ſecond Diviſion.

BERNHARD I.

Eldeſt Son of *Magnus Torquatus*. *See Table III.* m. *Margaret*, Daughter of *Wenceſlaus*, Elector of *Saxony*. b. 1434.

OTHO. m. *Elizabeth*, Daughter and Heireſs of *Herman II*, Count of *Eberſtein*. d. 1445.

FREDERIC the *Pious*. m. *Magdalen*, Daughter of *Frederic I.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. d. 1478.

CATHERINE. m. *Caſimir VI.* Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1429.

BERNHARD II. m. *Mechtild*, Daughter of *Otho*, Count of *Schaumburg*. d. 1464.

OTHO the *Magnanimous*. m. *Ann*, Daughter of *John*, Count of *Naſſau*. d. 1471.

MARGARET. m. *Henry*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*. d. 1466.

HENRY the *Younger*. m. *Margaret*, Daughter of *Erneſt*, Elector of *Saxony*. d. 1532.

WILLIAM. d. 1480.

HARBURG.

ELIZABETH, b. 1494. m. *Charles*, Duke of *Gelders*. d. 1572.

OTHO the *Elder*, b. 1495. m. *Mechtild de Campen*, died 1549.

FRANCIS HENRY, d. in his Infancy.

HENRY, d. in his Infancy.

ZELLE.

ERNEST the *Confeſſor*, b. 1497. m. *Sophia*, Daughter of *Henry*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*. d. 1546.

APOLLONIA, b. 1499. d. 1571.

ANN, b. 1502. m. *Barnimus XI*, Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1568.

GIFFHORN.

FRANCIS, b. 1508. m. *Clare*, Daughter of *Magnus II*, Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1549.

HARBURG.

OTHO the *Younger*, b. 1528. m. 1. *Margaret*, Daughter of *John Henry*, Count of *Schwartzburg*. 2. *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Enno II*, Count of *Eaſt-Friezland*. d. 1603.

ANN, OTHO, FRANCIS, FREDERIC, and MARGARET, died in their Infancy.

SUSANNA, d. 1581.

AUTHOR *of the Houſes of* BRUNSWICK and LUNEBURG *of the laſt Diviſion.*

See Table VII.

CATHERINE, m. *Henry VII.* laſt Burggrave of *Miſnia*. d. 1565.

CLARE, m. 1. *Bernhard VIII*, Prince of *Anhalt*. 2. *Bogislaus XIII*, Duke of *Pomerania*. d. 1598.

HARBURG.

1. ELIZABETH, b. 1553. m. *Erich Brahe*, Count of *Wieſenburg*. d. 1617.

1. OTTO HENRY, b. 1555. d. 1591.

1. JOHN FREDERIC, b. 1557. d. 1619.

2. WILLIAM, b. 1564. d. unmarried 1642. *The Laſt of this Line.*

2. ANN MARGARET, b. 1567. d. 1643.

2. HEDWIG, b. 1569. d. 1620.

2. CHRISTOPHER, b. 1570. m. *Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Julius*, Duke of *Brunſwick*. d. 1606.

2. OTHO, b. 1572. m. *Hedwig*, Daughter of *Julius*, Duke of *Brunſwick*. d. 1641.

2. JOHN, b. 1573. d. 1625.

2. CATHERINE SOPHIA, b. 1577. m. *Herman*, Count of *Schaumburg*. d. 1665.

2. FREDERIC, b. 1568. d. 1605.

2. ENNO, HENRY, ELIZABETH, and FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, died in their Infancy.

Note: b. ſignifies born, m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. and 2. placed over a Name, ſhew the Iſſue of the firſt or of the ſecond Marriage.

Table VII.

The House of BRUNSWICK of the last Division, or the present House of BRUNSWICK-WOLFFENBUTTEL.

ERNEST the *Confessor*. *See Table VI.*

DANNEBERG.

- FRANCIS OTHO, b. 1530. m. *Elizabeth Magdalen*, Daughter of *Joachim II.* Elector of *Brandenburg*. d. 1559.
- FREDERIC, b. 1532. d. 1553. by *Sivershausen*.
- HENRY, b. 1533. m. *Ursula*, Daughter of *Francis I.* Duke of *Saxe-Lauenburg*. d. 1598.
- MARGARET, b. 1534. m. *John I.* Count of *Mansfeld*.
- URSULA, b. 1536. d. 1538.
- CATHERINE, b. 1537. d.-
- ELIZABETH URSULA, b. 1539. m. *Otho*, Count of *Schaumburg*. d. 1586.
- MAGDALEN SOPHIA, b. 1540. m. *Arnold* Count of *Bentheim-Steinforth*. d. 1586.
- SOPHIA, b. 1541. m. *Poppo XVIII.* Count of *Henneberg*. d. 1631.

LUNEBURG.

- WILLIAM, b. 1535. *Founder of the present House of* BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG. *See Table VIII.*

DANNEBERG.

- JULIUS ERNEST, b. 1571. m. 1. *Maria*, Daughter of *Ezard II.* Count of *East-Friezland*. 2. *Sybilla*, Daughter of *William* Duke of *Luneburg* d. 1636.
- FRANCIS, b. 1572. d. 1601.
- ANN SOPHIA, b. 1573. d. 1574.
- HENRY, b. 1574. d. 1575.
- SYBILLA ELIZABETH, b. 1576. m. *Anthony* Count of *Oldenburg*. d. 1630.
- SIDONIA, b. 1577. d. 1645.

WOLFFENBUTTEL.

- AUGUSTUS, b. 1579. m. 1. *Clare Maria*, Daughter of *Bogislaus XIII.* Duke of *Pomerania* 2. *Dorothy*. Daughter of *Rudolph* Prince of *Anhalt-Zerbst*. 3. *Sophia Elizabeth*, Daughter of *John Albert* Duke of *Mecklenburg*. d. 1666.

- MARIA CATHERINE, b. 1616. m. *Adolph Frederic* Duke of *Mecklenburg Schwerin* d. 1665.
- SIGISMUND AUGUSTUS, and ANN MARIA, died in their Infancy.

2.
- HENRY AUGUSTUS, b. 1625. d. 1627.

2.
- RUDOLPH AUGUSTUS, b. 1627. m. 1 *Christina Elizabeth*, Daughter of *Albert Frederic* Count of *Barby*. 2. *Rosina Elizabeth Menthin*, called *Madame Rudolphine*. d. 1704.

2.
- SYBILLA URSULA, b. 1629. m. *Christian* Duke of *Holstein Glucksburg*. d. 1671.

2.
- CLARE AUGUSTA, d. 1632. m. *Frederic* Duke of *Wurtemberg Neustadt*. d. 1700.

2.
- ANTHONY ULRIC, b. 1633. m. *Elizabeth Juliana*, Daughter of *Frederic* Duke of *Holstein Norburg*. d. 1714.

3.
- FERDINAND ALBERT, b. 1636. m. *Christina*, Daughter of *Frederic* Landgrave of *Hesse Eschwege* d. 1687.

3.
- MARIA ELIZABETH, b. 1638. m. 1. *Adolph William* Duke of *Saxe-Eisenach*. 2. *Albert* Duke of *Saxe Coburg*. d. 1687.

3.
- CHRISTIAN FRANCIS, b. 1639. d. in the same Year.

1.
- DOROTHY AUGUSTA, b. 1653. m. *John Adolph* Duke of *Holstein Plön*, d. 1722.

1.
- CHRISTINA SOPHIA, b. 1654. m. *Augustus William*, Son of *Anthony Ulric*, d. 1695.

- AUGUSTUS FREDERIC, b. 1657. killed before *Philipsburg*, 1676.
- ELIZABETH ELEANOR, b. 1658. m. 1. *John George*, Duke of *Mecklenburg*. 2. *Bernhard* Duke of *Saxe Meinungen*. d. 1729.
- ANNE SOPHIA, b. 1659. m. *Charles Gustavus*, Marggrave of *Baden Durlach*. d. 1742.
- AUGUSTUS WILLIAM, b. 1662. m. 1. *Christina Sophia*, Daughter of *Rudolph Augustus* Duke of *Brunswick*. 2. *Sophia Amalia*, Daughter of *Christian Albert* Duke of *Holstein Gottorp*. 3. *Elizabeth Sophia Maria* Daughter of *Rudolph Frederic* Duke of *Holstein Norburg*. d. 1731. without Issue.
- AUGUSTA DOROTHY, b. 1666. m. *Anthony Gunther* Prince of *Schwartzburg Sondershausen Arnstadt*.
- HENRIETTA, CHRISTINE b. 1669.
- LEWIS RUDOLPH, b. 1671. m. *Christina Louise*, Daughter of *Albert Ernest* Prince of *Oettingen* d. 1735.
- LEOPOLD AUGUSTUS, b. 1661.
- AUGUSTUS HENRY, b. 1663.
- AUGUSTUS CHARLES, b. 1664.
- AUGUSTUS FRANCIS, b. 1665.
- AMALIA ANTHONIA, b 1668.
- SYBILLA URSULA, b. 1672. died in their Infancy.

- ELIZABETH CHRISTINA, b. 1691. m. *Charles VI.* Emperor of the *Romans*.
- CHARLOTTA CHRISTINA SOPHIA, b. 1694. m. *Alexius* Prince Imperial of *Russia*. d. 1715.
- ANTHONETTA AMALIA, b. 1696. m. *Ferdinand Albert* Duke of *Brunswick*.

- SOPHIA ELEANOR, b. 1674. d. 1710.
- AUGUSTUS FERDINAND, b. 1677. d. in the Action on the *Schellenberg*. 1704.
- FERDINAND ALBERT, b. 1680, m. *Anthonetta Amalia*, Daughter of *Lewis Rudolph* Duke of *Brunswick* d. 1735,
- FERDINAND CHRISTIAN, b. 1682. d. 1706.
- ERNEST FERDINAND, a Twin of the former, b. 1682. m. *Eleanor Charlotte*, Daughter of *Frederic Casimir* Duke of *Courland* d. 1746.
- HENRY FERDINAND, b. 1684. lost his Life before *Turin* 1706.

- CHARLES, present Duke of *Brunswick Wolffenbuttel*. b. 1713. m. *Philippina Charlotte* Daughter of *Frederic William* King of *Prussia*.
- ANTHONY ULRIC, b. 1714. m. *Ann* Daughter of *Charles Leopold* Duke of *Mecklenburg*.
- ELIZABETH CHRISTINA, b. 1715. m. *Frederic* present King of *Prussia*.
- LEWIS ERNEST, b. 1718. elected Duke of *Courland* in 1741.
- AUGUSTUS, b. 1719. d. 1720.
- FERDINAND, b. 1721.
- LOUISE AMALIA, b. 1722. m. *Augustus William* Prince of *Prussia*.
- SOPHIA ANTHONETTA, b. 1724. m. *Ernest Frederic* Prince hereditary of *Saxe-Salfeld*.
- ALBERT, b. 1725. d. in the Action of *Sorr* 1745.
- CHRISTINE CAROLINE LOUISE, b. 1726.
- THERESIA NATALIA, b. 1728.
- JULIANA MARIA, b. 1729.
- FREDERIC WILLIAM, b. 1731. d. 1732.
- FREDERIC FRANCIS, b. 1732.

- JOHN, b. 1740.
- CATHERINE, b. 1741.
- ELIZABETH, b. 1743.
- A Prince b. 1746.

- AUGUSTUS WILLIAM, b. 1715.
- CHRISTINA SOPHIA, b. 1717. m. *Frederic Ernest* Prince of *Culmbach Bareuth*.
- FRIDERICA ALBERTINA, b. 1719.
- GEORGE LEWIS FREDERIC, b. 1721. d. 1747.
- FREDERIC GEORGE, b. 1723.
- AMALIA CHRISTINA, b. 1724. d. 1726.
- CHARLES WILLIAM, b. 1725. d. in the same Year.
- FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, b. 1726. d. 1729.
- MARIA ANN, b. 1728.
- FREDERIC CHARLES FERDINAND, b. 1729.
- JOHN ANTHONY b. 1732. d. in the same Year.

- CHARLES WILLIAM FERDINAND, hereditary Prince of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttel*. b. 1735.
- GEORGE FRANCIS, b. 1736. d 1737.
- SOPHIA CAROLINE MARIA, b. 1737.
- CHRISTIAN LEWIS, b. 1738. d. 1742.
- ANN AMALIA. b 1739.
- FREDERIC AUGUSTUS b. 1740.
- ALBERT HENRY, b. 1742.
- LOUISE FRIDERICA b. 1743. d. 1744.
- WILLIAM ADOLPH, b. 1745.
- ELIZABETH CHRISTINA ULRICA, b. 1746.
- FRIDERICA WILHELMINA, b. 1748.
- AUGUSTA DOROTHY b. 1749.

Note. b. signifies born. m. married, d. died, and the Numbers 1. 2. 3. placed over a Name, shew the Issue of the first, second, or third Marriage.

Table VIII.

The Houſe of LUNEBURG, of the laſt Diviſion; or the preſent Houſe of BRUNSWICK-LUNEBURG.

WILLIAM,

Youngeſt Son of *Erneſt the Confeſſor*. *See Table VII.* b. 1535. m. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Chriſtian* III. King of *Denmark*, d. 1592.

SOPHIA, b. 1563, m. *George Frederic*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Anſpach*, d. 1639.

ERNEST, b. 1564. d. 1611.

ELIZABETH, b. 1565. m. *Frederic*, Count of *Hohenlohe*. d. 1621.

CHRISTIAN, b. 1566. d. 1633.

AUGUSTUS, b. 1568. d. 1636.

DOROTHY, b. 1570. m. *Charles*, Prince *Palatine* of the Line of *Birckenfeld*, d. 1649.

CLARE, b. 1571. m. *William*, Count of *Schwartzburg*, d. 1658.

ANN URSULA, b. 1572. d. 1601.

MARGARET, b. 1573. m. *John Caſimir*, Duke of *Saxe-Coburg*, d. 1643.

FREDERIC, b. 1574. d. 1648.

MARIA, b. 1575. d. 1610.

MAGNUS, b. 1577. d. 1632.

GEORGE, b. 1582. m. *Ann Eleanor*, Daughter of *Lewis* V. Landgrave of *Heſſe-Darmſtadt*, d. 1641.

JOHN, b. 1583. d. 1628.

SYBILLA, b. 1584. m. *Julius Erneſt*, Duke of *Brunſwick* of the laſt Diviſion, d. 1632.

MAGDALEN, b. 1618. died in the ſame Year.

CHRISTIAN LEWIS, b. 1622. m. *Dorothy*, Daughter of *Philip*, Duke of *Holſtein-Gluckſburg*, d. 1665.

GEORGE WILLIAM, b. 1624. m. *Eleanor d'Emiers*, of the Houſe of *Olbreuſe* in *France*, d. 1705.

JOHN FREDERIC, b. 1625. m. *Benedicta Henrietta Philippina*, Daughter of *Edward*, Prince *Palatine* of the Line of *Simmern*, d. 1679.

SOPHIA AMALIA, b. 1628. m. *Frederic* III. King of *Denmark*, d. 1685.

ERNEST AUGUSTUS, b. 1629. Biſhop of *Oſnabruck* 1662. Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* 1692. m. *Sophia*, Daughter of *Frederic*, King of *Bohemia* and Elector *Palatine*, d. 1698.

DOROTHY MAGDALEN, Twin with the former Brother, b. 1629. d. 1630.

ANN ELEANOR, b. 1630. d. 1636.

SOPHIA DOROTHY, b. 1666. m. *George Lewis*, Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, and King of *Great-Britain*, d. 1726.

ANN SOPHIA, b. 1670. d. 1671.

CHARLOTTA FELICITAS, b. 1671. m. *Reinald*, Duke of *Modena*, d. 1710.

HENRIETTA MARIA, b. 1672. d. 1687.

WILHELMINE AMALIA, b. 1673. m. *Joſeph*, Emperor of the *Romans*, d. 1742.

GEORGE LEWIS, b. 1660. Elector of *Brunſwick-Luneburg* 1698. King of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland* 1714. m. *Sophia Dorothy*, Daughter of *George William*, Duke of *Brunſwick-Luneburg*, d. 1727.

FREDERIC AUGUSTUS, b. 1661. d. in an Action againſt the *Turks* in *Tranſylvania*, 1690.

MAXIMILIAN WILLIAM, b. 1666. Field Marſhal General of the Imperial Army, died at *Vienna* 1726.

SOPHIA CHARLOTTE, b. 1668. m. *Frederic* I. King of *Pruſſia*, d. 1705.

CHARLES PHILIP, b. 1669. killed in a Battle with the *Turks* and *Tartars* in *Albania* 1690.

CHRISTIAN, b. 1671. drowned near *Ehingen*, in 1703.

ERNEST AUGUSTUS, b. 1674. Biſhop of *Oſnabruck* 1715. d. 1728.

GEORGE AUGUSTUS, b. 1683. Prince of *Wales* 1714. crowned King of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Ireland* 1727. m. *Wilhelmine Caroline*, Daughter of *John Frederic*, Marggrave of *Brandenburg-Anſpath*.

SOPHIA DOROTHY, b. 1687. m. *Frederic William*, King of *Pruſſia*.

FREDERIC LEWIS, b. 1706-7. Prince of *Wales* 1727. m. *Auguſta*, Daughter of *Frederic* II. Duke of *Saxe-Gotha*.

ANN, b. 1709. m. *William Charles Henry Friſo*, Prince of *Orange*, and Stadtholder of the United Provinces.

AMELIA SOPHIA ELEANORA, b. 1711.

ELIZABETH CAROLINE, b. 1712.

GEORGE WILLIAM, b. 1717. d. 1718.

WILLIAM AUGUSTUS, b. 1721. Duke of *Cumberland*.

MARY, b. 1723. m. *Frederic*, Prince hereditary of *Heſſe*.

LOUISE, b. 1724. m. *Frederic* V. King of *Denmark*.

AUGUSTA, b. 1737.

GEORGE WILLIAM FREDERIC, b. 1738.

EDWARD AUGUSTUS, b. 1738-9.

ELIZABETH CAROLINE, b. 1740-1.

WILLIAM HENRY, b. 1743.

HENRY FREDERIC, b. 1745.

LOUISE ANN, b. 1748-9.

Note. b. ſignifies born, m, married, and d. died.

SPECIAL 58 B
18000